

# **MAGIC** Documentation

Release 5.9

The MAGIC dev team

# **CONTENTS**

1	Introduction			1
	1.1 Foreword			1
	1.2 Giving credit			1
2	Get MagIC and run it			3
	2.1 Download the code			3
	2.2 Setting up the environment variables			3
	2.3 Install SHTns (recommended)			4
	2.4 Setting up compiler options and compiling			4
	2.5 Preparing a production run			7
3	Formulation of the (magneto)-hydrodynamics problem			9
	3.1 The reference state			10
	3.2 Boussinesq approximation			12
	3.3 Anelastic approximation			13
	3.4 Dimensionless control parameters			15
	3.5 Boundary conditions and treatment of inner core		•	17
4	Numerical technique			19
	4.1 Poloidal/toroidal decomposition			19
	4.2 Spherical harmonic representation			20
	4.3 Radial representation			23
	4.4 Spectral equations			24
	4.5 Time-stepping schemes			29
	4.6 Coriolis force and nonlinear terms			31
	4.7 Boundary conditions and inner core			36
5	Contributing to the code			41
	5.1 Checking the consistency of the code			41
	5.2 Advices when contributing to the code			42
	5.3 Building the documentation and contributing to it			43
6	Input parameters			45
	6.1 Grid namelist			47
	6.2 Control namelist			48
	6.3 Physical parameters namelist			53
	6.4 External Magnetic Field Namelist			61
	6.5 Start field namelist			62
	6.6 Output control namelist			65
	6.7 Mantle and Inner Core Namelists			77

7	Inter	active communication with the code using signal. TAG	81
8	Outp	ut files	83
	8.1	Log file: log.TAG	85
	8.2	Default time-series outputs	85
	8.3	Additional optional time-series outputs	89
	8.4	Time-averaged radial profiles	
	8.5	Transport properties of the reference state	
	8.6	Nonlinear mapping of the Chebyshev grid	
	8.7	Spectra	
	8.8	Graphic files G_#.TAG and G_ave.TAG	
	8.9	Movie files *_mov.TAG	
	8.10	Restart files checkpoint_*.TAG	
	8.11	Poloidal and toroidal potentials at given depths	
	8.12	TO outputs	
	8.13	Radial spectra rB[r p]Spec.TAG	
		Potential files [V B T Xi]_lmr_#.TAG	
	0.17	Totelital lifes [V D T XI]_IntI_#.1AG	133
9	Data	visualisation and post-processing	135
	9.1	Requirements	
	9.2	Configuration: magic.cfg file	
	9.3	Python functions and classes	
	7.5	1 ython runotions and classes	137
10	Desci	ription of the Fortran modules	183
	10.1	Main program magic.f90	183
	10.2	Base modules	
		MPI related modules	
		Code initialization	
		Pre-calculations	
	10.6	Time stepping	
	10.7	Time schemes	
		Linear calculation part of the time stepping (LMLoop)	
		Non-linear part of the time stepping (radial loop)	
		Chebyshev polynomials and cosine transforms	
		Legendre transforms	
		Fourier transforms	
		Linear algebra	
		Radial derivatives and integration	
		Blocking and LM mapping	
		IO: time series, radial profiles and spectra	
		IO: graphic files, movie files, coeff files and potential files	
		IO: RMS force balance, torsional oscillations, misc	
		Reading and storing check points (restart files)	
	10.20	Useful additional libraries	435
Py	thon N	Module Index	445
Fo	rtran ]	Module Index	447
	dex		449
111	uLA		77/

**CHAPTER** 

ONE

### INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 Foreword

**MagIC** is a numerical code that can simulate fluid dynamics in a spherical shell. MagIC solves for the Navier-Stokes equation including Coriolis force, optionally coupled with an induction equation for Magneto-Hydro Dynamics (MHD), a temperature (or entropy) equation and an equation for chemical composition under both the anelastic and the Boussinesq approximations.

**MagIC** uses Chebyshev polynomials or finite difference in the radial direction and spherical harmonic decomposition in the azimuthal and latitudinal directions. MagIC supports several Implicit-Explicit time schemes where the nonlinear terms and the Coriolis force are treated explicitly, while the remaining linear terms are treated implicitly.

**MagIC** is written in Fortran and designed to be used on supercomputing clusters. It thus relies on a hybrid parallelisation scheme using both OpenMP and MPI. Postprocessing functions written in python (requiring matplotlib and scipy) are also provided to allow a useful data analysis.

MagIC is a free software. It can be used, modified and redistributed under the terms of the GNU GPL v3 licence.

# 1.2 Giving credit

In case you intend to publish scientific results obtained with the MagIC code or present them in a conference, we (the developers of MagIC) kindly ask to be acknowledged with a reference to the website https://magic-sph.github.io/ or https://github.com/magic-sph/magic.

We also suggest to give appropriate reference to one or several of the following papers:

- Boussinesq equations: Wicht (2002, PEPI, 132, 281-302)
- Anelastic equations: Gastine & Wicht (2012, Icarus, 219, 28-442)
- Boussinesq benchmark: Christensen et al. (2001, PEPI, 128, 25-34)
- Benchmark for double diffusive convection: Breuer et al. (2010, GJI, 183, 150-162)
- Anelastic benchmark: Jones et al. (2011, Icarus, 216, 120-135)
- In case you use the SHTns library for the spherical harmonics transforms (MagIC 5.3 or later), please also cite: Schaeffer (2013, GGG, 14, 751-758)

#### See also:

A (tentative) comprehensive list of the publications that have been produced to date (May 2019) using **MagIC** is accessible here. To date, more than **100 publications** have been-accepted in more than 10 different peer-reviewed journals: PEPI (22), Icarus (11), E&PSL (7), GJI (8), A&A (6), GRL (4), JFM (6), GAFD (3), Nature (2), etc.

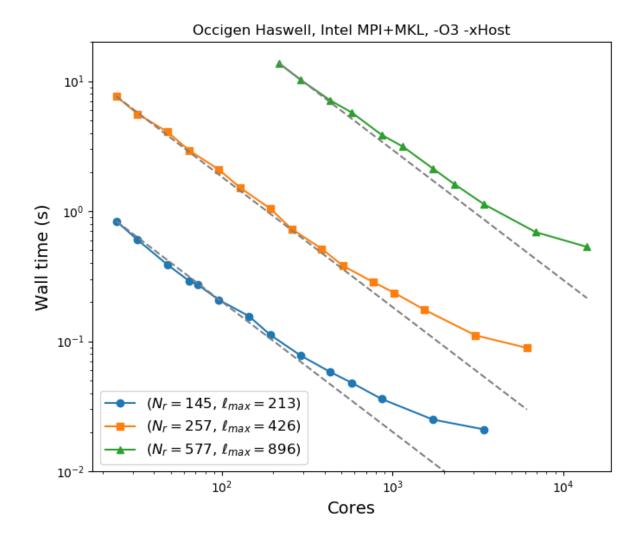


Fig. 1: Mean walltime of the MagIC code on the supercomputer Occigen versus number of cores for a Boussinesq dynamo model computed at three different numerical resolutions  $(N_r, \ell_{\text{max}})$ . The dashed grey lines show the ideal scalings.

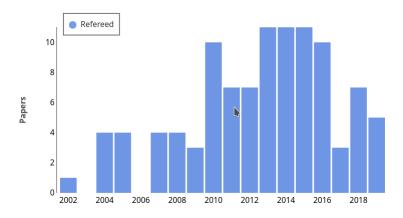


Fig. 2: Number of peer-reviewed publications produced using MagIC

**CHAPTER** 

**TWO** 

# **GET MAGIC AND RUN IT**

### 2.1 Download the code

You can download a snapshot of the code from the Git repository using

```
$ git clone https://github.com/magic-sph/magic.git
```

In case you already have an account on github.com and uploaded a public SSH key on it, you could then rather use SSH:

```
$ git clone ssh://git@github.com/magic-sph/magic.git
```

# 2.2 Setting up the environment variables

Although not mandatory, it is strongly recommended to correctly source the environment variables of the MagIC code. It will ensure a smoother usage of the post-processing *python classes* and allow to run the *auto-test suite*. To do that, just go to the root directory of the MagIC code (magic) and source sourceme file that corresponds to your \$SHELL environment variable.

In case you use bash, ksh or zsh, just use:

```
$ source sourceme.sh
```

In case you use csh or tcsh, rather use

```
$ source sourceme.csh
```

You can make sure that the environment variables have been correctly sourced by typing:

```
$ echo $MAGIC_HOME
$ echo $PYTHONPATH
```

If you don't want to source sourceme.[c]sh on each session, you can add the following into your . bash\_profile (or .profile or .zprofile or .cshrc):

```
$ source whereverYouCheckedOut/magic/sourceme.sh
```

To get started, you then need to compile the code.

# 2.3 Install SHTns (recommended)

SHTns is a an open-source library for the Spherical Harmonics transforms. It is significantly faster than the native transforms implemented in MagIC, and it is hence **recommended** (though not mandatory) to install it. To install the library, first define a C compiler

```
$ export CC= gcc
```

or

```
$ export CC= icc
```

Then make sure a FFT library such FFTW or the MKL is installed on the target machine. Then make use of the install script

```
cd $MAGIC_HOME/bin ./install-shtns.sh
```

or install it manually after downloading and extracting the latest version here

```
./configure --enable-openmp --enable-ishioka --enable-magic-layout --prefix=$HOME/$ \hookrightarrow local
```

#### if FFTW is used or

if the MKL is used. Possible additional options may be required depending on the machine (check the website). Then compile and install the library

```
make make install
```

# 2.4 Setting up compiler options and compiling

The **recommended way of compiling MagIC** is to use the build system CMake, if available on your platform. Otherwise, a backup solution is provided via the manual edition of a Makefile.

# 2.4.1 Generic compiling options

For both build systems (CMake or make), several build options can be toggled using the following available options:

- ARCH Set it to '64' for 64 bit architecture or to '32' for 32 bit architecture
- PRECISION Set it to 'dble' for double-precision calculations or to 'sngl' for single-precision calculations
- OUT\_PREC Set it to 'dble' for double-precision in binary outputs or to 'sngl' for single precision
- USE\_MPI Set to yes to use MPI, set it to no if you want a serial version of the code.
- USE\_OMP Set it to yes to use the hybrid version of the code, or to no for a pure MPI (or serial) version.
- USE\_PRECOND Set to yes to perform some pre-conditioning of the matrices.

- USE\_FFTLIB This option lets you select the library you want to use for Fast Fourier Transforms. This can be set to 'JW' or 'MKL'. 'JW' refers to the inbuilt library by **J** ohannes **W** icht, while 'MKL' refers to the Intel Math Kernel Library. Use 'JW' if you don't have Intel MKL installed.
- USE\_LAPACKLIB This option allows you to select the library you want to use for LU factorisation. This can be set to 'JW', 'MKL' or 'LAPACK'. 'JW' refers to the built-in library, while 'MKL' refers to the Intel Math Kernel Library and 'LAPACK' to the Lapack library
- USE\_SHTNS Set to yes to use SHTns library for spherical harmonics transforms. The helper script install-shtns.sh is available in the bin directory to help installing SHTns.
- CMAKE\_BUILD\_TYPE Set to Debug to enable the full debug flags.

**Warning:** MagIC cannot run with openMP alone, therefore a configuration of the form USE\_MPI=no, USE\_OMP=yes will be overwritten to force USE\_OMP=no

### 2.4.2 Using CMake (recommended)

CMake is a powerful tool that can automatically detects and finds the best appropriate configuration for your platform. To use it, you just need to create a directory where you want to build the sources. For instance:

```
$ mkdir $MAGIC_HOME/build
$ cd $MAGIC_HOME/build
```

In a second step, you might want to specify your C and Fortran compilers (in case you skip this step, CMake will look for compilers for you but it might pick up another compiler as the one you might have wanted). For instance, in case you want to use the Intel compilers, you can export the following environment variables

```
$ export FC=mpiifort
$ export CC=icc
```

#### for bash/ksh/zsh users and

```
$ setenv FC=mpiifort
$ setenv CC=mpiicc
```

for csh/tcsh users. At this stage you should be ready to build the code. If you simply use:

```
$ cmake .. -DUSE_SHTNS=yes
```

CMake will try to use the best options available on your machine (for instance it will try to locate and link the Intel Math Kernel Library). Otherwise you can pass the aforementioned available options to CMake using the generic form -DOPTION=value. For instance, in case you want to make use of the built-in libraries of MagIC and want to disable OpenMP, simply use

```
$ cmake .. -DUSE_OMP=no -DUSE_FFTLIB=JW -DUSE_LAPACKLIB=JW
```

Once you're happy with your configuration, just compile the code:

```
$ make -j
```

The executable magic.exe should have been produced in the local directory.

If you want to recompile the code from scratch do

```
$ make clean
```

to remove all the files generated by the compiler.

Once the executable is built, you are now ready to run your first production run!

### 2.4.3 Using make (backup solution)

In case CMake is not available on your platform, it is still possible to compile the code directly. Go to the directory where the source files of MagIC are contained

```
$ cd $MAGIC_HOME/src
```

#### Select compiler

Edit the file named Makefile using your favourite editor and set a suitable compiler for your platform using the variable: COMPILER = value. The possible options are intel, gnu or portland compilers.

List of default compilers

Compiler Option	Normal	With MPI
intel	ifort, icc	mpiifort, mpiicc
gnu	gfortran, gcc	mpif90, mpicc
portland	pgf95, pgcc	mpif90, mpicc

**Warning:** In case you want to use intel but mpiifort and mpiicc are not available, you may also need to adapt the variables COMP\_MPFC and COMP\_MPCC.

#### **Select compiling options**

You can also modify the different compiling options by editing the values of the various parameters defined in the first lines of the Makefile. For instance, in case you want to make use of the built-in libraries and want to disable OpenMP, just define

```
USE_OMP=no
USE_FFTLIB=JW
USE_LAPACKLIB=JW
```

#### MPI INCPATH

This variable sets the path for your MPI header file mpif.h. This is in general useless if you already use the MPI wrappers such as mpiifort or mpif90 to compile the code. It might be however required to define this path for some compiler configurations: MPI\_INCPATH is usually /usr/include or /usr/include/mpi and should be found by the Makefile automatically thanks to the command mpif90 --showme:incdirs. In case this doesn't work, you may need to specify this variable manually in the Makefile. On supercomputing clusters, this variable is in general not used.

#### Other compilers

If your available compilers are different from the options provided in the Makefile, then just create a new profile for your desired compiler by changing the options COMP\_FC and COMP\_CC for serial fortran and C compilers and COMP\_MPFC and COMP\_MPCC for the possible MPI wrappers.

Once you've set up your compiling options compile the code using

```
$ make -j
```

The compiler should then produce an executable named magic.exe.

If you want to recompile the code from scratch do

```
$ make clean
```

to remove all the files generated by the compiler.

Once the executable is built, you are now ready to run your first production run!

# 2.5 Preparing a production run

After building the executable, use one of the namelists provided in the \$MAGIC\_HOME/samples directory (called input.nml), adapt it to your physical problem (see *here* for an exhaustive description of the possible options) and run **MagIC** as follows:

• Running a serial version of the code (USE\_MPI=no and USE\_OMP=no):

```
$ ./magic.exe input.nml
```

• Running the code without OpenMP (USE\_MPI=yes and USE\_OMP=no) with <n\_mpi> MPI ranks:

```
$ mpiexec -n <n_mpi> ./magic.exe input.nml
```

• Running the hybrid code (USE\_MPI=yes and USE\_OMP=yes) with <n\_mpi> MPI ranks and <n\_omp> OpenMP threads:

```
$ export OMP_NUM_THREAD = <n_omp>
$ export KMP_AFFINITY=verbose, granularity=core, compact, 1
$ mpiexec -n <n_mpi> ./magic.exe input.nml
```

Note that the  $n_r_{max-1}$  must be a multiple of  $n_pi>$ , where  $n_r_{max}$  is the number of radial grid points (see *here*).

# FORMULATION OF THE (MAGNETO)-HYDRODYNAMICS PROBLEM

The general equations describing thermal convection and dynamo action of a rotating compressible fluid are the starting point from which the Boussinesq or the anelastic approximations are developed. In MagIC, we consider a spherical shell rotating about the vertical z axis with a constant angular velocity  $\Omega$ . Equations are solve in the corotating system.

The conservation of momentum is formulated by the Navier-Stokes equation

$$\rho\left(\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{u}}{\partial t} + \boldsymbol{u} \cdot \boldsymbol{\nabla} \,\boldsymbol{u}\right) = -\boldsymbol{\nabla} p + \frac{1}{\mu_0} (\boldsymbol{\nabla} \times \boldsymbol{B}) \times \boldsymbol{B} + \rho \boldsymbol{g} - 2\rho \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \boldsymbol{u} + \boldsymbol{\nabla} \cdot \boldsymbol{S},\tag{3.1}$$

where u is the velocity field, B the magnetic field, and p a modified pressure that includes centrifugal forces. S corresponds to the rate-of-strain tensor given by:

$$S_{ij} = 2\nu\rho \left[ e_{ij} - \frac{1}{3}\delta_{ij} \nabla \cdot \boldsymbol{u} \right],$$
  
$$e_{ij} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial u_i}{\partial x_j} + \frac{\partial u_j}{\partial x_i} \right).$$

Convection is driven by buoyancy forces acting on variations in density  $\rho$ . These variations have a dynamical part formulated by the continuity equation describing the conservation of mass:

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} = -\nabla \cdot \rho u. \tag{3.2}$$

In addition an equation of state is required to formulate the thermodynamic density changes. For example the relation

$$\frac{1}{\rho}\partial\rho = -\alpha\partial T + \beta\partial p - \delta\partial\xi\tag{3.3}$$

describes density variations caused by variations in temperature T, pressure p, and composition  $\xi$ . The latter contribution needs to be considered for describing the effects of light elements released from a growing solid iron core in a so-called double diffusive approach.

To close the system we also have to formulate the dynamic changes of entropy, pressure, and composition. The evolution equation for pressure can be derived from the Navier-Stokes equation, as will be further discussed below. For entropy variations we use the so-called energy or heat equation

$$\rho T \left( \frac{\partial s}{\partial t} + \boldsymbol{u} \cdot \boldsymbol{\nabla} s \right) = \boldsymbol{\nabla} \cdot (k \boldsymbol{\nabla} T) + \Phi_{\nu} + \frac{\lambda}{\mu_0} (\boldsymbol{\nabla} \times \boldsymbol{B})^2 + \epsilon, \tag{3.4}$$

where  $\Phi_{\nu}$  corresponds to the viscous heating expressed by

$$\Phi_{\nu} = 2\rho \left[ e_{ij}e_{ji} - \frac{1}{3} \left( \boldsymbol{\nabla} \cdot \boldsymbol{u} \right)^{2} \right]$$

Note that we use here the summation convention over the indices i and j. The second last term on the right hand side is the Ohmic heating due to electric currents. The last term is a volumetric sink or source term that can describe various

effects, for example radiogenic heating, the mixing-in of the light elements or, when radially dependent, potential variations in the adiabatic gradient (see below). For chemical composition, we finally use

$$\rho\left(\frac{\partial \xi}{\partial t} + \boldsymbol{u} \cdot \boldsymbol{\nabla} \xi\right) = \boldsymbol{\nabla} \cdot (k_{\xi} \boldsymbol{\nabla} \xi) + \epsilon_{\xi}, \tag{3.5}$$

The induction equation is obtained from the Maxwell equations (ignoring displacement current) and Ohm's law (neglecting Hall effect):

$$\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{B}}{\partial t} = \boldsymbol{\nabla} \times (\boldsymbol{u} \times \boldsymbol{B} - \lambda \, \boldsymbol{\nabla} \times \boldsymbol{B}). \tag{3.6}$$

When the magnetic diffusivity  $\lambda$  is homogeneous this simplifies to the commonly used form

$$\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{B}}{\partial t} = \boldsymbol{\nabla} \times (\boldsymbol{u} \times \boldsymbol{B}) + \lambda \, \boldsymbol{\Delta} \boldsymbol{B}. \tag{3.7}$$

The physical properties determining above equations are rotation rate  $\Omega$ , the kinematic viscosity  $\nu$ , the magnetic permeability  $\mu_0$ , gravity g, thermal conductivity k, Fick's conductivity  $k_{\xi}$ , magnetic diffusivity  $\lambda$ . The latter connects to the electrical conductivity  $\sigma$  via  $\lambda = 1/(\mu_0 \sigma)$ . The thermodynamics properties appearing in (3.3) are the thermal expansivity at constant pressure (and composition)

$$\alpha = -\frac{1}{\rho} \left( \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial T} \right)_{p,\xi},\tag{3.8}$$

the compressibility at constant temperature

$$\beta = \frac{1}{\rho} \left( \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial p} \right)_{T,\xi}$$

and an equivalent parameter  $\delta$  for the dependence of density on composition:

$$\delta = -\frac{1}{\rho} \left( \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial \xi} \right)_{p,T},\tag{3.9}$$

### 3.1 The reference state

The convective flow and the related processes including magnetic field generation constitute only small disturbances around a background or reference state. In the following we denote the background state with a tilde and the disturbance we are interested in with a prime. Formally we will solve equations in first order of a smallness parameters  $\epsilon$  which quantified the ratio of convective disturbances to background state:

$$\epsilon \sim \frac{T'}{\tilde{T}} \sim \frac{p'}{\tilde{p}} \sim \frac{\rho'}{\tilde{\rho}} \sim \dots \ll 1.$$
 (3.10)

The background state is hydrostatic, i.e. obeys the simple force balance

$$\nabla \tilde{p} = \tilde{\rho} \tilde{\boldsymbol{g}}. \tag{3.11}$$

Convective motions are supposed to be strong enough to provide homogeneous entropy (and composition). The reference state is thus adiabatic and its gradients can be expressed in terms of the pressure gradient (3.11):

$$\frac{\nabla \tilde{T}}{\tilde{T}} = \frac{1}{\tilde{T}} \left( \frac{\partial T}{\partial p} \right)_{s} \nabla p = \frac{\alpha}{c_{p}} \tilde{\mathbf{g}}, \tag{3.12}$$

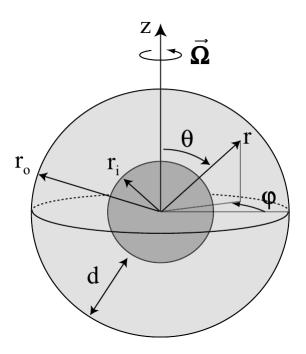


Fig. 1: Sketch of the spherical shell model and its system of coordinate.

$$\frac{\nabla \tilde{\rho}}{\tilde{\rho}} = \frac{1}{\tilde{\rho}} \left( \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial p} \right)_{\circ} \nabla p = \beta \tilde{\rho} \tilde{\boldsymbol{g}}. \tag{3.13}$$

The reference state obviously dependence only on radius. Dimensionless numbers quantifying the temperature and density gradients are called dissipation number Di and compressibility parameter Co respectively:

$$Di = \frac{\alpha d}{c_p}\tilde{g},$$

and

$$Co = d\beta \tilde{\rho} \tilde{g}$$

Here d is a typical length scale, for example the shell thickness of the problem. The dissipation number is something like an inverse temperature scale hight while the compressibility parameters is an inverse density scale hight. The ratio of both numbers also helps to quantify the relative impact of temperature and pressure on density variations:

$$\frac{\alpha \nabla T}{\beta \nabla \rho} \approx \alpha \tilde{T} \frac{Di}{Co}.$$
(3.14)

As an example we demonstrate how to derive the first order continuity equation here. Using  $\rho = \tilde{\rho} + \rho'$  in (3.2) leads to

$$\frac{\partial \tilde{\rho}}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial \rho'}{\partial t} = -\nabla \cdot (\tilde{\rho} \boldsymbol{u}) - \nabla \cdot (\rho' \boldsymbol{u}).$$

The zero order term vanishes since the background density is considered static (or actually changing very slowly on very long time scales). The second term in the right hand side is obviously of second order. The ratio of the remaining two terms can be estimated to also be of first order in  $\epsilon$ , meaning that the time derivative of  $\rho$  is actually also of second order:

$$\frac{[\partial \rho/\partial t]}{[\boldsymbol{\nabla} \cdot \rho \boldsymbol{u}]} \approx \frac{\rho'}{\tilde{\rho}} \approx \epsilon .$$

Square brackets denote order of magnitude estimates here. We have used the fact that the reference state is static and assume time scale of changes are comparable (or slower)  $\rho'$  than the time scales represented by u and that length

3.1. The reference state

scales associated to the gradient operator are not too small. We can then neglect local variations in  $\rho'$  which means that sound waves are filtered out. This first order continuity equation thus simply reads:

$$\nabla \cdot (\tilde{\rho} \boldsymbol{u}) = 0. \tag{3.15}$$

This defines the so-called anelastic approximation where sound waves are filtered out by neglecting the local time derivative of density. This approximation is justified when typical velocities are sufficiently smaller than the speed of sound.

# 3.2 Boussinesq approximation

For Earth the dissipation number and the compressibility parameter are around 0.2 when temperature and density jump over the whole liquid core are considered. This motivates the so called Boussinesq approximation where Di and Co are assumed to vanish. The continuity equation (3.2) then simplifies further:

$$\frac{1}{\tilde{\rho}} \nabla \cdot \tilde{\rho} \boldsymbol{u} = \frac{\boldsymbol{u}}{\tilde{\rho}} \cdot \nabla \tilde{\rho} + \nabla \cdot \boldsymbol{u} \approx \nabla \cdot \boldsymbol{u} = 0.$$

When using typical number for Earth, (3.14) becomes 0.05 so that pressure effects on density may be neglected. The first order Navier-Stokes equation (after to zero order hydrostatic reference solution has been subtracted) then reads:

$$\tilde{\rho}\left(\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{u}}{\partial t} + \boldsymbol{u} \cdot \boldsymbol{\nabla} \,\boldsymbol{u}\right) = -\boldsymbol{\nabla} p' - 2\rho \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \boldsymbol{u} + \alpha \tilde{g}_o T' \frac{\boldsymbol{r}}{r_o} + \delta \tilde{g}_o \xi' \frac{\boldsymbol{r}}{r_o} + \frac{1}{\mu_0} (\boldsymbol{\nabla} \times \boldsymbol{B}) \times \boldsymbol{B} + \tilde{\rho} \nu \Delta \boldsymbol{u}. \tag{3.16}$$

Here u and B are understood as first order disturbances and p' is the first order non-hydrostatic pressure and T' the super-adiabatic temperature and  $\xi$  the super-adiabatic chemical composition. Above we have adopted a simplification of the buoyancy term. In the Boussinesq limit with vanishing Co and a small density difference between a solid inner and a liquid outer core a linear gravity dependence provides a reasonable approximation:

$$\tilde{\boldsymbol{g}} = \tilde{g}_o \frac{\boldsymbol{r}}{r_o},$$

where we have chosen the gravity  $\tilde{g}_o$  at the outer boundary radius  $r_o$  as reference.

The first order energy equation becomes

$$\tilde{\rho}\left(\frac{\partial T'}{\partial t} + \boldsymbol{u} \cdot \boldsymbol{\nabla} T'\right) = \kappa \Delta T' + \epsilon, \tag{3.17}$$

where we have assumed a homogeneous k and neglected viscous and Ohmic heating which can be shown to scale with Di as we discuss below. Furthermore, we have used the simple relation

$$\partial s \approx \frac{\tilde{\rho}c_p}{\tilde{T}}\partial T,$$

defined the thermal diffusivity

$$\kappa = \frac{k}{\tilde{\rho}c_p},$$

and adjusted the definition of  $\epsilon$ . Finally the first order equation for chemical composition becomes

$$\tilde{\rho}\left(\frac{\partial \xi'}{\partial t} + \boldsymbol{u} \cdot \boldsymbol{\nabla} \xi'\right) = \kappa_{\xi} \Delta \xi' + \epsilon_{\xi},\tag{3.18}$$

where we have assumed a homogeneous  $k_{\xi}$  and adjusted the definition of  $\epsilon_{\xi}$ .

MagIC solves a dimensionless form of the differential equations. Time is scaled in units of the viscous diffusion time  $d^2/\nu$ , length in units of the shell thickness d, temperature in units of the temperature drop  $\Delta T = T_o - T_i$  over the

shell, composition in units of the composition drop  $\Delta \xi = \xi_o - \xi_i$  over the shell and magnetic field in units  $(\mu \lambda \tilde{\rho} \Omega)^{1/2}$ . Technically the transition to the dimensionless form is achieved by the substitution

$$r \to r d$$
,  $t \to (d^2/\nu) t$ ,  $T \to \Delta T T$ ,  $\xi \to \Delta \xi \xi$ ,  $B \to (\mu \lambda \tilde{\rho} \Omega)^{1/2} B$ 

where r stands for any length. The next step then is to collect the physical properties as a few possible characteristic dimensionless numbers. Note that many different scalings and combinations of dimensionless numbers are possible. For the Navier-Stokes equation in the Boussinesq limit MagIC uses the form:

$$\left(\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{u}}{\partial t} + \boldsymbol{u} \cdot \boldsymbol{\nabla} \, \boldsymbol{u}\right) = -\boldsymbol{\nabla} p' - \frac{2}{E} \boldsymbol{e}_{\boldsymbol{z}} \times \boldsymbol{u} + \frac{Ra}{Pr} T' \frac{\boldsymbol{r}}{r_o} + \frac{Ra_{\boldsymbol{\xi}}}{Sc} \boldsymbol{\xi}' \frac{\boldsymbol{r}}{r_o} + \frac{1}{EPm} (\boldsymbol{\nabla} \times \boldsymbol{B}) \times \boldsymbol{B} + \Delta \boldsymbol{u}, \quad (3.19)$$

where  $e_z$  is the unit vector in the direction of the rotation axis and the meaning of the pressure disturbance p' has been adjusted to the new dimensionless equation form.

# 3.3 Anelastic approximation

The anelastic approximation adopts the simplified continuity (3.15). The background state can be specified in different ways, for example by providing profiles based on internal models and/or ab initio simulations. We will assume a polytropic ideal gas in the following.

### 3.3.1 Analytical solution in the limit of an ideal gas

In the limit of an ideal gas which follows  $\tilde{p} = \tilde{\rho}\tilde{T}$  and has  $\alpha = 1/\tilde{T}$ , one directly gets:

$$\begin{split} \frac{d\tilde{T}}{dr} &= -Di\,\tilde{g}(r),\\ \tilde{\rho} &= \tilde{T}^{1/(\gamma-1)}, \end{split}$$

where  $\gamma = c_p/c_v$ . Note that we have moved to a dimensionless formulations here, where all quantities have been normalized with their outer boundary values and Di refers to the respective outer boundary value. If we in addition make the assumption of a centrally-condensed mass in the center of the spherical shell of radius  $r \in [r_i, r_o]$ , i.e.  $g \propto 1/r^2$ , this leads to

$$\begin{split} \tilde{T}(r) &= Di \frac{r_o^2}{r} + (1 - Di \, r_o), \\ \tilde{\rho}(r) &= \tilde{T}^m, \\ Di &= \frac{r_i}{r_o} \left( \exp \frac{N_\rho}{m} - 1 \right), \end{split}$$

where  $N_{\rho} = \ln(\tilde{\rho}_i/\tilde{\rho}_o)$  is the number of density scale heights of the reference state and  $m = 1/(\gamma - 1)$  is the polytropic index

#### Warning

- The relationship between  $N_{\rho}$  and the dissipation number Di directly depends on the gravity profile. The formula above is only valid when  $g \propto 1/r^2$ .
- In this formulation, when you change the polytropic index m, you also change the nature of the fluid you're modelling since you accordingly modify  $\gamma = c_p/c_v$ .

### 3.3.2 Anelastic MHD equations

In the most general formulation, all physical properties defining the background state may vary with depth. Specific reference values must then be chosen to provide a unique dimensionless formulations and we typically chose outer boundary values here. The exception is the magnetic diffusivity where we adopt the inner boundary value instead. The motivation is twofold: (i) it allows an easier control of the possible continuous conductivity value in the inner core; (ii) it is a more natural choice when modelling gas giants planets which exhibit a strong electrical conductivity decay in the outer layer.

The time scale is then the viscous diffusion time  $d^2/\nu_o$  where  $\nu_o$  is the kinematic viscosity at the outer boundary. Magnetic field is expressed in units of  $(\rho_o \mu_0 \lambda_i \Omega)^{1/2}$ , where  $\rho_o$  is the density at the outer boundary and  $\lambda_i$  is the magnetic diffusivity at the **inner** boundary.

This leads to the following sets of dimensionless equations:

$$\left(\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{u}}{\partial t} + \boldsymbol{u} \cdot \boldsymbol{\nabla} \boldsymbol{u}\right) = -\boldsymbol{\nabla} \left(\frac{p'}{\tilde{\rho}}\right) - \frac{2}{E} \boldsymbol{e}_{\boldsymbol{z}} \times \boldsymbol{u} + \frac{Ra}{Pr} \tilde{g} \, s' \, \boldsymbol{e}_{\boldsymbol{r}} + \frac{Ra_{\xi}}{Sc} \tilde{g} \, \xi' \, \boldsymbol{e}_{\boldsymbol{r}} + \frac{1}{Pm \, E \, \tilde{\rho}} \left(\boldsymbol{\nabla} \times \boldsymbol{B}\right) \times \boldsymbol{B} + \frac{1}{\tilde{\rho}} \boldsymbol{\nabla} \cdot \boldsymbol{S}, \tag{3.20}$$

$$\nabla \cdot \tilde{\rho} \boldsymbol{u} = 0, \tag{3.21}$$

$$\nabla \cdot \boldsymbol{B} = 0, \tag{3.22}$$

$$\tilde{\rho}\left(\frac{\partial \xi'}{\partial t} + \boldsymbol{u} \cdot \boldsymbol{\nabla} \xi'\right) = \frac{1}{Sc} \boldsymbol{\nabla} \cdot (\kappa_{\xi}(r) \tilde{\rho} \boldsymbol{\nabla} \xi')$$
(3.23)

$$\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{B}}{\partial t} = \boldsymbol{\nabla} \times (\boldsymbol{u} \times \boldsymbol{B}) - \frac{1}{Pm} \boldsymbol{\nabla} \times (\lambda(r) \boldsymbol{\nabla} \times \boldsymbol{B}). \tag{3.24}$$

Here  $\tilde{g}$  and  $\tilde{\rho}$  are the normalized radial gravity and density profiles that reach one at the outer boundary.

## 3.3.3 Entropy equation and turbulent diffusion

The entropy equation usually requires an additional assumption in most of the existing anelastic approximations. Indeed, if one simply expands Eq. (3.4) with the classical temperature diffusion an operator of the form:

$$\epsilon \, \boldsymbol{\nabla} \cdot (K \boldsymbol{\nabla} T') + \boldsymbol{\nabla} \cdot \left( K \boldsymbol{\nabla} \tilde{T} \right),$$

will remain the right-hand side of the equation. At first glance, there seems to be a  $1/\epsilon$  factor between the first term and the second one, which would suggest to keep only the second term in this expansion. However, for astrophysical objects which exhibit strong convective driving (and hence large Rayleigh numbers), the diffusion of the adiabatic background is actually very small and may be comparable or even smaller in magnitude than the  $\epsilon$  terms representing the usual convective perturbations. For the Earth core for instance, if one assumes that the typical temperature fluctuations are of the order of 1 mK and the temperature contrast between the inner and outer core is of the order of 1000 K, then  $\epsilon \sim 10^{-6}$ . The ratio of the two terms can thus be estimated as

$$\epsilon \frac{T'/\delta^2}{T/d^2},\tag{3.25}$$

where d is the thickness of the inner core and  $\delta$  is the typical thermal boundary layer thickness. This ratio is exactly one when  $\delta = 1$  m, a plausible value for the Earth inner core.

In numerical simulations however, the over-estimated diffusivities restrict the computational capabilities to much lower Rayleigh numbers. As a consequence, the actual boundary layers in a global DNS will be much thicker and the ratio (3.25) will be much smaller than unity. The second terms will thus effectively acts as a radial-dependent heat source or sink that will drive or hinder convection. This is one of the physical motivation to rather introduce a **turbulent diffusivity** that will be approximated by

$$\kappa \tilde{\rho} \tilde{T} \nabla s$$
,

where  $\kappa$  is the turbulent diffusivity. Entropy diffusion is assumed to dominate over temperature diffusion in turbulent flows.

The choice of the entropy scale to non-dimensionalize Eq. (3.4) also depends on the nature of the boundary conditions: it can be simply the entropy contrast over the layer  $\Delta s$  when the entropy is held constant at both boundaries, or d(ds/dr) when flux-based boundary conditions are employed. We will restrict to the first option in the following, but keep in mind that depending on your setup, the entropy reference scale (and thus the Rayleigh number definition) might change.

$$\tilde{\rho}\tilde{T}\left(\frac{\partial s'}{\partial t} + \boldsymbol{u} \cdot \boldsymbol{\nabla}s'\right) = \frac{1}{Pr}\boldsymbol{\nabla}\cdot\left(\kappa(r)\tilde{\rho}\tilde{T}\boldsymbol{\nabla}s'\right) + \frac{Pr\,Di}{Ra}\boldsymbol{\Phi}_{\nu} + \frac{Pr\,Di}{Pm^2\,E\,Ra}\lambda(r)\left(\boldsymbol{\nabla}\times\boldsymbol{B}\right)^2,\tag{3.26}$$

A comparison with (3.20) reveals meaning of the different non-dimensional numbers that scale viscous and Ohmic heating. The fraction Pr/Ra simply expresses the ratio of entropy and flow in the Navier-Stokes equation, while the additional factor 1/EPm reflects the scale difference of magnetic field and flow. Then remaining dissipation number Di then expresses the relative importance of viscous and Ohmic heating compared to buoyancy and Lorentz force in the Navier-Stokes equation. For small Di both heating terms can be neglected compared to entropy changes due to advection, an limit that is used in the Boussinesq approximation.

# 3.4 Dimensionless control parameters

The equations (3.20)-(3.26) are governed by four dimensionless numbers: the Ekman number

$$E = \frac{\nu}{\Omega d^2},\tag{3.27}$$

the thermal Rayleigh number

$$Ra = \frac{\alpha_o g_o T_o d^3 \Delta s}{c_p \kappa_o \nu_o},\tag{3.28}$$

the compositional Rayleigh number

$$Ra_{\xi} = \frac{\delta_o g_o d^3 \Delta \xi}{\kappa_{\xi} \nu_o},\tag{3.29}$$

the Prandtl number

$$Pr = \frac{\nu_o}{\kappa_o},\tag{3.30}$$

the Schmidt number

$$Sc = \frac{\nu_o}{\kappa_{\xi}},\tag{3.31}$$

and the magnetic Prandtl number

$$Pm = \frac{\nu_o}{\lambda_i}. (3.32)$$

In addition to these four numbers, the reference state is controlled by the geometry of the spherical shell given by its radius ratio

$$\eta = \frac{r_i}{r_o},\tag{3.33}$$

and the background density and temperature profiles, either controlled by Di or by  $N_{\rho}$  and m.

In the Boussinesq approximation all physical properties are assumed to be homogeneous and we can drop the subindices o and i except for gravity. Moreover, the Rayleigh number can be expressed in terms of the temperature jump across the shell:

$$Ra = \frac{\alpha g_o d^3 \Delta T}{\kappa \nu}. (3.34)$$

#### See also:

In MagIC, those control parameters can be adjusted in the &phys\_param section of the input namelist.

Variants of the non-dimensional equations and control parameters result from different choices for the fundamental scales. For the length scale often  $r_o$  is chosen instead of d. Other natural scales for time are the magnetic or the thermal diffusion time, or the rotation period. There are also different options for scaling the magnetic field strength. The prefactor of two, which is retained in the Coriolis term in (3.20), is often incorporated into the definition of the Ekman number.

#### See also:

Those references timescales and length scales can be adjusted by several input parameters in the &control section of the input namelist.

### 3.4.1 Usual diagnostic quantities

Characteristic properties of the solution are usually expressed in terms of non-dimensional diagnostic parameters. In the context of the geodynamo for instance, the two most important ones are the magnetic Reynolds number Rm and the Elsasser number  $\Lambda$ . Usually the rms-values of the velocity  $u_{rms}$  and of the magnetic field  $B_{rms}$  inside the spherical shell are taken as characteristic values. The magnetic Reynolds number

$$Rm = \frac{u_{rms}d}{\lambda_i}$$

can be considered as a measure for the flow velocity and describes the ratio of advection of the magnetic field to magnetic diffusion. Other characteristic non-dimensional numbers related to the flow velocity are the (hydrodynamic) Reynolds number

$$Re = \frac{u_{rms}d}{\nu_o},$$

which measures the ratio of inertial forces to viscous forces, and the Rossby number

$$Ro = \frac{u_{rms}}{\Omega d},$$

a measure for the ratio of inertial to Coriolis forces.

$$\Lambda = \frac{B_{rms}^2}{\mu_0 \lambda_i \rho_o \Omega}$$

measures the ratio of Lorentz to Coriolis forces and is equivalent to the square of the non-dimensional magnetic field strength in the scaling chosen here.

#### See also:

The time-evolution of these diagnostic quantities are stored in the par.TAG file produced during the run of MagIC.

# 3.5 Boundary conditions and treatment of inner core

### 3.5.1 Mechanical conditions

In its simplest form, when modelling the geodynamo, the fluid shell is treated as a container with rigid, impenetrable, and co-rotating walls. This implies that within the rotating frame of reference all velocity components vanish at  $r_o$  and  $r_i$ . In case of modelling the free surface of a gas giant planets or a star, it is preferable to rather replace the condition of zero horizontal velocity by one of vanishing viscous shear stresses (the so-called free-slip condition).

Furthermore, even in case of modelling the liquid iron core of a terrestrial planet, there is no a priori reason why the inner core should necessarily co-rotate with the mantle. Some models for instance allow for differential rotation of the inner core and mantle with respect to the reference frame. The change of rotation rate is determined from the net torque. Viscous, electromagnetic, and torques due to gravitational coupling between density heterogeneities in the mantle and in the inner core contribute.

#### See also:

The mechanical boundary conditions can be adjusted with the parameters *ktopv* and *kbotv* in the *&phys\_param* section of the input namelist.

## 3.5.2 Magnetic boundary conditions and inner core conductivity

When assuming that the fluid shell is surrounded by electrically insulating regions (inner core and external part), the magnetic field inside the fluid shell matches continuously to a potential field in both the exterior and the interior regions. Alternative magnetic boundary conditions (like cancellation of the horizontal component of the field ) are also possible.

Depending on the physical problem you want to model, treating the inner core as an insulator is not realistic either, and it might instead be more appropriate to assume that it has the same electrical conductivity as the fluid shell. In this case, an equation equivalent to (3.24) must be solved for the inner core, where the velocity field simply describes the solid body rotation of the inner core with respect to the reference frame. At the inner core boundary a continuity condition for the magnetic field and the horizontal component of the electrical field apply.

#### See also:

The magnetic boundary conditions can be adjusted with the parameters *ktopb* and *kbotb* in the *&phys\_param* section of the input namelist.

# 3.5.3 Thermal boundary conditions and distribution of buoyancy sources

In many dynamo models, convection is simply driven by an imposed fixed super-adiabatic entropy contrast between the inner and outer boundaries. This approximation is however not necessarily the best choice, since for instance, in the present Earth, convection is thought to be driven by a combination of thermal and compositional buoyancy. Sources of heat are the release of latent heat of inner core solidification and the secular cooling of the outer and inner core, which can effectively be treated like a heat source. The heat loss from the core is controlled by the convecting mantle, which effectively imposes a condition of fixed heat flux at the core-mantle boundary on the dynamo. The heat flux is in that case spatially and temporally variable.

#### See also:

The thermal boundary conditions can be adjusted with the parameters *ktops* and *kbots* in the *&phys\_param* section of the input namelist.

# 3.5.4 Chemical composition boundary conditions

They are treated in a very similar manner as the thermal boundary conditions

### See also:

The boundary conditions for composition can be adjusted with the parameters *ktopxi* and *kbotxi* in the *&phys\_param* section of the input namelist.

### NUMERICAL TECHNIQUE

MagIC is a pseudo-spectral MHD code. This numerical technique was originally developed by P. Gilman and G. Glatzmaier for the spherical geometry. In this approach the unknowns are expanded into complete sets of functions in radial and angular directions: Chebyshev polynomials or Finite differences in the radial direction and spherical harmonic functions in the azimuthal and latitudinal directions. This allows to express all partial derivatives analytically. Employing orthogonality relations of spherical harmonic functions and using collocation in radius then lead to algebraic equations that are integrated in time with a mixed implicit/explicit time stepping scheme. The nonlinear terms and the Coriolis force are evaluated in the physical (or grid) space rather than in spectral space. Although this approach requires costly numerical transformations between the two representations (from spatial to spectral using Legendre and Fourier transforms), the resulting decoupling of all spherical harmonic modes leads to a net gain in computational speed. Before explaining these methods in more detail, we introduce the poloidal/toroidal decomposition.

# 4.1 Poloidal/toroidal decomposition

Any vector v that fulfills  $\nabla \cdot v = 0$ , i.e. a so-called *solenoidal field*, can be decomposed in a poloidal and a toroidal part W and Z, respectively

$$v = \nabla \times (\nabla \times W e_r) + \nabla \times Z e_r.$$

Three unknown vector components are thus replaced by two scalar fields, the poloidal potential W and the toroidal potential Z. This decomposition is unique, aside from an arbitrary radial function f(r) that can be added to W or Z without affecting v.

In the anelastic approximation, such a decomposition can be used for the mass flux  $\tilde{\rho}u$  and the magnetic field B. This yields

$$\widetilde{\rho} \boldsymbol{u} = \boldsymbol{\nabla} \times (\boldsymbol{\nabla} \times W \, \boldsymbol{e_r}) + \boldsymbol{\nabla} \times Z \, \boldsymbol{e_r}, 
\boldsymbol{B} = \boldsymbol{\nabla} \times (\boldsymbol{\nabla} \times g \, \boldsymbol{e_r}) + \boldsymbol{\nabla} \times h \, \boldsymbol{e_r}.$$
(4.1)

The two scalar potentials of a divergence free vector field can be extracted from its radial component and the radial component of its curl using the fact that the toroidal field has not radial component:

$$e_{r} \cdot \tilde{\rho} u = -\Delta_{H} W,$$

$$e_{r} \cdot (\nabla \times u) = -\Delta_{H} Z,$$
(4.2)

where the operator  $\Delta_H$  denotes the horizontal part of the Laplacian:

$$\Delta_H = \frac{1}{r^2 \sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left( \sin \theta \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \right) + \frac{1}{r^2 \sin^2 \theta} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial^2 \phi}. \tag{4.3}$$

The equation (4.1) can be expanded in spherical coordinates. The three components of  $\tilde{\rho}u$  are given by

$$\tilde{\rho}\boldsymbol{u} = -(\Delta_H W)\,\boldsymbol{e_r} + \left(\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial W}{\partial \theta} + \frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial Z}{\partial \phi}\right)\,\boldsymbol{e_\theta} + \left(\frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial W}{\partial \phi} - \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial Z}{\partial \theta}\right)\,\boldsymbol{e_\phi},\tag{4.4}$$

while the curl of  $\tilde{\rho}u$  is expressed by

$$\nabla \times \tilde{\rho} \boldsymbol{u} = -\left(\Delta_{H} Z\right) \boldsymbol{e}_{\boldsymbol{r}} + \left[ -\frac{1}{r \sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \phi} \left( \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial r^{2}} + \Delta_{H} \right) W + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial^{2} Z}{\partial r \partial \theta} \right] \boldsymbol{e}_{\boldsymbol{\theta}} + \left[ \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left( \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial r^{2}} + \Delta_{H} \right) W + \frac{1}{r \sin \theta} \frac{\partial^{2} Z}{\partial r \partial \phi} \right] \boldsymbol{e}_{\boldsymbol{\phi}},$$

$$(4.5)$$

Using the horizontal part of the divergence operator

$$\nabla_{H} = \frac{1}{r \sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \sin \theta \ \boldsymbol{e}_{\theta} + \frac{1}{r \sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \phi} \ \boldsymbol{e}_{\phi}$$

above expressions can be simplified to

$$\tilde{\rho}\boldsymbol{u} = -\Delta_H \,\,\boldsymbol{e_r} \,\, W + \boldsymbol{\nabla}_H \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \,\, W + \boldsymbol{\nabla}_H \times \boldsymbol{e_r} \,\, Z$$

and

$$\nabla \times \tilde{\rho} \boldsymbol{u} = -\Delta_H \, \boldsymbol{e}_r \, Z + \boldsymbol{\nabla}_H \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \, Z - \boldsymbol{\nabla}_H \times \Delta_H \boldsymbol{e}_r \, W .$$

Below we will use the fact that the horizontal components of the poloidal field depend on the radial derivative of the poloidal potential.

# 4.2 Spherical harmonic representation

Spherical harmonic functions  $Y_{\ell}^{m}$  are a natural choice for the horizontal expansion in colatitude  $\theta$  and longitude  $\phi$ :

$$Y_{\ell}^{m}(\theta,\phi) = P_{\ell}^{m}(\cos\theta) e^{im\phi},$$

where  $\ell$  and m denote spherical harmonic degree and order, respectively,  $P_{\ell}^{m}$  is an associated Legendre function. Different normalization are in use. Here we adopt a complete normalization so that the orthogonality relation reads

$$\int_0^{2\pi} d\phi \int_0^{\pi} \sin\theta \, d\theta \, Y_\ell^m(\theta,\phi) \, Y_{\ell'}^{m'}(\theta,\phi) = \delta_{\ell\ell'} \delta^{mm'}. \tag{4.6}$$

This means that

$$Y_{\ell}^{m}(\theta,\phi) = \left(\frac{(2\ell+1)}{4\pi} \frac{(\ell-|m|)!}{(\ell+|m|)!}\right)^{1/2} P_{\ell}^{m}(\cos\theta) e^{im\phi},$$

As an example, the spherical harmonic representation of the magnetic poloidal potential  $g(r, \theta, \phi)$ , truncated at degree and order  $\ell_{max}$ , then reads

$$g(r, \theta, \phi) = \sum_{\ell=0}^{\ell_{max}} \sum_{m=-\ell}^{\ell} g_{\ell m}(r) Y_{\ell}^{m}(\theta, \phi), \tag{4.7}$$

with

$$g_{\ell m}(r) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} d\theta \sin\theta \ g_m(r,\theta) \ P_{\ell}^m(\cos\theta), \tag{4.8}$$

$$g_m(r,\theta) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} d\phi \ g(r,\theta,\phi) \ e^{-im\phi}.$$
 (4.9)

The potential  $g(r, \theta, \phi)$  is a real function so that  $g_{\ell m}^{\star}(r) = g_{\ell, -m}(r)$ , where the asterisk denotes the complex conjugate. Thus, only coefficients with  $m \geq 0$  have to be considered. The same kind of expansion is made for the toroidal magnetic potential, the mass flux potentials, pressure, entropy (or temperature) and chemical composition.

The equations (4.8) and (4.9) define a two-step transform from the longitude/latitude representation to the spherical harmonic representation  $(r, \theta, \phi) \longrightarrow (r, \ell, m)$ . The equation (4.7) formulates the inverse procedure  $(r, \ell, m) \longrightarrow (r, \theta, \phi)$ . Fast-Fourier transforms are employed in the longitudinal direction, requiring (at least)  $N_{\phi} = 2\ell_{max} + 1$  evenly spaced grid points  $\phi_i$ . MagIC relies on the Gauss-Legendre quadrature for evaluating the integral (4.8)

$$g_{\ell m}(r) = \frac{1}{N_{\theta}} \sum_{j=1}^{N_{\theta}} w_j g_m(r, \theta_j) P_{\ell}^m(\cos \theta_j),$$

where  $\theta_j$  are the  $N_{\theta}$  Gaussian quadrature points defining the latitudinal grid, and  $w_j$  are the respective weights. Prestored values of the associated Legendre functions at grid points  $\theta_j$  in combination with a FFT in  $\phi$  provide the inverse transform (4.7). Generally,  $N_{\phi} = 2N_{\theta}$  is chosen, which provides isotropic resolution in the equatorial region. Choosing  $\ell_{max} = [\min(2N_{\theta}, N_{\phi}) - 1]/3$  prevents aliasing errors.

#### See also:

In MagIC, the Legendre functions are defined in the subroutine plm\_theta. The Legendre transforms from spectral to grid space are computed in the module legendre\_spec\_to\_grid, while the backward transform (from grid space to spectral space) are computed in the module legendre\_grid\_to\_spec. The fast Fourier transforms are computed in the module fft.

### 4.2.1 Special recurrence relations

The action of a horizontal Laplacian (4.3) on spherical harmonics can be analytically expressed by

$$\Delta_H Y_\ell^m = -\frac{\ell(\ell+1)}{r^2} Y_\ell^m \,. \tag{4.10}$$

They are several useful recurrence relations for the Legendre polynomials that will be further employed to compute Coriolis forces and the  $\theta$  and  $\phi$  derivatives of advection and Lorentz forces. Four of these operators are used in **MagIC**. The first one is defined by

$$\vartheta_1 = \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \sin^2 \theta = \sin \theta \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} + 2\cos \theta.$$

The action of this operator on a Legendre polynomials is given by

$$\vartheta_1 = (\ell+2) c_{\ell+1}^m P_{\ell+1}^m (\cos \theta) - (\ell-1) c_{\ell}^m P_{\ell-1}^m (\cos \theta),$$

where  $c_{\ell}^{m}$  is defined by

$$c_{\ell}^{m} = \sqrt{\frac{(\ell+m)(\ell-m)}{(2\ell-1)(2\ell+1)}}.$$
(4.11)

How is that implemented in the code? Let's assume we want the spherical harmonic contribution of degree  $\ell$  and order m for the expression

$$\frac{1}{\sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} (\sin \theta f(\theta)).$$

In order to employ the operator  $\vartheta_1$  for the derivative, we thus define a new function

$$F(\theta) = f(\theta) / \sin \theta$$
,

so that

$$\frac{1}{\sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} [\sin \theta f(\theta)] = \vartheta_1 F(\theta).$$

Expanding  $F(\theta)$  in Legendre polynomials and using the respective orthogonality relation we can then map out the required contribution in the following way:

$$\int_0^{\pi} d\theta \sin \theta \, P_{\ell}^m \vartheta_1 \sum_{\ell'} F_{\ell'}^m P_{\ell'}^m = (\ell+1) \, c_{\ell}^m \, F_{\ell-1}^m - \ell \, c_{\ell+1}^m \, F_{\ell+1}^m \,. \tag{4.12}$$

Here, we have assumed that the Legendre functions are completely normalized such that

$$\int_0^{\pi} d\theta \sin \theta \, P_{\ell}^m P_{\ell'}^m = \delta_{\ell\ell'} \,.$$

#### See also:

This operator is defined in the module horizontal\_data by the variables dTheta1S for the first part of the right-hand side of (4.12) and dTheta1A for the second part.

The second operator used to formulate colatitude derivatives is

$$\vartheta_2 = \sin \theta \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \,.$$

The action of this operator on the Legendre polynomials reads

$$\vartheta_2 P_{\ell}^m(\cos \theta) = \ell c_{\ell+1}^m P_{\ell+1}^m(\cos \theta) - (\ell+1) c_{\ell}^m P_{\ell-1}^m(\cos \theta),$$

so that

$$\int_0^{\pi} d\theta \sin \theta \, P_{\ell}^m \vartheta_2 \sum_{\ell'} f_{\ell'}^m P_{\ell'}^m = (\ell - 1) \, c_{\ell}^m \, f_{\ell-1}^m - (\ell + 2) \, c_{\ell+1}^m \, f_{\ell+1}^m \,. \tag{4.13}$$

#### See also:

This operator is defined in the module horizontal\_data by the variables dTheta2S for the first part of the right-hand side of (4.13) and dTheta2A for the second part.

The third combined operator is defined by:

$$\vartheta_3 = \sin \theta \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} + \cos \theta \, L_H \,,$$

where 
$$-L_H/r^2 = \Delta_H$$
.

Acting with  $\vartheta_3$  on a Legendre function gives:

$$\vartheta_3 P_{\ell}^m(\cos \theta) = \ell(\ell+1) c_{\ell+1}^m P_{\ell+1}^m(\cos \theta) + (\ell-1)(\ell+1) c_{\ell}^m P_{\ell-1}^m(\cos \theta),$$

which results into:

$$\int_0^{\pi} d\theta \sin\theta \, P_{\ell}^m \vartheta_3 \sum_{\ell'} f_{\ell'}^m P_{\ell'}^m = (\ell - 1)(\ell + 1) \, c_{\ell}^m \, f_{\ell-1}^m + \ell(\ell + 2) \, c_{\ell+1}^m \, f_{\ell+1}^m \,. \tag{4.14}$$

See also:

This operator is defined in the module horizontal\_data by the variables dTheta3S for the first part of the right-hand side of (4.14) and dTheta3A for the second part.

The fourth (and last) combined operator is defined by:

$$\vartheta_4 = \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \sin^2 \theta L_H = \vartheta 1 L_H$$

Acting with  $\vartheta_3$  on a Legendre function gives:

$$\vartheta_4 P_\ell^m(\cos \theta) = \ell(\ell+1)(\ell+2) \, c_{\ell+1}^m \, P_{\ell+1}^m(\cos \theta) - \ell(\ell-1)(\ell+1) \, c_\ell^m \, P_{\ell-1}^m(\cos \theta) \,,$$

which results into:

$$\int_{0}^{\pi} d\theta \sin \theta \, P_{\ell}^{m} \vartheta_{4} \sum_{\ell'} f_{\ell'}^{m} P_{\ell'}^{m} = \ell(\ell-1)(\ell+1) \, c_{\ell}^{m} \, f_{\ell-1}^{m} - \ell(\ell+1)(\ell+2) \, c_{\ell+1}^{m} \, f_{\ell+1}^{m} \,.$$

$$(4.15)$$

#### See also:

This operator is defined in the module horizontal\_data by the variables dTheta4S for the first part of the right-hand side of (4.15) and dTheta4A for the second part.

# 4.3 Radial representation

In MagIC, the radial dependencies are expanded into complete sets of functions: the Chebyshev polynomials C(x). The polynomial of degree n is defined by

$$C_n(x) = \cos [n \arccos(x)] - 1 < x < 1.$$

When truncating at degree N, the radial expansion of the poloidal magnetic potential reads

$$g_{\ell m}(r) = \sum_{n=0}^{N} g_{\ell m n} \, \mathcal{C}_n(r),$$
 (4.16)

with

$$g_{\ell mn} = \frac{2 - \delta_{n0}}{\pi} \int_{-1}^{1} \frac{dx \, g_{\ell m}(r(x)) \, \mathcal{C}_n(x)}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}}.$$
 (4.17)

The Chebyshev definition space  $(-1 \le x \le 1)$  is then linearly mapped onto a radius range  $(r_i \le r \le r_o)$  by

$$x(r) = 2\frac{r - r_i}{r_o - r_i} - 1. (4.18)$$

In addition, nonlinear mapping can be defined to modify the radial dependence of the grid-point density.

When choosing the  $N_r$  extrema of  $C_{N_r-1}$  as radial grid points,

$$x_k = \cos\left(\pi \frac{(k-1)}{N_r - 1}\right) , \quad k = 1, 2, \dots, N_r,$$
 (4.19)

the values of the Chebyshev polynomials at these points are simply given by the cosine functions:

$$C_{nk} = C_n(x_k) = \cos\left(\pi \frac{n(k-1)}{N_r - 1}\right).$$

This particular choice has two advantages. For one, the grid points become denser toward the inner and outer radius and better resolve potential thermal and viscous boundary layers. In addition, FFTs can be employed to switch between grid representation (4.16) and Chebyshev representations (4.17), rendering this procedure a fast-Chebyshev transform. Choosing  $N_T > N$  provides radial dealiasing.

#### See also:

The Chebyshev (Gauss-Lobatto) grid is defined in the module <code>chebyshev\_polynoms\_mod</code>. The cosine transforms are computed in the modules <code>cosine\_transform\_even</code> and <code>fft\_fac\_mod</code>.

# 4.4 Spectral equations

We have now introduced the necessary tools for deriving the spectral equations. Taking the **radial components** of the Navier-Stokes equation and the induction equation provides the equations for the poloidal potentials  $W(r, \theta, \phi)$  and  $g(r, \theta, \phi)$ . The **radial component of the curl** of these equations provides the equations for the toroidal counterparts  $Z(r, \theta, \phi)$  and  $h(r, \theta, \phi)$ . The pressure remains an additional unknown. Hence one more equation involving  $W_{\ell mn}$  and  $p_{\ell mn}$  is required. It is obtained by taking the **horizontal divergence** of the Navier-Stokes equation.

Expanding all potentials in spherical harmonics and Chebyshev polynomials, multiplying with  $Y_{\ell}^{m*}$ , and integrating over spherical surfaces (while making use of the orthogonality relation (4.6) results in equations for the coefficients  $W_{\ell mn}$ ,  $Z_{\ell mn}$ ,  $g_{\ell mn}$ ,  $h_{\ell mn}$ ,  $P_{\ell mn}$  and  $s_{\ell mn}$ , respectively.

### **4.4.1** Equation for the poloidal potential W

The temporal evolution of W is obtained by taking  $e_r$  of each term entering the Navier-Stokes equation. For the time-derivative, one gets using (4.2):

$$\tilde{\rho} \boldsymbol{e_r} \cdot \left( \frac{\partial \boldsymbol{u}}{\partial t} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\boldsymbol{e_r} \cdot \tilde{\rho} \boldsymbol{u}) = -\Delta_H \frac{\partial W}{\partial t}.$$

For the viscosity term, one gets

$$\begin{split} \boldsymbol{e_r} \cdot \boldsymbol{\nabla} \cdot \mathbf{S} &= - \, \nu \, \Delta_H \left[ \frac{\partial^2 W}{\partial r^2} + \left\{ 2 \frac{d \ln \nu}{dr} - \frac{1}{3} \frac{d \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr} \right\} \frac{\partial W}{\partial r} \right. \\ &- \left. \left\{ -\Delta_H + \frac{4}{3} \left( \frac{d^2 \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr^2} + \frac{d \ln \nu}{dr} \frac{d \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr} + \frac{1}{r} \left[ 3 \frac{d \ln \nu}{dr} + \frac{d \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr} \right] \right) \right\} W \right], \end{split}$$

**Note:** In case of a constant kinematic viscosity, the  $d \ln \nu / dr$  terms vanish. If in addition,the background density is constant, the  $d \ln \tilde{\rho} / dr$  terms also vanish. In that Boussinesq limit, this viscosity term would then be simplified as

$$\boldsymbol{e_r} \cdot \Delta \boldsymbol{u} = -\Delta_H \left[ \frac{\partial^2 W}{\partial r^2} + \Delta_H W \right] .$$

Using Eq. (4.10) then allows to finally write the time-evolution equation for the poloidal potential  $W_{\ell mn}$ :

$$E \frac{\ell(\ell+1)}{r^{2}} \left[ \left\{ \frac{\partial}{\partial t} + \nu \frac{\ell(\ell+1)}{r^{2}} + \frac{4}{3} \nu \left( \frac{d^{2} \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr^{2}} + \frac{d \ln \nu}{dr} \frac{d \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr} + \frac{1}{r} \left[ 3 \frac{d \ln \nu}{dr} + \frac{d \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr} \right] \right) \right\} C_{n}$$

$$-\nu \left\{ 2 \frac{d \ln \nu}{dr} - \frac{1}{3} \frac{d \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr} \right\} C'_{n}$$

$$-\nu C''_{n} \qquad \left[ W_{\ell m n} \right]$$

$$+ \left[ C'_{n} - \frac{d \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr} C_{n} \right] \qquad P_{\ell m n}$$

$$- \left[ \frac{Ra E}{Pr} \tilde{\rho} g(r) \right] C_{n} \qquad s_{\ell m n}$$

$$- \left[ \frac{Ra \xi E}{Sc} \tilde{\rho} g(r) \right] C_{n} \qquad \xi_{\ell m n}$$

$$= \mathcal{N}_{\ell m}^{W} = \int d\Omega Y_{\ell}^{m \star} \mathcal{N}^{W} = \int d\Omega Y_{\ell}^{m \star} \mathbf{e}_{r} \cdot \mathbf{F}. \qquad (4.20)$$

Here,  $d\Omega$  is the spherical surface element. We use the summation convention for the Chebyshev index n. The radial derivatives of Chebyshev polynomials are denoted by primes.

#### See also:

The exact computation of the linear terms of (4.20) are coded in the subroutines get\_wpMat

## **4.4.2** Equation for the toroidal potential Z

The temporal evolution of Z is obtained by taking the radial component of the curl of the Navier-Stokes equation (i.e.  $e_r \cdot \nabla \times$ ). For the time derivative, one gets using (4.2):

$$e_{r} \cdot \nabla \times \left( \frac{\partial \tilde{\rho} u}{\partial t} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (e_{r} \cdot \nabla \times \tilde{\rho} u) = -\frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\Delta_{H} Z) = -\Delta_{H} \frac{\partial Z}{\partial t}.$$

The pressure gradient, one has

$$\nabla \times \left[ \tilde{\rho} \nabla \left( \frac{p'}{\tilde{\rho}} \right) \right] = \nabla \tilde{\rho} \times \nabla \left( \frac{p'}{\tilde{\rho}} \right) + \underbrace{\tilde{\rho} \nabla \times \left[ \nabla \left( \frac{p'}{\tilde{\rho}} \right) \right]}_{=0}.$$

This expression has no component along  $e_r$ , as a consequence, there is no pressure gradient contribution here. The gravity term also vanishes as  $\nabla \times (\tilde{\rho}g(r)e_r)$  has no radial component.

$$\begin{aligned} \boldsymbol{e_r} \cdot \boldsymbol{\nabla} \times \left[ \boldsymbol{\nabla} \cdot \boldsymbol{\mathsf{S}} \right] &= -\nu \, \Delta_H \left[ \frac{\partial^2 Z}{\partial r^2} + \left( \frac{d \ln \nu}{dr} - \frac{d \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr} \right) \, \frac{\partial Z}{\partial r} \right. \\ &\left. - \left( \frac{d \ln \nu}{dr} \frac{d \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr} + \frac{2}{r} \frac{d \ln \nu}{dr} + \frac{d^2 \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr^2} + \frac{2}{r} \frac{d \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr} - \Delta_H \right) Z \right]. \end{aligned}$$

Note: Once again, this viscous term can be greatly simplified in the Boussinesq limit:

$$\boldsymbol{e_r} \cdot \boldsymbol{\nabla} \times (\Delta \boldsymbol{u}) = -\Delta_H \left[ \frac{\partial^2 Z}{\partial r^2} + \Delta_H Z \right].$$

Using Eq. (4.10) then allows to finally write the time-evolution equation for the poloidal potential  $Z_{\ell mn}$ :

$$E \frac{\ell(\ell+1)}{r^{2}} \left[ \left\{ \frac{\partial}{\partial t} + \nu \frac{\ell(\ell+1)}{r^{2}} + \nu \left( \frac{d \ln \nu}{dr} \frac{d \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr} + \frac{2}{r} \frac{d \ln \nu}{dr} + \frac{d^{2} \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr^{2}} + \frac{2}{r} \frac{d \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr} \right) \right\} C_{n}$$

$$-\nu \left( \frac{d \ln \nu}{dr} - \frac{d \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr} \right) C'_{n}$$

$$-\nu C''_{n} \qquad \right] \quad Z_{\ell m n}$$

$$= \mathcal{N}_{\ell m}^{Z} = \int d\Omega Y_{\ell}^{m \star} \mathcal{N}^{Z} = \int d\Omega Y_{\ell}^{m \star} \mathbf{e}_{\mathbf{r}} \cdot (\nabla \times \mathbf{F}) .$$

$$(4.21)$$

#### See also:

The exact computation of the linear terms of (4.21) are coded in the subroutines get zMat

# **4.4.3** Equation for pressure *P*

The evolution of equation for pressure is obtained by taking the horizontal divergence (i.e.  $\nabla_H \cdot$ ) of the Navier-Stokes equation. This operator is defined such that

$$\nabla_{H} \cdot \boldsymbol{a} = r \sin \frac{\partial (\sin \theta \, a_{\theta})}{\partial \theta} + r \sin \frac{\partial a_{\phi}}{\partial \phi}.$$

This relates to the total divergence via:

$$oldsymbol{
abla} \cdot oldsymbol{a} = rac{1}{r^2} rac{\partial (r^2 a_r)}{\partial r} + oldsymbol{
abla}_H \cdot oldsymbol{a}.$$

The time-derivative term is thus expressed by

$$\nabla_{H} \cdot \left( \tilde{\rho} \frac{\partial \boldsymbol{u}}{\partial t} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left[ \nabla_{H} \cdot (\tilde{\rho} \boldsymbol{u}) \right],$$

$$= \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left[ \nabla \cdot (\tilde{\rho} \boldsymbol{u}) - \frac{1}{r^{2}} \frac{\partial (r^{2} \tilde{\rho} u_{r})}{\partial r} \right],$$

$$= -\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left[ \frac{\partial (\tilde{\rho} u_{r})}{\partial r} + \frac{2\tilde{\rho} u_{r}}{r} \right],$$

$$= \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left[ \frac{\partial (\Delta_{H} W)}{\partial r} + \frac{2}{r} \Delta_{H} W \right],$$

$$= \Delta_{H} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left( \frac{\partial W}{\partial r} \right).$$

We note that the gravity term vanishes since  $\nabla_H \cdot (\tilde{\rho}g(r)e_r) = 0$ . Concerning the pressure gradient, one has

$$-\boldsymbol{\nabla}_{H}\cdot\left[\tilde{\rho}\boldsymbol{\nabla}\left(\frac{p'}{\tilde{\rho}}\right)\right]=-\left\{\boldsymbol{\nabla}\cdot\left[\tilde{\rho}\boldsymbol{\nabla}\left(\frac{p'}{\tilde{\rho}}\right)\right]-\frac{1}{r^{2}}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left[r^{2}\tilde{\rho}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(\frac{p'}{\tilde{\rho}}\right)\right]\right\}=-\Delta_{H}\,p'.$$

The viscosity term then reads

$$\begin{split} \boldsymbol{\nabla}_{H} \cdot \left( \boldsymbol{\nabla} \cdot \boldsymbol{\mathsf{S}} \right) = & \nu \, \Delta_{H} \left[ \frac{\partial^{3} W}{\partial r^{3}} + \left( \frac{d \ln \nu}{dr} - \frac{d \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr} \right) \frac{\partial^{2} W}{\partial r^{2}} \right. \\ & - \left[ \frac{d^{2} \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr^{2}} + \frac{d \ln \nu}{dr} \frac{d \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr} + \frac{2}{r} \left( \frac{d \ln \nu}{dr} + \frac{d \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr} \right) - \Delta_{H} \right] \frac{\partial W}{\partial r} \\ & - \left( \frac{2}{3} \frac{d \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr} + \frac{2}{r} + \frac{d \ln \nu}{dr} \right) \Delta_{H} \, W \right]. \end{split}$$

Note: Once again, this viscous term can be greatly simplified in the Boussinesq limit:

$$\nabla_H \cdot (\Delta \boldsymbol{u}) = -\Delta_H \left[ \frac{\partial^3 W}{\partial r^3} + \Delta_H \frac{\partial W}{\partial r} - \frac{2}{r} \Delta_H W \right] .$$

Using Eq. (4.10) then allows to finally write the equation for the pressure  $P_{\ell mn}$ :

$$E\frac{\ell(\ell+1)}{r^{2}} \left[ -\nu \left( \frac{2}{3} \frac{d \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr} + \frac{2}{r} + \frac{d \ln \nu}{dr} \right) \frac{\ell(\ell+1)}{r^{2}} C_{n} \right]$$

$$\left\{ \frac{\partial}{\partial t} + \nu \frac{\ell(\ell+1)}{r^{2}} + \nu \left[ \frac{d^{2} \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr^{2}} + \frac{d \ln \nu}{dr} \frac{d \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr} + \frac{2}{r} \left( \frac{d \ln \nu}{dr} + \frac{d \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr} \right) \right] \right\} C'_{n}$$

$$-\nu \left( \frac{d \ln \nu}{dr} - \frac{d \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr} \right) C''_{n}$$

$$-\nu C'''_{n} \qquad \left[ W_{\ell m n} \right]$$

$$+ \left[ \frac{\ell(\ell+1)}{r^{2}} \right] C_{n} \qquad P_{\ell m n}$$

$$= \mathcal{N}_{\ell m}^{P} = -\int d\Omega Y_{\ell}^{m \star} \mathcal{N}^{P} = -\int d\Omega Y_{\ell}^{m \star} \nabla_{H} \cdot \mathbf{F} .$$

$$(4.22)$$

#### See also:

The exact computation of the linear terms of (4.22) are coded in the subroutines get\_wpMat

**Note:** We note that the terms on the left hand side of (4.20), (4.21) and (4.22) resulting from the viscous term, the pressure gradient, the buoyancy term, and the explicit time derivative completely decouple in spherical harmonic degree and order.

The terms that do not decouple, namely Coriolis force, Lorentz force and advection of momentum, are collected on the right-hand side of (4.20), (4.21) and (4.22) into the forcing term  $\mathbf{F}$ :

$$F = -2 \tilde{\rho} e_z \times u - E \tilde{\rho} u \cdot \nabla u + \frac{1}{Pm} (\nabla \times B) \times B.$$
 (4.23)

Resolving F into potential functions is not required. Its numerical evaluation is discussed below.

### **4.4.4 Equation for entropy** s

The equation for the entropy (or temperature in the Boussinesq limit) is given by

$$\frac{1}{Pr} \left[ \left( Pr \frac{\partial}{\partial t} + \kappa \frac{\ell(\ell+1)}{r^2} \right) C_n \right] \\
-\kappa \left( \frac{d \ln \kappa}{dr} + \frac{d \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr} + + \frac{d \ln \tilde{T}}{dr} + \frac{2}{r} \right) C'_n \right] \\
-\kappa C''_n \qquad \left[ s_{\ell m n} \right] \quad s_{\ell m n} \\
= \mathcal{N}_{\ell m}^S = \int d\Omega Y_{\ell}^{m*} \mathcal{N}^S = \int d\Omega Y_{\ell}^{m*} \left[ -\mathbf{u} \cdot \nabla s + \frac{Pr Di}{Ra} \frac{1}{\tilde{\rho} \tilde{T}} \left( \Phi_{\nu} + \frac{\lambda}{Pm^2 E} j^2 \right) \right]. \tag{4.24}$$

In this expression,  $j = \nabla \times B$  is the current. Once again, the numerical evaluation of the right-hand-side (i.e. the non-linear terms) is discussed *below*.

#### See also:

The exact computation of the linear terms of (4.24) are coded in the subroutines get\_sMat

# 4.4.5 Equation for chemical composition $\xi$

The equation for the chemical composition is given by

$$\frac{1}{Sc} \left[ \left( Sc \frac{\partial}{\partial t} + \kappa_{\xi} \frac{\ell(\ell+1)}{r^{2}} \right) C_{n} \right]$$

$$-\kappa_{\xi} \left( \frac{d \ln \kappa_{\xi}}{dr} + \frac{d \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr} + \frac{2}{r} \right) C'_{n}$$

$$-\kappa_{\xi} C''_{n} \qquad \left[ -\kappa_{\xi} C''_{n} \right] \quad \xi_{\ell m n}$$

$$= \mathcal{N}_{\ell m}^{\xi} = \int d\Omega Y_{\ell}^{m \star} \mathcal{N}^{\xi} = \int d\Omega Y_{\ell}^{m \star} \left[ -\mathbf{u} \cdot \nabla \xi \right].$$
(4.25)

Once again, the numerical evaluation of the right-hand-side (i.e. the non-linear term) is discussed below.

#### See also:

The exact computation of the linear terms of (4.25) are coded in the subroutines get\_xiMat

# 4.4.6 Equation for the poloidal magnetic potential g

The equation for the poloidal magnetic potential is the radial component of the dynamo equation since

$$\boldsymbol{e_r} \cdot \left(\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{B}}{\partial t}\right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\boldsymbol{e_r} \cdot \boldsymbol{B}) = -\Delta_H \frac{\partial g}{\partial t}.$$

The spectral form then reads

$$\frac{\ell(\ell+1)}{r^2} \left[ \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial t} + \frac{1}{Pm} \lambda \frac{\ell(\ell+1)}{r^2} \right) C_n - \frac{1}{Pm} \lambda C_n'' \right] g_{\ell m n}$$

$$= \mathcal{N}_{\ell m}^g = \int d\Omega Y_\ell^{m \star} \mathcal{N}^g = \int d\Omega Y_\ell^{m \star} e_{\mathbf{r}} \cdot \mathbf{D}.$$
(4.26)

#### See also:

The exact computation of the linear terms of (4.26) are coded in the subroutines get\_bMat

### 4.4.7 Equation for the toroidal magnetic potential h

The equation for the toroidal magnetic field coefficient reads

$$\frac{\ell(\ell+1)}{r^2} \left[ \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial t} + \frac{1}{Pm} \lambda \frac{\ell(\ell+1)}{r^2} \right) C_n - \frac{1}{Pm} \frac{d\lambda}{dr} C'_n - \frac{1}{Pm} \lambda C''_n - \frac{1}{Pm} \lambda C''_n \right] h_{\ell m n}$$

$$= \mathcal{N}_{\ell m}^h = \int d\Omega Y_{\ell}^{m \star} \mathcal{N}^h = \int d\Omega Y_{\ell}^{m \star} e_{\mathbf{r}} \cdot (\mathbf{\nabla} \times \mathbf{D}) . \tag{4.27}$$

#### See also:

The exact computation of the linear terms of (4.27) are coded in the subroutines get\_bMat

**Note:** We note that the terms on the left hand side of (4.26) and (4.27) resulting from the magnetic diffusion term and the explicit time derivative completely decouple in spherical harmonic degree and order.

The dynamo term does not decouple:

$$D = \nabla \times (\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{B}) . \tag{4.28}$$

We have now derived a full set of equations (4.20), (4.21), (4.22), (4.24), (4.26) and (4.27), each describing the evolution of a single spherical harmonic mode of the six unknown fields (assuming that the terms on the right hand side are given). Each equation couples N+1 Chebyshev coefficients for a given spherical harmonic mode  $(\ell, m)$ . Typically, a collocation method is employed to solve for the Chebyshev coefficients. This means that the equations are required to be exactly satisfied at N-1 grid points defined by the equations (4.18) and (4.19). Excluded are the points  $r=r_i$  and  $r=r_o$ , where the *boundary conditions* provide additional constraints on the set of Chebyshev coefficients.

# 4.5 Time-stepping schemes

Implicit time stepping schemes theoretically offer increased stability and allow for larger time steps. However, fully implicit approaches have the disadvantage that the nonlinear-terms couple all spherical harmonic modes. The potential gain in computational speed is therefore lost at higher resolution, where one very large matrix has to be dealt with rather than a set of much smaller ones. Similar considerations hold for the Coriolis force, one of the dominating forces in the system and therefore a prime candidate for implicit treatment. However, the Coriolis term couples modes  $(\ell, m, n)$  with  $(\ell+1, m, n)$  and  $(\ell-1, m, n)$  and also couples poloidal and toroidal flow potentials. An implicit treatment of the Coriolis term therefore also results in a much larger (albeit sparse) inversion matrix.

We consequently adopt in MagIC a mixed implicit/explicit algorithm. The general differential equation in time can be written in the form

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}y = \mathcal{I}(y,t) + \mathcal{E}(y,t), \quad y(t_o) = y_o.$$
(4.29)

where  $\mathcal{I}$  denotes the terms treated in an implicit time step and  $\mathcal{E}$  the terms treated explicitly, i.e. the nonlinear and Coriolis contributions. In MagIC, two families of time-stepping schemes are supported: IMEX multistep and IMEX multistage methods.

First of all, the IMEX multistep methods correpond to time schemes where the solution results from the combination of several previous steps (such as for instance the Crank-Nicolson/Adams-Bashforth scheme). In this case, a general k-step IMEX multistep scheme reads

$$(I - b_o^{\mathcal{I}} \delta t \mathcal{I}) y_{n+1} = \sum_{j=1}^k a_j y_{n+1-j} + \delta t \sum_{j=1}^k (b_j^{\mathcal{E}} \mathcal{E}_{n+1-j} + b_j^{\mathcal{I}} \mathcal{I}_{n+1-j}) ,$$

where I is the identity matrix. The vectors a,  $b^{\mathcal{E}}$  and  $b^{\mathcal{I}}$  correspond to the weighting factors of an IMEX multistep scheme. For instance, the commonly-used second-order scheme assembled from the combination of a Crank-Nicolson for the implicit terms and a second-order Adams-Bashforth for the explicit terms (hereafter CNAB2) corresponds to the following vectors: a = (1,0),  $b^{\mathcal{I}} = (1/2,1/2)$  and  $b^{\mathcal{E}} = (3/2,-1/2)$  for a constant timestep size  $\delta t$ .

In addition to CNAB2, MagIC supports several semi-implicit backward differentiation schemes of second, third and fourth order that are known to have good stability properties (heareafter SBDF2, SBDF3 and SBDF4), a modified CNAB2 from Ascher et al. (1995) (termed MODCNAB) and the CNLF scheme (combination of Crank-Nicolson and Leap-Frog for the explicit terms).

MagIC also supports several IMEX Runge-Kutta multistage methods, frequently called DIRK, an acronym that stands for *Diagonally Implicit Runge Kutta*. For such schemes, the equation (4.29) is time-advanced from  $t_n$  to  $t_{n+1}$  by solving  $\nu$  sub-stages

$$(I - a_{ii}^{\mathcal{I}} \delta t \mathcal{I}) y_i = y_n + \delta t \sum_{j=1}^{i-1} \left( a_{i,j}^{\mathcal{E}} \mathcal{E}_j + a_{i,j}^{\mathcal{I}} \mathcal{I}_j \right), \quad 1 \le i \le \nu,$$

where  $y_i$  is the intermediate solution at the stage i. The matrices  $a_{i,j}^{\mathcal{E}}$  and  $a_{i,j}^{\mathcal{T}}$  constitute the so-called Butcher tables that correspond to a DIRK scheme. MagIC supports several second and third order schemes: ARS222 and ARS443 from Ascher et al. (1997), LZ232 from Liu and Zou (2006), PC2 from Jameson et al. (1981) and BPR353 from Boscarino et al. (2013).

In the code the equation (4.29) is formulated for each unknown spectral coefficient (expect pressure) of spherical harmonic degree  $\ell$  and order m and for each radial grid point  $r_k$ . Because non-linear terms and the Coriolis force are treated explicitly, the equations decouple for all spherical harmonic modes. The different radial grid points, however, couple via the Chebychev modes and form a linear algebraic system of equations that can be solved with standard methods for the different spectral contributions.

For example the respective system of equations for the poloidal magnetic potential g time advanced with a CNAB2 reads

$$\left(\mathcal{A}_{kn} - \frac{1}{2}\,\delta t\,\mathcal{I}_{kn}\right)\,g_{\ell mn}(t+\delta t) = \left(\mathcal{A}_{kn} + \frac{1}{2}\,\delta t\,\mathcal{I}_{kn}\right)\,g_{\ell mn}(t) + \frac{3}{2}\,\delta t\,\mathcal{E}_{k\ell m}(t) - \frac{1}{2}\,\delta t\,\mathcal{E}_{k\ell m}(t-\delta t) \tag{4.30}$$

with

$$\mathcal{A}_{kn} = \frac{\ell(\ell+1)}{r_k^2} \, \mathcal{C}_{nk} ,$$

$$\mathcal{I}_{kn} = \frac{\ell(\ell+1)}{r_k^2} \, \frac{1}{Pm} \left( \mathcal{C}''_{nk} - \frac{\ell(\ell+1)}{r_k^2} \, \mathcal{C}_{nk} \right) ,$$

and  $C_{nk} = C_n(r_k)$ .  $A_{kn}$  is a matrix that converts the poloidal field modes  $g_{\ell mn}$  to the radial magnetic field  $B_r(r_k, \ell, m)$  for a given spherical harmonic contribution.

Here k and n number the radial grid points and the Chebychev coefficients, respectively. Note that the Einstein sum convention is used for Chebychev modes n.

 $\mathcal{I}_{kn}$  is the matrix describing the implicit contribution which is purely diffusive here. Neither  $\mathcal{A}_{kn}$  nor  $\mathcal{I}_{kn}$  depend on time but the former needs to be updated when the time step  $\delta t$  is changed. The only explicit contribution is the nonlinear dynamo term

$$\mathcal{E}_{k\ell m}(t) = \mathcal{N}_{k\ell m}^g = \int d\Omega Y_{\ell}^{m\star} e_{r} \cdot D(t, r_k, \theta, \phi) .$$

 $\mathcal{E}_{k\ell m}$  is a one dimensional vector for all spherical harmonic combinations  $\ell m$ .

Courant's condition offers a guideline concerning the value of  $\delta t$ , demanding that  $\delta t$  should be smaller than the advection time between two grid points. Strong Lorentz forces require an additional stability criterion that is obtained by replacing the flow speed by Alfvén's velocity in a modified Courant criterion. The explicit treatment of the Coriolis force requires that the time step is limited to a fraction of the rotation period, which may be the relevant criterion at low Ekman number when flow and magnetic field remain weak. Non-homogeneous grids and other numerical effects generally require an additional safety factor in the choice of  $\delta t$ .

### 4.6 Coriolis force and nonlinear terms

### **4.6.1** Nonlinear terms entering the equation for W

The nonlinear term  $\mathcal{N}^W$  that enters the equation for the poloidal potential (4.20) contains the radial component of the advection, the Lorentz force and Coriolis force. In spherical coordinate, the two first contributions read:

$$\tilde{\rho}\left(\boldsymbol{u}\cdot\boldsymbol{\nabla}\boldsymbol{u}\right) = \begin{cases}
A_{r} \\
A_{\theta} \\
A_{\phi}
\end{cases} = \begin{cases}
-\tilde{\rho}E\left(u_{r}\frac{\partial u_{r}}{\partial r} + \frac{u_{\theta}}{r}\frac{\partial u_{r}}{\partial \theta} + \frac{u_{\phi}}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial u_{r}}{\partial \phi} - \frac{u_{\theta}^{2} + u_{\phi}^{2}}{r}\right) + \frac{1}{Pm}\left(j_{\theta}B_{\phi} - j_{\phi}B_{\theta}\right), \\
-\tilde{\rho}E\left(u_{r}\frac{\partial u_{\theta}}{\partial r} + \frac{u_{\theta}}{r}\frac{\partial u_{\theta}}{\partial \theta} + \frac{u_{\phi}}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial u_{\theta}}{\partial \phi} + \frac{u_{r}u_{\theta}}{r} - \frac{\cos\theta}{r\sin\theta}u_{\phi}^{2}\right) + \frac{1}{Pm}\left(j_{\phi}B_{r} - j_{r}B_{\phi}\right), \\
-\tilde{\rho}E\left(u_{r}\frac{\partial u_{\phi}}{\partial r} + \frac{u_{\theta}}{r}\frac{\partial u_{\phi}}{\partial \theta} + \frac{u_{\phi}}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial u_{\phi}}{\partial \phi} + \frac{u_{r}u_{\phi}}{r} + \frac{\cos\theta}{r\sin\theta}u_{\theta}u_{\phi}\right) + \frac{1}{Pm}\left(j_{r}B_{\theta} - j_{\theta}B_{r}\right), \end{cases}$$

$$(4.31)$$

The Coriolis force can be expressed as a function of the potentials W and Z using (4.4)

$$2\tilde{\rho}\boldsymbol{e_r}\cdot(\boldsymbol{u}\times\boldsymbol{e_z})=2\sin\theta\,\tilde{\rho}u_{\phi}=\frac{2}{r}\left(\frac{\partial^2W}{\partial r\partial\phi}-\sin\theta\frac{\partial Z}{\partial\theta}\right)\,.$$

The nonlinear terms that enter the equation for the poloidal potential (4.20) thus reads:

$$\mathcal{N}^{W} = \frac{2}{r} \left( \frac{\partial^{2} W}{\partial r \partial \phi} - \sin \theta \frac{\partial Z}{\partial \theta} \right) + \mathcal{A}_{r}.$$

The  $\theta$ -derivative entering the radial component of the Coriolis force is thus the operator  $\vartheta_2$  defined in (4.12). Using the recurrence relation, one thus finally gets in spherical harmonic space:

$$\mathcal{N}_{\ell m}^{W} = \frac{2}{r} \left[ im \frac{\partial W_{\ell}^{m}}{\partial r} - (\ell - 1) c_{\ell}^{m} Z_{\ell-1}^{m} + (\ell + 2) c_{\ell+1}^{m} Z_{\ell+1}^{m} \right] + \mathcal{A}_{r\ell}^{m}.$$
(4.32)

To get this expression, we need to first compute  $\mathcal{A}_r$  in the physical space. This term is computed in the subroutine get\_nl in the module grid\_space\_arrays\_mod.  $\mathcal{A}_r$  is then transformed to the spectral space by using a Legendre and a Fourier transform to produce  $\mathcal{A}_r^m$ .

#### See also:

The final calculations of (4.32) are done in the subroutine  $get\_td$ .

## 4.6.2 Nonlinear terms entering the equation for Z

The nonlinear term  $\mathcal{N}^Z$  that enters the equation for the toroidal potential (4.21) contains the radial component of the curl of the advection and Coriolis force. The Coriolis force can be rewritten as a function of W and Z:

$$\begin{split} \boldsymbol{e_r} \cdot \boldsymbol{\nabla} \times \left[ (2\tilde{\rho} \boldsymbol{u}) \times \boldsymbol{e_z} \right] &= 2\boldsymbol{e_r} \cdot \left[ (\boldsymbol{e_z} \cdot \boldsymbol{\nabla})(\tilde{\rho} \boldsymbol{u}) \right], \\ &= 2 \left[ \cos\theta \frac{\partial (\tilde{\rho} u_r)}{\partial r} - \frac{\sin\theta}{r} \frac{\partial (\tilde{\rho} u_r)}{\partial \theta} + \frac{\tilde{\rho} u_\theta \sin\theta}{r} \right], \\ &= 2 \left[ -\cos\theta \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (\Delta_H W) + \frac{\sin\theta}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} (\Delta_H W) + \frac{\sin\theta}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 W}{\partial r \partial \theta} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial Z}{\partial \phi} \right]. \end{split}$$

Using the  $\vartheta$  operators defined in (4.12)-(4.15) then allows to rewrite the Coriolis force in the following way:

$$\boldsymbol{e_r} \cdot \boldsymbol{\nabla} \times [(2\tilde{\rho}\boldsymbol{u}) \times \boldsymbol{e_z}] = \frac{2}{r^2} \left( \vartheta_3 \frac{\partial W}{\partial r} - \frac{1}{r} \vartheta_4 W + \frac{\partial Z}{\partial \phi} \right).$$
 (4.33)

The contributions of nonlinear advection and Lorentz forces that enter the equation for the toroidal potential are written this way:

$$\frac{1}{r\sin\theta} \left[ \frac{\partial(\sin\theta \mathcal{A}_{\phi})}{\partial\theta} - \frac{\partial \mathcal{A}_{\theta}}{\partial\phi} \right].$$

To make use of the recurrence relations (4.12)-(4.15), the actual strategy is to follow the following steps:

- 1. Compute the quantities  $A_{\phi}/r\sin\theta$  and  $A_{\theta}/r\sin\theta$  in the physical space. In the code, this step is computed in the subroutine get\_nl in the module grid\_space\_arrays\_mod.
- 2. Transform  $\mathcal{A}_{\phi}/r\sin\theta$  and  $\mathcal{A}_{\theta}/r\sin\theta$  to the spectral space (thanks to a Legendre and a Fourier transform). In MagIC, this step is computed in the modules  $legendre\_grid\_to\_spec$  and fft. After this step  $\mathcal{A}t_{\ell}^{m}$  and  $\mathcal{A}p_{\ell}^{m}$  are defined.
- 3. Calculate the colatitude and theta derivatives using the recurrence relations:

$$\vartheta_1 \mathcal{A} p_\ell^m - \frac{\partial \mathcal{A} t_\ell^m}{\partial \phi} \,. \tag{4.34}$$

Using (4.33) and (4.34), one thus finally gets

#### See also:

The final calculations of (4.35) are done in the subroutine  $get\_td$ .

# 4.6.3 Nonlinear terms entering the equation for P

The nonlinear term  $\mathcal{N}^P$  that enters the equation for the pressure (4.22) contains the horizontal divergence of the advection and Coriolis force. The Coriolis force can be rewritten as a function of W and Z:

$$\begin{split} \boldsymbol{\nabla}_{H} \cdot \left[ (2\tilde{\rho}\boldsymbol{u}) \times \boldsymbol{e_{z}} \right] &= 2\boldsymbol{e_{z}} \cdot \left[ \boldsymbol{\nabla} \times (\tilde{\rho}\boldsymbol{u}) \right] - \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial r} + \frac{2}{r} \right) \left[ \boldsymbol{e_{r}} \cdot (2\tilde{\rho}\boldsymbol{u} \times \boldsymbol{e_{z}}) \right], \\ &= -2\cos\theta \, \Delta_{H} Z - 2\sin\theta \left[ -\frac{1}{r\sin\theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \phi} \left( \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial r^{2}} + \Delta_{H} \right) W + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial^{2}Z}{\partial r\partial\theta} \right] \\ &- \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial r} + \frac{2}{r} \right) \left[ 2\sin\theta \tilde{\rho}u_{\phi} \right], \\ &= 2 \left[ \frac{1}{r} \left( \Delta_{H} + \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial r^{2}} \right) \frac{\partial W}{\partial \phi} - \cos\theta \Delta_{H} Z - \frac{\sin\theta}{r} \frac{\partial^{2}Z}{\partial r\partial\theta} \right] \\ &- \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial r} + \frac{2}{r} \right) \left[ \frac{2}{r} \left( \frac{\partial^{2}W}{\partial r\partial\phi} - \sin\theta \frac{\partial Z}{\partial\theta} \right) \right], \\ &= 2 \left( \frac{\Delta_{H}}{r} \frac{\partial W}{\partial \phi} - \frac{1}{r^{2}} \frac{\partial^{2}W}{\partial \phi\partial r} - \cos\theta \Delta_{H} Z + \frac{\sin\theta}{r^{2}} \frac{\partial Z}{\partial\theta} \right). \end{split}$$

Using the  $\vartheta$  operators defined in (4.14)-(4.15) then allows to rewrite the Coriolis force in the following way:

$$\nabla_{H} \cdot \left[ (2\tilde{\rho}\boldsymbol{u}) \times \boldsymbol{e}_{\boldsymbol{z}} \right] = \frac{2}{r^{2}} \left( -\frac{L_{H}}{r} \frac{\partial W}{\partial \phi} - \frac{\partial^{2} W}{\partial \phi \partial r} + \vartheta_{3} Z \right). \tag{4.36}$$

The contributions of nonlinear advection and Lorentz forces that enter the equation for pressure are written this way:

$$\frac{1}{r\sin\theta} \left[ \frac{\partial(\sin\theta \mathcal{A}_{\theta})}{\partial\theta} + \frac{\partial \mathcal{A}_{\phi}}{\partial\phi} \right] .$$

To make use of the recurrence relations (4.12)-(4.15), we then follow the same three steps as for the advection term entering the equation for Z.

$$\vartheta_1 \mathcal{A} t_{\ell}^m + \frac{\partial \mathcal{A} p_{\ell}^m}{\partial \phi} \,. \tag{4.37}$$

Using (4.36) and (4.37), one thus finally gets

$$\mathcal{N}_{\ell m}^{P} = \frac{2}{r^{2}} \left[ -im \frac{\ell(\ell+1)}{r} W_{\ell}^{m} - im \frac{\partial W_{\ell}^{m}}{\partial r} + (\ell-1)(\ell+1) c_{\ell}^{m} Z_{\ell-1}^{m} + \ell(\ell+2) c_{\ell+1}^{m} Z_{\ell+1}^{m} \right] + (\ell+1) c_{\ell}^{m} \mathcal{A}t_{\ell-1}^{m} - \ell c_{\ell+1}^{m} \mathcal{A}t_{\ell+1}^{m} + im \mathcal{A}p_{\ell}^{m}.$$
(4.38)

#### See also:

The final calculations of (4.38) are done in the subroutine  $get\_td$ .

# 4.6.4 Nonlinear terms entering the equation for s

The nonlinear terms that enter the equation for entropy/temperature (4.24) are twofold: (i) the advection term, (ii) the viscous and Ohmic heating terms (that vanish in the Boussinesq limit of the Navier Stokes equations).

Viscous and Ohmic heating are directly calculated in the physical space by the subroutine get\_nl in the module grid space arrays mod. Let's introduce  $\mathcal{H}$ , the sum of the viscous and Ohmic heating terms.

$$\mathcal{H} = \frac{Pr\,Di}{Ra} \frac{1}{\tilde{\rho}\tilde{T}} \left( \Phi_{\nu} + \frac{\lambda}{Pm^2\,E} \, j^2 \right) \,.$$

Expanding this term leads to:

$$\mathcal{H} = \frac{Pr \, Di}{Ra} \frac{1}{\tilde{\rho}\tilde{T}} \left[ \tilde{\rho}\nu \left\{ 2 \left( \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial r} \right)^2 + 2 \left( \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial \theta} + \frac{u_r}{r} \right)^2 + 2 \left( \frac{1}{r \sin \theta} \frac{\partial u_\phi}{\partial \phi} + \frac{u_r}{r} + \frac{\cos \theta}{r \sin \theta} u_\theta \right)^2 \right. \\ \left. + \left( r \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( \frac{u_\theta}{r} \right) + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta} \right)^2 + \left( r \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( \frac{u_\phi}{r} \right) + \frac{1}{r \sin \theta} \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \phi} \right)^2 \right. \\ \left. + \left( \frac{\sin \theta}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left( \frac{u_\phi}{\sin \theta} \right) + \frac{1}{r \sin \theta} \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial \phi} \right)^2 - \frac{2}{3} \left( \frac{d \ln \tilde{\rho}}{dr} u_r \right)^2 \right\}$$

$$\left. + \frac{\lambda}{Pm^2 E} \left\{ j_r^2 + j_\theta^2 + j_\phi^2 \right\} \right].$$

$$(4.39)$$

This term is then transformed to the spectral space with a Legendre and a Fourier transform to produce  $\mathcal{H}^m_\ell$ .

The treatment of the advection term  $-\mathbf{u} \cdot \nabla s$  is a bit different. It is in a first step rearranged as follows

$$-\boldsymbol{u}\cdot\boldsymbol{\nabla}s = -\frac{1}{\tilde{\rho}}\left[\boldsymbol{\nabla}\cdot(\tilde{\rho}s\boldsymbol{u}) - s\underbrace{\boldsymbol{\nabla}\cdot(\tilde{\rho}\boldsymbol{u})}_{=0}\right].$$

The quantities that are calculated in the physical space are thus simply the product of entropy/temperature s by the velocity components. This defines three variables defined in the grid space that are computed in the subroutine get\_nl:

$$\mathcal{US}_r = \tilde{\rho} s u_r, \quad \mathcal{US}_{\theta} = \tilde{\rho} s u_{\theta}, \quad \mathcal{US}_{\phi} = \tilde{\rho} s u_{\phi},$$

To get the actual advection term, one must then apply the divergence operator to get:

$$-\boldsymbol{u}\cdot\boldsymbol{\nabla}s = -\frac{1}{\tilde{\rho}}\left[\frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(r^2\,\mathcal{U}\mathcal{S}_r\right) + \frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial}{\partial\theta}\left(\sin\theta\,\mathcal{U}\mathcal{S}_\theta\right) + \frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial\,\mathcal{U}\mathcal{S}_\phi}{\partial\phi}\right].$$

To make use of the recurrence relations (4.12)-(4.15), the actual strategy is then to follow the following steps:

- 1. Compute the quantities  $r^2 \mathcal{US}_r$ ,  $\mathcal{US}_\phi/r\sin\theta$  and  $\mathcal{US}_\theta/r\sin\theta$  in the physical space. In the code, this step is computed in the subroutine get\_nl in the module grid\_space\_arrays\_mod.
- 2. Transform  $r^2 \mathcal{US}_r$ ,  $\mathcal{US}_\phi/r\sin\theta$  and  $\mathcal{US}_\theta/r\sin\theta$  to the spectral space (thanks to a Legendre and a Fourier transform). In MagIC, this step is computed in the modules  $legendre\_grid\_to\_spec$  and fft. After this step  $\mathcal{USr}_\ell^m$ ,  $\mathcal{USt}_\ell^m$  and  $\mathcal{USp}_\ell^m$  are defined.
- 3. Calculate the colatitude and theta derivatives using the recurrence relations:

$$-\frac{1}{\tilde{\rho}} \left[ \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial \mathcal{U} \mathcal{S} r_{\ell}^m}{\partial r} + \vartheta_1 \mathcal{U} \mathcal{S} t_{\ell}^m + \frac{\partial \mathcal{U} \mathcal{S} p_{\ell}^m}{\partial \phi} \right]. \tag{4.40}$$

Using (4.39) and (4.40), one thus finally gets

$$\mathcal{N}_{\ell m}^{S} = -\frac{1}{\tilde{\rho}} \left[ \frac{1}{r^{2}} \frac{\partial \mathcal{U} \mathcal{S} r_{\ell}^{m}}{\partial r} + (\ell+1) c_{\ell}^{m} \mathcal{U} \mathcal{S} t_{\ell-1}^{m} - \ell c_{\ell+1}^{m} \mathcal{U} \mathcal{S} t_{\ell+1}^{m} + im \mathcal{U} \mathcal{S} p_{\ell}^{m} \right] + \mathcal{H}_{\ell}^{m}.$$

$$(4.41)$$

#### See also:

The  $\theta$  and  $\phi$  derivatives that enter (4.41) are done in the subroutine  $get\_td$ . The radial derivative is computed afterwards at the very beginning of updateS.

# 4.6.5 Nonlinear terms entering the equation for $\xi$

The nonlinear term that enters the equation for chemical composition (4.25) is the advection term. This term is treated the same way as the advection term that enters the entropy equation. It is in a first step rearranged as follows

$$-\boldsymbol{u}\cdot\boldsymbol{
abla}\xi=-rac{1}{ ilde{
ho}}\left[\boldsymbol{
abla}\cdot( ilde{
ho}\xi\boldsymbol{u})-\xi\underbrace{\boldsymbol{
abla}\cdot( ilde{
ho}\boldsymbol{u})}_{=0}
ight]\,.$$

The quantities that are calculated in the physical space are thus simply the product of composition  $\xi$  by the velocity components. This defines three variables defined in the grid space that are computed in the subroutine  $qet_n1$ :

$$\mathcal{U}\mathcal{X}_r = \tilde{\rho}\xi u_r, \quad \mathcal{U}\mathcal{S}_\theta = \tilde{\rho}\xi u_\theta, \quad \mathcal{U}\mathcal{X}_\phi = \tilde{\rho}\xi u_\phi,$$

To get the actual advection term, one must then apply the divergence operator to get:

$$-\boldsymbol{u}\cdot\boldsymbol{\nabla}\xi = -\frac{1}{\tilde{\rho}}\left[\frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(r^2\,\mathcal{U}\mathcal{X}_r\right) + \frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial}{\partial\theta}\left(\sin\theta\,\mathcal{U}\mathcal{X}_\theta\right) + \frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial\,\mathcal{U}\mathcal{X}_\phi}{\partial\phi}\right]\,.$$

To make use of the recurrence relations (4.12)-(4.15), the actual strategy is then to follow the following steps:

- 1. Compute the quantities  $r^2 \mathcal{U} \mathcal{X}_r$ ,  $\mathcal{U} \mathcal{X}_\phi / r \sin \theta$  and  $\mathcal{U} \mathcal{X}_\theta / r \sin \theta$  in the physical space. In the code, this step is computed in the subroutine get\_nl in the module grid\_space\_arrays\_mod.
- 2. Transform  $r^2 \mathcal{U} \mathcal{X}_r$ ,  $\mathcal{U} \mathcal{X}_{\phi}/r \sin \theta$  and  $\mathcal{U} \mathcal{X}_{\theta}/r \sin \theta$  to the spectral space (thanks to a Legendre and a Fourier transform). In MagIC, this step is computed in the modules  $legendre\_grid\_to\_spec$  and fft. After this step  $\mathcal{U} \mathcal{X} r_{\ell}^m$ ,  $\mathcal{U} \mathcal{X} t_{\ell}^m$  and  $\mathcal{U} \mathcal{X} p_{\ell}^m$  are defined.
- 3. Calculate the colatitude and theta derivatives using the recurrence relations:

$$-\frac{1}{\tilde{\rho}} \left[ \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial \mathcal{UX} r_{\ell}^m}{\partial r} + \vartheta_1 \mathcal{UX} t_{\ell}^m + \frac{\partial \mathcal{UX} p_{\ell}^m}{\partial \phi} \right].$$

One thus finally gets

$$\left[ \mathcal{N}_{\ell m}^{\xi} = -\frac{1}{\tilde{\rho}} \left[ \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial \mathcal{U} \mathcal{X} r_{\ell}^m}{\partial r} + (\ell+1) c_{\ell}^m \mathcal{U} \mathcal{X} t_{\ell-1}^m - \ell c_{\ell+1}^m \mathcal{U} \mathcal{X} t_{\ell+1}^m + im \mathcal{U} \mathcal{X} p_{\ell}^m \right]. 
\right]$$
(4.42)

#### See also:

The  $\theta$  and  $\phi$  derivatives that enter (4.42) are done in the subroutine  $get\_td$ . The radial derivative is computed afterwards at the very beginning of updateXi.

# 4.6.6 Nonlinear terms entering the equation for g

The nonlinear term that enters the equation for the poloidal potential of the magnetic field (4.26) is the radial component of the induction term (4.28). In the following we introduce the electromotive force  $\mathcal{F} = u \times B$  with its three components

$$\mathcal{F}_r = u_{\theta}B_{\phi} - u_{\phi}B_{\theta}, \quad \mathcal{F}_{\theta} = u_{\phi}B_r - u_rB_{\phi}, \quad \mathcal{F}_{\phi} = u_rB_{\theta} - u_{\theta}B_r.$$

The radial component of the induction term then reads:

$$\mathcal{N}^g = e_{m{r}} \cdot [m{
abla} imes (m{u} imes m{B})] = rac{1}{r \sin heta} \left[ rac{\partial \left( \sin heta \mathcal{F}_{\phi} 
ight)}{\partial heta} - rac{\partial \mathcal{F}_{ heta}}{\partial \phi} 
ight] \ .$$

To make use of the recurrence relations (4.12)-(4.15), we then follow the usual following steps:

- 1. Compute the quantities  $r^2 \mathcal{F}_r$ ,  $\mathcal{F}_{\phi}/r \sin \theta$  and  $\mathcal{F}_{\theta}/r \sin \theta$  in the physical space. In the code, this step is computed in the subroutine get\_nl in the module grid\_space\_arrays\_mod.
- 2. Transform  $r^2 \mathcal{F}_r$ ,  $\mathcal{F}_{\phi}/r \sin \theta$  and  $\mathcal{F}_{\theta}/r \sin \theta$  to the spectral space (thanks to a Legendre and a Fourier transform). In MagIC, this step is computed in the modules  $legendre\_grid\_to\_spec$  and fft. After this step  $\mathcal{F}_{r\ell}^m$ ,  $\mathcal{F}_{\theta\ell}^m$  and  $\mathcal{F}_{\phi\ell}^m$  are defined.
- 3. Calculate the colatitude and theta derivatives using the recurrence relations:

$$\vartheta_1 \mathcal{F}_{\phi\ell}^{\ m} - \frac{\partial \mathcal{F}_{\theta\ell}^{\ m}}{\partial \phi}.$$

We thus finally get

$$\mathcal{N}_{\ell m}^{g} = (\ell+1) c_{\ell}^{m} \mathcal{F}_{\phi \ell-1}^{m} - \ell c_{\ell+1}^{m} \mathcal{F}_{\phi \ell+1}^{m} - im \mathcal{F}_{\theta \ell}^{m}.$$

$$(4.43)$$

#### See also:

The final calculations of (4.43) are done in the subroutine get td.

# **4.6.7** Nonlinear terms entering the equation for h

The nonlinear term that enters the equation for the toroidal potential of the magnetic field (4.27) is the radial component of the curl of the induction term (4.28):

$$\begin{split} \mathcal{N}^h &= \boldsymbol{e_r} \cdot \left[ \boldsymbol{\nabla} \times \boldsymbol{\nabla} \times (\boldsymbol{u} \times \boldsymbol{B}) \right] = \boldsymbol{e_r} \cdot \left[ \boldsymbol{\nabla} \left( \boldsymbol{\nabla} \cdot \boldsymbol{\mathcal{F}} \right) - \Delta \boldsymbol{\mathcal{F}} \right], \\ &= \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left[ \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial (r^2 \mathcal{F}_r)}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r \sin \theta} \frac{\partial (\sin \theta \, \mathcal{F}_\theta)}{\partial \theta} + \frac{1}{r \sin \theta} \frac{\partial \mathcal{F}_\phi}{\partial \phi} \right] \\ &- \Delta \mathcal{F}_r + \frac{2}{r^2} \left[ \mathcal{F}_r + \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \frac{\partial (\sin \theta \, \mathcal{F}_\theta)}{\partial \theta} + \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \frac{\partial \mathcal{F}_\phi}{\partial \phi} \right], \\ &= \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left[ \frac{r}{\sin \theta} \left( \frac{\partial (\sin \theta \, \mathcal{F}_\theta)}{\partial \theta} + \frac{\partial \mathcal{F}_\phi}{\partial \phi} \right) \right] - \Delta_H \, \mathcal{F}_r \, . \end{split}$$

To make use of the recurrence relations (4.12)-(4.15), we then follow the same steps than for the nonlinear terms that enter the equation for poloidal potential of the magnetic field g:

$$\frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left[ r^2 \left( \vartheta_1 \mathcal{F} t_\ell^m + \frac{\partial \mathcal{F} p_\ell^m}{\partial \phi} \right) \right] + L_H \mathcal{F} r_\ell^m \,.$$

We thus finally get

$$\mathcal{N}_{\ell m}^{h} = \ell(\ell+1) \mathcal{F} r_{\ell}^{m} + \frac{1}{r^{2}} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left[ r^{2} \left\{ (\ell+1) c_{\ell}^{m} \mathcal{F} t_{\ell-1}^{m} - \ell c_{\ell+1}^{m} \mathcal{F} t_{\ell+1}^{m} + im \mathcal{F} p_{\ell}^{m} \right\} \right].$$
(4.44)

#### See also:

The  $\theta$  and  $\phi$  derivatives that enter (4.44) are computed in the subroutine  $get\_td$ . The remaining radial derivative is computed afterwards at the very beginning of updateB.

# 4.7 Boundary conditions and inner core

## 4.7.1 Mechanical boundary conditions

Since the system of equations is formulated on a radial grid, boundary conditions can simply be satisfied by replacing the collocation equation at grid points  $r_i$  and  $r_o$  with appropriate expressions. The condition of zero radial flow on

the boundaries implies that the poloidal potential has to vanish, i.e.  $W(r_o) = 0$  and  $W(r_i) = 0$ . In Chebychev representation this implies

$$C_n(r)W_{\ell mn} = 0 \quad \text{at} \quad r = r_i, r_o \quad . \tag{4.45}$$

Note that the summation convention with respect to radial modes n is used again. The no-slip condition further requires that the horizontal flow components also have to vanish, provided the two boundaries are at rest. This condition is fulfilled for

$$\frac{\partial W}{\partial r} = 0$$
 and  $Z = 0$ ,

at the respective boundary. In spectral space these conditions read

$$C'_{n}(r)W_{\ell mn} = 0 \text{ at } r = r_{i}, r_{o},$$
 (4.46)

and

$$C_n(r)Z_{\ell mn} = 0 \quad \text{at} \quad r = r_i, r_o \,, \tag{4.47}$$

for all spherical harmonic modes  $(\ell, m)$ . The conditions (4.45)-(4.47) replace the poloidal flow potential equations (4.20) and the pressure equation (4.22), respectively, at the collocation points  $r_i$  and  $r_o$ .

If the inner-core and/or the mantle are allowed to react to torques, a condition based on the conservation of angular momentum replaces condition (4.47) for the mode ( $\ell = 1, m = 0$ ):

$$I\frac{\partial \omega}{\partial t} = \Gamma_L + \Gamma_\nu .$$

The tensor I denotes the moment of inertia of inner core or mantle, respectively,  $\omega$  is the mantle or inner-core rotation rate relative to that of the reference frame, and  $\Gamma_{L,\nu}$  are the respective torques associated with Lorentz or viscous forces. The torques are expressed by

$$\Gamma_L = \frac{1}{E \, Pm} \oint B_r B_\phi \, r \sin \theta \, \mathrm{d}S \,,$$

and

$$\Gamma_{\nu} = \oint \tilde{\rho} \tilde{\nu} r \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( \frac{u_{\phi}}{r} \right) r \sin \theta \, dS,$$

where  $dS = r^2 \sin \theta d\theta d\phi$  and  $r \in [r_i, r_o]$  in the above expressions. Using the following equality

$$\oint \tilde{\rho}r \sin\theta u_{\phi} \, \mathrm{d}S = 4\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{3}} Z_{10} r^2,$$

the viscous torques can be expressed by

$$\Gamma_{\nu} = \pm 4\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{3}}\tilde{\nu}r^{2} \left[ \frac{\partial Z_{10}}{\partial r} - \left( \frac{2}{r} + \beta \right) Z_{10} \right] ,$$

where the sign in front depends whether  $r = r_o$  or  $r = r_i$ .

**Free-slip boundary conditions** require that the viscous stress vanishes, which in turn implies that the non-diagonal components  $Sr_{r\phi}$  and  $S_{r\theta}$  of the rate-of-strain tensor vanish. Translated to the spectral representation this requires

$$\left[\mathcal{C}_n''(r) - \left(\frac{2}{r} + \frac{d\ln\tilde{\rho}}{dr}\right)\,\mathcal{C}_n'(r)\right]W_{\ell mn} = 0 \ \ \text{and} \ \ \left[\mathcal{C}_n'(r) - \left(\frac{2}{r} + \frac{d\ln\tilde{\rho}}{dr}\right)\,\mathcal{C}_n(r)\right]Z_{\ell mn} = 0 \ .$$

We show the derivation for the somewhat simpler Boussinesq approximation which yields the condition

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial r} \frac{\boldsymbol{u}_H}{r} = 0$$

where the index H denotes the horizonal flow components. In terms of poloidal and toroidal components this implies

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\frac{1}{r}\left(\boldsymbol{\nabla}_{H}\frac{\partial W}{\partial r}\right)=\boldsymbol{\nabla}_{H}\frac{1}{r}\left(\frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial r^{2}}-\frac{2}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\right)W=0$$

and

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial r} \frac{1}{r} \nabla \times \mathbf{e}_r Z = \nabla \times \mathbf{e}_r \frac{1}{r} \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial r} - \frac{2}{r} \right) Z = 0$$

which can be fulfilled with

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2}{\partial r^2} - \frac{2}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\right)W = 0$$

and

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial r} - \frac{2}{r}\right)Z = 0.$$

In spectral representation this then reads

$$\left(\mathcal{C}_n'' - \frac{2}{r}\mathcal{C}_n'\right)W_{\ell mn} = 0 \ \text{ and } \ \left(\mathcal{C}_n' - \frac{2}{r}\mathcal{C}_n\right)Z_{\ell mn} = 0 \ .$$

# 4.7.2 Thermal boundary conditions

For Entropy or temperature in the Boussinesq approximation either fixed value of fixed flux conditions are used. The former implies

$$s = \text{const.}$$
 or  $T = \text{const.}$ 

at  $r_i$  and/or  $r_o$ , while the latter means

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial r}s = \text{const.}$$
 or  $\frac{\partial}{\partial r}T = \text{const.}$ 

In spectral representation for example the respective entropy condition read

$$C_n s_{\ell mn} = \text{const.}$$
 or  $C'_n s_{\ell mn} = \text{const.}$ 

Appropriate constant values need to be chosen and are instrumental in driving the dynamo when flux conditions are imposed.

## 4.7.3 Boundary conditions for chemical composition

For the chemical composition, either the value or the flux is imposed at the boundaries. The former implies:

$$\xi = \text{const.}$$

at  $r_i$  and/or  $r_o$ , while the latter means

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\xi = \text{const.}$$

In spectral representation, this then reads

$$C_n \xi_{\ell mn} = \text{const.}$$
 or  $C'_n \xi_{\ell mn} = \text{const.}$ 

## 4.7.4 Magnetic boundary conditions and inner core

Three different magnetic boundary conditions are implemented in MagIC. The most simple one is the conceptual condition at the boundary to an infinite conductor. Surface current in this conductor will prevent the internally produced magnetic field from penetrating so that the field has to vanish at the boundary. The condition are thus the same as for a rigid flow (with boundaries at rest). We only provide the spectral representation here:

$$C_n(r)W_{\ell mn} = 0 \text{ at } r = r_i, r_o$$
 (4.48)

Note that the summation convention with respect to radial modes n is used again. The no-slip condition further requires that the horizontal flow components also have to vanish, provided the two boundaries are at rest. This condition is fulfilled for

$$C_n(r)g_{\ell mn} = 0$$
,  $C'_n(r)g_{\ell mn} = 0$  and  $C_n(r)h_{\ell mn} = 0$ . (4.49)

More complex are the conditions to an electrical insulator. Here we actually use matching condition to a potential field condition that are formulated like boundary conditions. Since the electrical currents have to vanish in the insulator we have  $\nabla \times \boldsymbol{B}$ , which means that the magnetic field is a potential field  $\boldsymbol{B}^I = -\boldsymbol{\nabla} V$  with  $\Delta V = 0$ . This Laplace equation implies a coupling between radial and horizontal derivatives which is best solved in spectral space. Two potential contributions have to be considered depending whether the field is produced above the interface radius  $r_{BC}$  or below. We distinguish these contributions with upper indices I for internal or below and E for external or above. The total potential then has the form:

$$V_{\ell m}(r) = r_{BC} V_{\ell m}^{I} \left(\frac{r_{BC}}{r}\right)^{\ell+1} + r_{BC} V_{\ell m}^{E} \left(\frac{r}{r_{BC}}\right)^{\ell}.$$

with the two spectral potential representations  $V_{\ell m}^I$  and  $V_{\ell m}^E$ . This provides well defined radial derivative for both field contributions. For boundary  $r_o$  we have to use the first contribution and match the respective field as well as its radial derivative to the dynamo solution. The toroidal field cannot penetrate the insulator and thus simply vanishes which yields h=0 or

$$C_n h_{\ell mn} = 0$$

in spectral space. The poloidal field then has to match the potential field which implies

$$\nabla_H \frac{\partial}{\partial r} g = -\nabla_H V^I$$

for the horizontal components and

$$\frac{\nabla_H^2}{r^2}g = \frac{\partial}{\partial r}V^I$$

for the radial. In spectral space these condition can be reduce to

$$\mathcal{C'}_n(r)g_{\ell mn} = V_{lm}^I$$
 and  $\frac{\ell(\ell+1)}{r^2}\mathcal{C}_ng_{\ell mn} = -\frac{\ell+1}{r}V_{lm}^I.$ 

Combining both allows to eliminate the potential and finally leads to the spectral condition used in MagIC:

$$\left(\mathcal{C'}_n(r_o) + \frac{\ell}{r_o}\mathcal{C}_n(r_o)\right)g_{\ell mn} = 0$$

Analogous consideration lead to the respective condition at the interface to an insulating inner core:

$$\left(\mathcal{C'}_n(r_i) - \frac{\ell+1}{r_i}\mathcal{C}_n(r_i)\right)g_{\ell mn} = 0.$$

If the inner core is modelled as an electrical conductor, a simplified dynamo equation has to be solved in which the fluid flow is replaced by the solid-body rotation of the inner core. The latter is described by a single toroidal flow mode  $(\ell=1,m=0)$ . The resulting nonlinear terms can be expressed by a simple spherical harmonic expansion, where the superscript I denotes values in the inner core and  $\omega_I$  its differential rotation rate:

$$\int d\Omega Y_{\ell}^{m\star} \mathbf{e}_{r} \cdot \left[ \nabla \times \left( \mathbf{u}^{I} \times \mathbf{B}^{I} \right) \right] = -i \omega_{I} m \frac{\ell(\ell+1)}{r^{2}} g_{\ell m}^{I}(r) , \qquad (4.50)$$

$$\int d\Omega Y_{\ell}^{m\star} \mathbf{e}_{r} \cdot \left[ \nabla \times \nabla \times \left( \mathbf{u}^{I} \times \mathbf{B}^{I} \right) \right] = -i \,\omega_{I} \, m \, \frac{\ell(\ell+1)}{r^{2}} \, h_{\ell m}^{I}(r) \,. \tag{4.51}$$

The expensive back and forth transformations between spherical harmonic and grid representations are therefore not required for advancing the inner-core magnetic field in time.

In the inner core the magnetic potentials are again conveniently expanded into Chebyshev polynomials. The Chebyshev variable x spans the whole diameter of the inner core, so that grid points are dense near the inner-core boundary but sparse in the center. The mapping is given by:

$$x(r) = \frac{r}{r_i} , -r_i \le r \le r_i .$$
 (4.52)

Each point in the inner core is thus represented twice, by grid points  $(r, \theta, \phi)$  and  $(-r, \pi - \theta, \phi + \pi)$ . Since both representations must be identical, this imposes a symmetry constraint that can be fulfilled when the radial expansion comprises only polynomials of even order:

$$g_{\ell m}^{I}(r) = \left(\frac{r}{r_i}\right)^{\ell+1} \sum_{i=0}^{M-1} g_{\ell m \, 2i}^{I} \, \mathcal{C}_{2i}(r) \ . \tag{4.53}$$

An equivalent expression holds for the toroidal potential in the inner core. FFTs can again by employed efficiently for the radial transformation, using the M extrema of  $\mathcal{C}_{2M-1}(r)$  with x>0 as grid points.

The sets of spectral magnetic field equations for the inner and the outer core are coupled via continuity equations for the magnetic field and the horizontal electric field. Continuity of the magnetic field is assured by (i) continuity of the toroidal potential, (ii) continuity of the poloidal potential, and (iii) continuity of the radial derivative of the latter. Continuity of the horizontal electric field demands (iv) that the radial derivative of the toroidal potential is continuous, provided that the horizontal flow and the electrical conductivity are continuous at the interface. These four conditions replace the spectral equations (4.26), (4.27) on the outer-core side and equations (4.50), (4.51) on the inner-core side. Employing free-slip conditions or allowing for electrical conductivity differences between inner and outer core leads to more complicated and even non-linear matching conditions.

**CHAPTER** 

**FIVE** 

## CONTRIBUTING TO THE CODE

MagIC is an open-source code, we thus value any possible contribution! There are several ways to directly contribute to the code:

#### Contribute

- **Do you want to contribute to the code?** Just clone the code and start modyfing it. Make sure that your modifications *don't alter the code*, try to *document your changes* as much as you can and follow the recommended *Fortran coding style*.
- Do you want to improve the documentation? Feel free to document some missing features. The documentation is stored in the directory \$MAGIC\_HOME/doc/sphinx and relies on the documenting tool Sphinx. Some recommendations regarding documentation can be found *below*.
- Did you find a bug? Issues and feature requests should be raised in the github tracker.

# 5.1 Checking the consistency of the code

It is frequently required to check the consistency of the code, especially after the implementation of new features. For this reason, we developed the python test suite magic\_wizard.py, located in the directory \$MAGIC\_HOME/samples/, which tests the compilation of the code and it's results against a set of standard solutions in sample directories to check if the code produces the correct output.

You can run it as follows:

```
./magic_wizard.py <options>
```

#### It supports the following options:

```
--help
                    Show usage overview
--level LEV
                          Run only tests from level LEV
--use-debug-flags
                          Compile MagIC with the debug flags
--use-mpi
                          Use MPI
--use-openmp
                          Use the hybrid version of MagIC
--use-mkl
                          Use the MKL for FFTs and Lapack calls
--use-shtns
                         Use SHTns for Legendre transforms
--use-precond USE_PRECOND Use matrix preconditioning
--nranks NRANKS
                          Specify the number of MPI ranks
--nthreads NTHREADS
                          Specify the number of threads (hybrid version)
--mpicmd MPICMD
                          Specify the mpi executable (mpiexec, mpirun, srun)
```

**Note:** Make sure that your environment variables FC and CC are correctly defined otherwise the script will use the default system compilers.

The --level LEV option defines the priority level of check and validation of the code. It has the following levels of checking:

Level	Cases to check (subdirectories)
0	<ul> <li>Boussinesq dynamo benchmark (BM1) (Christensen et al., 2001) - start from zero (dynamo_benchmark)</li> <li>Variable transport properties (viscosity, thermal diffusivity and electrical diffusivity) in an anelastic convective model (varProps)</li> <li>Test of a case that uses finite differences - restart from a case that used Chebyshev polynomials (finite_differences)</li> <li>Boussinesq dynamo benchmark (BM2) (Christensen et al., 2001) - start from a saturated state (boussBenchSat)</li> <li>Double-diffusive convection benchmark (Breuer et al., 2010) - start from a saturated state (doubleDiffusion)</li> <li>Axisymmetric spherical Couette flow - this auto-test checks the axisymmetric version of MagIC (couetteAxi)</li> <li>Test Precession (precession)</li> <li>Whole sphere benchmark (Marti et al., 2014) - start from a saturated state (full_sphere)</li> </ul>
1	<ul> <li>Test reading and writing of restart files (testRestart)</li> <li>Test different grid truncations (testTruncations)</li> <li>Test mapping on to a new grid (testMapping)</li> <li>Test different outputs produced (testOutputs)</li> <li>Test different radial outputs - *R.TAG (testRadialOutputs)</li> </ul>
2	Hydrodynamic anelastic benchmark (Jones et al., 2011) (hydro_bench_anel)
3	• Heat flux perturbation (fluxPerturbation) • Isothermal model with $N_{\rho}=3$ (isothermal_nrho3) • Boussinesq Dynamo benchmark for conducting and rotating inner core (dynamo_benchmark_condICrotIC) • Anelastic dynamo with variable conductivity (varCond)
4	<ul> <li>Test the writing of CMB and coeff files (testCoeffOutputs)</li> <li>Test the writing of RMS force balance (testRMSOutputs)</li> <li>Test the writing of Graphic and Movie files (testGraphMovieOutputs)</li> <li>Test the writing of TO and Geos outputs (testTOGeosOutputs)</li> </ul>

# 5.2 Advices when contributing to the code

- Before committing your modifications always make sure that the auto-tests pass correctly.
- Try to follow the same coding style rules as in the rest of the code:

- 1. Never use TABS but always SPACES instead
- 2. Use 3 spaces for indentation

**Note:** These two rules can be easily set in your \$HOME/.vimrc file if you use vim:

```
au FileType fortran set shiftwidth=3
au FileType fortran set tabstop=3
au FileType fortran set expandtab
```

- 3. Never use capital letters for variable declaration or Fortran keywords
- 4. Never use dimension (len) for declaring array but rather real (cp) :: data(len)
- 5. Always use the default precisions when introducing new variables (cp)

These rules try to follow the general recommendations on modern fortran programming that can be found on www.fortran90.org or in the book Modern Fortran - style and usage by N. S. Clerman and W. Spector.

# 5.3 Building the documentation and contributing to it

The documentation is generated using Sphinx. To build it you'll thus need to install this python module on your machine. This is in general directly available on most of the Linux distributions under the name python-sphinx. Once installed, just go to the documentation directory

```
$ cd $MAGIC_HOME/doc/sphinx
```

and build the html documentation

```
$ make html
```

The complete documentation will then be built in a local directory named \$MAGIC\_HOME/doc/sphinx/.build/html.

If LaTeX is installed on your work station, it is also possible to build the corresponding manual of the documentation in the pdf format:

```
$ make latexpdf
```

The resulting pdf is then generated in a local directory named \$MAGIC\_HOME/doc/sphinx/.build/latex.

It is pretty straightforward to contribute to the documentation by simply adding some contents to the different rst files. Informations about reStructuredText syntax can be found on www.sphinx-doc.org, while helpful CheatSheet are accessible here or there.

**CHAPTER** 

SIX

## INPUT PARAMETERS

True runtime input parameters are read from STDIN as namelists, a Fortran feature. A namelist is identified by its unique name &name. The name-statement is followed by the parameters that are part of the namelist in the format parameter=value,. The namelist is closed by a backslash. The subroutine defaultNamelists (in the module Namelist.f90) defines a default value for each parameter. Only the parameters whose value should differ from its default have to be stated in the namelist.

An example for the short namelist defining inner core parameters is

```
&inner_core
sigma_ratio = 1.0,
nRotIc = 1
```

Comas can be used to seperate namelist entries since they are not interpreted by the code.

Magic uses the following eight namelists:

#### **Namelists**

- 1. & grid for resolution
- 2. &control for control parameters and numerical parameters.
- 3. &phys\_param for the physical parameters.
- 4. &B\_external for setting up an external field contribution
- 5. & start\_field to define the starting fields.
- 6. &output\_control for defining the output.
- 7. &mantle for setting mantle parameters.
- 8. &inner\_core for setting inner core parameters.

The number of possible input parameters has grown to more than 100/150. Don't be confused by all the possible options though, since all parameters are internally set to a useful default value!

Practically, in a production run, the number of parameters you may want to adjust is thus much smaller. As an example, the following namelist shows you how to initiate and quickly run one of the anelastic benchmarks by (Jones et al., 2011):

```
&grid
n_r_max =97, ! 97 radial grid points
n_cheb_max =95,
n_phi_tot =288, ! 288 points in the azimuthal direction
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
n_r_{ic_max} = 17
n_cheb_ic_max=15,
minc =1,
                            ! No azimuthal symmetry
&control
mode =1,
tag ="test",
                            ! This is a non-magnetic case
                            ! Trailing name of the outputs produced by the code
n_time_steps=50000,
                             ! Number of time steps
courfac =2.5D0,
                            ! Courant factor (flow)
            =1.0D-4,
=0.6D0
alffac
                            ! Courant factor (magnetic field)
dtmax
                            ! Maximum allowed time-step
alpha =0.6D0,
runHours =23,
                            ! Run time (hours)
runMinutes =30,
                           ! Run time (minutes)
time_scheme = 'CNAB2', ! Name of the time stepper
&phys_param
ra =1.48638035D5, ! Rayleigh number
ek =1.0D-3, ! Ekman number
pr =1.0D0, ! Prandtl number
strat =5.D0, ! Density contrast
polind =2.0D0, ! Polytropic index
radratio =0.35D0, ! Aspect ratio of
                            ! Density contrast
                            ! Polytropic index
                            ! Aspect ratio of the spherical shell
g0 = 0.D0,
g1 = 0.D0,
                            ! Gravity profile
g2
            =1.D0,
ktops
            =1,
                            ! Entropy boundary condition
kbots
            =1,
            =1,
                            ! Mechanical boundary condition
ktopv
            =1,
kbotv
&start_field
l_start_file=.false.,
start_file ="checkpoint_end.CJ3",
init_s1 =1919, ! Initial entropy perturbation pattern
            =0.01,
                            ! Amplitude of the initial perturbation
amp_s1
&output_control
n_log_step =50,     ! Store time series every 50 time steps
n_graphs =1,     ! 1 G_#.TAG file produced at the end of the run
n_specs =5, !
n_rsts =1, !
runid ="C.Jones bench",
                            ! 5 spectra produced during the run
                            ! 1 checkpoint_end.TAG file produced at the end of the run
&mantle
nRotMa =0 ! Non-rotating mantle
&inner_core
sigma_ratio =0.d0,
                         ! Non-conducting inner core
nRotIC = 0,
                            ! Non-rotating inner core
```

This example might then be easily adapted to your desired configuration.

# 6.1 Grid namelist

This namelist defines the resolution of the computations. Keep in mind that **MagIC** is a 3D pseudo-spectral spherical shell code using Chebyshev polynomial expansions in the radial and spherical harmonic expansions in the angular directions.

#### 6.1.1 Outer Core

• n\_r\_max (default n\_r\_max=33) is an integer which gives the number of grid points in the radial direction in the outer core ([r<sub>i</sub>, r<sub>o</sub>]). If Chebyshev polynomials are used for the radial integration scheme, there are some constraints on the value of n\_r\_max: first of all it must be of the form 4\*n+1, where n is an integer; and second the prime decomposition of n\_r\_max-1 should only contain multiple of 3, 4 and 5 (this second condition comes from the limitations of the built-in discrete cosine transforms). This constraint is released when finite differences are used.

**Note:** If Chebyshev polynomials are used, the possible values for  $n_r_{max}$  below 220 are hence: 17, 21, 25, 33, 37, 41, 49, 61, 65, 73, 81, 97, 101, 109, 121, 129, 145, 161, 181, 193, 201, 217,...

- n\_cheb\_max (default n\_cheb\_max=31) is an integer which is the number of terms in the Chebyshev polynomial expansion to be used in the radial direction the highest degree of Chebyshev polynomial used being n\_cheb\_max-1. Note that n\_cheb\_max <= n\_r\_max. This quantity will not be used if finite differences are used.
- n\_phi\_tot (default n\_phi\_tot=192) is an integer which gives the number of longitudinal/azimuthal grid points. It has the following constraints:
  - n\_phi\_tot must be a multiple of minc (see below)
  - n\_phi\_tot/minc must be a multiple of 4
  - n phi tot must be a multiple of 16

**Note:** The possible values for  $n\_phi\_max$  are thus: 16, 32, 48, 64, 96, 128, 192, 256, 288? 320, 384, 400, 512, 576, 640, 768, 864, 1024, 1280, 1536, 1792, 2048, ...

- l\_axi (default l\_axi=.false.) is a logical. When set to true, one considers only the axisymmetric mode (i.e. MagIC becomes a 2-D axisymmetric code).
- n\_theta\_axi (default n\_theta\_axi=0) is an integer which gives the number of latitudinal grid points when MagIC computes only the axisymmetric mode.
- **fd\_order** (default *fd\_order=2*) is an integer. This is the order of the finite difference scheme for the bulk points (possible values are 2, 4, 6).
- **fd\_order\_bound** (default *fd\_order\_bound=2*) is an integer. This is the order of the finite difference scheme for the boundary points (possible values are 1,2,3,4,5,6,...). This has to be smaller than the order of the scheme used for the bulk points.
- fd\_stretch (default fd\_stretch=0.3) is a real. It controls the ratio between the number of points in the boundary layers and in the bulk.
- fd\_ratio (default fd\_ratio=0.1) is a real. It controls the ratio between the smallest grid spacing and the largest grid spacing.

6.1. Grid namelist 47

**Note:** When *fd\_ratio* is set to 1, the radial grid is regularly-spaced.

• l\_var\_l (default l\_var\_l=.false.) is a logical. The spherical harmonic degree is a function of radius, when set to true. This practically reduces the number of spherical harmonic transforms in parts of the fluid domain but it comes at the price of an MPI inbalance. This feature is useful when computing full sphere geometry to avoid a too severe time step limitation close to the center. Right now the form of the radial dependence follows:

$$\ell(r) = 1 + (\ell_{\text{max}} - 1)\sqrt{\frac{r}{r_o}}$$

#### 6.1.2 Inner Core

- $n_r_{ic}$  max (default  $n_r_{ic}$  max=17) is an integer which gives the number of grid points in the radial direction in the inner core ( $[0, r_i]$ ). It too, must be of the form  $4 \times n + 1$ , where n is an integer.
- n\_cheb\_ic\_max (default n\_cheb\_ic\_max=15) is the number of terms in the Chebyshev polynomial expansion in the radial direction in the inner core. Only Chebyshev polynomials of even degrees are used in the expansion giving the highest degree used to be 2\*n\_cheb\_ic\_max-2. Note that here too, n\_cheb\_ic\_max <= n\_r\_max.

## 6.1.3 Symmetry and aliasing

- minc (default minc=1) is an integer which gives the longitudinal symmetry. e.g: minc=n would give an n-fold rotational symmetry in the azimuthal direction. One can use this to reduce computational costs when the symmetry of the solution is known. The orders of the spherical harmonic expansion (m) are multiples of minc.
- nalias (default nalias=20) is an integer which determines antialiasing used in the spherical harmonic representation. Note that 20 <= nalias <= 30.

The number of grid points in latitude  $n\_theta\_max = n\_phi\_tot/2$ . The maximum degree  $(1\_max)$  and maximum order  $(m\_max)$  of the spherical harmonic expansion are determined by nalias:

```
l_max = (nalias * n_theta_max)/30
```

### 6.2 Control namelist

This namelist defines the numerical parameters of the problem plus the variables that control and organize the run.

• mode (default mode=0) is an integer which controls the type of calculation performed.

mode=0	Self-consistent dynamo
mode=1	Convection
mode=2	Kinematic dynamo
mode=3	Magnetic decay modes
mode=4	Magneto convection
mode=5	Linear onset of convection
mode=6	Self-consistent dynamo, but with no Lorentz force
mode=7	Super-rotating inner core or mantle, no convection and no magnetic field
mode=8	Super-rotating inner core or mantle, no convection
mode=9	Super-rotating inner core or mantle, no convection and no Lorentz force
mode=10	Super-rotating inner core or mantle, no convection, no magnetic field, no Lorentz force and no
	advection

- tag (default tag="default") is a character string, used as an extension for all output files.
- n\_time\_steps (default n\_time\_steps=100) is an integer, the number of time steps to be performed.
- **tEND** (default *tEND=0.0*) is a real, which can be used to force the code to stop when :math:t=tEND. This is only used when t/=tEND.
- alpha (default alpha=0.5) is a real. This is the weight used for current time step in implicit time step.

#### 6.2.1 Default scales

• n\_tScale (default n\_tScale=0) is an integer, which determines the time scaling

n_tScale=0	Use viscous time scale.	$d^2/\nu$
n_tScale=1	Use magnetic time scale.	$d^2/\eta$
n_tScale=2	Use thermal time scale.	$d^2/\kappa$
n_tScale=3	Use rotational time scale.	$\Omega^{-1}$

• n\_lScale (default n\_lScale=0) is an integer which determines the reference length scale.

n_lScale=0	Use outer core.
n_lScale=1	Use total core.

• enscale (default enscale=1.0) is a real. This is the scaling for energies.

# 6.2.2 Update control

- l\_update\_v (default l\_update\_v=.true.) is a logical that specifies whether the velocity field should be time-stepped or not.
- l\_update\_b (default l\_update\_b=.true.) is a logical that specifies whether the magnetic field should be time-stepped or not.
- l\_update\_s (default l\_update\_s=.true.) is a logical that specifies whether the entropy/temperature should be time-stepped or not.
- l\_update\_xi (default l\_update\_xi=.true.) is a logical that specifies whether the chemical composition should be time-stepped or not.

6.2. Control namelist 49

## 6.2.3 Time step control

A modified Courant criterion including a modified Alfven-velocity is used to account for the magnetic field. The relative and absolute importance of flow and Alfven-velocity can be controlled by **courfac** and **alffac** respectively. The parameter **l\_cour\_alf\_damp** allows to choose whether the actual Alven speed is used to estimate the Courant condition or if damping is included. Practically, the timestep size is controlled as follows

$$\delta t < \min_{V} \left( c_I E, \frac{\delta r}{|u_r|}, \frac{\delta h}{u_h} \right)$$

where  $u_h = (u_\theta^2 + u_\phi^2)^{1/2}$ ,  $\delta h = \frac{r}{\sqrt{\ell(\ell+1)}}$ , and  $\delta r$  is the radial grid interval. The first term in the left hand side accounts for the explicit treatment of the Coriolis term.

$$|u_r| = c_F |u_{F,r}| + c_A \frac{u_{A,r}^2}{\left[u_{A,r}^2 + \left(\frac{1+Pm^{-1}}{2\delta r}\right)^2\right]^{1/2}},$$

where  $u_{F,r}$  is the radial component of the fluid velocity and  $u_{A,r} = Br/\sqrt{EPm}$  is the radial Alven velocity. The denominator of the rightmost term accounts for the damping of the Alven waves.

- dtMax (default dtMax=1e-4) is a real. This is the maximum allowed time step  $\delta t$ . If  $\delta t >$  dtmax, the time step is decreased to at least dtMax (See routine  $dt\_courant$ ). Run is stopped if  $\delta t <$  dtmin and dtmin =  $10^{-6}$  dtmax.
- **courfac** (default courfac=2.5) is a real used to scale velocity in Courant criteria. This parameter corresponds to  $c_F$  in the above equation.
- alffac (default alffac=1.0) is a real, used to scale Alfven-velocity in Courant criteria. This parameter corresponds to  $c_A$  in the above equation.
- intfac (default intfac=0.15) is a real, used to scale Coriolis factor in Courant criteria. This parameter corresponds to  $c_I$  in the above equation.
- l\_cour\_alf\_damp (default l\_cour\_alf\_damp=.true.) is a logical. This is used to decide whether the damping of the Alven waves is taken into account when estimating the Courant condition (see Christensen et al., GJI, 1999). At low Ekman numbers, this criterion might actually lead to spurious oscillations/instabilities of the code. When turn to False,  $|u_r| = c_F |u_{F,r}| + c_A |u_{A,r}|$ .
- **time\_scheme** (default time\_scheme='CNAB2') is a character string. This is used to choose the time step integrator used in the code among the following implicit-explicit time schemes:

time scheme='CNAB2'	Crank-Nicolson and 2nd order Adams-Bashforth scheme
time scheme='CNLF'	Crank-Nicolson and Leap-Frog scheme
time_scheme='MODCNAB'	Modified CN/AB2
time_scheme='SBDF2'	Semi-implicit backward difference scheme of 2nd order
time_scheme='SBDF3'	Semi-implicit backward difference scheme of 3rd order
time_scheme='SBDF4'	Semi-implicit backward difference scheme of 4th order
time_scheme='ARS222'	Semi-implicit S-DIRK of 2nd order
time_scheme='CK232'	Semi-implicit S-DIRK of 2nd order
time_scheme='LZ232'	Semi-implicit S-DIRK of 2nd order
time_scheme='ARS443'	Semi-implicit S-DIRK of 3rd order
time_scheme='BPR353'	Semi-implicit S-DIRK of 3rd order
time_scheme='LZ453'	Semi-implicit S-DIRK of 3rd order

### 6.2.4 Run time

The total desired runtime (in human units and not in CPU units) can be specified with the three variables **runHours**, **runMinutes** and **runSeconds**.

- runHours (default runHours=0) is an integer that controls the number of run hours.
- runMinutes (default runMinutes=0) is an integer that controls the .
- runSeconds (default runSeconds=0) is an integer that controls the number of run hours.

Here is an example for a run of 23h30:

```
runHours = 23,
runMinutes = 30,
```

# 6.2.5 Hyperdiffusivity

Hyperdiffusion can be applied by multiplying the diffusion operators by a factor of the form

$$d(\ell) = 1 + D \left[ \frac{\ell + 1 - \ell_{hd}}{\ell_{max} + 1 - \ell_{hd}} \right]^{\beta}$$

for the spherical harmonic degrees  $\ell \geq \ell_{hd}$ .

- **difnu** (default difnu=0. 0) is a real. This is the amplitude D of the viscous hyperdiffusion.
- difkappa (default difkappa=0.0) is a real. This is the amplitude D of the thermal hyperdiffusion.
- **difchem** (default *difchem=0.0*) is a real. This is the amplitude *D* of the hyperdiffusion applied to chemical composition.
- **difeta** (default difeta=0.0) is a real. This is the amplitude D of the magnetic hyperdiffusion.
- **Idif** (default 1 dif = 1) is an integer. This is the degree  $\ell_{hd}$  where hyperdiffusion starts to act.
- **Idifexp** (default 1difexp=-1) is an integer. This is the exponent  $\beta$  of hyperdiffusion.

#### 6.2.6 Angular momentum correction

In case of the use of stress-free boundary conditions at both boundaries, it is safer to ensure that the angular momentum is correctly conserved. This can be enforced through the following input variables:

- l\_correct\_AMe (default l\_correct\_AMe=.false.) is a logical. This is used to correct the equatorial angular momentum.
- l\_correct\_AMz (default l\_correct\_AMz=.false.) is a logical. This is used to correct the axial angular momentum.

# 6.2.7 Radial scheme and mapping of the Gauss-Lobatto grid

In MagIC, one can either use finite differences or Chebyshev polynomials for the radial integration scheme. This choice is controlled by the following input parameter:

• radial\_scheme (default radial\_scheme='CHEB') is a character string.

radial_scheme='CHEB'	Use Chebyshev polynomials
radial_scheme='FD'	Use finite differences

6.2. Control namelist 51

When Chebyshev polynomials are used, it is also possible to use a non-linear mapping function to concentrate/diperse grid points around a point inside the domain.

- l\_newmap (default l\_newmap=.false.) is a logical. A radial mapping can be applied to the Chebyshev grid when l\_newmap is set to .true.. The radial profile of the mapping function is then stored during the initialisation of the code in the file *rNM.TAG*.
- map\_function (default map\_function='arcsin') is a character string. This allows to select which mapping function is used:

map_function='TAN'	Use a tangent mapping (see Bayliss and Turkel 1992)
map_function='ARCSIN'	Use finite differences (see Kosloff and Tal-Ezer 1993)

If the tangent mapping is used, the function that re-distributes the collocation points is expressed by

$$r = \frac{1}{2} \left( \alpha_2 + \frac{\tan \left[ \lambda (r_{cheb} - x_0) \right]}{\alpha_1} \right) + \frac{r_i + r_o}{2} ,$$

where the Gauss-Lobatto collocation points are

$$r_{cheb} = \cos\left(\frac{\pi(k-1)}{N_r}\right), \quad k = 1, 2, ..., n_r, \quad n_r = n_r max$$

and  $r \in [r_i, r_o], r_{cheb} \in [-1.0, 1.0]$ . The parameters to calculate r are

$$\lambda = \frac{\tan^{-1}(\alpha_1(1 - \alpha_2))}{1 - x_0}$$

$$x_0 = \frac{K - 1}{K + 1}$$

$$K = \frac{\tan^{-1}(\alpha_1(1 + \alpha_2))}{\tan^{-1}(\alpha_1(1 - \alpha_2))}.$$

The coefficient  $\alpha_1$  determines the degree of concentration/dispersion of the grid points around  $r_{cheb} = \alpha_2$ . If  $\alpha_1$  is too high, the r function becomes nearly discontinuous. To avoid numerical problems,  $\alpha_1$  should remain close to unity.

If the arcsin mapping is used, the function that re-distributes the collocation points is given by

$$r = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{\arcsin\left(\alpha_1 r_{cheb}\right)}{\arcsin\alpha_1} \right] + \frac{r_i + r_o}{2} ,$$

In the Kosloff and Tal-Ezer mapping,  $\alpha_1$  transforms the Gauss-Lobatto grid into a more regularly-spaced grid. When  $\alpha_1 \to 0$  one recovers the Gauss-Lobatto grid, while  $\alpha_1 \to 1$  yields a regular grid.

Warning: The Kosloff-Tal-Ezer mapping becomes singular when  $\alpha_1=1$ . Acceptable values are  $0<\alpha_1<1$ . Note that the error increases as  $\epsilon=\left(\frac{1-\sqrt{1-\alpha_1^2}}{\alpha_1}\right)^{N_r}$ .

- alph1 (default alph1=0.8) is a real. This is a control parameter of the mapping function.
- alph2 (default alph2=0.0) is a real. This is a control parameter of the mapping function.

#### 6.2.8 Miscellaneous

• l\_non\_rot (default l\_non\_rot=.false.) is a logical. Use it when you want to do non-rotating numerical simulations.

• anelastic\_flavour (default anelastic\_flavour="None") is a character string. This allows to change the thermal diffusion operator used within the anelastic approximation. Possible values are:

anelastic_flavour='LBR'	Entropy diffusion
anelastic_flavour='ENT'	Entropy diffusion
anelastic_flavour='ALA'	Anelastic liquid approximation
anelastic_flavour='TDIFF'	Temperature diffusion
anelastic_flavour='TEMP'	Temperature diffusion

• polo\_flow\_eq (default polo\_flow\_eq="WP") is a character string. This allows to change how the equation for the poloidal flow potential is constructed. One can either use the radial component of the Navier-Stokes equation and hence keep a coupled system that involve the poloidal potential W and the pressure p, or take the radial component of the double-curl of the Navier-Stokes equation to suppress pressure.

polo_flow_eq='WP'	Use the pressure formulation
polo_flow_eq='DC'	Use the double-curl formulation

• mpi\_transp (default mpi\_transp="auto") is a character string. It allows to change the way the global MPI transposes are handled by the code. By default, the code tries to determine by itself the fastest method. One can nevertheless force the code to use local communicators (such as Isend/Irecv/waitall),make use of the native alltoally MPI variant or choose the alltoally variant instead.

mpi_transp='auto'	Automatic determination of the fastest transpose
mpi_transp='p2p'	Use Isend/Irecv/Waitall communicators
mpi_transp='a2av'	Use alltoally communicators
mpi_transp='a2aw'	Use alltoallw communicators

•  $l\_adv\_curl$  (default  $l\_adv\_curl=.false.$ ) is a logical. When set to True, the advection term is treated as  $u \times \omega$  instead of  $u \nabla u$ . The practical consequence of that is to reduce the number of spectral/spatial Spherical Harmonic Transforms and hence to speed-up the code. Because of the treatment of the viscous heating term in the anelastic approximation, this is only an option when considering Boussinesq models.

# 6.3 Physical parameters namelist

This namelist contains all the appropriate relevant control physical parameters.

#### 6.3.1 Dimensionless control parameters

• ra (default ra=0.0) is a real. This the thermal Rayleigh number expressed by

$$Ra = \frac{\alpha g_o \Delta T d^3}{\kappa \nu}$$

• raxi (default raxi=0.0) is a real. This the compositional Rayleigh number expressed by

$$Ra_{\xi} = \frac{\alpha g_o \Delta \xi d^3}{\kappa_{\xi} \nu}$$

• ek (default ek=1e-3) is a real. This is the Ekman number expressed by

$$E = \frac{\nu}{\Omega d^2}$$

• **pr** (default pr=1.0) is a real. This is the Prandtl number expressed by

$$Pr = \frac{\nu}{\kappa}$$

• sc (default sc=10.0) is a real. This is the Schmidt number expressed by

$$Sc = \frac{\nu}{\kappa_{\varepsilon}}$$

• **prmag** (default prmag=5.0) is a real. This is the magnetic Prandtl number expressed by

$$Pm = \frac{\nu}{\lambda}$$

• **po** (default  $p \circ = 0$ . 0) is a real. This is the Poincaré number expressed by

$$Po = \frac{\Omega_p}{\Omega}$$

- **prec\_angle** (default *prec\_angle=23.5*) is a real. This is the angle between the precession and the rotation axes expressed in degrees.
- radratio (default radratio=0.35) is a real. This is the ratio of the inner core radius  $r_i$  to the outer core radius  $r_o$ :

$$\eta = \frac{r_i}{r_o}$$

• strat (default strat=0.0) is a real. This is the number of density scale heights of the reference state:

$$N_{\rho} = \ln \frac{\tilde{\rho}(r_i)}{\tilde{\rho}(r_o)}$$

• **DissNb** (default *DissNb=0.0*) is a real. This is the dissipation number:

$$Di = \frac{\alpha_o g_o d}{c_p}$$

Warning: This can only be provided as a **replacement** input of **strat**. I.E., when one wants to define a reference state, one has to specify **either** strat **or** DissNb in the input namelist.

• **polind** (default *polind=1.5*) is a real. This is the polytropic index, which relates the background temperature to the background density:

$$\tilde{\rho} = \tilde{T}^m$$

**Warning:** Be careful: in its current version the code only handles **adiabatic** backgrounds, therefore changing polind physically means that the nature of the fluid (in particular its Grüneisen parameter) will change. For an ideal gas, it actually always follows  $m+1=\frac{\gamma-1}{\gamma}$ 

• l\_isothermal (default l\_isothermal=.false.) is a logical. When set to .true., makes the temperature background isothermal (i.e.  $\tilde{T}=cst$ .). In that case, the dissipation number Di vanishes and there is no viscous and Ohmic heating left. The only difference with the Boussinesq set of equations are thus restricted to the density background  $\tilde{\rho}$  and its radial derivatives that enters the viscous stress. This approximation is also called the **zero Grüneisen parameter** and was extensively explored by Denise Tortorella during her PhD.

#### 6.3.2 Heat sources and sinks

• epsc0 (default epsc0=0.0) is a real. This is the volumetric heat source  $\epsilon_0$  that enters the thermal equilibrium relation:

$$-\nabla \cdot \left(\tilde{\rho}\tilde{T}\nabla s\right) + \epsilon_0 f(r) = 0 \tag{6.1}$$

The radial function f(r) can be modified with the variable nVarEps that enters the same input namelist.

• **epscxi0** (default epscxi0=0.0) is a real. This is the volumetric source  $\epsilon_{\xi}$  that enters the compositional equilibrium relation:

$$-\nabla \cdot (\tilde{\rho}\nabla \xi) + \epsilon_{\xi} = 0 \tag{6.2}$$

• **nVarEps** (default nVarEps=0) is an integer. This is used to modify the radial-dependence of the volumetric heat source, i.e. f(r) that enters equation (6.1).

nVarEps=0	Constant, i.e. $f(r) = \text{cst.}$ .
nVarEps=1	Proportional to density, i.e. $f(r) = \tilde{\rho}(r)$ .
nVarEps=2	Proportional to density times temperature, i.e. $f(r) = \tilde{\rho}(r)\tilde{T}$ .

#### 6.3.3 Realistic interior models

• interior\_model (default interior\_model="None") is a character string. This defines a polynomial fit of the density profile of the interior structure of several astrophysical objects. Possible options are "earth", "jupiter", "saturn" and "sun" (the naming is not case sensitive).

**Warning:** When interior\_model is defined the variables strat, polind, g0, g1 and g2 are not interpreted.

The subroutine radial gives the exact details of the implementation.

r\_cut\_model (default r\_cut\_model=0.98) is a real. This defines the cut-off radius of the reference model,
 i.e. the fluid domain is restricted to radii with r ≤ r<sub>cut</sub>.

The following input parameters will thus define a polynomial fit to the expected interior structure of Jupiter until 99% of Jupiter's radius (assumed here at the 1 bar level)

```
interior_model="JUP",
r_cut_model =0.99e0,
```

# 6.3.4 Gravity

The radial dependence of the gravity profile can be adjusted following

$$g(r) = g_0 + g_1 \frac{r}{r_o} + g_2 \left(\frac{r_o}{r}\right)^2 \tag{6.3}$$

The three following parameters are used to set this profile

- g0 (default g0=0) is the pre-factor of the constant part of the gravity profile, i.e.  $g_0$  in equation (6.3).
- g1 (default g1=1) is the pre-factor of the linear part of the gravity profile, i.e.  $g_1$  in equation (6.3).
- g2 (default g2=0) is the pre-factor of the  $1/r^2$  part of the gravity profile, i.e.  $g_2$  in equation (6.3).

## 6.3.5 Centrifugal acceleration

The centrifugal acceleration can be computed for a polytropic background

• **dilution\_fac** (default *dilution\_fac=0.0*) is the ratio of the centrifugal acceleration at the equator to the surface gravitational acceleration.

$$m = \frac{\Omega^2 d}{g_o} \tag{6.4}$$

## 6.3.6 Transport properties

• **difExp** (default difExp=-0.5) is a real. This is the exponent that is used when nVarVisc=2, nVarDiff=2 or nVarCond=4.

#### **Electrical conductivity**

There are several electrical conductivity profiles implemented in the code that can be chosen with the nVarCond input variable. The following one corresponds to a constant electrical conductivity in the deep interior  $(r < r_m)$  and an exponential decay in the outer layer.

$$\sigma(r) = 1 + (\sigma_m - 1) \left(\frac{r - r_i}{r_m - r_i}\right)^a \quad \text{for} \quad r < r_m,$$

$$\sigma(r) = \sigma_m \exp\left[a\left(\frac{r - r_m}{r_m - r_i}\right) \frac{\sigma_m - 1}{\sigma_m}\right] \quad \text{for} \quad r \ge r_m.$$
(6.5)

• **nVarCond** (default *nVarCond=0*) is an integer. This is used to modify the radial-dependence of the electrical conductivity.

nVarCond=0	Constant electrical conductivity, i.e. $\sigma = cst$ .
nVarCond=1	$\sigma \propto \tanh[a(r-r_m)]$
nVarCond=2	See equation (6.5).
nVarCond=3	Magnetic diffusivity proportional to $1/\tilde{\rho}$ , i.e.
	$\lambda = rac{ ilde{ ho}_i}{ ilde{ ho}}$
nVarCond=4	Radial profile of the form:
	$\lambda = \left(\frac{ ilde{ ho}(r)}{ ilde{ ho}_i}\right)^{lpha}$

- con\_RadRatio (default  $con_RadRatio=0.75$ ) is a real. This defines the transition radius  $r_m$  that enters equation (6.5).
- con\_DecRate (default con\_DecRate=9) is an integer. This defines the decay rate a that enters equation (6.5).
- con\_LambdaMatch (default  $con_LambdaMatch=0.6$ ) is a real. This is the value of the conductivity at the transition point  $\sigma_m$  that enters equation (6.5).
- con\_LambdaOut (default con\_LambdaOut=0.1) is a real. This is the value of the conduvity at the outer boundary. This parameter is only used when nVarCond=1.
- con\_FuncWidth (default con\_FuncWidth=0.25) is a real. This parameter is only used when nVarCond=1.

• r\_LCR (default  $r_LCR=2.0$ ) is a real.  $r_LCR$  possibly defines a low-conductivity region for  $r \geq r_{LCR}$ , in which the electrical conductivity vanishes, i.e.  $\lambda=0$ .

### Thermal diffusivity

• **nVarDiff** (default *nVarDiff=0*) is an integer. This is used to change the radial-dependence of the thermal diffusivity:

nVarDiff=0	Constant thermal diffusivity $\kappa$
nVarDiff=1	Constant thermal conductivity, i.e.
	$\kappa = rac{ ilde{ ho}_i}{ ilde{ ho}(r)}$
nVarDiff=2	Radial profile of the form:
	$\kappa = \left(\frac{\tilde{ ho}(r)}{\tilde{ ho}_i}\right)^{lpha}$
nVarDiff=3	polynomial-fit to an interior model of Jupiter
nVarDiff=4	polynomial-fit to an interior model of the Earth liquid
	core

### **Viscosity**

• nVarVisc (default nVarVisc=0) is an integer. This is used to change the radial-dependence of the viscosity:

nVarVisc=0	Constant kinematic viscosity $\nu$
nVarVisc=1	Constant dynamic viscosity, i.e.
	$ u = rac{ ilde{ ho}_o}{ ilde{ ho}(r)}$
nVarVisc=2	Radial profile of the form:
	$\nu = \left(\frac{\tilde{\rho}(r)}{\tilde{\rho}_i}\right)^{\alpha}$

where  $\alpha$  is an exponent set by the namelist input variable difExp.

# 6.3.7 Anelastic liquid equations

Warning: This part is still work in progress. The input parameters here are likely to be changed in the future.

• **epsS** (default epsS=0.0) is a real. It controls the deviation to the adiabat. It can be related to the small parameter  $\epsilon$ :

$$\epsilon \simeq \frac{\Delta T}{T} \simeq \frac{\Delta s}{c_p}$$

- **cmbHflux** (default *cmbHflux=0.0*) is a real. This is the CMB heat flux that enters the calculation of the reference state of the liquid core of the Earth, when the anelastic liquid approximation is employed.
- **slopeStrat** (default slopeStrat=20.0) is a real. This parameter controls the transition between the convective layer and the stably-stratified layer below the CMB.

# 6.3.8 Boundary conditions

### Thermal boundary conditions

ktops (default ktops=1) is an integer to specify the outer boundary entropy (or temperature) boundary condition:

ktops=1	Fixed entropy at outer boundary: $s(r_o) = s_{top}$
ktops=2	Fixed entropy flux at outer boundary: $\partial s(r_o)/\partial r = q_t$
ktops=3	Fixed temperature at outer boundary: $T(r_o) = T_{top}$
ktops=4	Fixed temperature flux at outer boundary: $\partial T(r_o)/\partial r = q_t$

- **kbots** (default *ktops=1*) is an integer to specify the inner boundary entropy (or temperature) boundary condition.
- s\_top (default  $s_top=0 0 0.0 0.0$ ) is a real array of lateraly varying outer heat boundary conditions. Each four consecutive numbers are interpreted as follows:
  - 1. Spherical harmonic degree  $\ell$
  - 2. Spherical harmonic order m
  - 3. Real amplitude (cos contribution)
  - 4. Imaginary amplitude (sin contribution)

For example, if the boundary condition should be a combination of an  $(\ell = 1, m = 0)$  sherical harmonic with the amplitude 1 and an  $(\ell = 2, m = 1)$  spherical harmonic with the amplitude (0.5,0.5) the respective namelist entry could read:

```
s_top = 1, 0, 1.0, 0.0, 2, 1, 0.5, 0.5, ! The comas could be left away.
```

- s\_bot (default  $s_bot=0 \ 0 \ 0.0 \ 0.0$ ) is a real array. This is the same as  $s_top$  but for the bottom boundary.
- impS (default impS=0) is an integer. This is a flag to indicate if there is a localized entropy disturbance, imposed at the CMB. The number of these input boundary conditions is stored in n\_impS (the maximum allowed is 20), and it's given by the number of sCMB defined in the same namelist. The default value of impS is zero (no entropy disturbance). If it is set in the namelist for an integer greater than zero, then sCMB has to be also defined in the namelist, as shown below.
- sCMB (default sCMB=0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0) is a real array of CMB heat boundary conditions (similar to the case of s\_bot and s\_top). Each four consecutive numbers are interpreted as follows:
  - 1. Highest amplitude value of the entropy boundary condition, stored in array peakS(20). When impS<0, peakS is a relative amplitude in comparison to the  $(\ell=0,m=0)$  contribution (for example, the case s\_top= 0 0 -1 0).
  - 2.  $\theta$  coordinate (input has to be given in degrees), stored in array thetaS (20).
  - 3.  $\phi$  coordinate (input has to be given in degrees), stored in array phis (20).
  - 4. Angular width (input has to be given in degrees), stored in array widthS (20).

#### Boundary conditions for chemical composition

ktopxi (default ktopxi=1) is an integer to specify the outer boundary chemical composition boundary condition:

ktopxi=1	Fixed composition at outer boundary: $\xi(r_o) = \xi_{top}$
ktopxi=2	Fixed composition flux at outer boundary: $\partial \xi(r_o)/\partial r = q_t$

- kbotxi (default ktopxi=1) is an integer to specify the inner boundary chemical composition boundary condition.
- **xi\_top** (default  $xi\_top = 0 \ 0 \ 0.0 \ 0.0$ ) is a real array of lateraly varying outer chemical composition boundary conditions. Each four consecutive numbers are interpreted as follows:
  - 1. Spherical harmonic degree  $\ell$
  - 2. Spherical harmonic order m
  - 3. Real amplitude (cos contribution)
  - 4. Imaginary amplitude (sin contribution)

For example, if the boundary condition should be a combination of an  $(\ell=1,m=0)$  sherical harmonic with the amplitude 1 and an  $(\ell=2,m=1)$  spherical harmonic with the amplitude (0.5,0.5) the respective namelist entry could read:

```
xi_top = 1, 0, 1.0, 0.0, 2, 1, 0.5, 0.5, ! The comas could be left away.
```

- xi\_bot (default xi\_bot=0 0 0.0 0.0) is a real array. This is the same as xi\_top but for the bottom boundary.
- impXi (default <code>impXi=0</code>) is an integer. This is a flag to indicate if there is a localized chemical composition disturbance, imposed at the CMB. The number of these input boundary conditions is stored in <code>n\_impXi</code> (the maximum allowed is 20), and it's given by the number of <code>xiCMB</code> defined in the same namelist. The default value of <code>impXi</code> is zero (no chemical composiiton disturbance). If it is set in the namelist for an integer greater than zero, then <code>xiCMB</code> has to be also defined in the namelist, as shown below.
- xiCMB (default xiCMB=0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0) is a real array of CMB chemical composition boundary conditions (similar to the case of xi\_bot and xi\_top). Each four consecutive numbers are interpreted as follows:
  - 1. Highest amplitude value of the chemical composition boundary condition, stored in the array  $peakXi\ (20)$ . When impXi<0, peakXi is a relative amplitude in comparison to the  $(\ell=0,m=0)$  contribution (for example, the case xi\_top= 0 0 -1 0).
  - 2.  $\theta$  coordinate (input has to be given in degrees), stored in array thetaXi (20).
  - 3.  $\phi$  coordinate (input has to be given in degrees), stored in array phiXi (20).
  - 4. Angular width (input has to be given in degrees), stored in array widthXi (20).

#### Mechanical boundary conditions

• **ktopy** (default ktopv=2) is an integer, which corresponds to the mechanical boundary condition for  $r=r_0$ .

ktopv=1	Stress-free outer boundary for $r=r_o$ :
	$W_{\ell m}(r=r_o) = 0,  \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( \frac{1}{r^2 \tilde{\rho}} \frac{\partial W_{\ell m}}{\partial r} \right) = 0$
	$\frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( \frac{1}{r^2 \tilde{\rho}} Z_{\ell m} \right) = 0$
ktopv=2	Rigid outer boundary for $r = r_o$ :
	$W_{\ell m} = 0,  \frac{\partial W_{\ell m}}{\partial r} = 0,$
	$Z_{\ell m} = 0$

• **kbotv** (default kbotv=2) is an integer, which corresponds to the mechanical boundary condition for  $r=r_i$ .

# **Magnetic boundary conditions**

• **ktopb** (default ktopb=1) is an integer, which corresponds to the magnetic boundary condition for  $r=r_o$ .

ktopb=1	Insulating outer boundary:
	$\frac{\partial g_{\ell m}}{\partial r} + \frac{\ell}{r} g_{\ell m} = 0,  \frac{\partial h_{\ell m}}{\partial r} = 0$
ktopb=3	Finitely conducting mantle
ktopb=4	Pseudo-vacuum outer boundary:
	$\frac{\partial g_{\ell m}}{\partial r} = 0,  h_{\ell m} = 0$

• **kbotb** (default kbotb=1) is an integer, which corresponds to the magnetic boundary condition for  $r=r_i$ .

kbotb=1	Insulating inner boundary:
	$\frac{\partial g_{\ell m}}{\partial r} - \frac{\ell+1}{r} g_{\ell m} = 0,  \frac{\partial h_{\ell m}}{\partial r} = 0$
kbotb=2	Perfectly-conducting inner core:
	$g_{\ell m} = \frac{\partial g_{\ell m}}{\partial r} = 0,  \frac{\partial h_{\ell m}}{\partial r} = 0$
kbotb=3	Finitely conducting inner core
kbotb=4	Pseudo-vacuum outer boundary:
	$\frac{\partial g_{\ell m}}{\partial r} = 0,  h_{\ell m} = 0$

#### Boundary condition for spherically-symmetric pressure

• **ktopp** (default ktopp=1) is an integer, which corresponds to the boundary condition for the spherically-symmetric pressure at  $r=r_o$ .

ktopp=1	The integral of the spherically-symmetric density perturbation vanishes.
ktopp=2	The spherically-symmetric pressure fluctuation vanishes at the outer boundary.

# 6.4 External Magnetic Field Namelist

The namelist &B\_external provides options for imposing an external magnetic field.

# 6.4.1 Externally imposed magnetic field

• **n\_imp** (default  $n_i = 0$ ) is an integer controlling the type of external field applied.

n_imp=0	No external magnetic field
n_imp=1	Follows idea of Uli Christensen of external field compensating internal field such that
	radial component of magnetic field vanishes at $r/r_{cmb} = rrMP$ where rrMP is the
	'magnetopause radius' input by the user (see below)
n_imp=2	Uniform axisymmetric magnetic field of geometry given by 1_imp (see below)
n_imp=3	Uniform axisymmetric magnetic field which changes direction according to the direc-
	tion of the axial dipole of the internal magnetic field
n_imp=4	Same as n_imp=3 but the amplitude of the external field is scaled to the amplitude
	of the axial dipole of the internal field
n_imp=7	External field depends on internal axial dipole through Special Heyner feedback func-
	tions

- rrMP (default rrMP = 0.0) is a real which gives the value of 'magnetopause radius'. In other words, it gives the radius (as a fraction of r\_cmb) at which the radial component of the magnetic field vanishes due to cancelling out of external and internal magnetic field components. Used only when n\_imp = 1.
- amp imp (default amp imp = 0.0) is a real which gives the amplitude of the external magnetic field.
- **expo\_imp** (default <code>expo\_imp = 0.0</code>) is a real which gives the exponent of dependence of external magnetic field on the axial dipole of the internal magnetic field. Used for <code>n\_imp=7</code>.
- bmax\_imp (default  $bmax_imp = 0.0$ ) is a real which gives the location of the maximum of the ratio of the poloidal potentials  $g_{ext}/g_{int}$ .
- l\_imp (default l\_imp = 1) is an integer which gives the geometry (degree of spherical harmonic) of the external magnetic field. The external field is always axisymmetric, hence m = 0 always. This option is used when n\_imp = 2, 3 or 4.

# 6.4.2 Current carrying loop

To simulate experiments, an external current carrying loop, concentric to the sphere and in the equatorial plane, has been implemented in the code. It's radius is fixed at a distance  $a=r_{cmb}/0.8$  to match conditions of the Maryland 3 metre experiment.

• l\_curr (default l\_curr = .false.) is a logical that controls switching on or off of the current carrying loop.

• amp\_curr (default amp\_curr = 0.0) is a real that gives the amplitude of magnetic field produced by the current carring loop.

**Warning:** Note that an external magnetic field is incompatible with a region of low conductivity inside the spherical shell (i.e, if  $r_LCR < r_cmb$ ). Thus, while imposing an external magnetic field, make sure  $r_LCR > r_cmb$  (which is the default case). For details on  $r_LCR$ , have a look at the section on *electrical conductivity* in the namelist for *physical parameters*.

# 6.5 Start field namelist

This namelist controls whether a start field from a previous solution should be used, or a specific field should be initialized.

# 6.5.1 Reading an input file of start fields

- l\_start\_file (default l\_start\_file=.false.) is a logical that controls whether the code should to read a file named start\_file or not.
- start\_file (default start\_file="no\_start\_file") is a character string. This is the name of the restart file.
- **inform** (default *inform=-1*) is an integer that can be used to specify the format of start\_file. This ensures possible backward compatibility with previous versions of the code. You shouldn't change this value except to read very old *checkpoint\_end.TAG* files generated by older versions of MagIC.

inform=0	Oldest format used by U. Christensen
inform=1	Newer format used by U. Christensen
inform=2	Inner core introduced by J. Wicht
inform=-1	Default format

- scale\_s (default scale\_s=1.0) is a real. It can be possibly used to multiply the input entropy field from start\_file by a constant factor scale\_s.
- scale\_xi (default scale\_xi=1.0) is a real. It can be possibly used to multiply the input chemical composition field from start\_file by a constant factor scale\_xi.
- scale\_v (default scale\_v=1.0) is a real. It can be possibly used to multiply the input velocity field from start\_file by a constant factor scale\_v.
- scale\_b (default scale\_b=1.0) is a real. It can be possibly used to multiply the input magnetic field from start file by a constant factor scale b.
- tipdipole (default tipdipole=0.0) is a real that can be used to add non-axisymmetric disturbances to a start solution if non-axisymmetric parts have been lost due to mapping to a different symmetry. A  $(\ell=1, m=1)$  entropy term is added with:

$$s_{10}(r) = \text{tipdipole } \sin[\pi(r - r_i)]$$

If a magnetic field without an m=1 term is mapped into a field that permits this term, the code adds the respective poloidal field using the  $(\ell=1, m=0)$  poloidal magnetic field and scaling it with tipdipole.

• l\_reset\_t (default l\_reset\_t=.false.) is a logical that can be set to .true. in case one wants to reset the time of start file to zero.

## 6.5.2 Defining the starting conditions

#### Initialisation of entropy

The heat equation with possible heat sources and sinks given by  $epsc\theta$  is solved for the spherically-symmetric term  $(\ell=0,m=0)$  to get its radial dependence. In addition to this initial state, two other laterally varying terms can be initialized. Their radial dependence are assumed to follow:

$$s(r) = 1 - 2x^2 + 3x^4 - x^6,$$

where

$$x = 2r - r_o - r_i.$$

The initial perturbation is thus set to zero at both boundaries  $r_i$  and  $r_o$ , and reaches its maximum amplitude of amp\_s1 or amp\_s2 at the mid-shell radius  $r_i + 1/2$ .

- init\_s1 (default init\_s1=0) is an integer that controls the initial entropy. The following values are possible:
  - init\_s1=0: nothing is initialized
  - init\_s1<100: a random-noise of amplitude amp\_s1 is initialised. The subroutine initS in init\_fields.f90 gives the detail of this implementation.
  - init\_s1>100: initialisation of mode with the spherical harmonic order m given by the last two (or three) digits of init\_s1 and the spherical harmonic degree  $\ell$  given by the first two (or three) digits. Here are two examples:

```
init_s1 = 0707,
amp_s1 = 0.05,
```

will introduce a perturbation on the mode  $(\ell = 7, m = 7)$  with an amplitude of 0.05.

```
init_s1 = 121121,
amp_s1 = 0.01,
```

will introduce a perturbation on the mode ( $\ell = 121, m = 121$ ) with an amplitude of 0.01.

- amp\_s1 (default amp\_s1=0.0) is a real used to contol the amplitude of the perturbation defined by init\_s1.
- init\_s2 (default init\_s2=0) is an integer that controls a second spherical harmonic degee. It follows the same specifications as init\_s1.
- amp\_s2 (default amp\_s2=0.0) is a real used to contol the amplitude of the perturbation defined by init\_s2.

#### Initialisation of chemical composition

The chemical composition equation with possible volumetric sources and sinks given by  $epscxi\theta$  is solved for the spherically-symmetric term ( $\ell=0, m=0$ ) to get its radial dependence. In addition to this initial state, two other laterally varying terms can be initialized. Their radial dependence are assumed to follow:

$$\xi(r) = 1 - 2x^2 + 3x^4 - x^6,$$

where

$$x = 2r - r_o - r_i.$$

The initial perturbation is thus set to zero at both boundaries  $r_i$  and  $r_o$ , and reaches its maximum amplitude of amp\_xi1 or amp\_xi2 at the mid-shell radius  $r_i + 1/2$ .

- init\_xi1 (default init\_xi1=0) is an integer that controls the initial chemical composition. It follows the same specifications as init\_s1.
- amp\_xi1 (default amp\_xi1=0.0) is a real used to contol the amplitude of the perturbation defined by init\_xi1.
- init\_xi2 (default init\_xi2=0) is an integer that controls a second spherical harmonic degee. It follows the same specifications as init\_s1.
- amp\_xi2 (default amp\_xi2=0.0) is a real used to contol the amplitude of the perturbation defined by init\_xi2.

#### Initialisation of magnetic field

- init\_b1 (default init\_b1=0) is an integer that controls the initial magnetic field. The following values are possible:
  - init\_b1<0: random noise initialization of all  $(\ell, m)$  modes, except for  $(\ell = 0, m = 0)$ . The subroutine initB in the file init\_fields.f90 contains the details of the implementation.
  - init\_b1=0: nothing is initialized
  - init\_b1=1: diffusive toroidal field initialized. Mode determined by imageon.
  - init\_b1=2:  $(\ell=1, m=0)$  toroidal field with a maximum field strength of amp\_b1. The radial dependence is defined, such that the field vanishes at both the inner and outer boundaries. In case of an insulating inner core:  $h(r) \approx r \sin[\phi(r-r_o)]$ . In case of a conducting inner core:  $h(r) \approx r \sin[\pi(r/r_o)]$ .
  - init\_b1=3:  $(\ell=1, m=0)$  poloidal field whose field strength is amp\_b1 at  $r=r_i$ . The radial dependence is chosen such that the current density j is independent of r:, i.e.  $\partial j/\partial r=0$ .  $(\ell=2, m=0)$  toroidal field with maximum strength amp\_b1.
  - init\_b1=4:  $(\ell = 1, m = 0)$  poloidal field as if the core were an insulator (potential field). Field strength at  $r = r_i$  is again given by amp\_b1.
  - init\_b1=5:  $(\ell = 1, m = 0)$  poloidal field with field strength amp\_b1 at  $r = r_i$ . The radial dependence is again defined by  $\partial j/\partial r = 0$ .
  - init\_b1=6:  $(\ell=1, m=0)$  poloidal field independend of r.
  - init\_b1=7:  $(\ell=1,m=0)$  poloidal field which fulfills symmetry condition in inner core:  $g(r) \approx \left(\frac{r}{r_i}\right)^2 \left[1-\frac{3}{5}\left(\frac{r}{r_o}\right)^2\right]$ . The field strength is given by amp\_b1 at  $r=r_o$ .
  - init\_b1=8: same poloidal field as for init\_b1=7. The toroidal field fulfills symmetry conditions in inner core and has a field strength of amp\_b1 at  $r=r_i$ :  $h(r) \approx \left(\frac{r}{r_i}\right)^3 \left\lceil 1-\left(\frac{r}{r_o}\right)^2 \right\rceil$ .
  - init\_b1=9:  $(\ell=2, m=0)$  poloidal field, which is a potential field at the outer boundary.
  - init\_b1=10: equatorial dipole only.
  - init\_b1=11: axial and equatorial dipoles.
  - init\_b1=21: toroidal field created by inner core rotation, equatorially symmetric ( $\ell=1, m=0$ ):  $h(r)=\text{ampb1}\left(\frac{r_i}{r}\right)^6$ . The field strength is given by amp\_b1 at  $r=r_i$ .
  - init\_b1=22: toroidal field created by inner core rotation, equatorially antisymmetric ( $\ell=2, m=0$ ). Same radial function as for init\_b1=21.
- amp\_b1 (default amp\_b1=0.0) is a real used to contol the amplitude of the function defined by init\_b1.

- **imagcon** (default *imagcon=0*) is an integer, which determines the imposed magnetic field for magnetoconvection. The magnetic field is imposed at boundaries.
  - imagcon=0: no magneto-convection
  - imageon<0: axial poloidal dipole imposed at ICB with a maximum magnetic field strength amp\_b1.
  - imagcon=10:  $(\ell=2, m=0)$  toroidal field imposed at ICB and CMB with a maximum amplitude amp\_b1 at both boundaries.
  - imagcon=11: same as imagcon=10 but the maximum amplitude is now amp\_b1 at the ICB and -amp\_b1 at the CMB.
  - imageon=12:  $(\ell=1, m=0)$  toroidal field with a maximum amplitude of amp\_b1 at the ICB and the CMB.
- **tmagcon** (tmagcon=0.0) is a real.

### Initialisation of velocity field

- init\_v1 (default  $init_v1=0$ ) is an integer that controls the initial velocity. The following values are possible:
  - init\_v1=0: nothing is initialized
  - init\_v1=1: a differential rotation profile of the form

$$\Omega = \Omega_{ma} + 0.5\Omega_{ic} \quad \text{for} \quad s \le r_i$$
 
$$\Omega = \Omega_{ma} \quad \text{for} \quad s > r_i$$

where  $s=r\sin\theta$  is the cylindrical radius. This profile only makes sense when one studies spherical Couette flows.

- init\_v1=2: a differential rotation profile of the form  $\Omega = \frac{\text{ampv1}}{\sqrt{1+s^4}}$  is introduced.
- init\_v1>2: a random-noise of amplitude amp\_v1 is initialised. The subroutine initV in init\_fields.f90 gives the detail of this implementation.
- amp v1 (default amp v1=0.0) is a real used to contol the amplitude of the function defined by init v1.

# 6.6 Output control namelist

This namelist contains all the parameters that can be adjusted to control the outputs and diagnostics calculated by the code.

There are four different ways to control at which time step a specific output should be written. Outputs are generally distributed over the total calculation interval unless an output time interval is defined by a start time t\_start and a stop time t\_stop. If no t\_start is provided, the start time of the calculation is used. If no t\_stop is provided or t\_stop>t\_start the total calculation interval is assumed

1. **Prescribed number of outputs**. The outputs are distributed evenly over the total calculation interval so that the number of timesteps between two outputs is always the same, with the possible exception of the first interval. Last output is written for the last time step, and to compensate the interval before the first output may be longer. However, if t\_stop is provided, the outputs are distributed evenly over the interval [t\_stop, t\_start] with equal times intervals between them.

**Note:** These input variables are usually named with a pattern that follows  $n_{\text{outputName}}$ , for instance,  $n_{\text{graphs}}$ ,  $n_{\text{rsts}}$ ,  $n_{\text{specs}}$ ,  $n_{\text{logs}}$ , etc.

In case you want to make use of a specific time interval, the input variables follow a pattern of the form t\_outputName\_start, t\_outputName\_stop. For instance, t\_graph\_start, t\_graph\_stop, t\_log\_start, t\_log\_stop, t\_spec\_start, t\_spec\_stop, etc.

2. **User-defined interval between two outputs, given in number of time steps**. Again the last output is performed at the end of the run and a compensation may take place at the beginning.

**Note:** These input variables are usually named with a pattern that follows n\_outputName\_step, for instance, n\_graph\_step, n\_rst\_step, n\_spec\_step, n\_log\_step, n\_movie\_step, etc.

3. Defined time interval between two outputs.

**Note:** These input variables are usually named with a pattern that follows dt\_outputName, for instance,  $dt\_graph$ ,  $dt\_rst$ ,  $dt\_spec$ ,  $dt\_log$ ,  $dt\_movie$ , etc.

4. **User-defined times for output**. By default 5000 different times can be defined for each output type. This can be increased by increasing n\_time\_hits in the file output\_data.f90. While the first three possibilities can only be used alternatively, the fourth one can be employed in addition to one of the two others.

**Note:** These input variables are usually named with a pattern that follows  $t_outputName$ , for instance,  $t_graph$ ,  $t_rst$ ,  $t_spec$ ,  $t_log$ ,  $t_movie$ , etc.

The different possible outputs control parameters are then extensively described in the following pages:

### Possible outputs

- 1. Control standard/common outputs
- 2. CMB and radial coefficients
- 3. Storage of potentials in spectral space
- 4. Torsional oscillations diagnostics
- 5. Additional possible diagnostics

### 6.6.1 Standard time-series outputs

The **log** outputs controls the output of all the default time series of the file: kinetic and magnetic energies (e\_kin.TAG, e\_mag\_oc.TAG and e\_mag\_ic.TAG files), dipole information (dipole.TAG file), rotation (rot.TAG) parameters (par.TAG) and various additional diagnostics (heat.TAG):

•  $n_{\log_{10}}$  (default  $n_{\log_{10}}$  step=50) is an integer. This is the number of timesteps between two log outputs.

**Warning:** Be careful: when using too small  $n\_log\_step$ , the disk access will dramatically increases, thus decreasing the code performance.

•  $\mathbf{n}$ \_logs (default n\_logs=0) is an integer. This is the number of log-information sets to be written.

- t\_log (default t\_log=-1.0 -1.0 ...) is real array, which contains the times when log outputs are requested.
- $dt_{log}$  (default  $dt_{log}=0.0$ ) is a real, which defines the time interval between log outputs.
- t\_log\_start (default t\_log\_start=0.0) is a real, which defines the time to start writing log outputs.
- t log stop (default t log stop=0.0) is a real, which defines the time to stop writing log outputs.

#### 6.6.2 Restart files

The **rst** outputs controls the output of restart files (*checkpoint\_t\_#.TAG*) (i.e. check points in time from which the code could be restarted):

- $\mathbf{n}_{\mathbf{rst}_{\mathbf{step}}}$  (default  $n_{\mathbf{rst}_{\mathbf{step}}=0}$ ) is an integer. This is the number of timesteps between two restart files.
- n\_rsts (default n\_rsts=1) is an integer. This is the number of restart files to be written.
- t\_rst (default t\_rst=-1.0 -1.0 ...) is real array, which contains the times when restart files are requested.
- **dt\_rst** (default  $dt_rst=0.0$ ) is a real, which defines the time interval between restart files.
- t\_rst\_start (default t\_rst\_start=0.0) is a real, which defines the time to start writing restart files.
- $t_rst_stop$  (default  $t_rst_stop=0.0$ ) is a real, which defines the time to stop writing restart files.
- n\_stores (default n\_stores=0) is an integer. This is another way of requesting a certain number of restart files. However, instead of creating each time a new restart file, if n\_stores > n\_rsts the restart file is overwritten, which can possibly help saving some disk space.

**Warning:** The rst files can become quite big and writting them too frequently will slow down the code. Except for very special use, the default set up should be sufficient.

## 6.6.3 Graphic files

The **graph** outputs controls the output of graphic files  $(G_\#.TAG)$  which contain a snapshot the entropy, the velocity field and the magnetic fields:

- n\_graph\_step (default n\_graph\_step=0) is an integer. This is the number of timesteps between two graphic files.
- n\_graphs (default n\_graphs=1) is an integer. This is the number of graphic files to be written.
- **t\_graph** (default *t\_graph=-1.0 -1.0 ...*) is real array, which contains the times when graphic files are requested.
- dt\_graph (default dt\_graph=0.0) is a real, which defines the time interval between graphic files.
- t\_graph\_start (default t\_graph\_start=0.0) is a real, which defines the time to start writing graphic files.
- t\_graph\_stop (default t\_graph\_stop=0.0) is a real, which defines the time to stop writing graphic files.

### 6.6.4 Spectra

The **spec** outputs controls the output of spectra: kinetic energy spectra (*kin\_spec\_#.TAG*), magnetic energy spectra (*mag\_spec\_#.TAG*) and thermal spectra (*T\_spec\_#.TAG*):

- n\_spec\_step (default n\_spec\_step=0) is an integer. This is the number of timesteps between two spectra.
- n specs (default n specs=0) is an integer. This is the number of spectra to be written.
- $t\_spec$  (default  $t\_spec=-1.0 -1.0 ...$ ) is real array, which contains the times when spectra are requested.
- **dt\_spec** (default dt\_spec=0.0) is a real, which defines the time interval between spectra.
- t spec start (default t spec start=0.0) is a real, which defines the time to start writing spectra.
- t\_spec\_stop (default t\_spec\_stop=0.0) is a real, which defines the time to stop writing spectra.
- l\_2D\_spectra (default 1\_2D\_spectra=.false.) is a logical. When set to .true., this logical enables the calculation of 2-D spectra in the  $(r, \ell)$  and in the (r, m) parameter spaces. Those data are stored in the files named  $2D_{mag|kin}$ \_spec\_#.TAG.

#### 6.6.5 Movie files

The **movie** outputs controls the output of movie files (\*\_mov.TAG).

#### **Specific inputs**

• l\_movie (default l\_movie=.false.) is a logical. It needs to be turned on to get movie computed.

Several movie-files can be produced during a run (it is now limited to 30 by the variable "n\_movies\_max" in the module movie). The movies are defined by a keyword determining the fields to be plotted and an expression that determines the nature of movie (r-slice,  $\theta$ -slice,  $\phi$ -slice, etc.). The code searches this information in a character string provided for each movie. These strings are elements of the array movie:

• movie (default movie=' ', ' ', ...) is a character string array. It contains the description of the movies one wants to compute.

For example, to invoke a movie(file) that shows (stores) the radial magnetic component of the magnetic field at the CMB, you have to provide the line

```
movie(1)="Br CMB",
```

in the &output namelist. Here, Br is the keyword for the radial component of the magnetic field and CMB is the expression that defines the movie surface. If, in addition, a movie of the temperature field at the meridional slice phi=0 and a movie of the z-vorticity in the equatorial plane are desired, the following line have to be added:

```
movie(2)="Temp phi=0",
movie(3)="Vortz eq",
```

Note that the code does **not interpret spaces and ignores additional characters** that do not form a keyword or a surface definition. Thus, for example Br or Bradial are all interpreted as the same keyword. Furthermore, the interpretation is **not case-sensitive**. The following table gives the possible keywords for movie calculations and their corresponding physical meaning:

Keyword	Fields stored in movie file
Br[radial]	Radial component of the magnetic field $B_r$ .
Bt[heta]	Latitudinal component of the magnetic field $B_{\theta}$ .
Bp[hi]	Azimuthal component of the magnetic field $B_{\phi}$ .
Bh[orizontal]	The two horizontal components of the magnetic field.
Bs	Cylindrically radial component of the magnetic field $B_s$ .
Ba[ll]	All magnetic field components.

Continued on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Keyword	Fields stored in movie file
Fieldline[s] or FL	Axisymmetric poloidal field lines in a meridional cut.
AX[ISYMMETRIC]	Axisymmetric phi component of the magnetic field for $\phi = cst$ .
B or AB	This jume are pur component of the magnetic neta for $\phi$
Vr[adial]	Radial component of the velocity field $u_r$ .
Vt[heta]	Latitudinal component of the velocity field $u_{\theta}$ .
Vp[hi]	Azimuthal component of the velocity field $u_{\phi}$ .
Vh[orizontal]	Horizontal velocity field, two components depending on the surface.
Va[ll]	All velocity field components.
Streamline[s] or SL	Field lines of axisymmetric poloidal field for $\phi = cst$ .
AX[ISYMMETRIC]	Axisymmetric component of the velocity field for $\phi = cst$ .
V or AV	,
Vz	Vertical component of the velocity at the equator + vertical component
	of the vorticity at the equator (closest point to equator).
Voz	Vertical component of the vorticity $\omega_z$ .
Vor	Radial component of the vorticity $\omega_r$ .
Vop	Azimuthal component of vorticity $\omega_{\phi}$
Tem[perature] or En-	Temperature/Entropy
tropy	
Entropy (or	Axisymmetric temperature/entropy field for $\phi = cst$ .
Tem[perature])	
AX[ISYMMETRIC]	
or AT	
Heat t[ransport]	Radial advection of temperature $u_r \frac{\partial s}{\partial r}$
HEATF	Conducting heat flux $\partial s/\partial r$
AX[iSYMMETRIC]	
FL Pro	Axisymmetric field line stretching.
FL Adv	Axisymmetric field line advection.
FL Dif	Axisymmetric field line diffusion.
AB Pro	Toroidal axisymmetric field production.
AB Dif	Toroidal axisymmetric field diffusion.
Br Pro	Production of radial magnetic field $B_r$ .
Br Adv	Advection of radial magnetic field $B_r$ .
Br Dif	Diffusion of radial magnetic field $B_r$ .
Jr	Radial component of the current $j_r$ .
Jr Pro	Production of radial current + $\Omega$ -effect.
Jr Adv	Advection of the radial component of the current $j_r$ .
Jr Dif	Diffusion of the radial component of the current $j_r$ .
Bz Pol	Poloidal part of vertical component of the magnetic field $B_z$ .
Bz Pol Pro	Production of the poloidal part of the vertical component of the mag-
	netic field $B_z$ .
Bz Pol Adv	Advection of the poloidal part of the vertical component of the magnetic
D D 1 D 1	field $B_z$ .
Bz Pol Dif	Diffusion of the poloidal part of the vertical component of the magnetic
T	field $B_z$ .
Jz Tor	Toroidal part of the vertical component of the current $(j_z)$ .
Jz Tor Pro	Production of the toroidal part of the vertical component of the current
T. TD. A.1	$j_z$ .
Jz Tor Adv	Advection of the toroidal part of the vertical component of the current
	$j_z$ .

Continued on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page	page	previous	from	- continued	1	Table
----------------------------------------	------	----------	------	-------------	---	-------

Keyword	Fields stored in movie file
Jz Tor Dif	Diffusion of the toroidal part of the vertical component of the current
	$j_z.$
Bp Tor	Toroidal part of the azimuthal component of the magnetic field $B_{\phi}$ .
Bp Tor Pro	Production of the toroidal part of the azimuthal component of the mag-
	netic field $B_{\phi}$ .
Bp Tor Adv	Advection of the toroidal part of the azimuthal component of the mag-
	netic field $B_{\phi}$ .
Bp Tor Dif	Diffusion of the toroidal part of the azimuthal component of the mag-
	netic field $B_{\phi}$ .
HEL[ICITY]	Kinetic helicity $\mathcal{H} = oldsymbol{u} \cdot (oldsymbol{ abla}  imes oldsymbol{u})$
AX[ISYMMETRIC	Axisymmetric component of the kinetic helicity.
HELICITY] or	
AHEL	
Bt Tor	Toroidal component of the latitudinal component of the magnetic field
	$B_{\theta}$ .
Pot Tor	Toroidal potential.
Pol Fieldlines	Poloidal fieldlines.
Br Shear	Azimuthal shear of the radial component of the magnetic field $B_r$
Lorentz[force] or LF	Lorentz force (only $\phi$ -component).
Br Inv	Inverse field apperance at CMB.

The following table gives the possible surface expression for movie calculations and their corresponding physical meaning:

Surface expression	Definition
CMB	Core-mantle boundary
Surface	Earth surface
EQ[uatot]	Equatorial plane
r=radius	Radial cut at r=radius with radius given in units of the outer core radius.
theta=colat	Latitudinal cut at theta=colat given in degrees
phi=phiSlice	Azimuthal cut ath phi=phiSlice given in degrees.
AX[isymmetric]	Axisymmetric quantity in an azimuthal plane
3D	3D array

Here is an additional example of the possible combinations to build your desired movie files.

```
l_movie = .true.,
movie(1) = "Br CMB",
movie(2) = "Vr EQ",
movie(3) = "Vortr r=0.8",
movie(4) = "Bp theta=45",
movie(5) = "Vp phi=10",
movie(6) = "entropy AX",
movie(7) = "vr 3D",
```

# **Standard inputs**

- n\_movie\_step (default n\_movie\_step=0) is an integer. This is the number of timesteps between two movie outputs.
- n\_movies (default n\_movies=1) is an integer. This is the number of movie outputs to be written.

- t\_movie (default t\_movie=-1.0 -1.0 ...) is real array, which contains the times when movie outputs are requested.
- **dt\_movie** (default \( dt\_movie = 0 \). (0) is a real, which defines the time interval between movie outputs.
- t movie start (default t movie start=0.0) is a real, which defines the time to start writing movie outputs.
- t\_movie\_stop (default t\_movie\_stop=0.0) is a real, which defines the time to stop writing movie outputs.

# 6.6.6 Field Averages

The code can perform on-the-fly time-averaging of entropy, velocity field and magnetic field. Respective graphic output and spectra are written into the corresponding files (with *G\_ave.TAG*, *kin\_spec\_ave.TAG*, *mag\_spec\_ave.TAG*). The time-averaged energies are written into the *log.TAG* file.

• l\_average (default 1\_average=.false.) is a logical, which enables the time-averaging of fields when set
to .true..

**Warning:** Time-averaging has a large memory imprint as it requires the storage of 3-D arrays. Be careful, when using large truncations.

# 6.6.7 Poloidal magnetic field potential at CMB

The **cmb** outputs controls the output of poloidal field potential coefficients at the CMB  $b_{\ell m}(r=r_o)$ :  $B\_coeff\_cmb.TAG$  up to a maximum spherical harmonic degree  $1\_max\_cmb$ .

Note: This calculation is only enabled when <code>l\_cmb\_field=.true.or</code> when <code>l\_dt\_cmb\_field=.true.</code>

#### **Specific inputs**

- l\_cmb\_field (default l\_cmb\_field=.false.) is a logical. It needs to be turned on to get cmb files computed.
- l\_dt\_cmb\_field (default l\_dt\_cmb\_field=.false.) is a logical. When set to .true., it allows the calculation of the secular variation of the magnetic field at the CMB.
- l\_max\_cmb (default 1\_max\_cmb=14) is an integer. This is the maximum spherical harmonic degree  $\ell$  stored in B\_coeff\_cmb.TAG, i.e. only  $\ell \leq \ell_{maxcmb}$  are stored. For example, the following input parameter means that the B\_coeff\_cmb.TAG file is stored up to a spherical harmonic degree of  $\ell$ :

```
l_cmb_field = .true.,
l_max_cmb = 20,
```

#### Standard inputs

- n\_cmb\_step (default  $n_cmb_step=0$ ) is an integer. This is the number of timesteps between two cmb outputs.
- n\_cmbs (default n\_cmbs=0) is an integer. This is the number of cmb outputs to be written.
- t\_cmb (default t\_cmb=-1.0 -1.0 ...) is real array, which contains the times when cmb outputs are requested.

- dt\_cmb (default dt\_cmb=0.0) is a real, which defines the time interval between cmb outputs.
- t cmb start (default t cmb start=0.0) is a real, which defines the time to start writing cmb outputs.
- $t_{cmb\_stop}$  (default  $t_{cmb\_stop=0.0}$ ) is a real, which defines the time to stop writing cmb outputs.

# 6.6.8 Poloidal and toroidal potentials at several depths

The coeff\_r# outputs controls the output of the poloidal and toroidal potential coefficients at several depths up to a maximum spherical harmonic degree  $l_{max_r}$ . The files  $B_{coeff_r}$ . The files  $B_{coeff_r}$ . The file  $B_{coeff_r}$ .

Note: This calculation is only enabled when l\_r\_field=.true. or when l\_r\_fieldT=.true..

#### **Specific inputs**

- l\_r\_field (default l\_r\_field=.false.) is a logical. It needs to be turned on to get r\_field files computed.
- l\_r\_fieldT (default l\_r\_fieldT=.false.) is a logical. When set to .true., the thermal field is also stored in a file named T\_coeff\_r\*.TAG.
- l\_max\_r (default  $l_max_r=l_max$ ) is an integer. This is the maximum spherical harmonic degree  $\ell$  stored in the r\_field file, i.e. only  $\ell \leq \ell_{maxcmb}$  are stored.

There are two ways to specify the radial grid points where you want to store the [B|V|T]\_coeff\_r#.TAG files. You can specify a stepping n\_r\_step: in that case 5 coeff\_r#.TAG files will be stored at 5 different radial levels every n r step grid point:

```
l_r_field = .true.,
n_r_step = 6,
l_max_r = 30,
```

This will produces 5 files that contain the poloidal and toroidal potentials up to spherical harmonic degree  $\ell = 30$ :

- [B|V|T]\_coeff\_r1.TAG corresponds to the radial grid point with the index nR=6.
- [B|V|T]\_coeff\_r2.TAG to nR=12.
- [B|V|T]\_coeff\_r3.TAG to nR=18.
- [B|V|T]\_coeff\_r4.TAG to nR=24.
- [B|V|T]\_coeff\_r5.TAG to nR=30.
- **n\_r\_step** (default n\_r\_step=2) is an integer. This specifies the stepping between two consecutive [B|V|T] coeff r#.TAG files.

Alternatively, the input array n\_r\_array can be used to specify the radial grid points you exactly want to store:

```
l_r_field = .true.,
n_r_array = 8, 24, 47,
l_max_r = 10,
```

This will produces 3 files that contain the poloidal and toroidal potentials up to spherical harmonic degree  $\ell = 10$ :

- [B|V|T]\_coeff\_r1.TAG corresponds to the radial grid point with the index nR=8.
- [B|V|T] coeff r2.TAG to nR=24.
- [B|V|T]\_coeff\_r3.TAG to nR=47.
- n\_r\_array (default n\_r\_array=0 0 0 ...) a an integer array. You can specify the radial grid points (starting from n\_r\_cmb=1) where you want to store the coefficients.

#### Standard inputs

- n\_r\_field\_step (default n\_r\_field\_step=0) is an integer. This is the number of timesteps between two r field outputs.
- n\_r\_fields (default n\_r\_fields=0) is an integer. This is the number of r\_field outputs to be written.
- t\_r\_field (default t\_r\_field=-1.0 -1.0 ...) is real array, which contains the times when r\_field outputs are requested.
- **dt\_r\_field** (default \( dt\_r\_field = 0.0 \)) is a real, which defines the time interval between r\_field outputs.
- t\_r\_field\_start (default t\_r\_field\_start=0.0) is a real, which defines the time to start writing r\_field outputs.
- t\_r\_field\_stop (default t\_r\_field\_stop=0.0) is a real, which defines the time to stop writing r\_field outputs.

# 6.6.9 Poloidal and toroidal potentials in spectral and radial space

The **[VIBIT]\_Imr** outputs controls the output of potential files ( $V_{mr}_{*}.TAG$ ,  $B_{mr}_{*}.TAG$  and  $T_{mr}_{*}.TAG$ ). These are files contain the poloidal and toroidal flow and magnetic field potentials (and entropy/temperature) written in spectral and radial spaces (for instance w ( $lm_{max}$ ,  $n_{rmax}$ ). These files can be quite handy since they can be possibly used to reconstruct any quantity in the spectral space or in the physical space you may be interested in.

#### **Standard inputs**

- n\_pot\_step (default  $n_pot_step=0$ ) is an integer. This is the number of timesteps between two  $[V|B|T|Xi]_lmr$  outputs.
- **n\_pots** (default  $n_{pots=1}$ ) is an integer. This is the number of  $[V|B|T|Xi]_{lmr}$  outputs to be written.
- **t\_pot** (default *t\_pot=-1.0 -1.0 ...*) is real array, which contains the times when [V|B|T|Xi]\_lmr outputs are requested.
- **dt\_pot** (default  $dt_pot=0.0$ ) is a real, which defines the time interval between two [V|B|T|Xi]\_lmr outputs.
- **t\_pot\_start** (default *t\_pot\_start=0.0*) is a real, which defines the time to start writing [V|B|T|Xi]\_lmr outputs.
- **t\_pot\_stop** (default *t\_pot\_stop=0.0*) is a real, which defines the time to stop writing [V|B|T|Xi]\_lmr outputs.

# 6.6.10 Torsional oscillations (TO)

#### **Specific inputs**

- **l\_TO** (default *l\_TO=.false.*) is a logical. It needs to be turned on to compute the torsional oscillations diagnostics (TO) computed.
- **l\_TOmovie** (default *l\_Tomovie=.false*) is a logical. It needs to be turned on to store the *TO\_movie.TAG* files.
- **sDens** (default *sDens=1.0*) is a float. It gives the relative point density of the cylindrical grid (in the radial direction).
- **zDens** (default *zDens=1*.0) is a float. It gives the relative point density of the cylindrical grid (in the vertical direction).

#### **Standard inputs**

- n TO step (default n TO step=0) is an integer. This is the number of timesteps between two TO outputs.
- n\_TOs (default n\_TOs=1) is an integer. This is the number of TO outputs to be written.
- $t_TO$  (default  $t_TO=-1.0 -1.0 ...$ ) is real array, which contains the times when TO outputs are requested.
- **dt\_TO** (default  $dt_TO=0$ . 0) is a real, which defines the time interval between TO outputs.
- t\_TO\_start (default t\_TO\_start=0.0) is a real, which defines the time to start writing TO outputs.
- t\_TO\_stop (default t\_TO\_stop=0.0) is a real, which defines the time to stop writing TO outputs.
- n\_TOZ\_step (default  $n_TOZ_step=0$ ) is an integer. This is the number of timesteps between two TO outputs.
- n TOZs (default n TOZs=1) is an integer. This is the number of TO outputs to be written.
- t\_TOZ (default t\_TOZ=-1.0 -1.0 ...) is real array, which contains the times when TO outputs are requested.
- **dt\_TOZ** (default  $dt_TOZ=0.0$ ) is a real, which defines the time interval between TO outputs.
- t\_TOZ\_start (default t\_TOZ\_start=0.0) is a real, which defines the time to start writing TO outputs.
- t\_TOZ\_stop (default  $t_TOZ_stop=0.0$ ) is a real, which defines the time to stop writing TO outputs.
- n\_TOmovie\_step (default n\_TOmovie\_step=0) is an integer. This is the number of timesteps between two TO\_mov outputs.
- n\_TOmovie\_frames (default n\_TOmovies=1) is an integer. This is the number of TO\_mov outputs to be written.
- **t\_TOmovie** (default *t\_TOmovie=-1.0 -1.0 ...*) is real array, which contains the times when TO\_mov outputs are requested.
- $\bullet \ \ dt\_TOmovie \ (default \ \verb|dt_TOmovie=0.0|) is a real, which defines the time interval between \ \verb|TO_mov| outputs|.$
- t\_TOmovie\_start (default t\_TOmovie\_start=0.0) is a real, which defines the time to start writing TO\_mov outputs.
- t\_TOmovie\_stop (default t\_TOmovie\_stop=0.0) is a real, which defines the time to stop writing TO\_mov outputs.

#### 6.6.11 RMS force balance

The code can compute the RMS contributions of the different forces that contribute to the Navier-Stokes equation and the the different terms that enter the induction equation.

- **l\_RMS** (default *l\_RMS=.false.*) is a logical, which enables the calculation of RMS force balance, when set to .true.. The outputs are stored in *dtVrms.TAG*, *dtBrms.TAG* and *dtVrms\_spec.TAG*.
- rCut (default rCut=0.0) is a float. This is the thickness of the layer which is left out at both boundaries for the RMS calculation. rCut=0.075 actually means that 7.5% below the CMB and above the ICB are disregarded in the force balance calculation.
- rDea (default rDea=0.0) is a float. This controls the dealiasing in RMS calculations. rDea=0.1 means that the highest 10% of the Chebyshev modes are set to zero.
- 1\_2D\_RMS (default 1\_2D\_RMS=.false.) is a logical. When set to .true., this logical enables the calculation of 2-D force balance in the  $(r,\ell)$  and parameter space. Those data are stored in the files named  $2D\_dtVrms\_spec.TAG$ .

# 6.6.12 Additional possible diagnostics

## Geostrophy

- l\_par (default l\_par=.false.) is a logical. When set to .true., this logical enables additional calculations (for instance the degree of geostrophy). The details of these calculations can be found in the subroutine getEgeos in the Egeos.f90 file. These quantities are then stored in the columns 10-16 of the geos.TAG file.
- l\_corrMov (default l\_corrMov=.false.) is a logical. When set to .true., this logical enables the calculation of a movie file that stores North/South correlation in the CVorz mov.TAG file.

#### **Helicity**

• l\_hel (default l\_hel=.false.) is a logical. When set to .true., this logical enables the calculation of helicity (RMS, northern and southern hemisphere, etc.). The outputs are stored in the columns 6-9 of the helicity.TAG file.

#### **Power budget**

• l\_power (default l\_power.false.) is a logical. When set to .true., this logical enables the calculation of input and output power (buoyancy, viscous and ohmic dissipations, torques). The time series are stored in power.TAG and dtE.TAG and the time-averaged radial profiles in powerR.TAG.

#### **Angular momentum**

• **l\_AM** (default *l\_AM=.false.*) is a logical. When set to .true., this logical enables the calculation of angular momentum. The time series are stored in *AM.TAG*.

#### Earth-likeness of the CMB field

• l\_earth\_likeness (default l\_earth\_likeness=.false.) is a logical. When set to .true., this logical enables the calculation of the Earth-likeness of the CMB magnetic field following (Christensen et al., 2010). The time series of the four criteria are stored in earth\_like.TAG.

• l\_max\_comp (default l\_max\_comp=8) is an integer. This is the maximum spherical harmonic degree used to calculate the Earth-likeness of the CMB field.

#### **Drift rates**

• l\_drift (default l\_drift=.false.) is a logical. When set to .true., this logical enables the storage of some selected coefficients to allow the calculation of the drift rate. The time series are stored in drift[V\B][DQ].TAG.

#### Inertial modes

• l\_iner (default l\_iner=.false.) is a logical. When set to .true., this logical enables the storage of some selected  $w(\ell, m)$  at mid-shell (stored in *inerP.TAG*) and  $z(\ell, m)$  at mid-shell (stored in *inerT.TAG*). Those files can be further used to identify inertial modes.

### Radial spectra

- l\_rMagSpec (default l\_rMagSpec=.false) is a logical. When set to .true., the magnetic spectra for the first 6 spherical harmonic degree  $\ell$  for all radii are stored at times of log ouputs. This produces the unformatted fortran files rBrSpec.TAG and rBpSpec.TAG.
- **1\_DTrMagSpec** (default 1\_DTrMagSpec=.false) is a logical. When set to .true., the magnetic spectra of the magnetic field production terms for the first 6 spherical harmonic degree  $\ell$  for all radii are stored at times of log ouputs. This produces the unformatted fortran files rBrProSpec.TAG, rBrAdvSpec.TAG, rBrDifSpec.TAG, rBpDifSpec.TAG, rBpDifSpec.TAG and rBpDynSpec.TAG. All those files have exactly the same format as the *rBrSpec.TAG*.

#### **Heat transport**

• l\_fluxProfs (default l\_fluxProfs=.false.) is a logical. When set to .true., this logical enables the calculation of time-averaged radial heat flux profiles (conductive flux, convective flux, kinetic flux, viscous flux, Poynting flux and resistive flux). The time-averaged radial profiles are stored in the fluxesR.TAG file.

## **Boundary layer analysis**

• l\_viscBcCalc (default 1\_viscBcCalc=.false.) is a logical. When set to .true., this logical enables the calculation of time-averaged radial profiles that can be further use to determine the viscous and thermal boundary layer thicknesses: temperature, temperature variance, horizontal velocity, etc. The time-averaged radial profiles are stored in the bLayersR.TAG file.

#### Parallel/perpendicular decomposition

• l\_perpPar (default l\_perpPar=.false.) is a logical. When set to .true., this logical enables the decomposition of kinetic energy into components parallel and perpendicular to the rotation axis. The time series are stored in perpPar.TAG and the time-averaged radial profiles in perpParR.TAG.

#### **Potential vorticity**

• l\_PV (default 1\_PV=.false.) is a logical. When set to .true., this logical enables some potential vorticity diagnostics. At the end of the run, the results are stored in the the files PVZ.TAG and Vcy.TAG.

#### **Pressure**

• **l\_PressGraph** (default *l\_PressGraph=.true.*) is a logical. When set to .true., this logical enables the storage of pressure in the *graphic files*.

#### Time evolution of the m-spectra

- l\_energy\_modes (default l\_energy\_modes=.false.) is a logical. When set to .true., this logical enables the storage of the time-evolution of the kinetic and magnetic energy spectra for a given range of spherical harmonic orders: *time spectra*.
- m\_max\_modes (default m\_max\_modes=13) is an integer. This controls the maximum spherical harmonic order when l\_energy\_modes=.true..

# 6.6.13 Generic options

- **l\_save\_out** (default *l\_save\_out=.false.*) is a logical. When set to .true., the diagnostic files will be safely opened and closed before and after any outputs. When set to .false., the diagnostic files will be opened before the first iteration timestep and close at the end of the run. This may cost some computing time, but guarantees that only minimal information is lost in case of a crash.
- IVerbose (default *lVerbose=.false.*) is a logical. When set to .true., the code displays a lot of debugging informations.

```
Warning: Never set lVerbose to .true. for a production run!
```

• runid (default, runid="MAGIC default run") is a character string. This can be used to briefly describe your run. This information is then for instance stored in the header of the graphic files.

# 6.7 Mantle and Inner Core Namelists

#### 6.7.1 Mantle Namelist

This namelist defines mantle properties

- conductance\_ma (default conductance\_ma=0.0) is a real that defines the conductance (dimensionless) of the mantle.
- **nRotMa** (default nRotMa=0) is an integer that defines the rotation of the mantle:

nRotMa=-1	Mantle rotates with prescribed rate (see omega_ma1 and omega_ma2 below)	
nRotMa=0	Fixed, non-rotating mantle	
nRotMa=1	Mantle rotates according to torques	

- **rho\_ratio\_ma** (default *rho\_ratio\_ma=1*) is a real which gives the density of the mantle in terms of that of the outer core.
- omega\_ma1 (default omega\_ma1=0.0) is a real which defines a mantle rotation rate (used when nRotMa=-1).
- omegaOsz\_ma1 (default omegaOsz\_ma1=0.0) is a real which prescribes the oscillation frequency of the mantle rotation rate. In this case, omega\_ma1 is the amplitude of the oscillation.

- **tShift\_ma1** (default *tShift\_ma1=0.0*) is a real which defines the time shift of the mantle rotation rate omega\_ma1.
- omega\_ma2 (default omega\_ma2=0.0) is a real which defines a second mantle rotation rate.
- omegaOsz\_ma2 (default omegaOsz\_ma2=0.0) is a real which defines the oscillation frequency of the second mantle rotation rate omega ma2.
- tShift\_ma2 (default tShift\_ma2=0.0) is a real which defines the time shift for omega\_ma2.

The resultant prescribed mantle rotation rate is computed as:

```
omega_ma = omega_ma1*cos(omegaOsz_ma1*(time+tShift_ma1)) + &
    omega_ma2*cos(omegaOsz_ma2*(time+tShift_ma2))
```

The following defines the parameters when one wants to excite inertial modes in the system artificially using a method similar to Rieutord et. al 2012.

- amp\_RiMaSym (default amp\_RiMaSym=0.0) is a real which defines the amplitude of forcing on the outer boundary for an equatorially symmetric mode
- omega\_RiMaSym (default omega\_RiMaSym=0.0) is a real which defines the frequency of forcing on the outer boundary for an equatorially symmetric mode
- m\_RiMaSym (default m\_RiMaSym=0.0) is an integer which defines the wavenumber of the equatorially symmetric mode one wants to excite

The following variables define the same for an equatorially anti-symmetric mode:

- amp\_RiMaAsym (default amp\_RiMaAsym=0.0)
- omega\_RiMaAsym (default omega\_RiMaAsym=0.0)
- m RiMaAsym (default m RiMaAsym=0.0)

## 6.7.2 Inner Core Namelist

This namelist defines properties of the inner core

- **sigma\_ratio** (default *sigma\_ratio=0.0*) is a real that defines the conductivity of the inner core with respect to the value of the outer core. sigma\_ratio=0 thus corresponds to a non-conducting inner core.
- **nRotIc** (default *nRotIc=0*) is an integer that defines the rotation of the inner core. Behaves the same way as *nRotMa* (above).
- **rho\_ratio\_ic** (default rho\_ratio\_ic=1.0) is a real which defines the density of the inner core in terms of that of the outer core.
- **BIC** (default BIC=0.0) is a real which gives the imposed dipole field strength at the Inner Core Boundary. Having BIC > 0 implies that the inner core acts as a dipole magnet as implemented in the DTS experiment at Grenoble, France.
- Variables prescribing rotation rate of inner core The following variables are used to prescribe rotation rate of the inner core. They behave in the same way as the corresponding variables for the mantle. They are used only when nRotIC=0.

```
- omega_ic1 (default omega_ic1=0.0)
```

- omegaOsz\_ic1 (default omegaOsz\_ic1=0.0)
- tShift\_ic1 (default tShift\_ic1=0.0)
- omega\_ic2 (default omega\_ic2=0.0)

- omegaOsz\_ic2 (default omegaOsz\_ic2=0.0)
- tShift\_ic2 (default tShift\_ic2=0.0)

As with the mantle, the resultant prescribed rotation rate for the inner core is computed as:

The following, as for the mantle namelist, is for artificially exciting inertial modes in the spherical shell, but for the inner boundary.

- amp\_RiIcSym (default amp\_RiIcSym=0.0) is a real which defines the amplitude of forcing on the inner boundary for an equatorially symmetric mode
- omega\_RiIcSym (default omega\_RiIcSym=0.0) is a real which defines the frequency of forcing on the inner boundary for an equatorially symmetric mode
- m\_RiIcSym (default m\_RiIcSym=0.0) is an integer which defines the wavenumber of the equatorially symmetric mode one wants to excite

The following variables define the same for an equatorially anti-symmetric mode:

- amp\_RiIcAsym (default amp\_RiIcAsym=0.0)
- omega\_RiIcAsym (default omega\_RiIcAsym=0.0)
- m\_RiIcAsym (default m\_RiIcAsym=0.0)

# INTERACTIVE COMMUNICATION WITH THE CODE USING SIGNAL. TAG

It is possible to interactively communicate with the MagIC code **during a run**, using a file which is systematically created when the simulation starts, called **signal.TAG**. By default, this file contains only the word NOT and does nothing to the simulation. Replacing NOT by one of the following allowed keywords will have some influence on the outputs or possibly force the code to terminate its execution:

- **END**: Changing the word NOT to END will cause the code to finish after the current time step and write all the outputs as if it was programmed to finish at that time from the start. This will thus normally produce the *checkpoint\_end.TAG* file that will possibly allow you to continue this run later at your convenience.
- **GRA**: Changing the word NOT to GRA will cause the code to produce a graphic ouptut file *G\_#.TAG*. The keyword will be automatically restored to NOT once the graphic file has been produced.
- **RST**: Changing the word NOT to RST will cause the code to produce a restart file *check-point\_t#.TAG*. The keyword will then be restored to NOT once the restart file has been written.
- **SPE**: Changing the word NOT to SPE will cause the code to produce spectra *kin\_spec\_#.TAG* (and possibly *mag\_spec\_#.TAG* and *T\_spec\_#.TAG* <*secTSpecFile>* depending if the run is magnetic or not, or if it solves a temperature/entropy equation). Once the spectra files have been written, the keyword will be automatically replaced by NOT.
- **POT**: Changing the word NOT to POT will cause the code to produce the potential files *V\_lmr\_#.TAG* (and possibly *B\_lmr\_#.TAG*, *T\_lmr\_#.TAG* <*secPotFiles*> and *Xi\_lmr\_#.TAG* <*secPotFiles*> depending if the run is magnetic or not, or if it solves a temperature/entropy and/or chemical composition equations). Once the potential files have been written, the keyword will be automatically replaced by NOT.

**Note:** Those keywords are **case-insensitive**.

Instead of editing the file with your favorite editor to specify the requested keyword, we recommand using instead the shell command echo to avoid some possible crash during the code execution when writing into the signal.TAG file. For instance, if you want a *graphic output file*, just use the following command (adapted to your current *TAG*):

\$ echo GRA > signal.TAG

# **OUTPUT FILES**

While some information of a run is written into STDOUT to monitor its progress, most outputs are printed into dedicated files identified by the chosen *TAG* extension. These files can be parsed and analysed using the *python classes*. The following pages describe the content and the structure of the different type of output files:

- 1. Most of the information found in STDOUT is also written to the **log-file** called *log.TAG*. In addition, this file contains all input parameters, truncation, information on other output files, and some results like the time averaged energies (when *l\_average=.true*.).
- 2. There are several ascii files that contain the **time-evolution of integrated quantities** (energies, heat fluxes, rotation rate, Reynolds numbers, etc.) that are systematically produced:
  - Kinetic energies: *e\_kin.TAG*,
  - Magnetic energies: *e\_mag\_oc.TAG* and *e\_mag\_ic.TAG*,
  - Rotation rates: rot. TAG,
  - Informations about the dipolar component of the magnetic field: dipole.TAG,
  - Diagnostic parameters (Reynolds, Elsasser, etc.): par.TAG,
- 3. There are **additional conditional time series** that contain the time-evolution of other physical quantities that depend on the chosen *input parameters*:
  - Angular momentum balance: AM.TAG,
  - Heat transport: heat.TAG,
  - Helicity: *helicity.TAG*,
  - Power budget: power.TAG and dtE.TAG,
  - Square velocities: u\_square.TAG,
  - Drift rates: drift[V\B][D\Q].TAG and iner[P\T].TAG,
  - Torques: SR[IC|MA].TAG,
  - Geostrophy: geos. TAG,
  - RMS calculations of the force balances: dtVrms.TAG and dtBrms.TAG,
  - Kinetic energies perpendicular and parallel to the rotation axis: *perpPar.TAG*.
- 4. Time-averaged radial profiles:
  - Kinetic energies: eKinR.TAG,
  - Magnetic energies: eMagR.TAG,
  - Diagnostic quantities: parR.TAG,

- Power budget: powerR.TAG,
- Average temperature, entropy and pressure: heatR.TAG,
- Heat fluxes: fluxesR.TAG,
- Temperature and horizontal velocities: bLayersR.TAG,
- Kinetic energies perpendicular and parallel to the rotation axis: *perpParR.TAG*.
- 5. **Radial profiles of the transport properties** of the reference state (those files will only be produced when the appropriate input option is chosen):
  - Temperature, density and gravity: anel.TAG,
  - Electrical conductivity: varCond.TAG,
  - Thermal conductivity: varDiff.TAG,
  - Kinematic viscosity: varVisc.TAG,
  - Mapping of the Chebyshev grid: rNM.TAG.
- 6. Kinetic energy, magnetic energy and temperature/entropy spectra:
  - Kinetic energy: kin\_spec\_#.TAG,
  - Magnetic energy: kin\_spec\_#.TAG,
  - Velocity square: u2\_spec\_#.TAG,
  - Temperature/entropy: *T\_spec\_#.TAG*,
  - Time-averaged kinetic energy: kin\_spec\_ave.TAG,
  - Time-averaged magnetic energy: mag\_spec\_ave.TAG,
  - Time-averaged temperature/entropy: *T\_spec\_ave.TAG*,
  - 2-D ([r,ell] and [r,m]) spectra: 2D\_[mag|kin]\_spec\_#.TAG.
  - Time-averaged 2-D ([r,ell] and [r,m]) spectra:  $2D_{mag|kin}_{spec}_{ave.TAG}$ .
- 7. Output snapshot that contains the 3-D components of the velocity field, the magnetic field and the temperature/entropy. Those files are named **graphic files** *G\_#.TAG* (or *G\_ave.TAG* for its time-averaged counterpart).
- 8. Time evolution of some chosen fields. Those files are named **movie files**: \*\_mov.TAG.
- 9. Checkpoints outputs that will allow the code to restart. Those files are named **restart files**: *checkpoint\_end.TAG*.
- 10. **Time-evolution of the poloidal and toroidal coefficients** at diffent depths:
  - Time evolution of the poloidal magnetic field at the CMB: B coeff cmb.TAG,
  - Time evolution of the potentials at several depths: [V|T|B]\_coeff\_r#.TAG
- 11. Additional specific outputs:
  - Torsional oscillations (see *here*),
  - Potential files: V\_lmr\_#.TAG, B\_lmr\_#.TAG and T\_lmr\_#.TAG,
  - Potential vorticity files: PVZ.TAG and Vcy.TAG,
  - Magnetic spectra for various radii: rB[r|p]Spec.TAG.

# 8.1 Log file: log. TAG

This is a text file contains information about the run, including many of the things which are printed to STDOUT. It has the following information in order of appearance:

- Code version: the version of the code
- **Parallelization**: information about number of MPI ranks being used, blocking information of OpenMP chunks and processor load balancing
- Namelists: displays values of all namelist variables. The ones input by the user should have the input values while the rest of them are set to their default values.
- Mode The mode of the run self-consistent/kinematic dynamo, convection, couette flow etc. See the control
  namelist for more information about mode.
- **Grid parameters**: information about the grid sizes and truncation being used. More information about this in the *grid namelist*. If a new grid, different from that in the restart file is used, then a comparison is shown between old and new grid parameters and the user is informed that the data is being mapped from the old to the new grid.
- **Progress**: information about the progress of the run for every 10% of the run and the mean wall time for time step.
- Writing of graphic, movie, restart and spectra files: displays the time step and tells the user whenever a *G\_#.TAG*, *checkpoint\_#.TAG* or *spectra* file or a *movie frame* is written disk.
- Energies: gives kinetic and magnetic energies (total, poloidal, toroidal, total density) at the end of the run.
- **Time averages**: this part gives time averaged kinetic and magnetic energies (total, poloidal, toroidal, total density) and time averaged parameters (Rm, Elsass, Rol etc.). If *l\_average=.true*., this section also provides information about average spectra and graphic files being written.
- Wall times: this is the last part of the log file and it provides information about the mean wall time for running different parts of the code. These values can be used to judge the speed and scaling capabilities of your computer.

Most of these informations can be parsed and stored into a python class using MagicSetup:

```
>>> # read log.N0m2
>>> stp = MagicSetup(nml='log.N0m2')
>>> print(stp.ek, stp.prmag) # print Ekman and magnetic Prandtl numbers
>>> print(stp.l_max) # print l_max
```

# 8.2 Default time-series outputs

#### 8.2.1 e\_kin.TAG

This file contains the kinetic energy of the outer core, defined by

$$E_{k} = \frac{1}{2} \int_{V} \tilde{\rho} u^{2} \, dV = E_{pol} + E_{tor}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\ell,m} \ell(\ell+1) \int_{r_{i}}^{r_{o}} \frac{1}{\tilde{\rho}} \left[ \frac{\ell(\ell+1)}{r^{2}} |W_{\ell m}|^{2} + \left| \frac{dW_{\ell m}}{dr} \right|^{2} \right] dr$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\ell,m} \ell(\ell+1) \int_{r_{i}}^{r_{o}} \frac{1}{\tilde{\rho}} |Z_{\ell m}|^{2} dr$$
(8.1)

No. of column	Contents
1	time
2	poloidal energy
3	toroidal energy
4	axisymmetric poloidal energy
5	axisymmetric toroidal energy
6	equatorial symmetric poloidal energy
7	equatorial symmetric toroidal energy
8	equatorial symmetric and axisymmetric poloidal energy
9	equatorial symmetric and axisymmetric toroidal energy

```
>>> # To stack all the e_kin.TAG files of the current directory
>>> ts = MagicTs(field='e_kin', all=True)
>>> # To only read e_kin.NOm2
>>> ts = MagicTs(field='e_kin', tag='NOm2')
```

# 8.2.2 e\_mag\_oc.TAG

This file contains the magnetic energy of the outer core, defined by

$$E_{m} = \frac{1}{2} \int_{V} B^{2} dV = E_{pol} + E_{tor}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\ell,m} \ell(\ell+1) \int_{r_{i}}^{r_{o}} \left[ \frac{\ell(\ell+1)}{r^{2}} |b_{\ell m}|^{2} + \left| \frac{db_{\ell m}}{dr} \right|^{2} \right] dr$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\ell,m} \ell(\ell+1) \int_{r_{i}}^{r_{o}} |j_{\ell m}|^{2} dr$$
(8.2)

The detailed calculations are done in the subroutine get\_e\_mag. This file contains the following informations:

No. of column	Contents
1	time
2	outer core poloidal energy
3	outer core toroidal energy
4	outer core axisymmetric poloidal energy
5	outer core axisymmetric toroidal energy
6	outside potential field energy
7	outside axisymmetric potential field energy
8	equatorial symmetric poloidal energy
9	equatorial symmetric toroidal energy
10	equatorial symmetric and axisymmetric poloidal energy
11	equatorial symmetric and axisymmetric toroidal energy
12	outside potential field energy
13	outside potential field axisymmetric energy

This file can be read using MagicTs with the following options:

```
>>> # To stack all the e_mag_oc.TAG files of the current directory
>>> ts = MagicTs(field='e_mag_oc', all=True)
>>> # To only read e_mag_oc.N0m2
>>> ts = MagicTs(field='e_mag_oc', tag='N0m2')
```

# 8.2.3 e\_mag\_ic.TAG

This file contains the magnetic energy of the inner core. The detailed calculations are done in the subroutine  $get\_e\_mag$ . This file contains the following informations:

No. of column	Contents
1	time
2	inner core poloidal energy
3	inner core toroidal energy
4	inner core axisymmetric poloidal energy
5	inner core axisymmetric toroidal energy

This file can be read using MagicTs with the following options:

```
>>> # To stack all the e_mag_ic.TAG files of the current directory
>>> ts = MagicTs(field='e_mag_ic', all=True)
>>> # To only read e_mag_ic.NOm2
>>> ts = MagicTs(field='e_mag_ic', tag='NOm2')
```

#### 8.2.4 rot. TAG

This files contains the rotation of the inner core and the mantle. Output concerning the rotation of inner core and mantle. This file is written by the subroutine write\_rot.

No. of column	Contents
1	time
2	Inner core rotation rate
3	Lorentz torque on inner core
4	viscous torque on inner core
5	mantle rotation rate
6	Lorentz torque on mantle
7	viscous torque on mantle

This file can be read using MagicTs with the following options:

```
>>> # To stack all the rot.TAG files of the current directory
>>> ts = MagicTs(field='rot', iplot=False, all=True)
```

## 8.2.5 dipole. TAG

This file contains several informations about the magnetic dipole. This file is written by the subroutine  $get\_e\_mag$ .

No.	of Contents
column	
1	time
2	tilt angle (colatitude in degrees) of the dipole
3	longitude (in degress) of dipole-pole
4	relative energy of the axisymmetric dipole
5	relative energy of the axisymmetric dipole at the CMB
6	energy of the axisymmetric dipole at the CMB normalized with the total energy up to
	spherical harmonic degree and order 11
7	relative energy of the total (axisymmetric and equatorial) dipole
8	relative energy of the total (axisymmetric and equatorial) dipole in the outer core
9	relative energy of the total dipole (axisymmetric and equatorial) at the CMB
10	energy of the total (axisymmetric and equatorial) dipole at the CMB
11	energy of the axisymmetric dipole at the CMB
12	energy of the dipole
13	energy of the axisymmetric dipole
14	magnetic energy at the CMB
15	magnetic energy up to spherical harmonic degree and order 11
16	ratio between equatorial dipole energy and equatorial poloidal energy
17	difference between energy at the CMB and equatorial symmetric energy at the CMB,
	normalized by energy at the CMB
18	difference between energy at the CMB and axisymmetric energy at the CMB, normalized
	by energy at the CMB
19	difference between total energy and equatorial symmetric part of the total energy, nor-
	malized by the total energy
20	difference between total energy and axisymmetric part of the total energy, normalized
	by the total energy

```
>>> # To stack all the dipole.TAG files of the current directory
>>> ts = MagicTs(field='dipole', all=True)
```

# 8.2.6 par. TAG

This files contains the outputs of several parameters that describe flow and magnetic fields (Reynolds number, Elsasser number, flow lengthscales, etc.). This file is written by the subroutine output.

No. of column	Contents
1	time
2	(magnetic) Reynolds number
3	Elsasser number
4	Local Rossby number Rol
5	Realtive geostrophic kinetic energy
6	Total dipolarity
7	CMB dipolarity
8	Axial flow length scale dlV
9	Flow length scale dmV
10	Flow length scale dpV
11	Flow length scale dzV
12	Dissipation length scale lvDiss
13	Dissipation length scale lbDiss
14	Magnetic length scale dlB
15	Magnetic length scale dmB
16	Elsasser number at CMB
17	Local Rol based on non-ax. flow
18	Convective flow length scale dlVc
19	CMB zonal flow at the equator

```
>>> # To stack all the par.TAG files of the current directory
>>> ts = MagicTs(field='par', all=True)
```

# 8.3 Additional optional time-series outputs

# 8.3.1 heat.TAG

This files contains informations about the heat transfer (Nusselt number, entropy and temperature at both boundaries). This file is written by the subroutine <code>outHeat</code>.

No. of column	Contents
1	time
2	Nusselt number at the inner boundary
3	Nusselt number at the outer boundary
4	Nusselt number based on $\Delta T$ ratio
5	Temperature at the inner boundary
6	Temperature at the outer boundary
7	Entropy at the inner boundary
8	Entropy at the outer boundary
9	Heat flux at the inner boundary
10	Heat flux at the outer boundary
11	Pressure perturbation at the outer boundary
12	volume integrated mass perturbation
13	Sherwood number at the inner boundary
14	Sherwood number at the outer boundary
15	Sherwood number based on $\Delta \xi$ ratio
16	Chemical composition at the inner boundary
17	Chemical composition at the outer boundary

```
>>> # To stack all the heat.TAG files of the current directory
>>> ts = MagicTs(field='heat', all=True)
```

# 8.3.2 AM. TAG

**Note:** This file is **only** written when  $l\_AM = .true$ .

This file contains the time series of the angular momentum of the inner core, the outer core and the mantle. This file is written by the subroutine  $write\_rot$ .

No. of column	Contents	
1	time	
2	angular momentum of the outer core	
3	angular momentum of the inner core	
4	angular momentum of the mantle	
5	total angular momentum	
6	relative in angular momentum, per time step	
7	total kinetic angular momentum	
8	relative change in kinetic energy, per time step	
9	kinetic angular momentum of the inner core	
10	kinetic angular momentum of the outer core	
11	kinetic angular momentum of the mantle	

This file can be read using MagicTs with the following options:

```
>>> # To stack all the AM.TAG files of the current directory
>>> ts = MagicTs(field='AM', all=True)
```

# 8.3.3 power.TAG

**Note:** This file is **only** written when  $l\_power=.true$ .

This file contains the power budget diagnostic. This file is computed by the subroutine get\_power.

No. of column	Contents	
1	time	
2	Buoyancy power: $Ra g(r) \langle u_r T' \rangle_s$	
3	Chemical power: $Ra_{\xi} g(r) \langle u_r \xi' \rangle_s$	
4	Viscous power at the inner boundary (ICB)	
5	Viscous power at the outer boundary (CMB)	
6	Viscous dissipation: $\langle (\nabla \times u)^2 \rangle_s$	
7	Ohmic dissipation: $\langle (\nabla \times B)^2 \rangle_s$	
8	Total power at the CMB (viscous + Lorentz)	
9	Total power at the ICB (viscous + Lorentz)	
10	Total power	
11	Time variation of total power	

This file can be read using MagicTs with the following options:

```
>>> # To stack the files that match the pattern ``power.N0m2*``
>>> ts = MagicTs(field='power', tags='N0m2*')
```

#### 8.3.4 dtE.TAG

**Note:** This file is **only** written when  $l\_power=.true$ .

This file contains the time-derivatives of the total energy. It allows to accurately monitor how the total energy varies with time. This file is generated by the subroutine output.

No. of column	Contents
1	time
2	time-derivative of the total energy $\partial E/\partial t$
3	integrated time variation of the total energy
4	relative time variation of the total energy

# 8.3.5 earth\_like.TAG

This contains informations about the Earth-likeness of the CMB radial magnetic field. This file is written by the subroutine  $get\_e\_mag$ .

**Note:** This file is **only** calculated when  $l_{earth\_like} = .true$ ..

No. of column	Contents
1	time
2	Ratio of axial dipole to non-dipole component at the CMB
3	Equatorial symmetry of the CMB field (odd/even ratio)
4	Zonality: zonal to non-zonal ratio of the CMB field
5	Magnetic flux concentration at the CMB

The details of the calculations are given in (Christensen et al., 2010).

This file can be read using MagicTs with the following options:

```
>>> # To stack all the earth_like.TAG files of the current directory
>>> ts = MagicTs(field='earth_like', all=True)
```

# 8.3.6 geos. TAG

This file contains informations about the geostrophy of the flow. This file is written by the subroutine getEgeos.

**Note:** This file is **only** calculated when  $l\_par=.true$ ..

No. of column	Contents
1	time
2	Relative geostrophic kinetic energy
3	Relative kinetic energy in the northern part of the TC
4	Relative kinetic energy in the southern part of the TC
5	Kinetic energy (calculated on the cylindrical grid)
6	North/South correlation of Vz, outside the TC
7	North/South correlation of vorticity outside the TC
8	North/South correlation of helicity outside the TC

This file can be read using MagicTs with the following options:

```
>>> # To stack all the geos.TAG files of the current directory
>>> ts = MagicTs(field='geos', all=True)
```

# 8.3.7 helicity.TAG

This files contains informations about the kinetic helicity in both the Northern and the Southern hemispheres. This file is written by the subroutine <code>outHelicity</code>.

**Note:** This file is **only** calculated when  $l\_hel=.true$ ..

No. of column	Contents
1	time
2	Helicity (northern hemisphere)
3	Helicity (southern hemisphere)
4	RMS helicity (northern hemisphere)
5	RMS helicity (southern hemisphere)
6	Helicity (northern hemisphere, only non-axisym. flow)
6	Helicity (southern hemisphere, only non-axisym. flow)
8	RMS helicity (northern hemisphere, only non-axisym. flow)
9	RMS helicity (southern hemisphere, only non-axisym. flow)

```
>>> # To stack all the helicity.TAG files of the current directory
>>> ts = MagicTs(field='helicity', all=True)
```

# 8.3.8 u\_square.TAG

**Note:** This file is **only** written in an elastic models, i.e. either when *strat/=0* or when *interior\_model/="None"* 

This file contains the square velocity of the outer core. It is actually very similar to the  $e\_kin.TAG$  file, except that the density background  $\tilde{\rho}$  is removed:

$$\mathcal{U} = \frac{1}{2} \int_{V} u^{2} \, dV = \mathcal{U}_{pol} + \mathcal{U}_{tor}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\ell,m} \ell(\ell+1) \int_{r_{i}}^{r_{o}} \frac{1}{\tilde{\rho}^{2}} \left[ \frac{\ell(\ell+1)}{r^{2}} |W_{\ell m}|^{2} + \left| \frac{dW_{\ell m}}{dr} \right|^{2} \right] dr$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\ell,m} \ell(\ell+1) \int_{r_{i}}^{r_{o}} \frac{1}{\tilde{\rho}^{2}} |Z_{\ell m}|^{2} dr$$

The detailed calculations are done in the subroutine get\_u\_square. This file contains the following informations:

No. of columns	Contents
1	time
2	poloidal part $\mathcal{U}_{pol}$
3	toroidal part $\mathcal{U}_{pol}$
4	axisymmetric contribution to the poloidal part
5	axisymmetric contribution to the toroidal part
6	Rossby number: $Ro = E\sqrt{\frac{2\mathcal{U}}{V}}$
7	Magnetic Reynolds number: $Rm = Pm \sqrt{\frac{2\mathcal{U}}{V}}$
8	local Rossby number: $Ro_l = Ro\frac{d}{l}$
9	average flow length scale: l
10	local Rossby number based on the non-axisymmetric components of the flow
11	average flow length scale based on the non-axisymmetric components of the flow

This file can be read using MagicTs with the following options:

```
>>> # To stack all the u_square.TAG files of the current directory
>>> ts = MagicTs(field='u_square', all=True)
```

# 8.3.9 drift[V|B][D|Q].TAG

**Note:** These files are **only** written when  $l\_drift = .true$ .

These files store spherical harmonic coefficients of the toroidal (poloidal) potential of the flow (magnetic) field, only for  $\ell=m$  or  $\ell=m+1$  depending on the symmetry - D for **D** ipolar and Q for **Q** uadrupolar. The coefficients are stored at different three different radial levels - n\_r1, nr\_2, n\_r3 for the velocity and two different radial levels - n\_r1 and n\_r2 - for the magnetic field.

The symmetries can be summarized below:

Field	Dipolar	Quadrupolar
Velocity	$\ell = m$	$\ell = m + 1$
Magnetic	$\ell = m + 1$	$\ell = m$

 $\ell+m=$  even for toroidal potential refers to an equatorially antisymmetric field (Dipolar), while the same for a poloidal potential is associated with an equatorially symmetric field (Quadrupolar). The sense is opposite when  $\ell+m=$  odd. This is the reason for the choice of selecting these specific coefficients.

The columns of the files look like follows:

For the flow field:

- $n_r1 = (1/3) * n_r_max-1$
- $n_r2 = (2/3) * n_r_max-1$
- $n_r3 = n_r_{max-1}$

Column no.	DriftVD.TAG	DriftVQ.TAG	
1	Time	Time	
2	z (minc, minc) at n_r1	$z (minc+1, minc)$ at n_r1	
3	z (2*minc, 2*minc) at n_r1	z (2*minc+1, 2*minc) at n_r1	
4	z (3*minc, 3*minc) at n_r1	z (3*minc+1, 3*minc) at n_r1	
5	z (4*minc, 4*minc) at n_r1	z (4*minc+1, 4*minc) at n_r1	
6	z (minc, minc) at n_r2	z (minc+1, minc) at n_r2	
7	z (2*minc, 2*minc) at n_r2	z (2*minc+1, 2*minc) at n_r2	
8	z (3*minc, 3*minc) at n_r2	z (3*minc+1, 3*minc) at n_r2	
9	z (4*minc, 4*minc) at n_r2	z (4*minc+1, 4*minc) at n_r2	
10	z (minc, minc) at n_r3	z (minc+1, minc) at n_r3	
11	z (2*minc, 2*minc) at n_r3	z (2*minc+1, 2*minc) at n_r3	
12	z (3*minc, 3*minc) at n_r3	z (3*minc+1, 3*minc) at n_r3	
13	z (4*minc, 4*minc) at n_r3	z (4*minc+1, 4*minc) at n_r3	

For the magnetic field:

•  $n_r1 = n_r ICB$ 

• 
$$n_r^2 = n_r CMB$$

Column no.	DriftBD.TAG	DriftBQ.TAG
1	Time	Time
2	b (minc+1, minc) at n_r1	b (minc, minc) at n_r1
3	b (2*minc+1, 2*minc) at n_r1	b (2*minc, 2*minc) at n_r1
4	b (3*minc+1, 3*minc) at n_r1	b (3*minc, 3*minc) at n_r1
5	b (4*minc+1, 4*minc) at n_r1	b (4*minc, 4*minc) at n_r1
6	b (minc+1, minc) at n_r2	b (minc, minc) at n_r2
7	b (2*minc+1, 2*minc) at n_r2	b (2*minc, 2*minc) at n_r2
8	b (3*minc+1, 3*minc) at n_r2	b (3*minc, 3*minc) at n_r2
9	b (4*minc+1, 4*minc) at n_r2	b (4*minc, 4*minc) at n_r2

Analysis of these files can give you information about the drift frequency of the solution and it's symmetry.

# 8.3.10 iner[P|T].TAG

**Note:** These files are **only** written when  $l\_iner=.true$ . and minc = 1.

These files contain time series of spherical harmonic coefficients upto degree,  $\ell=6$  at a radius  $r=(r_{cmb}-r_{icb})/2$ . The inerp.TAG contains coefficients of the poloidal potential while the inerp.TAG contains coefficients of the toroidal potential. These files are written by the subroutine  $write\_rot$ . The oscillations of these coefficients can be analysed to look for inertial modes. The columns of the inerp.TAG look like follows:

No. of column	Coefficient
1	$w(\ell=1, m=1)$
2	$w(\ell=2, m=1)$
3	$w(\ell=2, m=2)$
4	$w(\ell=3, m=1)$
20	$w(\ell = 6, m = 5)$
21	$w(\ell = 6, m = 6)$

where  $w(\ell, m)$  is the poloidal potential with degree  $\ell$  and order m.

The columns of the inerT.TAG follow the following structure:

No. of column	Coefficient
1	$z(\ell=1, m=1)$
2	$z(\ell=2, m=1)$
3	$z(\ell=2, m=2)$
4	$z(\ell=3, m=1)$
20	$z(\ell=6, m=5)$
21	$z(\ell=6, m=6)$

where  $z(\ell, m)$  is the toroidal potential with degree  $\ell$  and order m.

# 8.3.11 SR[IC|MA].TAG

**Note:** These files are **only** written for nRotIc=-1 (for SRIC.TAG) or nRotMa=-1 (for SRMA.TAG). In other words, these outputs are produced **only** when one of the boundaries is made to rotate at a prescribed rotation rate.

These files contain information about power due to torque from viscous and Lorentz forces at the inner core boundary (SRIC.TAG) or core mantle boundary (SRMA.TAG). The columns look like follows:

No. of column	Contents
1	Time
2	$\Omega_{IC} \Omega_{MA}$
3	Total power = Lorentz + Viscous
4	Viscous power
5	Lorentz force power

#### 8.3.12 dtVrms.TAG

**Note:** This file is **only** written when  $l\_RMS=.true$ .

This files contains the RMS force balance of the Navier Stokes equation. This file is written by the subroutine dt Vrms.

No. of column	Contents
1	Time
2	Total inertia: dU/dt and advection
3	Coriolis force
4	Lorentz force
5	Advection term
6	Diffusion term
7	Thermal buoyancy term
8	Chemical buoyancy term
9	Pressure gradient term
10	Sum of force terms: geostrophic balance
11	Sum of force terms: pressure, Coriolis and Lorentz
12	Sum of force terms: pressure, buoyancy and Coriolis
13	Sum of force terms: pressure, buoyancy, Coriolis and Lorentz
14	Sum of force terms: Lorentz/Coriolis
15	Sum of force terms: Pressure/Lorentz
16	Sum of force terms: Coriolis/Inertia/Archimedean

This file can be read using MagicTs with the following options:

```
>>> # To stack all the dtVrms.TAG files of the current directory
>>> ts = MagicTs(field='dtVrms', all=True)
```

# 8.3.13 dtBrms.TAG

**Note:** This file is **only** written when  $l\_RMS=.true$ .

This files contains the RMS terms that enter the induction equation. This file is written by the subroutine dtBrms.

No. of column	Contents
1	time
2	Changes in magnetic field (poloidal)
3	Changes in magnetic field (toroidal)
4	Poloidal induction term
5	Toroidal induction term
8	Poloidal diffusion term
9	Toroidal diffusion term
10	Omega effect / toroidal induction term
11	Omega effect
12	Production of the dipole field
13	Production of the axisymmetric dipole field

This file can be read using MagicTs with the following options:

```
>>> # To stack all the dtBrms.TAG files of the current directory
>>> ts = MagicTs(field='dtBrms', all=True)
```

# 8.3.14 perpPar.TAG

**Note:** This file is **only** written when  $l\_perpPar=.true$ .

This file contains several time series that decompose the kinetic energy into components parallel and perpendicular to the rotation axis. This file is calculated by the subroutine <code>outPerpPar</code>.

No. of column	Contents
1	time
2	Total kinetic energy perpendicular to the rotation axis: $\frac{1}{2}\langle u_s^2 + u_\phi^2 \rangle_V$
3	Total kinetic energy parallel to the rotation axis: $\frac{1}{2}\langle u_z^2\rangle_V$
4	Axisymmetric kinetic energy perpendicular to the rotation axis
5	Axisymmetric kinetic energy parallel to the rotation axis

This file can be read using MagicTs with the following options:

```
>>> # To stack all the perpPar.TAG files of the current directory
>>> ts = MagicTs(field='perpPar', all=True)
```

# 8.4 Time-averaged radial profiles

#### 8.4.1 eKinR.TAG

This file contains the time and horizontally averaged outer core kinetic energy along the radius. This file is calculated by the subroutine  $get\_e\_kin$ .

No. of col-	Contents
umn	
1	radial level
2	time and horizontally averaged poloidal energy
3	time and horizontally averaged axisymmetric poloidal energy
4	time and horizontally averaged toroidal energy
5	time and horizontally averaged axisymmetric toroidal energy
6	time and horizontally averaged poloidal energy, normalized by surface area at this ra-
	dial level
7	time and horizontally averaged axisymmetric poloidal energy, normalized by surface
	area at this radial level
8	time and horizontally averaged toroidal energy, normalized by surface area at this radial
	level
9	time and horizontally averaged axisymmetric toroidal energy, normalized by surface
	area at this radial level

This file can be read using MagicRadial with the following options:

```
>>> rad = MagicRadial(field='eKinR')
```

# 8.4.2 eMagR.TAG

This file contains the time and horizontally averaged outer core magnetic energy along the radius. This file is calculated by the subroutine  $get\_e\_mag$ .

No. of col-	Contents
umn	
1	radial level
2	time and horizontally averaged poloidal energy
3	time and horizontally averaged axisymmetric poloidal energy
4	time and horizontally averaged toroidal energy
5	time and horizontally averaged axisymmetric toroidal energy
6	time and horizontally averaged poloidal energy, normalized by surface area at this ra-
	dial level
7	time and horizontally averaged axisymmetric poloidal energy, normalized by surface
	area at this radial level
8	time and horizontally averaged toroidal energy, normalized by surface area at this radial
	level
9	time and horizontally averaged axisymmetric toroidal energy, normalized by surface
	area at this radial level
10	ratio between time-averaged dipole energy and time-averaged total energy

```
>>> rad = MagicRadial(field='eMagR')
```

# 8.4.3 parR.TAG

This file contains several time and horizontally averaged flow properties (magnetic Reynolds number, Rossby number, etc.). This file is calculated by the subroutine outPar.

No. of col-	Contents
umn	
1	radial level
2	Magnetic Reynolds number
3	Local Rossby number (based on the mass-weighted velocity)
4	Local Rossby number (based on the RMS velocity)
5	Local flow length-scale (based on the mass-weighted velocity)
6	Local flow length-scale based on the non-axisymmetric flow components (based on the
	mass-weighted velocity)
7	Local flow length-scale (based on the RMS velocity)
8	Local flow length-scale based on the non-axisymmetric flow components (based on the
	RMS velocity)

This file can be read using MagicRadial with the following options:

```
>>> rad = MagicRadial(field='parR')
```

## 8.4.4 heatR.TAG

Note: This file is only written when an equation for the heat transport (temperature or entropy) is solved.

This file contains several time and horizontally averaged thermodynamic properties (temperature, pressure, entropy, etc.) and their variance. This file is calculated by the subroutine <code>outHeat</code>.

No. of column	Contents
1	Radial level
2	Entropy (spherically-symetric contribution)
3	Temperature (spherically-symetric contribution)
4	Pressure (spherically-symetric contribution)
5	Density (spherically-symetric contribution)
6	Chemical composition (spherically-symetric contribution)
7	Standard deviation of entropy
8	Standard deviation of temperature
9	Standard deviation of pressure
10	Standard deviation of density
11	Standard deviation of chemical composition

This file can be read using MagicRadial with the following options:

```
>>> rad = MagicRadial(field='heatR')
```

# 8.4.5 powerR.TAG

**Note:** This file is **only** written when  $l\_power=.true$ .

This file contains the time and horizontally averaged power input (Buoyancy power) and outputs (viscous and Ohmic heating). This file is calculated by the subroutine  $get\_power$ .

No. of column	Contents
1	radial level
2	Buoyancy power: $Ra g(r) \langle u_r T' \rangle_s$
3	Chemical power: $Ra_{\xi} g(r) \langle u_r \xi' \rangle_s$
4	Viscous dissipation: $\langle (\sigma)^2 \rangle_s$
5	Ohmic dissipation: $\langle (\nabla \times B)^2 \rangle_s$
6	Standard deviation of buoyancy power
7	Standard deviation of chemical power
8	Standard deviation of viscous dissipation
9	Standard deviation of ohmic dissipation

This file can be read using MagicRadial with the following options:

```
>>> rad = MagicRadial(field='powerR')
```

#### 8.4.6 fluxesR.TAG

**Note:** This file is **only** written when  $l\_fluxProfs=.true$ .

This file contains the time and horizontally averaged heat flux carried out by several physical processes: conductive flux, convective flux, kinetic flux, viscous flux, Poynting flux and resistive flux. This file is calculated by the subroutine outPar.

No. of column	Contents
1	radial level
2	conductive flux:
	$\mathcal{F}_{cond} = -\frac{1}{Pr} \kappa \tilde{ ho} \tilde{T} \frac{\partial \langle s \rangle_s}{\partial r}$
3	convective flux:
	$\mathcal{F}_{conv} = \tilde{\rho}\tilde{T}\langle s  u_r \rangle_s + rac{Pr  Di}{E  Ra} \langle p  u_r \rangle_s$
4	kinetic flux:
	$\mathcal{F}_{kin} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{Pr  Di}{Ra} \langle u_r(\tilde{\rho}u^2) \rangle_s$
5	viscous flux:
	$\mathcal{F}_{visc} = -rac{PrDi}{Ra}\langle m{u}\cdot S angle_s$
6	Poynting flux:
	$\mathcal{F}_{poyn} = -rac{PrDi}{RaEPm}\langle(oldsymbol{u} imesoldsymbol{B} angle_s$
7	resistive flux:
	$\mathcal{F}_{poyn} = rac{PrDi}{RaEPm^2} \langle (oldsymbol{ abla}  imes oldsymbol{B})  imes oldsymbol{B}  angle_s$

```
>>> rad = MagicRadial(field='fluxesR')
```

# 8.4.7 bLayersR.TAG

**Note:** This file is **only** written when  $l\_viscBcCalc=.true$ .

This file contains several time and horizontally averaged profiles that can be further used to determine thermal and viscous boundary layers: entropy (or temperature), entropy variance, horizontal velocity, radial derivative of the horizontal velocity, thermal dissipation rate. This file is calculated by the subroutine <code>outPar</code>.

No. of column	Contents
1	radial level
2	entropy: $\langle s \rangle_s$
3	entropy variance:
	$\sqrt{\langle (s - \langle s \rangle_s)^2 \rangle_s}$
4	horizontal velocity:
	$u_h = \left\langle \sqrt{u_\theta^2 + u_\phi^2} \right\rangle_s$
5	radial derivative of the horizontal velocity:
	$\partial u_h/\partial r$
6	thermal dissipation rate:
	$\epsilon_T = \langle (\nabla T)^2 \rangle_s$

```
>>> rad = MagicRadial(field='bLayersR')
```

Additional analyses of the boundary layers can then be carried out using BLayers:

```
>>> bl = BLayers(iplot=True)
```

# 8.4.8 perpParR.TAG

**Note:** This file is **only** written when  $l\_perpPar=.true$ .

This file contains several time and horizontally averaged profiles that decompose the kinetic energy into components parallel and perpendicular to the rotation axis. This file is calculated by the subroutine <code>outPerpPar</code>.

No. of column	Contents
1	radial level
2	Total kinetic energy perpendicular to the rotation axis:
	$\frac{1}{2}\langle u_s^2 + u_\phi^2 \rangle_s$
3	Total kinetic energy parallel to the rotation axis:
	$rac{1}{2}\langle u_z^2 angle_s$
4	Axisymmetric kinetic energy perpendicular to the rotation axis
5	Axisymmetric kinetic energy parallel to the rotation axis

```
>>> rad = MagicRadial(field='perpParR')
```

# 8.5 Transport properties of the reference state

These files define the radial transport properties of the reference state. These arrays are calculated in the subroutines radial and transportProperties. The output files are written in the subroutine preCalc.

#### 8.5.1 anel. TAG

**Note:** This output is only calculated when an anelastic model is run, that is when <code>l\_anel=.true.</code> or <code>l\_anelastic\_liquid=.true.</code>.

This file contains the radial profiles of the reference state (density, temperature, gravity, etc.).

No. of column	Contents
1	radial level: $r$
2	temperature: $\tilde{T}(r)$
3	density: $\tilde{\rho}(r)$
4	radial derivative of the log of the density: $\beta = d \ln \tilde{\rho}/dr$
5	radial derivative of $\beta$ : $d\beta/dr$
6	gravity: $g(r)$
7	entropy gradient: $ds_0/dr$
8	thermal diffusion operator: $\nabla \cdot (K(r)\tilde{T}(r)\nabla s_0)$
9	inverse of the Gruneisen parameter :math '1/Gamma': $(\partial \ln \tilde{\rho}/\partial \ln \tilde{T})_S$
10	radial derivative of the log of temperature: $\beta = d \ln \tilde{T}/dr$

This file can be read using MagicRadial with the following options:

```
>>> rad = MagicRadial(field='anel')
>>> # print radius and density
>>> print(rad.radius, rad.rho0)
```

# 8.5.2 varCond. TAG

**Note:** This output is only calculated when the electrical conductivity varies with radius, i.e. when  $nVarCond \neq 0$ 

This file contains the radial profiles of the electrical conductivity, the electrical diffusivity and its radial derivative.

No. of column	Contents
1	radial level: $r$
2	electrical conductivity: $\sigma(r)$
3	electrical diffusivity: $\lambda(r) = 1/\sigma(r)$
4	radial derivative of the electrical diffusivity: $d \ln \lambda / dr$

```
>>> rad = MagicRadial(field='varCond')
>>> print(rad.conduc) # Electrical conductivity
```

#### 8.5.3 varDiff.TAG

**Note:** This output is only calculated when the thermal diffusivity varies with radius, i.e. when nVarDiff = 0

This file contains the radial profiles of the thermal conductivity, the thermal diffusivity and its radial derivative.

No. of column	Contents
1	radial level: r
2	thermal conductivity: $K(r)$
3	thermal diffusivity: $\kappa(r) = K(r)/\tilde{\rho}(r)$
4	radial derivative of the electrical diffusivity: $d \ln \kappa / dr$
5	Prandtl number: $Pr(r) = \nu(r)/\kappa(r)$

This file can be read using MagicRadial with the following options:

```
>>> rad = MagicRadial(field='varDiff')
>>> print(rad.kappa) # Thermal diffusivity
```

#### 8.5.4 varVisc.TAG

**Note:** This output is only calculated when the kinematic viscosity varies with radius, i.e. when  $nVarVisc \neq 0$ 

This file contains the radial profiles of the dynamic viscosity, the kinematic viscosity and its radial derivative.

No. of column	Contents
1	radial level: r
2	dynamic viscosity: $\mu(r)$
3	kinetmatic viscosity: $\nu(r) = \mu(r)/\tilde{\rho}(r)$
4	radial derivative of the kinematic viscosity: $d \ln \nu / dr$
5	Prandtl number: $Pr(r) = \nu(r)/\kappa(r)$
6	magnetic Prandtl number $Pm(r) = \nu(r)/\lambda(r)$

This file can be read using MagicRadial with the following options:

```
>>> rad = MagicRadial(field='varVisc')
>>> # print kinematic viscosity and Ekman
>>> print(rad.kinVisc, rad.ekman)
```

# 8.6 Nonlinear mapping of the Chebyshev grid

#### 8.6.1 rNM. TAG

**Note:** This file is only written when  $l_newmap = .true.$ 

This file contains the profile of the radial mapping and its derivatives:

No. of column	Contents
1	Grid point index
2	Radius of a grid point
3	First derivative of the mapping at a grid point
4	Second derivative of the mapping at a grid point
5	Third derivative of the mapping at a grid point

# 8.7 Spectra

### 8.7.1 kin\_spec\_#.TAG

This file contains the kinetic energy spectra. This file is written by the subroutine spectrum.

No. of column	Contents
1	degree / order
2	Poloidal kinetic energy versus degree
3	Poloidal kinetic energy versus order
4	Toroidal kinetic energy versus degree
5	Toroidal kinetic energy versus order

This file can be read using MagicSpectrum with the following options:

```
>>> sp = MagicSpectrum(field='ekin')
```

## 8.7.2 mag\_spec\_#.TAG

This file contains the magnetic energy spectra. This file is written by the subroutine spectrum.

No. of column	Contents
1	degree / order
2	Poloidal magnetic energy in the outer core versus degree
3	Poloidal magnetic energy in the outer core versus order
4	Toroidal magnetic energy in the outer core versus degree
5	Toroidal magnetic energy in the outer core versus order
6	Poloidal magnetic energy in the inner core versus degree
7	Poloidal magnetic energy in the inner core versus order
8	Toroidal magnetic energy in the inner core versus degree
9	Toroidal magnetic energy in the inner core versus order
10	Poloidal magnetic energy at the CMB versus degree
11	Poloidal magnetic energy at the CMB versus order
12	Poloidal magnetic energy at the CMB

This file can be read using MagicSpectrum with the following options:

```
>>> sp = MagicSpectrum(field='emag')
```

## 8.7.3 u2\_spec\_#.TAG

**Note:** This file is **only** written in an elastic models, i.e. either when *strat/=0* or when *interior\_model/="None"* 

This file contains the spectra of the square velocity. This file is written by the subroutine spectrum.

No. of column	Contents
1	degree / order
2	Poloidal contribution per degree in the outer core
3	Poloidal contribution per order in the outer core
4	Toroidal contribution per degree in the outer core
5	Toroidal contribution per order in the outer core

This file can be read using MagicSpectrum with the following options:

```
>>> # To read the file ``u2_spec_1.test``:
>>> sp = MagicSpectrum(field='u2', ispec=1, tag='test')
```

# 8.7.4 T\_spec\_#.TAG

This file contains the temperature/entropy spectra. It is written by the subroutine <code>spectrum\_temp</code>.

No. of column	Contents
1	degree / order
2	RMS temperature/entropy versus degree
3	RMS temperature/entropy versus order
4	RMS temperature/entropy at the ICB versus degree
5	RMS temperature/entropy at the ICB versus order
6	RMS radial derivative of temperature/entropy at the ICB versus degree
7	RMS radial derivative of temperature/entropy at the ICB versus order

(continues on next page)

## 8.7.5 2D spectra 2D\_[kin|mag]\_spec\_#.TAG and 2D\_[kin|mag]\_spec\_ave.TAG

**Note:** Those files are **only** written when  $l\_2D\_spectra=.true.$  The time-averaged files also require that  $l\_average=.true.$ 

Those files contain 2-D spectra in the  $(r,\ell)$  and in the (r,m) planes. In other words, the poloidal and toroidal energies versus degree  $\ell$  or versus order m are computed for all radii. There are two kinds of those files that correspond to the aforementioned spectra, namely  $2D_kin_spec_\#.TAG$ ,  $2D_mag_spec_\#.TAG$ . In case time-averages are requested,  $2D_kin_spec_ave.TAG$  and  $2D_mag_spec_ave.TAG$  will also be stored. The calculations are done in the subroutine spectrum. The structure of the output files are same for these three outputs. They are stored as fortran unformatted files.

Unformatted files are not directly human readable, and are used to store binary data and move it around without changing the internal representation. In fortran, the open, read and write operations for these files are performed as follows:

```
open(unit=4, file='test', form='unformatted')
read(unit=4) readVar
write(unit=n_out, iostat=ios) writeVar !Unformatted write
```

The structure of the 2D spectra files are as follows:

```
1 Tine 1
!-----
time, n_r_max, l_max, minc ! Time, resolution, max(\ell), azimuthal symmetry
! Line 2
1_____
r(1), r(2), r(3), ..., r(n_r_max)
                                                 ! Radius
! Line 3
e_p_1(1=1,r=1), e_p_1(1=1,r=2), ..., e_p_1(1=1,r=n_r_{max}),
                                                              ! Poloidal
⊶energy
                                                              ! versus...
→dearee
e_p_1(l=l_max,r=1), e_p_1(l=l_max,r=2), ..., e_p_1(l=l_max,r=n_r_max),
! Line 4
                                                              ! Poloidal
e_p_m(m=0,r=1), e_p_1(m=0,r=2), ..., e_p_1(m=1,r=n_r_max),
⊶energy
                                                              ! versus
⇔order
e_p_1(m=1_max, r=1), e_p_1(m=1_max, r=2), ..., e_p_1(m=1_max, r=n_r_max),
! Line 3
```

8.7. Spectra 107

Those files can be read using the python class MagicSpectrum2D with the following options:

```
>>> # Read the file 2D_mag_spec_3.ext
>>> sp = MagicSpectrum2D(tag='ext', field='e_mag', ispec=3)
>>> # Print e_pol_1 and e_tor_m
>>> print(sp.e_pol_1, sp.e_tor_m)
```

## 8.7.6 kin\_spec\_ave.TAG

**Note:** This file is **only** written when  $l\_average=.true$ .

This file contains the time-average kinetic energy spectra as well as squared quantities to allow a possible further reconstruction of the standard deviation. This file is written by the subroutine <code>spectrum</code>.

No. of column	Contents
1	degree / order
2	Time-averaged poloidal kinetic energy versus degree
3	Time-averaged poloidal kinetic energy versus order
4	Time-averaged toroidal kinetic energy versus degree
5	Time-averaged toroidal kinetic energy versus order
6	Standard deviation of poloidal kinetic energy versus degree
7	Standard deviation of poloidal kinetic energy versus order
8	Standard deviation of toroidal kinetic energy versus degree
9	Standard deviation of toroidal kinetic energy versus order

This file can be read using MagicSpectrum with the following options:

```
>>> # To read the file ``kin_spec_ave.test``:
>>> sp = MagicSpectrum(field='kin', ave=True, tag='test')
```

## 8.7.7 mag\_spec\_ave.TAG

**Note:** This file is **only** written when  $l\_average = .true$ . and the run is magnetic

This file contains the time-average magnetic energy spectra. This file is written by the subroutine spectrum.

No. of column	Contents
1	degree / order
2	Time-averaged poloidal magnetic energy in the outer core versus degree
3	Time-averaged poloidal magnetic energy in the outer core versus order
4	Time-averaged toroidal magnetic energy in the outer core versus degree
5	Time-averaged toroidal magnetic energy in the outer core versus order
6	Time-averaged poloidal magnetic energy at the CMB versus degree
7	Time-averaged poloidal magnetic energy at the CMB versus order
8	Standard deviation of the poloidal magnetic energy in the outer core versus degree
9	Standard deviation of the poloidal magnetic energy in the outer core versus order
10	Standard deviation of the toroidal magnetic energy in the outer core versus degree
11	Standard deviation of the toroidal magnetic energy in the outer core versus order
12	Standard deviation of the magnetic energy at the CMB versus degree
13	Standard deviation of the magnetic energy at the CMB versus order

This file can be read using MagicSpectrum with the following options:

```
>>> # To read the file ``mag_spec_ave.test``:
>>> sp = MagicSpectrum(field='mag', ave=True, tag='test')
```

## 8.7.8 T\_spec\_ave.TAG

**Note:** This file is **only** written when  $l\_average = .true$ .

This file contains the time-averaged temperature/entropy spectra and their standard deviation. It is written by the subroutine spectrum\_temp\_average.

No. of column	Contents
1	Spherical harmonic degree/order
2	Time-averaged RMS temperature/entropy versus degree
3	Time-averaged RMS temperature/entropy versus order
4	Time-averaged RMS temperature/entropy at the ICB versus degree
5	Time-averaged RMS temperature/entropy at the ICB versus order
6	Time-averaged temperature/entropy gradient at the ICB versus degree
7	Time-averaged temperature/entropy gradient at the ICB versus order
8	Standard deviation of the temperature/entropy versus degree
9	Standard deviation of the temperature/entropy versus order
10	Standard deviation of the temperature/entropy at the ICB versus degree
11	Standard deviation of the temperature/entropy at the ICB versus order
12	Standard deviation of the temperature/entropy gradient at the ICB versus degree
13	Standard deviation of the temperature/entropy gradient at the ICB versus order

8.7. Spectra 109

## 8.7.9 dtVrms\_spec.TAG

**Note:** This file is **only** written when  $l\_RMS = .true$ .

This file contains the time-averaged force balance spectra as well as their standard deviation. The calculations are done in the subroutine dtVrms.

No. of column	Contents	
1	degree + 1	
2	Time-averaged Inertia versus degree	
3	Time-averaged Coriolis force versus degree	
4	Time-averaged Lorentz force versus degree	
5	Time-averaged Advection term versus degree	
6	Time-averaged Viscous force versus degree	
7	Time-averaged thermal Buoyancy versus degree	
8	Time-averaged chemical Buoyancy versus degree	
9	Time-averaged Pressure gradient versus degree	
10   Time-averaged Pressure/Coriolis balance vers	us degree	
11	Time-averaged Pressure/Coriolis/Lorentz balance versus degree	
12	Time-averaged Pressure/Coriolis/Buoyancy balance versus degree	
13	Time-averaged Pressure/Coriolis/Lorentz/Buoyancy balance versus degree	
14	Time-averaged Coriolis/Lorentz balance versus degree	
15	Time-averaged Pressure/Lorentz balance versus degree	
16	Time-averaged Coriolis/Inertia/Buoyancy balance versus degree	
17	Standard deviation of Inertia versus degree	
18	Standard deviation of Coriolis force versus degree	
19	Standard deviation of Lorentz force versus degree	
20	Standard deviation of Advection term versus degree	
21	Standard deviation of Viscous force versus degree	
22	Standard deviation of thermal Buoyancy versus degree	
23	Standard deviation of chemical Buoyancy versus degree	
24	Standard deviation of Pressure gradient versus degree	
25	Standard deviation of Pressure/Coriolis balance versus degree	
26	Standard deviation of Pressure/Coriolis/Lorentz balance versus degree	
27	Standard deviation of Pressure/Coriolis/Buoyancy balance versus degree	
28	Standard deviation of Pressure/Coriolis/Lorentz/Buoyancy balance versus degree	
29	Standard deviation of Coriolis/Lorentz balance versus degree	
30	Standard deviation of Pressure/Lorentz balance versus degree	
31	Standard deviation of Coriolis/Inertia/Buoyancy balance versus degree	

This file can be read using MagicSpectrum with the following options:

```
>>> # To read the file ``dtVrms_spec.test``:
>>> sp = MagicSpectrum(field='dtVrms', tag='test')
```

## 8.7.10 2D force balance spectra 2D\_dtVrms\_spec.TAG

**Note:** Those files are **only** written when  $l\_RMS = .true$ . and  $l\_2D\_RMS = .true$ .

Those files contain 2-D force balance spectra in the  $(r, \ell)$  plane. The calculations are done in the subroutine dtVrms. The output file is stored as a Fortran unformatted file.

The structure of the 2D force balance spectra files are as follows:

```
1_____
! Line 1
version
!----
! Line 2
n_r_max, l_max ! radial resolution, max(\ell)
! Line 3
r(1), r(2), r(3), ..., r(n_r_max)
                                             ! Radius
!----
! Line 4
Cor_1(l=1,r=1), Cor_1(l=1,r=2), ..., Cor_1(l=1,r=n_r_max),
                                                      ! Coriolis
∽force
                                                           ! versus.
Cor_1(l=1_max,r=1), Cor_1(l=1_max,r=2), ..., Cor_1(l=1_max,r=n_r_max),
! Line 5
!-----
Adv_l ! Advection
! Line 6
LF_1 ! Lorentz force
! Line 7
Buo_temp_l ! Thermal buoyancy
```

(continues on next page)

8.7. Spectra

```
! Line 8
Buo_xi_1 ! Chemical buoyancy
! Line 9
Pre_l ! Pressure
!----
! Line 10
!----
Dif_l ! Viscosity
!----
! Line 11
1-----
Iner_l ! Inertia
1_____
! Line 12
!-----
Geo_1 ! Sum of force terms: geostrophic balance
! Line 13
1_____
Mag_l ! Sum of force terms: pressure, Coriolis and Lorentz
! Line 14
Arc_1 ! Sum of force terms: pressure, buoyancy and Coriolis
1-----
! Line 15
ArcMag_1 ! Sum of force terms: pressure, buoyancy, Coriolis and Lorentz
! Line 16
CIA_1 ! Sum of force terms Coriolis/Inertia/Archimedean
! Line 17
!----
```

```
CLF_1 ! Sum of force terms Coriolis/Lorentz

!-----
! Line 18
!-----
PLF_1 ! Sum of force terms Pression/Lorentz
```

Those files can be read using the python class MagicSpectrum2D with the following options:

```
>>> # Read the file 2D_dtVrms_spec.ext
>>> sp = MagicSpectrum2D(tag='ext', field='dtVrms')
>>> # Print Cor_1
>>> print(sp.Cor_1)
```

## 8.7.11 2D spectra am\_[kin/mag]\_[pol/tor].TAG

Those files contain the time evolution of the poloidal and toroidal kinetic and magnetic spectra for a given range of spherical harmonic orders m. There are four kinds of those files that correspond to the aforementioned spectra, namely  $am_kin_pol.TAG$ ,  $am_kin_tor.TAG$ ,  $am_mag_pol.TAG$  and  $am_mag_tor.TAG$ . The calculations are done in the subroutine  $get_amplitude$ . The structure of the output files is the same for the four outputs (fortran unformatted files):

```
!------
! Line 1
!-----
time(t=0), e_p_m(m=0,t=0), e_p_m(m=1,t=0), ..., e_p_m(m=m_max_modes,t=0)
...
!------
! Line N
!-----
time(t=N), e_p_m(m=0,t=N), e_p_m(m=1,t=N), ..., e_p_m(m=m_max_modes,t=N)
...
```

Those files can be read using the python class *MagicTs* with the following options:

```
>>> # Read the file am_mag_pol.ext
>>> ts = MagicTs(field='am_mag_pol', tag='ext')
>>> # Print the time
>>> print(ts.time)
>>> # Print the energy content in m=11 for all times
>>> print(ts.coeffs[:, 11])
```

# 8.8 Graphic files G\_#.TAG and G\_ave.TAG

These are fortran unformatted files containing 3D data (in the form vector\_array(phi, theta, r) ) which can be used to visualize the solution. They are written after a fixed number of time steps as specified by the user in the *Output Control* 

namelist using the parameters listed in the section on output of graphic files. In case l\_average is set to .true., then an average graphic file, named G\_ave. TAG, containing time averaged values of 3D data, is also written at the end of the simulation.

These files are written in chunks of latitude for one radial level at a time by the subroutine <code>graphOut</code> or by <code>graphOut\_mpi</code> depending on whether <code>USE\_MPI</code> is set to Yes or No in the Makefile. The structure of the file looks like below:

```
! Line 1
         !Graphout_version_9 (using MPI without comp. without pressure)
version
         !Graphout_version_10 (using MPI, without comp. with pressure)
          !Graphout_version_11 (using MPI, with comp. without pressure)
          !Graphout_version_12 (using MPI, with comp. with pressure)
          !Graphout_version_5 (without MPI, with pressure and comp.)
          !Graphout_version_6 (without MPI, with comp. without pressure)
          !Graphout_version_7 (without MPI, without comp. without pressure)
          !Graphout_version_8 (without MPI, without comp. with pressure)
! Line 2
runid
! Line 3
!----
n_r_ic_max-1, minc, nThetasBs,
                                           ! (Simulation time),
ra, ek, pr, prmag,
                                           !nThetasBs = no. of
radratio, sigma_ratio
                                           !theta blocks
! Line 4
theta(1:n_theta_max)
!Graphout_version_[9/10/11/12]
! These versions are written when the code uses MPI (USE_MPI=yes). Parallel
! chunks of fields are written for different radial levels. Chunks in theta
! are written in parallel using OpenMP
1_____
! Data
1_____
! Block N
```

```
! Line 4 + N
1_____
n_r-1, r(n_r)/r(1), n_theta_start, n_theta_stop !Radial index, radius in_
→terms
                                              !of r_cmb, start and stop_
∽of
                                               !the theta block
1_____
! Line 4 + (N+1)
sr(1:n_phi_tot, n_theta_start:n_theta_stop, n_r) !Entropy
1_____
! Line 4 + (N+2)
vr(1:n_phi_tot, n_theta_start:n_theta_stop, n_r) !Radial velocity
! Line 4 + (N+3)
!----
vt(1:n_phi_tot, n_theta_start:n_theta_stop, n_r) !Theta component of_
→velocity
1______
! Line 4 + (N+4)
vp(1:n_phi_tot, n_theta_start:n_theta_stop, n_r) !Zonal (phi component) of
                                              !velocity
if (l_chemical_conv):
                                              !If composition is stored
 !-----
 ! Line 4 + (N+5)
 xir(1:n_phi_tot, n_theta_start:n_theta_stop, n_r) !composition
if (l_PressGraph):
                                              !If pressure is stored
 ! Line 4 + (N+6/7)
 1-----
 pr(1:n_phi_tot, n_theta_start:n_theta_stop, n_r) !pressure
if (l_mag):
                                                 !For a magnetic run
                                                           (continues on next page)
```

```
! Line 4 + (N+5/6/7)
  1______
 br(1:n_phi_tot, n_theta_start:n_theta_stop, n_r) !Radial magnetic field
  ! Line 4 + (N+6/7/8)
 bt(1:n_phi_tot, n_theta_start:n_theta_stop, n_r) !Theta component of
                                                !magnetic field
 ! Line 4 + (N+7/8/9)
 bp(1:n_phi_tot, n_theta_start:n_theta_stop, n_r) !Zonal (phi component)
                                                !of magnetic field
!Graphout_version_[5/6/7/8]
!This version is written when the code does not use MPI (USE_MPI=no).
!Chunks in theta are written in parallel with OpenMP.
! Data
1_____
1_____
! Block N
1-----
! Line 4 + (N+1)
n_r-1, r(n_r)/r(1), n_theta_start, n_theta_stop
! Each of the following data point is written in a new line
!----
! Entropy
1-----
sr(1,n_theta_start,n_r)
                          !n_phi = 1, n_theta = n_theta_start, n_r
sr(2,n_theta_start,n_r)
                              !n_phi = 2, n_theta = n_theta_start, n_r
                               !n_phi = n_phi_tot, n_theta = n_theta_
sr(n_phi_tot,n_theta_start,n_r)
⇔start, n_r
sr(1,n_theta_start+1,n_r)
                               !n_phi = 1, n_theta = n_theta_start+1, n_r
```

```
sr(n_phi_tot,n_theta_start+1,n_r)
                                 !n_phi = 1, n_theta = n_theta_stop, n_r
sr(1,n_theta_stop,n_r)
sr(2,n_theta_stop,n_r)
                                 !n_phi = 2, n_theta = n_theta_stop, n_r
sr(n_phi_tot,n_theta_stop,n_r)
                                !n_phi = n_phi_tot, n_theta = n_theta_stop,
\hookrightarrow n r
! Radial velocity
1-----
vr(1,n_theta_start,n_r)
                                !n_phi = 1, n_theta = n_theta_start, n_r
vr(2,n_theta_start,n_r)
                                !n_phi = 2, n_theta = n_theta_start, n_r
vr(n_phi_tot,n_theta_start,n_r)
                                !n_phi = n_phi_tot, n_theta = n_theta_
⇔start, n_r
vr(1,n_theta_start+1,n_r)
                                !n_phi = 1, n_theta = n_theta_start+1, n_r
. . .
vr(n_phi_tot,n_theta_start+1,n_r)
. . .
vr(1,n_theta_stop,n_r)
                                 !n_phi = 1, n_theta = n_theta_stop, n_r
                                !n_phi = 2, n_theta = n_theta_stop, n_r
vr(2,n_theta_stop,n_r)
vr(n_phi_tot,n_theta_stop,n_r)
                                !n_phi = n_phi_tot, n_theta = n_theta_stop,
\hookrightarrow n r
! Theta component of velocity
1_____
vt(1,n_theta_start,n_r)
                                 !n_phi = 1, n_theta = n_theta_start, n_r
vt(2,n_theta_start,n_r)
                                 !n_phi = 2, n_theta = n_theta_start, n_r
vt(n_phi_tot,n_theta_start,n_r)
                                !n_phi = n_phi_tot, n_theta = n_theta_
⇔start, n_r
vt(1,n_theta_start+1,n_r)
                                !n_phi = 1, n_theta = n_theta_start+1, n_r
vt(n_phi_tot,n_theta_start+1,n_r)
                                !n_phi = 1, n_theta = n_theta_stop, n_r
vt(1,n_theta_stop,n_r)
                                !n_phi = 2, n_theta = n_theta_stop, n_r
vt(2,n_theta_stop,n_r)
vt(n_phi_tot, n_theta_stop, n_r)   !n_phi = n_phi_tot, n_theta = n_theta_stop,
→ n_r
! Zonal (phi component) of velocity
vp(1,n_theta_start,n_r)
                                !n_phi = 1, n_theta = n_theta_start, n_r
vp(2,n_theta_start,n_r)
                                !n_phi = 2, n_theta = n_theta_start, n_r
vp(n_phi_tot,n_theta_start,n_r) !n_phi = n_phi_tot, n_theta = n_theta_
⇔start, n_r
```

```
vp(1,n_theta_start+1,n_r)
                                   !n_phi = 1, n_theta = n_theta_start+1, n_r
vp(n_phi_tot,n_theta_start+1,n_r)
vp(1,n_theta_stop,n_r)
                                   !n_phi = 1, n_theta = n_theta_stop, n_r
vp(2,n_theta_stop,n_r)
                                   !n_phi = 2, n_theta = n_theta_stop, n_r
vp(n_phi_tot,n_theta_stop,n_r)
                                  !n_phi = n_phi_tot, n_theta = n_theta_stop,
\hookrightarrow n_r
if (l_chemical_conv):
                                  !If chemical composition is stored
1_____
! Composition
xi(1,n_theta_start,n_r)
                                  !n_phi = 1, n_theta = n_theta_start, n_r
xi(2,n_theta_start,n_r)
                                   !n_phi = 2, n_theta = n_theta_start, n_r
xi(n_phi_tot,n_theta_start,n_r)
                                  !n_phi = n_phi_tot, n_theta = n_theta_
⇔start, n_r
xi(1,n_theta_start+1,n_r)
                                  !n_phi = 1, n_theta = n_theta_start+1, n_r
xi(n_phi_tot,n_theta_start+1,n_r)
xi(1,n_theta_stop,n_r)
                                   !n_phi = 1, n_theta = n_theta_stop, n_r
xi(2,n_theta_stop,n_r)
                                  !n_phi = 2, n_theta = n_theta_stop, n_r
xi(n_phi_tot,n_theta_stop,n_r)
                                  !n_phi = n_phi_tot, n_theta = n_theta_stop,
\hookrightarrow n r
if (l_PressGraph):
                                   !If pressure is stored
! Pressure
pr(1, n_theta_start, n_r)
                                  !n_phi = 1, n_theta = n_theta_start, n_r
pr(2, n_theta_start, n_r)
                                  !n_phi = 2, n_theta = n_theta_start, n_r
                                  !n_phi = n_phi_tot, n_theta = n_theta_
pr(n_phi_tot,n_theta_start,n_r)
\hookrightarrowstart, n_r
                                  !n_phi = 1, n_theta = n_theta_start+1, n_r
pr(1,n_theta_start+1,n_r)
pr(n_phi_tot,n_theta_start+1,n_r)
. . .
pr(1, n_theta_stop, n_r)
                                   !n_phi = 1, n_theta = n_theta_stop, n_r
                                  !n_phi = 2, n_theta = n_theta_stop, n_r
pr(2,n_theta_stop,n_r)
pr(n_phi_tot,n_theta_stop,n_r)
                                  !n_phi = n_phi_tot, n_theta = n_theta_stop,
\hookrightarrow n_r
if (l_mag):
                                   !Only if it is a magnetic case
```

```
! Radial magnetic field
                                                                      !n_phi = 1, n_theta = n_theta_start, n_r
br(1,n_theta_start,n_r)
br(2,n_theta_start,n_r)
                                                                      !n_phi = 2, n_theta = n_theta_start, n_r
br(n_phi_tot,n_theta_start,n_r)
                                                                      !n_phi = n_phi_tot, n_theta = n_theta_
⇔start, n_r
br(1, n_theta_start+1, n_r)
                                                                      !n_phi = 1, n_theta = n_theta_start+1, n_r
br(n_phi_tot, n_theta_start+1, n_r)
br(1, n_theta_stop, n_r)
                                                                      !n_phi = 1, n_theta = n_theta_stop, n_r
br(2, n_theta_stop, n_r)
                                                                     !n_phi = 2, n_theta = n_theta_stop, n_r
\hookrightarrow n r
! Theta component of magnetic field
bt(1,n_theta_start,n_r)
                                                                    !n_phi = 1, n_theta = n_theta_start, n_r
bt(2,n_theta_start,n_r)
                                                                     !n_phi = 2, n_theta = n_theta_start, n_r
bt(n_phi_tot,n_theta_start,n_r)    !n_phi = n_phi_tot, n_theta = n_theta_
⇔start. n r
bt(1,n_theta_start+1,n_r)
                                                                     !n_phi = 1, n_theta = n_theta_start+1, n_r
bt(n_phi_tot,n_theta_start+1,n_r)
bt(1,n_theta_stop,n_r)
                                                                      !n_phi = 1, n_theta = n_theta_stop, n_r
bt(2,n_theta_stop,n_r)
                                                                      !n_phi = 2, n_theta = n_theta_stop, n_r
                                                                     !n_phi = n_phi_tot, n_theta = n_theta_stop,
bt(n_phi_tot,n_theta_stop,n_r)
\hookrightarrow n_r
1_____
! Zonal (phi component) of magnetic field
                                                                     !n_phi = 1, n_theta = n_theta_start, n_r
bp(1,n_theta_start,n_r)
                                                                      !n_phi = 2, n_theta = n_theta_start, n_r
bp(2,n_theta_start,n_r)
bp(n_phi_tot, n_theta_start, n_r)   !n_phi_tot, n_theta_tot, n_the
⇔start, n r
bp(1,n_theta_start+1,n_r)
                                                                     !n_phi = 1, n_theta = n_theta_start+1, n_r
bp (n_phi_tot, n_theta_start+1, n_r)
bp(1,n_theta_stop,n_r)
                                                                      !n_phi = 1, n_theta = n_theta_stop, n_r
bp(2,n_theta_stop,n_r)
                                                                      !n_phi = 2, n_theta = n_theta_stop, n_r
                                                                     !n_phi = n_phi_tot, n_theta = n_theta_stop,
bp(n_phi_tot,n_theta_stop,n_r)
\hookrightarrow n_r
```

```
!-----
!Subsequent blocks
!-----
!Block N+1 in both cases have data at the same radial level but the next
!theta chunk (n_theta_start + nThetaB, n_theta_stop + n_thetaB)
!After data for all the theta blocks have been written for one radial
!level, everything above is repeated for the next radial level
```

The graphic files can be read using the python class MagicGraph.

```
>>> gr = MagicGraph(ivar = 1, tag='TAG')
>>> # print radial velocity
>>> print(gr.vr)
```

They can be visualized using the Surf class:

```
>>> s = Surf(tag='TAG')
>>> # Surface map of radial velocity:
>>> s.surf(field = 'vr', r = 0.5, cm = 'jet', levels = 50)
>>> s.slice(field = 'br', lon_0 = [0]) # Longitudinal Slice of radial magnetic field
>>> s.equat(field = 'entropy') # Equatorial slice of entropy
```

## 8.9 Movie files \*\_mov.TAG

**Note:** These files are written **only** when  $l\_movie = .true$ . or when a finite number of movie frames are asked for using the input parameters described in the *standard inputs section* of the *output control namelist*.

These are unformatted fortran files containing time evolution of fields on different surfaces - constant radius, colatitude or azimuth or on the full 3D grid. The fields can be of various types like radial magnetic field or velocity, entropy, helicity etc. The type of field and the type of surface can be specified using a string that begins with the field name, followed by the surface type (or 'full 3D', when a 3D movie is desired). One such example is as follows:

```
l_movie = .true.,
n_movie_frames = 1000,
movie(1) = "B r r=0.5",
movie(2) = "V all 3D",
movie(3) = "Hel Eq"
```

The code does not interpret any whitespaces and is not case-sensitive so there's no difference between, say, B r cmb and brcmb. For further details and a list of keywords for different fields and surfaces, please refer to the *movie* in the *output control namelist*.

These files are written by the subroutine write\_movie\_frame.

The movie files are suitably named to reflect the type of field and surface. Their names begin with the keyword for the type of movie asked for, followed by the type of surface, followed by the word 'mov'. Thus, a generic movie name looks like:

```
Keyword_SurType_mov.TAG
```

E.g. if one asks for the radial component of magnetic field on surface of CMB, the movie would be named as Br\_CMB\_mov.TAG.

When asks multiple movies for same surface types but different surface levels, the surfaces are numbered with integers. Thus, for the following namelist input,

```
l_movie = .true.,
n_movie_frames = 1000,
movie(1) = "B r r=0.5",
movie(2) = "V p r=0.5",
movie(3) = "V r r=0.8",
```

one would get the following movie files as output:

```
Br_R=C1_mov.TAG
Vp_R=C1_mov.TAG
Vr_R=C2_mov.TAG
```

The structure of a generic movie file is as follows:

```
! Line 1
1----
version
                                    !Movie version: 'JW_Movie_Version_2'
!----
! Line 2
!----
n_type, n_surface,
                                 !Type of movie,
const, n_fields
                                    !Type of surface (r, theta, phi, CMB, Eq etc.)
!----
! Line 3
n_movie_field_type(1:n_fields, n_movie) !Type of fields (velocity,
                                                !mag field, vorticity etc.)
! Line 4
!----
runid
! Line 5
n_r_mov_tot, n_r_max, !Total number of
n_theta_max, n_phi_max, !radial grid points (including IC),
minc, ra, ek, pr, prmag, !grid data, physical parameters
radratio, tScale
! Line 6
1_____
```

```
r_mov_tot(1:n_r_mov_tot)/r_cmb !All radii in terms of r_CMB
1_____
! Line 7
1_____
! Line 8
phi(1:n_phi_max)
                           !All phi points
!-----
! Frame N
1_____
!----
! Line 8 + N
n_frame, t_movie(N), omega_ic, omega_ma, dipLat, dipLon, dipStr, dipStrGeo
! Line 8 + (N+1)
frame_data(1:n_fields,n_start:n_stop) !Desired field data on a
                                   !surface or 3D volume
                                   !n_start = start index of a field
                                   !n_stop = last index of a field
! Frame N+1
1-----
! Line 8 + (N+2)
n_frame, t_movie(N+1), omega_ic, omega_ma, dipLat, dipLon, dipStr, dipStrGeo
! Line 8 + (N+3)
frame_data(1:n_fields,n_start:n_stop) !Desired field data on a
                                   !surface or 3D volume
                                   !n_start = start index of a field
                                   !n_stop = last index of a field
```

The 2D movie files can be read and displayed using the python class Movie as follows:

```
>>> Movie() #Lists out available movie files to choose from
>>> M = Movie(file = 'Vr_R=C1_mov.TAG')
```

The 3D movie files can be read using the python class Movie3D:

```
>>> M = Movie3D(file = 'V_3D_mov.TAG')
```

# 8.10 Restart files checkpoint\_\*.TAG

**Note:** These frequency of writing these files are determined by the standard inputs mentioned in the section on *restart files* in the *output control namelist*. If nothing is specified then, by default one restart file is written at the end of the run.

**Note:** A restart file is read **only** when  $l\_start = .true$ .

These are unformatted fortran files containing a snapshot of information about spectral coefficients and physical and grid parameters. As the name suggests, these files are used to 'restart' a run from a specific time. One such file is read by the code at the beginning and are used as initial conditions for the run. These are very useful for continuing a simulation for a long time on computing clusters where the time for a single run is limited.

The file to be read at the beginning is specified by the input parameter *start\_file* which takes in a string providing path to the file.

These files are written by the subroutine *store*.

The following notations will be used for the coefficients of potentials (note that scalar fields like temperature and pressure do not have a poloidal/toroidal decomposition):

Field	Poloidal	Toroidal
Magnetic	b	aj
Velocity	W	Z
Temperature	S	
Pressure	р	

Time derivatives are denoted with a self-explanatory notation. e.g, dbdt is the first derivative of b.

The word Last appended to a variable name denotes that the value is of the time-step previous to the one during which the file is being written. They are needed for the time-stepping schemes.

\_ic with a variable name says that it belongs to the Inner Core.

```
! Line 1
time*tScale, dt*tScale, ra, pr, prmag, ek, radratio, inform, n_r_max,
n_theta_max, n_phi_tot, minc, nalias, n_r_ic_max, sigma_ratio
if (l_heat):
                               !Run involving heat transport
                               ! (Convection)
! Line 2
1----
  w,z,p,s
! Line 3
!----
  dsdtLast, dwdtLast, dzdtLast, dpdtLast
else:
!----
! Line 2
  w,z,p
!----
! Line 3
 dwdtLast, dzdtLast, dpdtLast
if (l_mag):
                                              !If magnetic run
!----
! Line 4
```

# 8.11 Poloidal and toroidal potentials at given depths

These are fortran unformatted files which store time series of poloidal and toroidal coefficients of different fields (magnetic field, velocity and temperature) at specific depths.

In the following, time(j) is the time during the  $j^{th}$  time step, time(N) being the last step. real and imag denote real and imaginary parts, respectively, of spherical harmonic coefficients. Also, the following notations will be used for the coefficients of potentials (note that scalar fields like temperature do not have a poloidal/toroidal decomposition):

Field	Poloidal	Toroidal
Magnetic	b	aj
Velocity	W	Z
Temperature	S	

First and second derivatives are denoted with a differential notation. e.g.: dw is the first derivative of w, while ddb is the second derivative of b.

#### 8.11.1 B\_coeff\_cmb.TAG

**Note:** This file is **only** written when  $l\_cmb\_field=.true$ .

This file contains time series of spherical harmonic coefficients for the poloidal potential of the magnetic field at the outer boundary (CMB) up to a spherical harmonic degree given by  $l\_max\_cmb$ . The detailed calculations are done in the subroutine  $write\_Bcmb$ . The contents of the file look as follows:

- Header The file header consists of the information: *l\_max\_cmb*, *minc* and the number of data points n\_data.
- Data Each chunk of data after the header has the same pattern of time followed by a list of real and imaginary values of coefficients.

Thus, on a whole, the structure of the file looks like follows:

This file can be read using MagicCoeffCmb with the following options:

```
>>> # To stack the files B_cmb_coeff.testc to B_cmb_coeff.testf
>>> cmb = MagicCoeffCmb(tag='test[c-f]')
>>> # print Gauss coefficient for (\ell=10, m=3)
>>> print(cmb.glm[:, 10, 3])
```

#### 8.11.2 Coefficients at desired radii

The following files [B|V|T]\_coeff\_r#.TAG save coefficients at specified depths and are written by the subroutine  $write\_coeff\_r$ . See the section on *CMB* and radial coefficients in the ouput control namelist for details of specifying depth, using  $n\_r\_step$  or  $n\_r\_array$  and desired maximum degree of output  $l\_max\_r$ . A separate file for each desired radius is written, numbered suitably as  $[B|V|T]\_coeff\_r1.TAG$ ,  $[B|V|T]\_coeff\_r2.TAG$  etc.

### 8.11.3 B\_coeff\_r#.TAG

**Note:** This file is **only** written when  $l_r_{field}$ =.true..

This file contains output of time series of the spherical harmonic coefficients of the poloidal and toroidal magnetic field potentials and the first and second derivatives of the poloidal potential coefficients in the order b, db, aj and ddb. The output is for a specific radius, r up to degree  $l\_max\_r$ .

- **Header** The file header consists of the information:  $l_max_r$ , minc, the number of data points  $n_data$  and the radius, r.
- Data Each chunk of data after the header contains the time at which the coefficients are stored, followed by the real and imaginary parts of: the poloidal coefficient b, it's first derivative db, the toroidal coefficient aj and the second derivative of the poloidal coefficient ddb.

The complete structure of the file looks like follows:

```
! Line 1
l_max_r, minc, n_data, r
. . .
!----
! Line j + 1
time(j),
real (b(l=1, m=0)), imag(b(l=1, m=0)),
real (b (1=2, m=0)), imag (b (1=2, m=0)),
real (db(l=1, m=0)), imag(db(l=1, m=0)),
real (db(1=2, m=0)), imag(db(1=2, m=0)),
real (db(1=1_max_cmb, m=1_max_cmb)), imag(db(1=1_max_cmb, m=1_max_cmb)),
real (aj(l=1, m=0)), imag(aj(l=1, m=0)),
real (aj(1=2, m=0)), imag(aj(1=2, m=0)),
real(aj(l=1_max_cmb, m=1_max_cmb)), imag(aj(l=1_max_cmb, m=1_max_cmb)),
real (ddb(1=1, m=0)), imag(ddb(1=1, m=0)),
real (ddb (l=1, m=0)), imag (ddb (l=1, m=0)),
/____
! Line N + 1
time(N),
real (b(1=1, m=0)), imag(b(1=1, m=0)),
real (b(1=2, m=0)), imag(b(1=2, m=0)),
real(b(l=1_max_cmb, m=1_max_cmb)), imag(b(l=1_max_cmb, m=1_max_cmb)),
real (db (l=1, m=0)), imag (db (l=1, m=0)),
real (db(1=2, m=0)), imag(db(1=2, m=0)),
real (db(l=1_max_cmb, m=1_max_cmb)), imag(db(l=1_max_cmb, m=1_max_cmb)),
real(aj(l=1, m=0)), imag(aj(l=1, m=0)),
real (aj(1=2, m=0)), imag(aj(1=2, m=0)),
. . .
```

```
real (aj(l=l_max_cmb, m=l_max_cmb)), imag(aj(l=l_max_cmb, m=l_max_cmb)),
real (ddb(l=0, m=0)), imag(ddb(l=0, m=0)),
real (ddb(l=1, m=0)), imag(ddb(l=1, m=0)),
...
real (ddb(l=l_max_cmb, m=l_max_cmb)), imag(ddb(l=l_max_cmb, m=l_max_cmb))
```

This file can be read using MagicCoeffR with the following options:

```
>>> # To stack the files B_coeff_r3.test* from the working directory
>>> cr = MagicCoeffR(tag='test*', field='B', r=3)
>>> # print the time and the poloidal potential for (\ell=3, m=3)
>>> print(cr.time, cr.wlm[:, 3, 3])
```

#### 8.11.4 V\_coeff\_r#.TAG

**Note:** This file is **only** written when  $l_r_{field}$ =.true.

This file contains output of time series of the spherical harmonic coefficients of the poloidal and toroidal velocity field potentials and the first derivatives of the poloidal potential coefficients in the order w, dw, and z. The output is for a specific radius, r up to degree  $l\_max\_r$ .

- **Header** The file header consists of the information:  $l_max_r$ , minc, the number of data points  $n_data$  and the radius, r.
- Data Each chunk of data after the header contains the time at which the coefficients are stored, followed by the real and imaginary parts of: the poloidal coefficient w, it's first derivative dw and the toroidal coefficient z.

The complete structure of the file looks like follows:

This file can be read using MagicCoeffR with the following options:

```
>>> # To stack the files V_coeff_r3.test* from the working directory
>>> cr = MagicCoeffR(tag='test*', field='V', r=3)
>>> # print the poloidal and toroidal potentials for (\ell=6, m=0)
>>> print(cr.wlm[:, 6, 0], cr.zlm[:, 6, 0])
```

#### 8.11.5 T coeff r#.TAG

**Note:** This file is **only** written when  $l_r_{field}T = .true$ .

This file contains output of time series of the spherical harmonic coefficients of the temperature (or entropy) field. The output is for a specific radius, r up to degree  $l\_max\_r$ .

- **Header** The file header consists of the information:  $l\_max\_r$ , minc, the number of data points  $n\_data$  and the radius, r.
- Data Each chunk of data after the header contains the time at which the coefficients are stored, followed by the real and imaginary parts of the coefficient s.

The complete structure of the file looks like follows:

## 8.12 TO outputs

**Note:** These output files are **only** written when  $l\_TO=.true$ .

### 8.12.1 TOZ\_#.TAG and TOZM.TAG

#### 8.12.2 TO mov. TAG files

**Note:** This file is **only** written when  $l\_TOmovie = .true$ .

This file contains the time evolution of the different forces that enter the phi-average of the azimuthal component of the Navier-Stokes equation. This is a special kind of *movie file* that contains seven different azimuthally-averaged fields in a  $(r, \theta)$  plane: the axisymmetric zonal flow component, the azimuthal component of the Reynolds stresses, the azimuthal component of advection, the azimuthal component of viscosity, the azimuthal component of Lorentz force, the azimuthal component of Coriolis force and the azimuthal component of the time-derivative. The structure of the file is similar to a *movie file*, i.e. an unformatted fortran binary file with a header that describes the type of the movie file. The detailed calculations can be found in the subroutine out TO.

On a whole, the structure of the file looks like follows:

```
!-----
! Line 1
!-----
version
```

```
!----
! Line 2
!-----
n_type, n_surface, const, n_fields
! Line 3
runid
!----
! Line 4
n_r_movie_max, n_r_max, n_theta_max, n_phi_tot, minc, ra, ek, pr,
prmag, radratio, tScale
!----
! Line 5
r(1), r(2), ..., r(n_r_movie_max)
!----
! Line 6
theta(1), theta(2), ..., theta(n_theta_max)
1_____
! Line 7
phi(1), phi(2), ..., phi(n_theta_max)
!----
! Line 7+N
n\_frame, \ t\_movie\,(N)\,, \ omega\_ic, \ omega\_ma, \ dipLat, \ dipLon, \ dipStrGeo
! Line 7+(N+1)
vphi(t=t_movie(N),phi=1,theta=1),
vphi(t=t_movie(N),phi=1,theta=2),
vphi(t=t_movie(N),phi=n_phi_max,theta=n_theta_max)
! Line 7+(N+2)
                                                               (continues on next page)
```

(continues on next page)

8.12. TO outputs 131

```
rey(t=t_movie(N), phi=1, theta=1),
rey(t=t_movie(N), phi=1, theta=2),
...,
rey(t=t_movie(N), phi=n_phi_max, theta=n_theta_max)

...
!-------
! Line 7+(N+7)
!------
dtVphi(t=t_movie(N), phi=1, theta=1),
dtVphi(t=t_movie(N), phi=1, theta=2),
...,
dtVphi(t=t_movie(N), phi=n_phi_max, theta=n_theta_max)
```

This file can be read using TOMovie with the following options:

```
>>> # To load 'TO_mov.test' and time-average it:
>>> to = TOMOvie(file='TO_mov.test', avg=True, levels=65, cm='seismic')
```

## 8.13 Radial spectra rB[r|p]Spec.TAG

**Note:** This files are **only** written when  $l\_rMagSpec=.true$ .

Those files contain the time-evolution of the poloidal (**rBrSpec.TAG**) and the toroidal (**rBpSpec.TAG**) magnetic energies for all radii including the inner core and for spherical harmonic degrees from  $\ell=1$  to  $\ell=6$ . The calculations are done in the subroutines rBrSpec and rBpSpec, respectively. The outputs are stored as a fortran unformatted file which follows the following structure for rBrSpec.TAG:

```
!-----
! Line N+2
!-----
time[N+1]
...
```

The rBpSpec. TAG files have exactly the same structure (just replacing the poloidal energy by its toroidal counterpart).

**Warning:** Be careful that in this file,  $n_r_t$  is the **total** number of grid points (thus including the inner core).

Those files can be read using the python class MagicRSpec with the following options:

```
>>> # Read the files BrSpec.testa, BrSpec.testb and BrSpec.testc and stack them
>>> rsp = MagicRSpec(tag='test[a-c]', field='Br')
>>> # Print time and the time evolution of e_pol(\ell=4) at the 10th radial grid point
>>> print(rsp.time, rsp.e_pol[:, 10, 3])
```

## 8.14 Potential files [V|B|T|Xi]\_lmr\_#.TAG

Those files contain a snapshot of either poloidal/toroidal potentials V\_lmr\_#.TAG and B\_lmr\_#.TAG or a scalar like temperature/entropy or chemical composition (T\_lmr\_#.TAG or Xi\_lmr\_#.TAG) in the radial space for all spherical harmonic degrees and orders. The detailed calculations are done in the subroutine write\_Pot. The outputs are stored as a fortran unformatted file with a stream access. It has the following structure

```
! Header
version
time, ra, pr, raxi, sc, prmag, ek, radratio, sigma_ration ! Parameters
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             ! Truncation
n_r_max, n_r_ic_max, l_max, minc, lm_max
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             ! Rotation rates
omega_ic, omega_ma
r(1), r(2), ..., r(n_r_max)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ! Radius
rho0(1), rho0(2), ..., rho0(n_r_max)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               ! Background
 →density
 ! Poloidal potential or scalar
w(lm=1, n_r=1), w(lm=2, n_r=1), ..., w(lm=lm_max, n_r=1),
w(lm=1,n_r=n_r_max), ..., w(lm=lm_max,n_r=n_r_max)
 ! If stored: toroidal potential
 z(lm=1, n_r=1), z(lm=2, n_r=1), ..., z(lm=lm_max, n_r=1),
\label{eq:continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous
```

The potential files can be read and transformed to the physical space using the python class MagicPotential.

```
>>> p = MagicPotential(field='V')
>>> print(p.pol[p.idex[3,2], 32]) # print w(1=3, m=2, n_r=32)
```

Once transformed to the physical space using a Fourier and a Legendre transform, they can be displayed:

```
>>> p.equat(field='vr', cm='jet', levels=50) # Equatorial cut of vr
>>> p.avg(field='vp') # Azimuthal average of vphi
>>> p.surf(field='vt', r=0.8) # Radial cut of vtheta at r=0.8r_o
```

### DATA VISUALISATION AND POST-PROCESSING

Most of the *output files* written during a run of MagIC can be treated with the python post-processing classes and functions present in the \$MAGIC\_HOME/python/magic directory. These classes depend on several python libraries that can be usually found in most of the Linux distributions.

## 9.1 Requirements

### 9.1.1 Hard dependencies

- python 2.7/3.3 or higher.
- matplotlib 1.0 or higher.
- scipy 0.10 or higher.

### 9.1.2 Optional dependencies

- Although entirely optional, the installation of ipython makes the interactive use of the post-processing python functions much more pleasant. Installing it is therefore recommanded for a smoother interactive usage of the python functions.
- The installation of the basemap toolkit is optional. If installed, additional projections for the magic.Surf (Aitoff, orthographic, Mollweide, etc.) class will be provided for 2-D surface plotting. Otherwise, the usage of magic.Surf is limited to the standalone Hammer projection.

# 9.2 Configuration: magic.cfg file

A file named magic.cfg located in \$MAGIC\_HOME/python/magic/magic.cfg should have been created when you used the source path/sourceme.sh command for the first time on your machine. At that stage, it tried to automatically fill the best options that correspond to your setup. Although tested on several various machine configurations, the auto-configuration script might however fail on your setup. The paragraph below details the possible options that you may want to adjust in the magic.cfg file.

## 9.2.1 Detailed options

In case, the file magic.cfg doesn't exist in the directory \$MAGIC\_HOME/python/magic, you can easily copy it from the default configuration magic.cfg.default and then adjust the options manually:

```
$ cp $MAGIC_HOME/python/magic/magic.cfg.default $MAGIC_HOME/python/magic/magic.cfg
```

In that file, you can set up the default matplotlib rendering backend (among the possible options: TkAgg, GTKAgg, Qt5Agg, Qt4Agg,...). The default configuration is

```
backend = TkAgg
```

Note: This is usually the default configuration which is the most likely to work on supercomputing clusters.

If LaTeX is installed on your work station, you might also want to make use of the better looking LaTeX fonts for all your displayed matplotlib figures (labels, caption, ticks, etc.). Be careful though that most of the time LaTeX is **not installed** on supercomputers. The default configuration is thus:

```
labTex = False
```

You can change the default colormap that will be used in the plotting routines.

```
defaultCm = seismic
```

You cant change the default number of contours that will be used in the plotting routines.

```
defaultLevels = 65
```

If you want to enable all the features of the python functions (faster reading the  $G_{-}\#.TAG$ , conversion to the VTK/VTS file format, potential extrapolation of the field lines, etc.), some fortran libraries present in the  $$MAGIC\_HOME/python/magic/fortranLib$$  directory need to be built using the f2py, which should be available on your Linux workstation if all the required python libraries have been correctly installed. The boolean buildlib can control whether you want to try building the fortran libraries with f2py. The following configuration will try to build the libraries:

```
buildLib = True
```

The exact name of the executable f2py however varies from one Linux distribution to the other. Among possible options, one frequently finds: f2py, f2py2, f2py3. This can be set to your proper configuration using the f2pyexec option of the magic.cfg file. The default configuration is:

```
f2pyexec = f2py2
```

You can also choose the fortran compiler you want to use on your machine. A list of the installed compilers can be obtained by using (where f2py has to be replaced by your own executable):

```
$ f2py -c --help-fcompiler
```

The most frequent options are:

- qnu95 for the GNU gfortran compiler.
- intelem for the Intel ifort compiler.
- pg for the Portlang group pgf compiler.

Once you've decided the ideal configuration for your machine, set it up via the option fcompiler:

```
fcompiler = intelem
```

Finally, he same configuration procedure can be applied to the C compiler using the variable named ccompiler. The possible options are:

- unix for the GNU gcc compiler.
- intelem for the Intelicc compiler.

In most of the configurations, the default configuration should do a good job:

```
ccompiler = unix
```

If you encounter any problem during the building stage, you can try playing with this parameter though.

## 9.2.2 Ready?!

Once you think you set up your magic.cfg file correctly, you can test your configuration. If you decided to build the fortran libraries (i.e. buildLib=True), you can easily test it with any python shell by typing the following command:

```
>>> from magic import *
```

If the build was successful, it should display:

```
Please wait: building greader_single...
Please wait: building greader_double...
Please wait: building lmrreader_single...
Please wait: building Legendre transforms...
Please wait: building vtklib...
Please wait: building cylavg...
```

Once the libraries have been successfully installed, this message won't be displayed again, except if you remove the \*.so files that are now present in the \$MAGIC HOME/python/magic/directory.

# 9.3 Python functions and classes

Once the python environment is correctly configured you can use the available functions and classes to analyse and post-process your data. The following pages will give you the detailed API of the available classes, as well as some practical examples:

#### **Python classes**

- 1. To read the **log.TAG** files, see *here*.
- 2. To read and analyse the time series, see *here*.
- 3. To read and analyse the radial profiles, see *here*.
- 4. To read and analyse spectra \_spec\_#.TAG, see *here*.
- 5. To read and analyse the **G\_#.TAG** files, see *here*.
- 6. To read and analyse movie files **mov.TAG**, see *here*.
- 7. To read and analyse coeff files [VIBIT]\_coeff.TAG, see *here*.
- 8. To read and analyse potential files [VIBIT]\_lmr\_#.TAG, see here.

- 9. To read and analyse radial spectra **B[rlp]Spec.TAG**, see *here*.
- 10. To read and analyse TO outputs, see here.
- 11. To compare several runs simultaneously, see *here*.
- 12. To transform the graphic files **G\_#.TAG** to a file format readable by paraview, VisIt or mayavi and do some fancy 3-D visualisation, see *here*.
- 13. For additional diagnostics (boundary layer, heat transport, interpolation on cylindrical grids, etc.), see here.
- 14. To take a look at the additional useful functions available (derivation, integration, interpolation, etc.), see *here*.

## 9.3.1 Support for the log. TAG files

```
class magic.MagicSetup(datadir='.', nml='input.nml', quiet=False)
```

This class allows to read the input namelist or the log file of a current job and creates an object that contains all the parameters found in the namelist/log file.

```
>>> stp = MagicSetup(nml='log.test', quiet=True)
>>> print(stp.ra) # print the Rayleigh number
>>> print(stp.n_r_max) # print n_r_max
```

```
__init__ (datadir='.', nml='input.nml', quiet=False)
```

#### **Parameters**

- datadir (str) the working directory
- nml (str) name of the input namelist/ log file
- quiet (bool) when set to True, makes the output silent (default False)

\_\_weakref\_

list of weak references to the object (if defined)

### 9.3.2 Support for the time series

**class** magic.**MagicTs** (*datadir='.'*, *field='e\_kin'*, *iplot=True*, *all=False*, *tag=None*)

This python class is used to read and plot the different time series written by the code:

- Kinetic energy: e\_kin.TAG
- Magnetic energy of the outer core: e\_mag\_oc.TAG
- Magnetic energy of the inner core: e\_mag\_ic.TAG
- Dipole information: dipole.TAG
- Rotation: rot.TAG
- Diagnostic parameters: par.TAG
- Geostrophy: geos.TAG
- Heat transfer: heat.TAG
- Helicity: helicity.TAG
- Velocity square: *u\_square.TAG*

- Angular momentum: AM.TAG
- Power budget: power.TAG
- Earth-likeness of the CMB field: earth like.TAG
- Parallel and perpendicular decomposition: perpPar.TAG
- RMS force balance: dtVrms.TAG
- RMS induction terms: dtBrms.TAG
- Time-evolution of m-spectra:  $am_[kin|mag]_[pol|tor].TAG$

Here are a couple of examples of how to use this function.

```
>>> # plot the most recent e_kin.TAG file found in the directoy
>>> MagicTs(field='e_kin')
>>>
>>> # stack **all** the power.TAG file found in the directory
>>> ts = MagicTs(field='power', all=True)
>>> print(ts.time, ts.buoPower) # print time and buoyancy power
>>>
>>> # If you only want to read the file ``heat.NOm2z``
>>> ts = MagicTs(field='heat', tag='NOm2z', iplot=False)
```

\_\_init\_\_ (datadir='.', field='e\_kin', iplot=True, all=False, tag=None)

#### **Parameters**

- datadir (str) working directory
- **field** (str) the file you want to plot
- **iplot** (bool) when set to True, display the plots (default True)
- **all** (bool) when set to True, the complete time series is reconstructed by stacking all the corresponding files from the working directory (default False)
- tag (str) read the time series that exactly corresponds to the specified tag

plot()

Plotting subroutines. Only called if 'iplot=True'

## 9.3.3 Averaging the time series

class magic.AvgField(tstart=None, tag=None, dipExtra=False, perpPar=False, std=False)

This class calculates the time-average properties from time series. It will store the input starting time in a small file named tInitAvg, such that the next time you use it you don't need to give tstart again.

```
>>> # Average from t=2.11 and also store the additional dipole.TAG informations
>>> a = AvgField(tstart=2.11, dipExtra=True)
>>> # Average only the files that match the pattern NOm2[a-c]
>>> a = AvgField(tstart=2.11, tag='N0m2[a-c]')
>>> # Average only the files that match the pattern NOm2Z*
>>> a = AvgField(tstart=2.11, tag='N0m2Z*')
>>> print(a) # print the formatted output
```

init (tstart=None, tag=None, dipExtra=False, perpPar=False, std=False)

#### **Parameters**

• tstart (float) - the starting time for averaging

- **tag** (str) if you specify an input tag (generic regExp pattern), the averaging process will only happen on the time series that match this input pattern
- **dipExtra** (bool) if this parameter is set to True, then additional values extracted from *dipole.TAG* are also computed
- perpPar (bool) additional values extracted from perpPar.TAG are also computed

```
__str__()
Formatted output
```

\_\_weakref\_

list of weak references to the object (if defined)

## 9.3.4 Support for time-averaged radial profiles

class magic.MagicRadial(datadir='.', field='eKin', iplot=True, tag=None, tags=None, normalize\_radius=False)

This class can be used to read and display the time and horizontally averaged files:

- Kinetic energy: eKinR.TAG
- Magnetic energy: eMagR.TAG
- Anelastic reference state: anel.TAG
- Variable electrical conductivity: varCond.TAG
- Variable thermal diffusivity: varDiff.TAG
- Variable kinematic viscosity: varVisc.TAG
- Diagnostic parameters: parR.TAG
- Power budget: powerR.TAG
- Heat fluxes: fluxesR.TAG
- Mean entropy, temperature and pressure: heatR.TAG
- Radial profiles used for boundary layers: bLayersR.TAG
- Parallel/perpendicular decomposition: perpParR.TAG

```
>>> rad = MagicRadial(field='eKinR') # display the content of eKinR.tag
>>> print(rad.radius, rad.ekin_pol_axi) # print radius and poloidal energy
```

\_\_init\_\_ (datadir='.', field='eKin', iplot=True, tag=None, tags=None, normalize\_radius=False)

#### **Parameters**

- datadir (str) working directory
- **field** (str) the field you want to plot
- **iplot** (bool) to plot the output, default is True
- tag(str) a specific tag, default is None
- tags (list) a list that contains multiple tags: useful to sum several radial files

#### plot()

Display the result when iplot=True

# 9.3.5 Support for the spectra files (kin|mag|u2)\_spec\_#.TAG

class magic.MagicSpectrum(datadir='.', field='e\_kin', iplot=True, ispec=None, ave=False, gather=False, normalize=False, tag=None)

This class can be used to read and display the spectra:

- Kinetic energy spectra: kin\_spec\_#.TAG
- Magnetic energy spectra: mag\_spec\_#.TAG
- Spectra of the velocity square: u2\_spec\_#.TAG

```
>>> # display the content of kin_spec_1.tag
>>> # where tag is the most recent file in the current directory
>>> sp = MagicSpectrum(field='e_kin', ispec=1)
>>> # display the content of mag_spec_ave.test on one single figure
>>> sp = MagicSpectrum(field='e_mag', tag='test', ave=True, gather=True)
```

\_\_init\_\_ (datadir='.', field='e\_kin', iplot=True, ispec=None, ave=False, gather=False, normal-ize=False, tag=None)

#### **Parameters**

- **field** (str) the spectrum you want to plot, 'e\_kin' for kinetic energy, 'e\_mag' for magnetic
- **iplot** (bool) display the output plot when set to True (default is True)
- ispec (int) the number of the spectrum you want to plot
- tag (str) file suffix (tag), if not specified the most recent one in the current directory is chosen
- ave (bool) plot a time-averaged spectrum when set to True
- gather (bool) gather the spectra on the same figure when set to True, display one figure per spectrum when set to False, (default is False)
- datadir (str) current working directory

plot()

Plotting function

# 9.3.6 Support for the 2-D spectra files

```
class magic.MagicSpectrum2D (datadir='.', field='e_mag', iplot=False, ispec=None, tag=None, cm='jet', levels=33, precision=<class 'numpy.float64'>, ave=False)
```

This class can be used to read and display 2-D spectra in the  $(r, \ell)$  and in the (r, m) planes

- Kinetic energy spectra: 2D\_kin\_spec\_#.TAG
- Magnetic energy spectra: 2D\_mag\_spec\_#.TAG

```
>>> # display the content of 2D_kin_spec_1.tag
>>> # where tag is the most recent file in the current directory
>>> sp = MagicSpectrum2D(field='e_kin', ispec=1, levels=17, cm='seismic')
>>> # display the content of 2D_mag_spec_3.test
>>> sp = MagicSpectrum2D(field='e_mag', tag='test', ispec=3)
```

\_\_init\_\_ (datadir='.', field='e\_mag', iplot=False, ispec=None, tag=None, cm='jet', levels=33, precision=<class 'numpy.float64'>, ave=False)

### **Parameters**

- **field** (str) the spectrum you want to plot, 'e\_kin' for kinetic energy, 'e\_mag' for magnetic
- **iplot** (bool) display the output when set to True (default is True)
- ispec (int) the number of the spectrum you want to plot
- tag (str) file suffix (tag=, if not specified the most recent one in the current directory is chosen
- cm (str) name of the colormap (default='jet')
- levels (int) number of contour levels (default 33)
- precision (str) single or double precision
- datadir (str) current working directory
- ave (bool) plot a time-averaged spectrum when set to True

plot (*levels*, *cm*)
Plotting function

## **Parameters**

- **levels** (*int*) number of contour levels
- cm(str) name of the colormap

# 9.3.7 Support for G\_#. TAG files

```
class magic.MagicGraph(ivar=None, datadir='.', quiet=True, ave=False, tag=None, preci-
sion=<class 'numpy.float32'>)
```

This class allows to read the 3-D graphic outputs of the MagIC code (*G\_#.TAG* and *G\_*ave.TAG) files. Those are binary unformatted outputs, there are therefore two ways to load them:

- If buildLib=True in magic.cfg and the fortran libraries were correctly built, then the reader uses a fortran program that is expected to be much faster than the pure python routine.
- If buildLib=False, then a pure python program is used to read the G files.

```
>>> # Regular G files
>>> gr = MagicGraph(ivar=1, tag='N0m2a')
>>> print(gr.vr.shape) # shape of vr
>>> print(gr.ek) # print ekman number
>>> print(gr.minc) # azimuthal symmetry
>>> # Averaged G file with double precision
>>> gr = MagicGraph(ave=True, tag='N0m2', precision=np.float64)
```

\_\_init\_\_(ivar=None, datadir='.', quiet=True, ave=False, tag=None, precision=<class 'numpy.float32'>)

- **ave** (bool) when set to True, it tries to find an average G file (G\_ave.TAG)
- ivar (int) the number of the G file
- tag (str) extension TAG of the G file. If not specified, the most recent G\_#.TAG file found in the directory will be selected.
- quiet (bool) when set to True, makes the output silent

- datadir (str) directory of the G file (default is . )
- **precision** (str) single or double precision (default np.float32)

## rearangeLat (field)

This function is used to unfold the colatitudes

**Parameters field** (numpy.ndarray) – input array with MagIC ordering of colatitudes (i.e. successively Northern Hemisphere and Southern Hemisphere)

**Returns** an array with the regular ordering of the colatitudes

Return type numpy.ndarray

This class allows to display the content of a graphic file ( $G_{\#}.TAG$  or  $G_{ave}.TAG$ ). It allows to plot radial, azimuthal and equatorial cuts as well as phi-averages.

```
>>> # To read G_1.test
>>> s = Surf(ivar=1, ave=False, tag='test')
>>> # To read the latest G file in the working directory (double precision)
>>> s = Surf(precision=np.float64)
```

```
>>> # Possible plots
>>> s.equat(field='vr')
>>> s.avg(field='vp')
>>> s.surf(field='entropy', r=0.8)
>>> s.slice(field='Br', lon_0=[0, 30])
```

\_\_init\_\_(ivar=None, datadir='.', vort=False, ave=False, tag=None, precision=<class 'numpy.float32'>)

## **Parameters**

- **ivar** (*int*) index of the graphic file
- ave (bool) when set to True, it tries to read a time-averaged graphic file
- tag (str) TAG suffix extension of the graphic file
- **vort** (bool) a boolean to specify whether one wants to compute the 3-D vorticity components (take care of the memory imprint)
- datadir (str) the working directory
- **precision** (*str*) the storage precision of the graphic file (single or double precision). Default is np.float32 (single)

#### weakref

list of weak references to the object (if defined)

avg (field='vphi', levels=65, cm='seismic', normed=True, vmax=None, vmin=None, cbar=True, tit=True, pol=False, tor=False, mer=False, merLevels=16, polLevels=16, ic=False)
Plot the azimutal average of a given field.

```
>>> s = Surf()
>>> # Axisymmetric zonal flows, 65 contour levels
>>> s.avg(field='vp', levels=65, cm='seismic')
```

```
>>> # Minimal plot (no cbar, not title)
>>> s.avg(field='Br', tit=False, cbar=False)
```

```
>>> # Axisymmetric Bphi + poloidal field lines
>>> s.avg(field='Bp', pol=True, polLevels=8)
```

```
>>> # Omega-effect, contours truncated from -1e3 to 1e3
>>> s.avg(field='omeffect', vmax=1e3, vmin=-1e3)
```

#### **Parameters**

- **field** (str) the field you want to display
- levels (int) the number of levels in the contourf plot
- cm (str) name of the colormap ('jet', 'seismic', 'RdYlBu\_r', etc.)
- tit (bool) display the title of the figure when set to True
- cbar (bool) display the colorbar when set to True
- vmax (float) maximum value of the contour levels
- vmin (float) minimum value of the contour levels
- **normed** (bool) when set to True, the colormap is centered around zero. Default is True, except for entropy/temperature plots.
- pol (bool) diplay the poloidal field lines contours when set to True
- tor (bool) diplay the toroidal axisymmetric field contours when set to True
- mer (bool) display the meridional circulation contours when set to True
- merLevels (int) number of contour levels to display meridional circulation
- pollevels (int) number of contour levels to display poloidal field lines
- ic (bool) when set to True, also display the contour levels in the inner core

equat (field='vr', levels=65, cm='seismic', normed=True, vmax=None, vmin=None, cbar=True, tit=True, avg=False, normRad=False, ic=False)
Plot the equatorial cut of a given field

```
>>> s = Surf()
>>> # Equatorial cut of the z-vorticity, 65 contour levels
>>> s.equat(field='vortz', levels=65, cm='seismic')
```

```
>>> # Minimal plot (no cbar, not title)
>>> s.equat(field='bphi', tit=False, cbar=False)
```

```
>>> # Control the limit of the colormap from -1e3 to 1e3
>>> s.equat(field='vr', vmin=-1e3, vmax=1e3, levels=33)
```

```
>>> # Normalise the contour levels radius by radius
>>> s.equat(field='jphi', normRad=True)
```

- **field** (str) the name of the input physical quantity you want to display
- **avg** (bool) when set to True, an additional figure which shows the radial profile of the input physical quantity (azimuthal average) is also displayed

- normRad (bool) when set to True, the contour levels are normalised radius by radius (default is False)
- **levels** (*int*) the number of levels in the contour
- cm (str) name of the colormap ('jet', 'seismic', 'RdYlBu\_r', etc.)
- tit (bool) display the title of the figure when set to True
- cbar (bool) display the colorbar when set to True
- vmax (float) maximum value of the contour levels
- **vmin** (float) minimum value of the contour levels
- **normed** (bool) when set to True, the colormap is centered around zero. Default is True, except for entropy/temperature plots.
- ic (bool) when set to True, also display the contour levels in the inner core

slice (field='Bphi', lon\_0=0.0, levels=65, cm='seismic', normed=True, vmin=None, vmax=None, cbar=True, tit=True, grid=False, nGridLevs=16, normRad=False, ic=False)
Plot an azimuthal slice of a given field.

```
>>> s = Surf()
>>> # vphi at 0, 30, 60 degrees in longitude
>>> s.slice(field='vp', lon_0=[0, 30, 60], levels=65, cm='seismic')
```

```
>>> # Minimal plot (no cbar, not title)
>>> s.avg(field='vp', lon_0=32, tit=False, cbar=False)
```

```
>>> # Axisymmetric Bphi + poloidal field lines
>>> s.avg(field='Bp', pol=True, polLevels=8)
```

```
>>> # Omega-effect, contours truncated from -1e3 to 1e3
>>> s.avg(field='omeffect', vmax=1e3, vmin=-1e3)
```

- **field** (str) the field you want to display
- lon\_0 (float or list) the longitude of the slice in degrees, or a list of longitudes
- **levels** (*int*) the number of levels in the contourf plot
- cm (str) name of the colormap ('jet', 'seismic', 'RdYlBu\_r', etc.)
- tit (bool) display the title of the figure when set to True
- cbar (bool) display the colorbar when set to True
- vmax (float) maximum value of the contour levels
- vmin (float) minimum value of the contour levels
- grid (bool) display or hide the grid
- nGridLevs (int) number of grid levels
- normRad (bool) when set to True, the contour levels are normalised radius by radius (default is False)
- ic (bool) when set to True, also display the contour levels in the inner core

**surf** (field='Bphi', proj='hammer', lon\_0=0.0, r=0.85, vmax=None, vmin=None, lat\_0=30.0, levels=65, cm='seismic', ic=False, lon\_shift=0, normed=True, cbar=True, tit=True, lines=False)

Plot the surface distribution of an input field at a given input radius (normalised by the outer boundary radius).

```
>>> s = Surf()
>>> # Radial flow component at ``r=0.95 r_o``, 65 contour levels
>>> s.surf(field='vr', r=0.95, levels=65, cm='seismic')
```

```
>>> # Minimal plot (no cbar, not title)
>>> s.surf(field='entropyfluct', r=0.6, tit=False, cbar=False)
```

```
>>> # Control the limit of the colormap from -1e3 to 1e3
>>> s.surf(field='vp', r=1., vmin=-1e3, vmax=1e3, levels=33)
```

```
>>> # If basemap is installed, additional projections are available >>> s.surf(field='Br', r=0.95, proj='ortho', lat_0=45, lon_0=45)
```

#### **Parameters**

- **field** (str) the name of the field you want to display
- **proj** (str) the type of projection. Default is Hammer, in case you want to use 'ortho' or 'moll', then Basemap is required.
- **r** (float) the radius at which you want to display the input data (in normalised units with the radius of the outer boundary)
- **levels** (*int*) the number of levels in the contour
- cm (str) name of the colormap ('jet', 'seismic', 'RdYlBu\_r', etc.)
- **lon\_shift** (*int*) translate map in azimuth (in degrees)
- **lon\_0** (*float*) central azimuth (only used with Basemap)
- lat\_0 (float) central latitude (only used with Basemap)
- tit (bool) display the title of the figure when set to True
- tit display the title of the figure when set to True
- **cbar** (bool) display the colorbar when set to True
- **lines** (bool) when set to True, over-plot solid lines to highlight the limits between two adjacent contour levels
- vmax (float) maximum value of the contour levels
- **vmin** (float) minimum value of the contour levels
- **normed** (bool) when set to True, the colormap is centered around zero. Default is True, except for entropy/temperature plots.

class magic.graph2rst.Graph2Rst(gr,filename='checkpoint\_ave', dt=-1)

This class allows to transform an input graphic file into a checkpoint file format that can be read by MagIC to restart a simulation.

```
>>> # Load a Graphic File
>>> gr = MagicGraph()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> # Produce the file checkpoint_ave.from_G with dt=1e-4
>>> Graph2Rst(gr, filename='checkpoint_ave.from_G', dt=1e-4):q
```

**Note:** So far the endianness is hard-coded an set to "big\_endian". This might become useful to have an extra option to control it as well.

```
magic.graph2rst.bytes_per_record(record_type)
```

This routine determines the number of bytes that corresponds to an input record

**Parameters** record\_type (str) - the type of record

```
magic.graph2rst.write_record(f, record_type, array)
```

This subroutine writes an array into a binary file including the corresponding record markers to make it readable by Fortran

## **Parameters**

- **f** (file) the binary file
- record\_type (str) the array type (can be 'f', 'd', 'i')
- array (np.ndarray) the array to be written

```
magic.graph2rst.write_single_record(f, record_type, val)
```

This subroutine writes one variable into a binary file including the corresponding record markers to make it readable by Fortran

#### **Parameters**

- **f** (file) the binary file
- record\_type (str) the type of the variable (can be 'f', 'd', 'i')
- val the scalar

# 9.3.8 Support for movie files \*\_mov.TAG

This class allows to read the *movie files* generated by the MagIC code.

```
>>> m = Movie()
>>> # This returns a list of the available movies in the directory
>>> # and lets you decide which one you want to read
```

```
>>> # Reads and display AV_mov.test
>>> m = Movie(filed='AV_mov.test')
>>> print(m.data) # access to the data
```

```
>>> # Read three movie files (no display)
>>> m1 = Movie(file='AV_mov.testa', iplot=False)
>>> m2 = Movie(file='AV_mov.testb', iplot=False)
>>> m3 = Movie(file='AV_mov.testc', iplot=False)
>>> # Stack them together
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> m = m1+m2+m3
>>> # Display
>>> m.plot(levels=33, cm='seismic', cut=0.5)
```

```
>>> # Store the outputs in movie/img_#.png
>>> # Only from the timesteps 280 to 380
>>> m = Movie(file='AB_mov.test', png=True, nvar=100, lastvar=380)
```

### \_\_add\_\_\_(new)

Built-in function to sum two movies

**Note:** So far this function only works for two movies with the same grid sizes. At some point, we might introduce grid extrapolation to allow any summation.

\_\_init\_\_ (file=None, iplot=True, step=1, png=False, lastvar=None, nvar='all', levels=12, cm='RdYlBu\_r', cut=0.5, bgcolor=None, fluct=False, normed=False, avg=False, std=False, dpi=80, normRad=False, precision=<class 'numpy.float32'>, deminc=True, ifield=0)

- nvar (int) the number of timesteps of the movie file we want to plot starting from the last line
- png (bool) if png=True, write the png files instead of display
- iplot (bool) if iplot=True, display otherwise just read
- lastvar (int) the number of the last timesteps to be read
- **step** (*int*) the stepping between two timesteps
- **levels** (*int*) the number of contour levels
- $\mathbf{cm}(str)$  the name of the color map
- **fluct** (bool) if fluct=True, substract the axisymmetric part
- **normed** (bool) the colormap is rescaled every timestep when set to True, otherwise it is calculated from the global extrema
- avg (bool) if avg=True, time-average is displayed
- **std** (bool) if std=True, standard deviation is displayed
- **dpi** (*int*) dot per inch when saving PNGs
- normRad(bool) if normRad=True, then we normalise for each radial level
- **precision** (str) precision of the input file, np.float32 for single precision, np.float64 for double precision
- **cut** (float) adjust the contour extrema to max(abs(data))\*cut
- **bgcolor** (str) background color of the figure
- **deminc** (bool) a logical to indicate if one wants do get rid of the possible azimuthal symmetry
- **ifield** (*int*) in case of a multiple-field movie file, you can change the default field displayed using the parameter ifield

#### weakref

list of weak references to the object (if defined)

 $\textbf{avgStd} \ (\textit{ifield} = 0, \textit{std} = \textit{False}, \textit{cut} = 0.5, \textit{levels} = 12, \textit{cmap} = \textit{'RdYlBu\_r'}, \textit{ic} = \textit{False})$ 

Plot time-average or standard deviation

## **Parameters**

- **ifield** (*int*) in case of a multiple-field movie file, you can change the default field displayed using the parameter ifield
- **std** (bool) the standard deviation is computed instead the average when std is True
- **levels** (*int*) number of contour levels
- cmap(str) name of the colormap
- **cut** (float) adjust the contour extrema to max(abs(data))\*cut

## **Parameters**

- **ifield** (*int*) in case of a multiple-field movie file, you can change the default field displayed using the parameter ifield
- levels (int) number of contour levels
- cmap(str) name of the colormap
- cut (float) adjust the contour extrema to max(abs(data))\*cut
- png (bool) save the movie as a series of png files when set to True
- **dpi** (*int*) dot per inch when saving PNGs
- **bgcolor** (str) background color of the figure
- normed (bool) the colormap is rescaled every timestep when set to True, otherwise it
  is calculated from the global extrema
- **step** (*int*) the stepping between two timesteps
- **deminc** (bool) a logical to indicate if one wants do get rid of the possible azimuthal symmetry

**timeLongitude** (*ifield=0*, *removeMean=True*, *lat0=0.0*, *levels=12*, *cm='RdYlBu\_r'*, *deminc=True*) Plot the time-longitude diagram (input latitude can be chosen)

- **ifield** (*int*) in case of a multiple-field movie file, you can change the default field displayed using the parameter ifield
- lat0 (float) value of the latitude
- levels (int) number of contour levels
- cm(str) name of the colormap
- **deminc** (bool) a logical to indicate if one wants do get rid of the possible azimuthal symmetry
- removeMean (bool) remove the time-averaged part when set to True

class magic.Movie3D (file=None, step=1, lastvar=None, nvar='all', nrout=48, ratio\_out=2.0, potExtra=False, precision=<class 'numpy.float32'>)

This class allows to read the 3D movie files  $(B|V)_3D_-.TAG$  and transform them into a series of VTS files ./vtsFiles/B3D\_#.TAG that can be further read using paraview.

```
>>> Movie3D(file='B_3D.TAG')
```

\_\_init\_\_ (file=None, step=1, lastvar=None, nvar='all', nrout=48, ratio\_out=2.0, potExtra=False, precision=<class 'numpy.float32'>)

#### **Parameters**

- **file** (str) file name
- nvar (int) the number of timesteps of the movie file we want to plot starting from the last line
- **lastvar** (*int*) the number of the last timestep to be read
- **step** (*int*) the stepping between two timesteps
- **precision** (*str*) precision of the input file, np.float32 for single precision, np.float64 for double precision
- **potExtra** (bool) when set to True, potential extrapolation of the magnetic field outside the fluid domain is also computed
- ratio\_out (float) ratio of desired external radius to the CMB radius. This is is only used when potExtra=True
- **nrout** (*int*) number of additional radial grid points to compute the potential extrapolation. This is only used when potExtra=True

## \_\_weakref\_

list of weak references to the object (if defined)

## 9.3.9 Support for B\_cmb\_coeff.TAG and (V|B)\_coeff\_r#.TAG files

class magic.coeff.MagicCoeffCmb (tag=None, datadir='.',  $ratio\_cmb\_surface=1$ ,  $scale\_b=1$ , iplot=True, lCut=None, precision=<class 'numpy.float64'>, ave=False, sv=False, quiet=False)

This class allows to read the  $B\_coeff\_cmb.TAG$  files. It first read the poloidal potential at the CMB and then transform it to the Gauss coefficients  $g_{\ell m}$  and  $h_{\ell m}$  using the getGauss function.

\_\_\_add\_\_\_(new)

Built-in function to sum two cmb files

**Note:** So far this function only works for two cmb files with the same grid sizes. At some point, we might introduce grid extrapolation to allow any summation/

\_\_init\_\_ (tag=None, datadir='.', ratio\_cmb\_surface=1, scale\_b=1, iplot=True, lCut=None, precision=<class 'numpy.float64'>, ave=False, sv=False, quiet=False)

A class to read the B\_coeff\_cmb files

#### **Parameters**

- tag(str) if you specify a pattern, it tries to read the corresponding files
- ratio\_cmb\_surface (float) ratio of surface ratio to CMB radius (default is 1)
- scale\_b (float) magnetic field unit (default is 1)
- **iplot** (*int*) a logical to toggle the plot (default is True)
- **precision** (*char*) single or double precision
- ave (bool) load a time-averaged CMB file when set to True
- **sv** (bool) load a dt\_b CMB file when set to True
- quiet (bool) verbose when toggled to True (default is True)
- 1Cut (int) reduce the spherical harmonic truncation to l <= lCut
- datadir (str) working directory

movieCmb (cut=0.5, levels=12, cm='RdYlBu\_r', png=False, step=1, normed=False, dpi=80, bg-color=None, deminc=True, removeMean=False, precision=<class 'numpy.float64'>, contour=False, mer=False)

Plotting function (it can also write the png files)

## **Parameters**

- levels (int) number of contour levels
- cm (str) name of the colormap
- cut (float) adjust the contour extrema to max(abs(data))\*cut
- png (bool) save the movie as a series of png files when set to True
- **dpi** (int) dot per inch when saving PNGs
- **bgcolor** (str) background color of the figure
- **normed** (bool) the colormap is rescaled every timestep when set to True, otherwise it is calculated from the global extrema
- **step** (*int*) the stepping between two timesteps
- **deminc** (bool) a logical to indicate if one wants do get rid of the possible azimuthal symmetry
- precision (char) single or double precision
- contour (bool) also display the solid contour levels when set to True
- mer (bool) display meridians and circles when set to True
- **removeMean** (bool) remove the time-averaged part when set to True

## plot()

Display some results when iplot is set to True

timeLongitude (removeMean=True, lat0=0.0, levels=12, cm='RdYlBu\_r', deminc=True, shtns lib='shtns')

Plot the time-longitude diagram of Br (input latitude can be chosen)

**Warning:** the python bindings of SHTns are mandatory to use this plotting function!

### **Parameters**

- lat0 (float) value of the latitude
- levels (int) number of contour levels
- cm (str) name of the colormap
- **deminc** (bool) a logical to indicate if one wants do get rid of the possible azimuthal symmetry
- **shtns\_lib** (*char*) version of shtns library used: can be either 'shtns' or 'shtns-magic'
- **removeMean** (bool) remove the time-averaged part when set to True

truncate (lCut)

**Parameters 1Cut** (*int*) – truncate to spherical harmonic degree lCut

This class allows to read the *B\_coeff\_r#.TAG* and *V\_coeff\_r#.TAG* files. It reads the poloidal and toroidal potentials and reconstruct the time series (or the energy) contained in any given mode.

```
>>> # Reads the files V_coeff_r2.test*
>>> cr = MagicCoeffR(tag='test*', field='V', r=2)
>>> print(cr.ell, cr.wlm) # print \ell and w_{\text{ell m}}
>>> # Time-evolution of the poloidal energy in the (\ell=10, m=10) mode
>>> plot(cr.time, cr.epolLM[:, cr.idx[10, 10]])
```

\_\_init\_\_(tag, ratio\_cmb\_surface=1, scale\_b=1, iplot=True, field='B', r=1, precision=<class 'numpy.float64'>, lCut=None, quiet=False)

## **Parameters**

- tag(str) if you specify a pattern, it tries to read the corresponding files
- ratio cmb surface (float) ratio of surface ratio to CMB radius (default is 1)
- scale\_b (float) magnetic field unit (default is 1)
- **iplot** (bool) a logical to toggle the plot (default is True)
- **field** (str) 'B', 'V' or 'T' (magnetic field, velocity field or temperature)
- r (int) an integer to characterise which file we want to plot
- precision (str) single or double precision
- 1Cut (int) reduce the spherical harmonic truncation to l <= 1Cut
- quiet (bool) verbose when toggled to True (default is True)

fft()

Fourier transform of the poloidal energy

movieRad (cut=0.5, levels=12, cm='RdYlBu\_r', png=False, step=1, normed=False, dpi=80, bg-color=None, deminc=True, removeMean=False, precision=<class 'numpy.float64'>, contour=False, mer=False)

Plotting function (it can also write the png files)

**Warning:** the python bindings of SHTns are mandatory to use this plotting function!

### **Parameters**

- **levels** (*int*) number of contour levels
- cm(str) name of the colormap
- **cut** (float) adjust the contour extrema to max(abs(data))\*cut
- png (bool) save the movie as a series of png files when set to True
- **dpi** (*int*) dot per inch when saving PNGs
- **bgcolor** (str) background color of the figure
- **normed** (bool) the colormap is rescaled every timestep when set to True, otherwise it is calculated from the global extrema
- **step** (*int*) the stepping between two timesteps
- **deminc** (bool) a logical to indicate if one wants do get rid of the possible azimuthal symmetry
- precision (char) single or double precision
- contour (bool) also display the solid contour levels when set to True
- mer (bool) display meridians and circles when set to True
- removeMean (bool) remove the time-averaged part when set to True

truncate (lCut, field='B')

## **Parameters**

- 1Cut (int) truncate to spherical harmonic degree lCut
- field (char) name of the field ('V', 'B' or 'T')

magic.coeff.deriv(x, y, axis=0)

This function is a simple second order derivative

## **Parameters**

- x (numpy.ndarray) input x-axis
- y (numpy.ndarray) input array

**Returns** an array that contains the derivatives

Return type numpy.ndarray

magic.coeff.getGauss (alm, blm, ell, m, scale\_b, ratio\_cmb\_surface, rcmb)

Get the Gauss coefficients from the real and imaginary parts of the poloidal potential

- alm (numpy.ndarray) real part of the poloidal potential
- blm (numpy.ndarray) imaginary part of the poloidal potential

- ell (numpy.ndarray) spherical harmonic degree ell
- scale b (float) magnetic field unit (default is 1)
- ratio\_cmb\_surface (float) ratio of surface ratio to CMB radius (default is 1)
- rcmb (float) radius of the outer boundary

```
magic.coeff.rearangeLat (field)
```

This function is used to unfold the colatitudes

**Parameters field** (numpy.ndarray) – input array with MagIC ordering of colatitudes (i.e. successively Northern Hemisphere and Southern Hemisphere)

**Returns** an array with the regular ordering of the colatitudes

Return type numpy.ndarray

# 9.3.10 Support for B[rp]Spec.TAG

```
class magic.MagicRSpec (tag, field='Br', precision=<class 'numpy,float32'>, avg=False)
```

This class allows to read the rB[r|p]Spec.TAG files. Those files contain the time-evolution of the poloidal/toroidal magnetic energy for all radii and for spherical harmonic degrees from 1 to 6. This is an unformatted fortran file.

```
>>> # Read all the `BrSpec.test*` files in the current working directory and
>>> # stack them.
>>> rsp = MagicRSpec(tag='test*', field='Br')
```

```
__init__ (tag, field='Br', precision=<class 'numpy.float32'>, avg=False)
```

## **Parameters**

- tag (str) if you specify a pattern, it tries to read the corresponding files and stack them.
- **field** (str) nature of the radial spectra. Possible choices are 'Bt' or 'Bp'
- **precision** (str) single or double precision (default single, i.e. np.float32)
- avg (bool) when set to True, display time averaged quantities

## plotAvg()

Plotting function for time-averaged profiles

## 9.3.11 Support for [V|B|T]\_lmr\_#.TAG

```
class magic.MagicPotential (field='V', datadir='.', tag=None, ave=False, ipot=None, preci-
sion=<class 'numpy.float32'>, verbose=True)
```

This class allows to load and display the content of the potential files:  $V_{lmr.TAG}$ ,  $B_{lmr.TAG}$  and  $T_{lmr.TAG}$ . This class allows to transform the poloidal/toroidal potential in spectral space to the physical quantities in the physical space. It allows to plot radial and equatorial cuts as well as phi-averages.

```
>>> # To read T_lmr.test
>>> p = MagicPotential(field='T', ipot=1, tag='test')
>>> # To read the latest V_lmr file in the working directory
>>> p = MagicPotential(field='V')
>>> # Get the poloidal potential (lm, nR)
>>> wlm = p.pol
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> # Obtain the value of w(l=12, m=12, nR=33)
>>> print( p.pol[p.idx[12,12], 32] )
```

```
>>> # Possible plots
>>> p.equat(field='vr')
>>> p.avg(field='vp')
>>> p.surf(field='vt', r=0.8)
```

#### **Parameters**

- **field** (str) 'B', 'V', 'T' or 'Xi' (magnetic field, velocity field, temperature or chemical composition)
- datadir (str) the working directory
- tag(str) if you specify a pattern, it tries to read the corresponding files
- ave (bool) plot a time-averaged spectrum when set to True
- **ipot** (*int*) the number of the lmr file you want to plot
- **precision** (str) single or double precision
- verbose (bool) some info about the SHT layout

avg (field='vphi', levels=65, cm='seismic', normed=True, vmax=None, vmin=None, cbar=True,
tit=True)

Plot the azimutal average of a given field.

```
>>> p = MagicPotential(field='V')
>>> # Axisymmetric zonal flows, 65 contour levels
>>> p.avg(field='vp', levels=65, cm='seismic')
```

```
>>> # Minimal plot (no cbar, not title)
>>> p.avg(field='vr', tit=False, cbar=False)
```

## **Parameters**

- **field** (str) the field you want to display
- **levels** (*int*) the number of levels in the contourf plot
- cm (str) name of the colormap ('jet', 'seismic', 'RdYlBu\_r', etc.)
- tit (bool) display the title of the figure when set to True
- cbar (bool) display the colorbar when set to True
- vmax (float) maximum value of the contour levels
- vmin (float) minimum value of the contour levels
- **normed** (bool) when set to True, the colormap is centered around zero. Default is True, except for entropy/temperature plots.

```
>>> p = MagicPotential(field='B')
>>> # Equatorial cut of the Br
>>> p.equat(field='Br')
```

```
>>> # Normalise the contour levels radius by radius
>>> p.equat(field='Bphi', normRad=True)
```

#### **Parameters**

- **field** (str) the name of the input physical quantity you want to display
- **normRad** (bool) when set to True, the contour levels are normalised radius by radius (default is False)
- **levels** (*int*) the number of levels in the contour
- cm (str) name of the colormap ('jet', 'seismic', 'RdYlBu\_r', etc.)
- tit (bool) display the title of the figure when set to True
- cbar (bool) display the colorbar when set to True
- vmax (float) maximum value of the contour levels
- vmin (float) minimum value of the contour levels
- **normed** (bool) when set to True, the colormap is centered around zero. Default is True, except for entropy/temperature plots.

**read** (filename, field, endian, record\_marker, precision=<class 'numpy.float32'>)
This routine defines a reader for the various versions of the lmr files.

### **Parameters**

- **filename** (str) name of the input lmr file
- **field** (str) 'B', 'V', 'T' or 'Xi' (magnetic field, velocity field, temperature or chemical composition)
- endian (str) a character string that specifies the endianness of the input file ('B' for big endian or 'l' for little endian)
- record\_marker (bool) a boolean to specify whether the file contains record marker
- **precision** (str) single or double precision

```
>>> p = MagicPotential(field='V')
>>> # Radial flow component at ``r=0.95 r_o``, 65 contour levels
>>> p.surf(field='vr', r=0.95, levels=65, cm='seismic')
```

```
>>> # Control the limit of the colormap from -1e3 to 1e3
>>> p.surf(field='vp', r=1., vmin=-1e3, vmax=1e3, levels=33)
```

## **Parameters**

• **field** (str) – the name of the field you want to display

- **proj** (str) the type of projection. Default is Hammer, in case you want to use 'ortho' or 'moll', then Basemap is required.
- **lon\_0** (*float*) central azimuth (only used with Basemap)
- lat\_0 (float) central latitude (only used with Basemap)
- **r** (*float*) the radius at which you want to display the input data (in normalised units with the radius of the outer boundary)
- **levels** (*int*) the number of levels in the contour
- cm (str) name of the colormap ('jet', 'seismic', 'RdYlBu\_r', etc.)
- **tit** (bool) display the title of the figure when set to True
- cbar (bool) display the colorbar when set to True
- **lines** (bool) when set to True, over-plot solid lines to highlight the limits between two adjacent contour levels
- vmax (float) maximum value of the contour levels
- **vmin** (float) minimum value of the contour levels
- **normed** (bool) when set to True, the colormap is centered around zero.

## 9.3.12 Support for TO outputs

class magic.TOMovie (file=None, iplot=True, cm='RdYlBu\_r', cut=0.8, levels=16, avg=True, precision=<class 'numpy.float32'>)

This class allows to read and display the  $\hat{TO}_{mov.TAG}$  generated when  $l\_TOmovie=.true$ . is True.

```
>>> # This will allow you to pick up one TO_mov files among the existing ones
>>> t = TOMovie()
```

```
>>> # Read TO_mov.NOm2, time-averaged it and display it with 65 contour levels
>>> t = TOMovie(file='TO_mov.NOm2', avg=True, levels=65, cm='seismic')
```

\_\_\_add\_\_\_(new)

Built-in function to sum two TO movies

**Note:** So far this function only works for two TO movies with the same grid sizes. At some point, we might introduce grid extrapolation to allow any summation.

\_\_init\_\_ (file=None, iplot=True, cm='RdYlBu\_r', cut=0.8, levels=16, avg=True, precision=<class 'numpy.float32'>)

- **file** (*str*) the filename of the TO\_mov file
- **cmap** (str) the name of the color map
- **levels** (*int*) the number of contour levels
- **cut** (float) adjust the contour extrema to max(abs(data))\*cut
- iplot (bool) a boolean to specify if one wants to plot or not the results
- avg (bool) time average of the different forces

• **precision** (str) – precision of the input file, np.float32 for single precision, np.float64 for double precision

## \_\_weakref\_

list of weak references to the object (if defined)

```
plot (cut=0.8, levs=16, avg=True, cmap='RdYlBu_r')
Plotting function
```

#### **Parameters**

- cut (float) adjust the contour extrema to max(abs(data))\*cut
- **levs** (*int*) number of contour levels
- avg (bool) when set to True, quantities are time-averaged
- **cmap** (str) name of the colormap

**class** magic.MagicTOZ (datadir='.', itoz=None, tag=None, precision=<class 'numpy.float32'>, ave=False)

This class can be used to read the TOZ.TAG files produced by the TO outputs

```
>>> # read the content of TOZ_1.tag
>>> # where tag is the most recent file in the current directory
>>> toz = MagicTOZ(itoz=1)
>>> # read the content of TOZ_ave.test
>>> toz = MagicTOZ(tag='test', ave=True)
```

\_\_init\_\_ (datadir='.', itoz=None, tag=None, precision=<class 'numpy.float32'>, ave=False)

## **Parameters**

- datadir (str) current working directory
- tag (str) file suffix (tag), if not specified the most recent one in the current directory is chosen
- **precision** (str) single or double precision
- **iplot** (bool) display the output plot when set to True (default is True)
- **ave** (bool) plot a time-averaged TOZ file when set to True
- itoz (int) the number of the TOZ file you want to plot

This class can be used to read and display z-integrated quantities produced by the TO outputs. Those are basically the TO[sln]hn.TAG files

```
>>> to = MagicTOHemi(hemi='n', iplot=True) # For the Northern hemisphere
```

\_\_init\_\_ (datadir='.', hemi='n', tag=None, precision=<class 'numpy,float32'>, iplot=False)

- datadir (str) current working directory
- hemi (str) Northern or Southern hemisphere ('n' or 's')
- tag (str) file suffix (tag), if not specified the most recent one in the current directory is chosen
- precision (str) single or double precision

• **iplot** (bool) – display the output plot when set to True (default is True)

plot()

Plotting function

This class can be used to read and display quantities produced by the TO outputs. Those are basically the TaySphere.TAG files

```
>>> to = MagicTaySphere(iplot=True) # For the Northern hemisphere
>>> print(to.time, to.e_kin)
```

\_\_init\_\_ (datadir='.', tag=None, precision=<class 'numpy.float32'>, iplot=False)

#### **Parameters**

- datadir (str) current working directory
- tag (str) file suffix (tag), if not specified the most recent one in the current directory is chosen
- **precision** (str) single or double precision
- **iplot** (bool) display the output plot when set to True (default is True)

plot()

Plotting function

This class can be used to read and display quantities produced by the PV outputs. Those are basically the PVZ.TAG and the Vcy.TAG files

```
>>> # To plot the content of PVZ.test
>>> pv = MagicPV(field='PVZ', tag='test', iplot=True)
```

\_\_init\_\_ (field='PVZ', datadir='.', tag=None, iplot=False, precision=<class 'numpy.float32'>)

## **Parameters**

- **field** (*str*) file prefix (either 'Vcy' or 'PVZ')
- datadir (str) current working directory
- tag (str) file suffix (tag), if not specified the most recent one in the current directory is chosen
- precision (str) single or double precision
- **iplot** (bool) display the output plot when set to True (default is True)

plot (field)

Plotting routine

**Parameters field** (str) – file prefix (either 'Vcy' or 'PVZ')

# 9.3.13 Run comparison

```
class magic.CompSims (file='liste', field='ts', ncol=4, cm='RdYlBu_r', dpi=96, normed=True, levels=16, type=None, r=0.9, bw=False, ave=False, cut=1)
```

This class allows to compare an analyse several DNS simultaneously. It is possible to compare time-series or *graphic files*. To set it up, you first need to create a file that contains the list of directories you want to analyse:

```
$ cat inputList
E3e4Eps5e3Q05
E3e4Eps2e3Q07
E3e4Eps2e3Q08
E3e4Eps2e3Q09
```

This list thus contains four directories (one run per directory) that can be further analysed:

```
>>> # Display the time-series of kinetic energy on 2 columns
>>> CompSims(file='inputList', field='ts', ncol=2)
>>> # Display the equatorial cuts of v_r
>>> CompSims(file='inputList', field='vr', type='equat', levels=65, cm='seismic')
>>> # Display the radial cuts of B_r at r=0.8 r_o
>>> CompSims(file='inputList', field='br', type='surf', r=0.8)
>>> # Display the average zonal flow
>>> CompSims(file='inputList', field='vp', type='avg')
```

\_\_init\_\_ (file='liste', field='ts', ncol=4, cm='RdYlBu\_r', dpi=96, normed=True, levels=16, type=None, r=0.9, bw=False, ave=False, cut=1)

#### **Parameters**

- **file** (str) the input file that contains the list of directories that one wants to analyse
- **field** (str) name of the input field. Possible options are: 'ts': displaye the time-series of kinetic energy; 'e\_mag': display the time-series of magnetic energy; 'flux': display the time-series of the Nusselt numbers; 'zonal': display the surface zonal flow; 'Anything else': try to interpret the field
- **type** (str) nature of the plot. Possible values are: 'avg' or 'slice': phi-average or phi-slice; 'equat': equatorial cut; 'surf': radial cut; 'ts\*: time series
- ncol (int) number of columns of the figure
- ave (bool) when set to True, it tries to read a time-averaged graphic file
- **r** (float) the radius at which you want to display the input data (in normalised units with the radius of the outer boundary)
- **levels** (*int*) the number of levels in the contour
- cm (str) name of the colormap ('jet', 'seismic', 'RdYlBu\_r', etc.)
- **normed** (bool) when set to True, the colormap is centered around zero. Default is True, except for entropy/temperature plots.
- **dpi** (*int*) dot per inch when saving PNGs
- **bw** (bool) when set to True, display grey-scaled contour levels
- **cut** (float) adjust the contour extrema to max(abs(data))\*cut

#### \_\_weakref\_

list of weak references to the object (if defined)

## plotAvg()

Plot azimutal averages in (theta, r) planes.

## plotEmag()

Plot time-series of the magnetic energy

### plotEquat()

Plot equatorial cuts in (phi, r) planes.

```
plotFlux()
    Plot time-series of the top and bottom Nusselt numbers

plotSurf()
    Plot radial cuts in (phi, theta) planes using the Hammer projection.

plotTs()
    Plot time-series of the kinetic energy

plotZonal()
    Plot surface zonal flow profiles.
```

# 9.3.14 Conversion of G\_#.TAG files to vts/vti files

This class allows to transform an input graphic file to a file format readable by paraview/visit or mayavi. It also allows to compute a possible potential extrapolation of the field lines in an arbitrary outer spherical shell domain

```
>>> # Load a graphic file
>>> gr = MagicGraph(ivar=1)
>>> # store myOut.vts
>>> Graph2Vtk(gr, 'myOut', outType='vts')
>>> # store u' and B for the vector fields and vortz and T for the scalars
>>> Graph2Vtk(gr, scals=['temp', 'vortz'], vecs=['ufluct', 'B'])
>>> # store only T'
>>> Graph2Vtk(gr, scals=['tempfluct'], vecs=[])
>>> # store only B with its potential extrapolation up to 3*r_cmb
>>> Graph2Vtk(gr, scals=[], vecs=['B'], potExtra=True, ratio_out=3)
>>> # Extrapolate on a cartesian grid of size 128^3
>>> Graph2Vtk(gr, outType='vti', nx=128, ny=128, nz=128)
```

\_\_init\_\_ (gr, filename='out', scals=['vr', 'emag', 'tfluct'], vecs=['u', 'B'], potExtra=False, ratio\_out=2, nrout=32, deminc=True, outType='vts', nFiles=1, nx=96, ny=96, nz=96, labFrame=False)

- **filename** (str) the file name of the output (without extension)
- qr (magic . MagicGraph) the input graphic file one wants to transform to vts/vti
- scals (list(str)) a list that contains the possible input scalars: 'entropy', 'vr', 'vp', 'tfluct', 'vortz', 'vortzfluct', 'ekin', 'emag', 'vortr', 'colat'
- **vecs** (list(str)) a list that contains the possible input vectors: 'u', 'b', 'ufluct', 'bfluct'
- potExtra (bool) when set to True, calculates the potential extrapolation of the magnetic field up to ratio\_out\*r\_cmb
- ratio\_out (float) in case of potential extrapolation, this is the ratio of the external outer radius to r cmb (rout/rcmb)
- **nrout** (*integer*) in case of potential extrapolation, this input allows to specify thenumber of radial grid points in the outer spherical envelope
- **deminc** (bool) a logical to indicate if one wants do get rid of the possible azimuthal symmetry

- **outType** (str) nature of the VTK file produced. This can be either 'vts' for the spherical grid or 'vti' for an extrapolation on a cartesian grid
- **nFiles** (*int*) number of output chunks in case of parallel vts file format (pvts)
- **nx** (*int*) number of grid points in the x direction
- **ny** (*int*) number of grid points in the x direction
- nz (int) number of grid points in the x direction
- labFrame (bool) when set to True, transform the velocity to the lab frame

#### weakref

list of weak references to the object (if defined)

**writeVTI** (*filename*, *nx*=96, *ny*=96, *nz*=96)

In this case, the output is extrapolated on a cartesian grid and then written in a vti file.

#### **Parameters**

- **filename** (str) the file name of the output (without extension)
- **nx** (*int*) number of grid points in the x direction
- **ny** (*int*) number of grid points in the x direction
- **nz** (*int*) number of grid points in the x direction

## writeVTS (filename, nFiles)

This function stores the output on a structured-grid vts file.

### **Parameters**

- **filename** (str) the file name of the output (without extension)
- **nFiles** (*int*) number of outpute files (in case of pvts)

```
magic.graph2vtk.sph2cart_scal(scals, radius, nx=96, ny=96, nz=96, minc=1)
```

This function interpolates a series of scalar fields from the spherical coordinates to the cartesian coordinates.

## **Parameters**

- scals (numpy.ndarray[nscals, nphi, ntheta, nr]) an array that contains the different scalar quantities
- radius (numpy.ndarray) the input radius
- nx (int) number of grid points in the x direction
- **ny** (*int*) number of grid points in the x direction
- **nz** (*int*) number of grid points in the x direction
- minc (int) azimuthal symmetry

**Returns** a tuple that contains the scalars, the max of the grid and the grid spacing

**Return type** (numpy.ndarray[nscals,nz,ny,nx],float,float)

```
magic.graph2vtk.sph2cart_vec(vecr, vect, vecp, radius, nx=96, ny=96, nz=96, minc=1)
```

This function interpolates a series of vector fields from the spherical coordinates to the cartesian coordinates.

## **Parameters**

• **vecr**(numpy.ndarray[nvecs, nphi, ntheta, nr]) - the radial components of the different vector fields

- vect (numpy.ndarray[nvecs, nphi, ntheta, nr]) the latitudinal components of the different vector fields
- vecp (numpy.ndarray[nvecs, nphi, ntheta, nr]) the azimuthal components of the different vector fields
- radius (numpy.ndarray) the input radius
- **nx** (*int*) number of grid points in the x direction
- **ny** (int) number of grid points in the x direction
- nz (int) number of grid points in the x direction
- minc (int) azimuthal symmetry

**Returns** a tuple that contains the three vectors components

**Return type** (numpy.ndarray[nvecs,nz,ny,nx],..)

# 9.3.15 Potential extrapolation

This class is used to compute the potential field extrapolation of the magnetic field in an arbitrary outer spherical shell domain. It takes as an input the magnetic field at the CMB.

\_\_init\_\_ (rcmb, brcmb, minc, ratio\_out=2.0, nrout=32, cutCMB=False, deminc=True)

#### **Parameters**

- bcmb (numpy.ndarary) the surface radial field, array of dimension [np, nt]
- rcmb (float) the value of the radius at the surface
- minc (int) azimuthal symmetry
- ratio\_out (float) the ratio of the outer sphere radius to the surface radius
- **nrout** (*int*) the number of radial point (linearly spaced) of the extrapolated field in the outer spherical domain
- **cutCMB** (bool) a logical if one wants to remove the first grid point (useful if one then wants to merge the graphic file with the extrapolation)
- **deminc** (bool) a logical to indicate if one wants do get rid of the possible azimuthal symmetry

#### weakref

list of weak references to the object (if defined)

avg (field='br', levels=12, cm='RdYlBu\_r', normed=True, vmax=None, vmin=None)
A small routine to plot the azimuthal averages of the extrapolated fields.

- **field** (str) the quantity you want to plot: 'br' or 'bp'
- **levels** (*int*) the number of contour levels
- cm(str) the name of the colormap
- vmax (float) maximum value of the contour levels
- **vmin** (float) minimum value of the contour levels

• **normed** (bool) – when set to True, the colormap is centered around zero. Default is True, except for entropy/temperature plots.

# 9.3.16 Additional possible analyses

```
class magic.bLayers.BLayers(iplot=False, quiet=False)
```

This class allows to determine the viscous and thermal boundary layers using several classical methods (slope method, peak values, dissipation rates, etc.). It uses the following files:

- Kinetic energy: eKinR.TAG
- Power budget: powerR.TAG
- Radial profiles used for boundary layers: bLayersR.TAG

This function can thus **only** be used when both *powerR.TAG* and *bLayersR.TAG* exist in the working directory.

**Warning:** This function works well as long as rigid boundaries and fixed temperature boundary conditions are employed. Other combination of boundary conditions (fixed fluxes and/or stress-free) might give wrong results, since boundary layers become awkward to define in that case.

Since this function is supposed to use time-averaged quantities, the usual procedure is first to define the initial averaging time using AvgField: (this needs to be done only once)

```
>>> a = AvgField(tstart=2.58)
```

Once the tInitAvg file exists, the boundary layer calculation can be done:

```
>>> bl = BLayers(iplot=True)
>>> # print the formatted output
>>> print(bl)
```

\_\_init\_\_ (iplot=False, quiet=False)

## **Parameters**

- **iplot** (bool) display the result when set to True (default False)
- quiet (bool) less verbose when set to True (default is False)

```
__str__()
```

Formatted output

plot()

Plotting function

```
magic.bLayers.getAccuratePeaks(rad, uh, uhTop, uhBot, ri, ro)
```

This functions performs a spline extrapolation around the maxima of the input array uh to define a more accurate location of the boundary layer.

- rad (numpy.ndarray) radius
- **uh** (numpy.ndarray) the horizontal velocity profile
- **uhTop** (float) first peak value of uh close to the outer boundary
- **uhBot** (float) first peak value of uh close to the inner boundary

- ri (float) the inner core radius
- **ro** (*float*) the outer core radius

**Returns** four floats: thickness of the bottom boundary layer, thickness of the top boundary layer, extrapolated value of uh at the bottom boundary layer, extrapolated value of uh at the top boundary layer

## Return type list

## magic.bLayers.getMaxima(field)

This function determines the local maxima of the input array field

Parameters field (numpy.ndarray) - the input array

Returns a list containing the indices of the local maxima

## Return type list

magic.bLayers.integBotTop(rad, field, ri, ro, lambdai, lambdao, normed=False)

This function evaluates the radial integral of the input array field in the bottom and top boundary layers separately.

#### **Parameters**

- rad (numpy.ndarray) radius
- field (numpy.ndarray) the input radial profile
- ri (float) the inner core radius
- ro (float) the outer core radius
- lambdai (float) thickness of the inner boundary layer
- lambdao (float) thickness of the outer boundary layer
- **normed** (bool) when set to True, the outputs are normalised by the volumes of the boundary layers. In that case, the outputs are volume-averaged quantities.

**Returns** two floats that contains the bottom and top boundary layers integrations (integBot, integTop)

## Return type list

magic.bLayers.integBulkBc(rad, field, ri, ro, lambdai, lambdao, normed=False)

This function evaluates the radial integral of the input array field in the boundary layer and in the bulk separately.

#### **Parameters**

- rad (numpy.ndarray) radius
- **field** (numpy.ndarray) the input radial profile
- ri (float) the inner core radius
- ro (float) the outer core radius
- lambdai (float) thickness of the inner boundary layer
- lambdao (float) thickness of the outer boundary layer
- **normed** (bool) when set to True, the outputs are normalised by the volumes of the boundary layers and the fluid bulk, respectively. In that case, the outputs are volume-averaged quantities.

**Returns** two floats that contains the boundary layer and the bulk integrations (integBc, integBulk)

## Return type list

```
class magic.ThetaHeat (iplot=False, angle=10, pickleName='thHeat.pickle')
```

This class allows to conduct some analysis of the latitudinal variation of the heat transfer. It relies on the movie files *ATmov.TAG* and *AHF\_mov.TAG*. As it's a bit time-consuming, the calculations are stored in a python.pickle file to quicken future usage of the data.

This function can **only** be used when *bLayersR.TAG* exist in the working directory.

Since this function is supposed to use time-averaged quantities, the usual procedure is first to define the initial averaging time using AvgField: (this needs to be done only once)

```
>>> a = AvgField(tstart=2.58)
```

Once the tInitAvg file exists, the latitudinal heat transfer analysis can be done using:

```
>>> # For chunk-averages over 10^\degree in the polar and equatorial regions.
>>> th = ThetaHeat(angle=10)
>>> # Formatted output
>>> print(th)
```

```
__init__ (iplot=False, angle=10, pickleName='thHeat.pickle')
```

### **Parameters**

- iplot (bool) a boolean to toggle the plots on/off
- angle (float) the integration angle in degrees

PickleName calculations a

```
__str__()
```

Formatted outputs

```
>>> th = ThetaHeat()
>>> print(th)
```

```
plot()
```

Plotting function

```
class magic.cyl.Cyl(ivar=1, datadir='.', ns=None)
```

This class allows to extrapolate a given *graphic file* on a cylindrical grid. Once done, the extrapolated file is stored in a python.pickle file. It is then possible to display 2-D cuts of the extrapolated arrays (radial cuts, phi-averages, equatorial cuts, z-averages and phi-slices)

**Warning:** This process is actually **very demanding** and it might take a lot of time to extrapolate the G\_#.TAG file. Be careful when choosing the input value of ns!

```
>>> # Extrapolate the G file to the cylindrical grid (ns=128, nz=2*ns)
>>> c = Cyl(ivar=1, ns=128)
>>> # Radial cut of v_r
>>> c.surf(field='vr', r=0.8)
>>> # Vertical average of B_\phi
>>> c.avgz(field='Bphi', cm='seismic', levels=33)
>>> # Azimuthal average of v_\phi
>>> c.avg(field='Bphi')
>>> c.avg(field='Bphi')
>>> # Equatorial cut of of v_theta
>>> c.equat(field='vtheta')
```

```
___init___(ivar=1, datadir='.', ns=None)
```

#### **Parameters**

- ivar (int) the number of the Graphic file
- datadir (str) working directory
- **ns** (*int*) number of grid points in the radial direction

avg (field='Bphi', levels=16, cm='RdYlBu\_r', normed=True, vmax=None, vmin=None)
Plot the azimutal average of a given field.

```
>>> c = Cyl(ns=65)
>>> # Azimuthal average of B_r
>>> c.avg(field='Br', cm='seismic', levels=33)
```

#### **Parameters**

- **field** (str) name of the input field
- **levels** (*int*) number of contour levels
- cm (str) name of the color map
- **normed** (bool) when set to True, the contours are normalised fro -max(field), max(field)
- **vmin** (float) truncate the contour levels to values > vmin
- **vmax** (float) truncate the contour levels to values < vmax

avgz (field='vs', levels=16, cm='RdYlBu\_r', normed=True, vmin=None, vmax=None, avg=False)
Plot the vertical average of a given field.

```
>>> c = Cyl(ns=65)
>>> # Vertical average of v_s
>>> c.avg(field='vs', cm='seismic', levels=33)
```

#### **Parameters**

- **field** (str) name of the input field
- levels (int) number of contour levels
- cm(str) name of the color map
- **normed** (bool) when set to True, the contours are normalised fro -max(field), max(field)
- **vmin** (float) truncate the contour levels to values > vmin
- **vmax** (float) truncate the contour levels to values < vmax
- avg (bool) when set to True, an additional figure with the phi-average profile is also displayed

**equat** (*field='vs'*, *levels=16*, *cm='RdYlBu\_r'*, *normed=True*, *vmax=None*, *vmin=None*) Plot an input field in the equatorial plane.

```
>>> c = Cyl(ns=65)
>>> # Equatorial cut of v_\phi
>>> c.equat(field='vphi', cm='seismic', levels=33)
```

### **Parameters**

- **field** (str) name of the input field
- **levels** (*int*) number of contour levels
- cm(str) name of the color map
- normed (bool) when set to True, the contours are normalised fro -max(field), max(field)
- **vmin** (float) truncate the contour levels to values > vmin
- vmax (float) truncate the contour levels to values < vmax

**slice** (*field='Bphi'*, *lon\_0=0.0*, *levels=16*, *cm='RdYlBu\_r'*, *normed=True*) Plot an azimuthal slice of a given field.

```
>>> c = Cyl(ns=65)
>>> # Slices of v_r at 30 and 60 degrees
>>> c.slice(field='vr', lon_0=[30, 60])
```

#### **Parameters**

- **field** (str) name of the input field
- lon\_0 (float or list) the longitude of the slice in degrees, or a list of longitudes
- **levels** (*int*) number of contour levels
- cm(str) name of the color map
- normed (bool) when set to True, the contours are normalised fro -max(field), max(field)

surf (field='Bphi', r=0.85, vmin=None, vmax=None, levels=16, cm='RdYlBu\_r', normed=True, figsize=None)

Plot the surface distribution of an input field at a given input radius (normalised by the outer boundary radius).

```
>>> c = Cyl(ns=65)
>>> # Surface plot of B_\phi from -10 to 10
>>> c.surf(field='Bphi', r=0.6, vmin=-10, vmax=10, levels=65)
```

- **field** (str) name of the input field
- **r** (float) radial level (normalised to the outer boundary radius)
- **levels** (*int*) number of contour levels
- cm(str) name of the color map
- **normed** (bool) when set to True, the contours are normalised fro -max(field), max(field)
- **vmin** (float) truncate the contour levels to values > vmin
- **vmax** (float) truncate the contour levels to values < vmax

```
magic.cyl.sph2cyl(g, ns=None, nz=None)
```

This function interpolates the three flow (or magnetic field) component of a  $G_{\#}.TAG$  file on a cylindrical grid of size (ns, nz).

Warning: This might be really slow!

#### **Parameters**

- g (magic.MagicGraph) input graphic output file
- **ns** (int) number of grid points in the radial direction
- nz (int) number of grid points in the vertical direction

**Returns** a python tuple of five numpy.ndarray (S,Z,vs,vp\_cyl,vz). S[nz,ns] is a meshgrid that contains the radial coordinate. Z[nz,ns] is a meshgrid that contains the vertical coordinate. vs[nz,ns] is the radial component of the velocity (or magnetic field), vp\_cyl[nz,ns] the azimuthal component and vz[nz,ns] the vertical component.

Return type tuple

## magic.cyl.sph2cyl\_plane(data, rad, ns, nz)

This function extrapolates a phi-slice of a spherical shell on a cylindrical grid

```
>>> # Read G_1.test
>>> gr = MagicGraph(ivar=1, tag='test')
>>> # phi-average v_\phi and s
>>> vpm = gr.vphi.mean(axis=0)
>>> sm = gr.entropy.mean(axis=0)
>>> # Interpolate on a cylindrical grid
>>> Z, S, outputs = sph2cyl_plane([vpm, sm], gr.radius, 512, 1024)
>>> vpm_cyl, sm_cyl = outputs
```

## **Parameters**

- data (list (numpy.ndarray)) a list of 2-D arrays [(ntheta, nr), (ntheta, nr), ...]
- rad (numpy.ndarray) radius
- **ns** (*int*) number of grid points in s direction
- **nz** (*int*) number of grid points in z direction

**Returns** a python tuple that contains two numpy.ndarray and a list (S,Z,output). S[nz,ns] is a meshgrid that contains the radial coordinate. Z[nz,ns] is a meshgrid that contains the vertical coordinate. output=[arr1[nz,ns], ..., arrN[nz,ns]] is a list of the interpolated array on the cylindrical grid.

## Return type tuple

magic.cyl.zavg(input, radius, ns, minc, save=True, filename='vp.pickle', normed=True)

This function computes a z-integration of a list of input arrays (on the spherical grid). This works well for 2-D (phi-slice) arrays. In case of 3-D arrays, only one element is allowed (too demanding otherwise).

- input (list (numpy.ndarray)) a list of 2-D or 3-D arrays
- radius (numpy.ndarray) spherical radius

- **ns** (*int*) radial resolution of the cylindrical grid (nz=2\*ns)
- minc (int) azimuthal symmetry
- **save** (bool) a boolean to specify if one wants to save the outputs into a pickle (default is True)
- **filename** (str) name of the output pickle when save=True
- **normed** (bool) a boolean to specify if ones wants to simply integrate over z or compute a z-average (default is True: average)

**Returns** a python tuple that contains two numpy.ndarray and a list (height,cylRad,output) height[ns] is the height of the spherical shell for all radii. cylRad[ns] is the cylindrical radius. output=[arr1[ns],..., arrN[ns]] contains the z-integrated output arrays.

## Return type tuple

This class can be used to display the time evolution of the magnetic field for various latitudes (i.e. the well-known butterfly diagrams). These diagrams are usually constructed using MagIC's *movie files*: either radial cuts (like Br\_CMB\_mov.TAG) or azimuthal-average (like AB\_mov.TAG).

## \_\_add\_\_\_(new)

Overload of the addition operator

```
>>> # Read 2 files
>>> b1 = Butterfly(file='AB_mov.test1', iplot=False)
>>> b2 = Butterfly(file='AB_mov.test2', iplot=False)
>>> # Stack them and display the whole thing
>>> b = b1+b2
>>> b.plot(levels=33, contour=True, cut=0.8, cm='seismic')
```

\_\_init\_\_(file=None, step=1, iplot=True, rad=0.8, lastvar=None, nvar='all', levels=20, cm='RdYlBu\_r', precision=<class 'numpy.float32'>, cut=0.8)

- **file** (str) when specified, the constructor reads this file, otherwise a list with the possible options is displayed
- rad (float) radial level (normalised to the outer boundary radius)
- **iplot** (bool) display/hide the plots (default is True)
- **nvar** (*int*) the number of time steps (lines) of the movie file one wants to plot starting from the last line
- lastvar (int) the number of the last time step to be read
- **step** (*int*) the stepping between two lines
- **levels** (*int*) the number of contour levels
- $\mathbf{cm}(str)$  the name of the color map
- **cut** (float) adjust the contour extrema to max(abs(data))\*cut

• **precision** (bool) – precision of the input file, np.float32 for single precision, np.float64 for double precision

#### weakref

list of weak references to the object (if defined)

```
fourier2D (renorm=False)
```

This function allows to conduct some basic Fourier analysis on the data. It displays two figures: the first one is a contour levels in the (Frequency, Latitude) plane, the second one is integrated over latitudes (thus a simple, power vs Frequency plot)

```
>>> # Load the data without plotting
>>> b1 = Butterfly(file='AB_mov.test1', iplot=False)
>>> # Fourier analysis
>>> b1.fourier2D()
```

**Parameters renorm** (bool) – when set to True, it rebins the time series in case of irregularly spaced data

```
plot (levels=12, contour=False, renorm=False, cut=0.5, mesh=3, cm='RdYlBu_R')
    Plotting function
```

#### **Parameters**

- cm (str) name of the colormap
- **levels** (*int*) the number of contour levels (only used when iplot=True and contour=True)
- **contour** (bool) when set to True, display contour levels (pylab.contourf), when set to False, display an image (pylab.imshow)
- renorm (bool) when set to True, it re-bins the time series in case of irregularly time-spaced data
- mesh (int) when renorm=True, factor of regriding: NewTime = mesh\*OldTime
- cut (float) adjust the contour extrema to max(abs(data))\*cut

# 9.3.17 Spectral tansforms

This python class is used to compute Legendre and Fourier transforms from spectral to physical space. It works in two steps: one first needs to initialize the transform

```
>>> sh = SpectralTransforms( 1_max=256, lm_max=33153, n_theta_max=384)
>>> print(Tlm[:, 10].shape) # lm_max (Temperature at ir=10)
>>> T = sh.spec_spat(Tlm) # T[n_phi_max, n_theta_max]
```

### spat\_spec(\*args)

This subroutine computes a transfrom from spatial representation (n\_phi,n\_theta) to spectral representation (lm\_max). It returns one complex 1-D array (dimension(n\_phi\_max))

```
>>> gr = MagicGraph()
>>> sh = SpectralTransforms(gr.l_max, gr.minc, gr.lm_max, gr.n_theta_max)
>>> vr = gr.vr[:,:,30] # Radius ir=30
>>> vrlm = sh.spat_spec(vr) # vrlm is a complex array (lm_max)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> # Caculation of the poloidal potential from vr:
>>> wlm = np.zeros_like(vrlm)
>>> wlm[1:] = vrlm[1:]/(sh.ell[1:]*(sh.ell[1:]+1))*gr.radius[30]**2
>>> # Spheroidal/Toroidal transform
>>> vtlm, vplm = spec_spat(gr.vtheta, gr.vphi)
```

**Parameters input** (numpy.ndarray) – input array in the physical space (n\_phi,n\_theta)

**Returns** output array in the spectral space (lm\_max)

Return type numpy.ndarray

```
spec_spat (*args, **kwargs)
```

This subroutine computes a transfrom from spectral to spatial for all latitudes. It returns either one or two 2-D arrays (dimension(n\_phi\_max,n\_theta\_max)) depending if only the poloidal or both the poloidal and the toroidal potentials are given as input quantities.

```
>>> print(wlmr.shape) # lm_max
>>> vr = spec_spat_equat(wlmr)
>>> print(vr.shape) # n_phi, n_theta
>>> vt, vp = spec_spat_equat(dwdrlmr, zlmr)
```

## spec\_spat\_dphi (polo)

This routine computes the phi-derivative and the transform from spectral to spatrial spaces. It returns a 2-D array of dimension (n\_phi,n\_theta)

```
>>> p = MagicPotential('V')
>>> vrlm = p.pol*p.ell*(p.ell+1)/p.radius[ir]**2/p.rho0[ir] # vr at r=ir
>>> dvrdp = p.sh.spec_spat_dphi(vrlm) # phi-derivative of vr
```

**Parameters** polo (numpy.ndarray) – the input array(lm\_max) in spectral space

**Returns** the phi derivative in the physical space (n\_phi, n\_theta)

Return type numpy.ndarray

## spec\_spat\_dtheta (polo, l\_axi=False)

This routine computes the theta-derivative and the transform from spectral to spatrial spaces. It returns a 2-D array of dimension (n\_phi,n\_theta)

```
>>> p = MagicPotential('V')
>>> vrlm = p.pol*p.ell*(p.ell+1)/p.radius[ir]**2/p.rho0[ir] # vr at r=ir
>>> dvrdt = p.sh.spec_spat_dtheta(vrlm) # theta-derivative of vr
```

#### **Parameters**

- polo (numpy.ndarray) the input array(lm\_max) in spectral space
- 1\_axi (bool) switch to True, if only the axisymmetric field is needed

**Returns** the theta derivative in the physical space (n\_phi, n\_theta)

Return type numpy.ndarray

```
spec_spat_equat (*args)
```

This subroutine computes a transfrom from spectral to spatial at the equator. It returns either one or two

1-D arrays (dimension(n\_phi\_max)) depending if only the poloidal or both the poloidal and the toroidal potentials are given as input quantities.

```
>>> print(wlmr.shape) # lm_max
>>> vr = spec_spat_equat(wlmr)
>>> print(vr.shape) # n_phi
>>> vt, vp = spec_spat_equat(dwdrlmr, zlmr)
```

# 9.3.18 Plotting functions

magic.plotlib.cut(dat, vmax=None, vmin=None)

This functions truncates the values of an input array that are beyond vmax or below vmin and replace them by vmax and vmin, respectively.

```
>>> # Keep only values between -1e3 and 1e3
>>> datNew = cut(dat, vmin=-1e3, vmax=1e3)
```

#### **Parameters**

- dat (numpy.ndarray) an input array
- vmax (float) maximum upper bound
- vmin (float) minimum lower bound

**Returns** an array where the values >=vmax have been replaced by vmax and the values <=vmin have been replaced by vmin

Return type numpy.ndarray

Plot the equatorial cut of a given field

- data (numpy.ndarray) the input data (an array of size (nphi,nr))
- radius (numpy.ndarray) the input radius
- minc (int) azimuthal symmetry
- label (str) the name of the input physical quantity you want to display
- normRad (bool) when set to True, the contour levels are normalised radius by radius (default is False)
- levels (int) the number of levels in the contour
- cm (str) name of the colormap ('jet', 'seismic', 'RdYlBu\_r', etc.)
- tit (bool) display the title of the figure when set to True
- cbar (bool) display the colorbar when set to True
- **vmax** (float) maximum value of the contour levels
- **vmin** (float) minimum value of the contour levels
- **normed** (bool) when set to True, the colormap is centered around zero. Default is True, except for entropy/temperature plots.

- deminc (bool) a logical to indicate if one wants do get rid of the possible azimuthal symmetry
- **bounds** (bool) a boolean to determine if one wants to plot the limits of the domain (True by default)

magic.plotlib.hammer2cart (ttheta, pphi, colat=False)

This function is used to define the Hammer projection used when plotting surface contours in magic. Surf

```
>>> # Load Graphic file
>>> gr = MagicGraph()
>>> # Meshgrid
>>> pphi, ttheta = mgrid[-np.pi:np.pi:gr.nphi*1j, np.pi/2.:-np.pi/2.:gr.ntheta*1j]
>>> x,y = hammer2cart(ttheta, pphi)
>>> # Contour plots
>>> contourf(x, y, gr.vphi)
```

#### **Parameters**

- ttheta (numpy.ndarray) meshgrid [nphi, ntheta] for the latitudinal direction
- pphi meshgrid [nphi, ntheta] for the azimuthal direction
- colat (numpy.ndarray) colatitudes (when not specified a regular grid is assumed)

**Returns** a tuple that contains two [nphi, ntheta] arrays: the x, y meshgrid used in contour plots

Return type (numpy.ndarray, numpy.ndarray)

Plot a meridional cut of a given field

- data (numpy.ndarray) the input data (an array of size (ntheta,nr))
- radius (numpy.ndarray) the input radius
- label (str) the name of the input physical quantity you want to display
- **levels** (*int*) the number of levels in the contour
- cm (str) name of the colormap ('jet', 'seismic', 'RdYlBu\_r', etc.)
- tit (bool) display the title of the figure when set to True
- **cbar** (bool) display the colorbar when set to True
- vmax (float) maximum value of the contour levels
- **vmin** (float) minimum value of the contour levels
- **normed** (bool) when set to True, the colormap is centered around zero. Default is True, except for entropy/temperature plots.
- **bounds** (bool) a boolean to determine if one wants to plot the limits of the domain (True by default)
- fig (matplotlib.figure.Figure) a pre-existing figure (if needed)
- ax (matplotlib.axes.\_subplots.AxesSubplot) a pre-existing axis

```
magic.plotlib.radialContour(data, rad=0.85, label=None, proj='hammer', lon_0=0.0, vmax=None, vmin=None, lat_0=30.0, levels=65, cm='seismic', normed=True, cbar=True, tit=True, lines=False, fig=None, ax=None)
```

Plot the radial cut of a given field

#### **Parameters**

- data (numpy.ndarray) the input data (an array of size (nphi,ntheta))
- rad (float) the value of the selected radius
- label (str) the name of the input physical quantity you want to display
- **proj** (str) the type of projection. Default is Hammer, in case you want to use 'ortho' or 'moll', then Basemap is required.
- **levels** (*int*) the number of levels in the contour
- cm (str) name of the colormap ('jet', 'seismic', 'RdYlBu r', etc.)
- tit (bool) display the title of the figure when set to True
- cbar (bool) display the colorbar when set to True
- **lines** (bool) when set to True, over-plot solid lines to highlight the limits between two adjacent contour levels
- vmax (float) maximum value of the contour levels
- **vmin** (float) minimum value of the contour levels
- **normed** (bool) when set to True, the colormap is centered around zero. Default is True, except for entropy/temperature plots.
- **fig** (matplotlib.figure.Figure) a pre-existing figure (if needed)
- ax (matplotlib.axes.\_subplots.AxesSubplot) a pre-existing axis

## 9.3.19 Various useful functions

magic.libmagic.ReadBinaryTimeseries (*infile*, *ncols*, *datatype='f8'*, *endianness='>'*)

This function reads binary timeseries. It is then faster than the fast read function.

## **Parameters**

- infile (string) the file to read
- ncols (int) number of columns of the file
- datatype (string) 'f8' = 64-bit floating-point number 'f4' = 32-bit floating-point number
- endianness (string) '>' = big-endian; '<' = small-endian

Returns an array[nlines, ncols] that contains the data of the binary file

**Return type** numpy.ndarray

magic.libmagic.anelprof(radius, strat, polind, g0=0.0, g1=0.0, g2=1.0)

This functions calculates the reference temperature and density profiles of an anelastic model.

```
>>> rad = chebgrid(65, 1.5, 2.5)
>>> temp, rho, beta = anelprof(rad, strat=5., polind=2.)
```

### **Parameters**

- radius (numpy.ndarray) the radial gridpoints
- polind (float) the polytropic index
- **strat** (float) the number of the density scale heights between the inner and the outer boundary
- g0 (float) gravity profile: g=g0
- **g1** (float) gravity profile: g=g1\*r/r\_o
- **g2** (float) gravity profile: g=g2\*(r\_o/r)\*\*2

**Returns** a tuple that contains the temperature profile, the density profile and the log-derivative of the density profile versus radius

Return type (numpy.ndarray, numpy.ndarray, numpy.ndarray)

magic.libmagic.avgField(time, field, tstart=None, std=False)

This subroutine computes the time-average (and the std) of a time series

```
>>> ts = MagicTs(field='misc', iplot=False, all=True)
>>> nuavg = avgField(ts.time, ts.topnuss, 0.35)
>>> print(nuavg)
```

#### **Parameters**

- time (numpy.ndarray) time
- field (numpy.ndarray) the time series of a given field
- **tstart** (*float*) the starting time of the averaging
- std (bool) when set to True, the standard deviation is also calculated

Returns the time-averaged quantity

Return type float

```
magic.libmagic.chebgrid (nr, a, b)
```

This function defines a Gauss-Lobatto grid from a to b.

```
>>> r_icb = 0.5 ; r_cmb = 1.5; n_r_max=65
>>> rr = chebgrid(n_r_max, r_icb, r_cmb)
```

## **Parameters**

- nr (int) number of radial grid points
- a (float) lower limit of the Gauss-Lobatto grid
- **b** (float) upper limit of the Gauss-Lobatto grid

Returns the Gauss-Lobatto grid

Return type numpy.ndarray

```
magic.libmagic.cylSder(radius, data, order=4)
```

This function computes the s derivative of an input array defined on a regularly-spaced cylindrical grid.

```
>>> s = linspace(0., 1., 129; dat = cos(s)
>>> ddatds = cylSder(s, dat)
```

#### **Parameters**

- radius (numpy.ndarray) cylindrical radius
- data (numpy.ndarray) input data
- order (int) order of the finite-difference scheme (possible values are 2 or 4)

Returns s derivative

Return type numpy.ndarray

```
magic.libmagic.cylZder(z, data)
```

This function computes the z derivative of an input array defined on a regularly-spaced cylindrical grid.

```
>>> z = linspace(-1., 1., 129; dat = cos(z)
>>> ddatdz = cylZder(z, dat)
```

#### **Parameters**

- z (numpy.ndarray) height of the cylinder
- data (numpy.ndarray) input data

**Returns** z derivative

Return type numpy.ndarray

magic.libmagic.fast\_read (file, skiplines=0, binary=False, precision=<class 'numpy.float64'>)
This function reads an input ascii table (can read both formatted or unformatted fortran)

```
>>> # Read 'e_kin.test', skip the first 10 lines
>>> data = fast_read('e_kin.test', skiplines=10)
```

#### **Parameters**

- **file** (str) name of the input file
- **skiplines** (*int*) number of header lines to be skept during reading
- **binary** (bool) when set to True, try to read an unformatted binray Fortran file (default is False)
- **precision** (*str*) single (np.float32) or double precision (np.float64)

Returns an array[nlines, ncols] that contains the data of the ascii file

Return type numpy.ndarray

```
magic.libmagic.getCpuTime (file)
```

This function calculates the CPU time from one given log file

**Parameters file** (file) – the log file you want to analyze

Returns the total CPU time

Return type float

```
magic.libmagic.getTotalRunTime()
```

This function calculates the total CPU time of one run directory

Returns the total RUN time

Return type float

```
magic.libmagic.intcheb (f, nr, z1, z2)
```

This function integrates an input function f defined on the Gauss-Lobatto grid.

```
>>> print(intcheb(f, 65, 0.5, 1.5))
```

#### **Parameters**

- **f** an input array
- **nr** (*int*) number of radial grid points
- **z1** (float) lower limit of the Gauss-Lobatto grid
- **z2** (float) upper limit of the Gauss-Lobatto grid

Type numpy.ndarray

Returns the integrated quantity

**Return type** float

```
magic.libmagic.matder(nr, z1, z2)
```

This function calculates the derivative in Chebyshev space.

```
>>> r_icb = 0.5; r_cmb = 1.5; n_r_max=65
>>> d1 = matder(n_r_max, r_icb, r_cmb)
>>> # Chebyshev grid and data
>>> rr = chebgrid(n_r_max, r_icb, r_cmb)
>>> f = sin(rr)
>>> # Radial derivative
>>> df = dot(d1, f)
```

## **Parameters**

- **nr** (*int*) number of radial grid points
- **z1** (float) lower limit of the Gauss-Lobatto grid
- **z2** (float) upper limit of the Gauss-Lobatto grid

Returns a matrix of dimension (nr,nr) to calculate the derivatives

**Return type** numpy.ndarray

```
magic.libmagic.phideravg(data, minc=1, order=4)
phi-derivative of an input array
```

```
>>> gr = MagicGraph()
>>> dvphidp = phideravg(gr.vphi, minc=gr.minc)
```

### **Parameters**

- data (numpy.ndarray) input array
- minc (int) azimuthal symmetry

• **order** (*int*) – order of the finite-difference scheme (possible values are 2 or 4)

**Returns** the phi-derivative of the input array

Return type numpy.ndarray

```
magic.libmagic.prime_factors(n)
```

This function returns all prime factors of a number

**Returns** all prime factors

Return type list

```
magic.libmagic.progressbar(it, prefix=", size=60)
```

Fancy progress-bar for loops

```
for i in progressbar(range(1000000)):
    x = i
```

#### **Parameters**

- **prefix** (str) prefix string before progress bar
- size (int) width of the progress bar (in points of xterm width)

magic.libmagic.rderavg(data, eta=0.35, spectral=True, exclude=False)

Radial derivative of an input array

```
>>> gr = MagiGraph()
>>> dvrdr = rderavg(gr.vr, eta=gr.radratio)
```

# **Parameters**

- data (numpy.ndarray) input array
- eta (float) aspect ratio of the spherical shell
- **spectral** (bool) when set to True use Chebyshev derivatives, otherwise use finite differences (default is True)
- **exclude** (bool) when set to True, exclude the first and last radial grid points and replace them by a spline extrapolation (default is False)

**Returns** the radial derivative of the input array

Return type numpy.ndarray

```
magic.libmagic.scanDir(pattern, tfix=None)
```

This function sorts the files which match a given input pattern from the oldest to the most recent one (in the current working directory)

```
>>> dat = scanDir('log.*')
>>> print(log)
```

### **Parameters**

- pattern (str) a classical regexp pattern
- **tfix** (*float*) in case you want to add only the files that are more recent than a certain date, use tfix (computer 1970 format!!)

**Returns** a list of files that match the input pattern

Return type list

magic.libmagic.sderavg(data, eta=0.35, spectral=True, colat=None, exclude=False) s derivative of an input array

```
>>> gr = MagiGraph()
>>> dvpds = sderavg(gr.vphi, eta=gr.radratio, colat=gr.colatitude)
```

#### **Parameters**

- data (numpy.ndarray) input array
- eta (float) aspect ratio of the spherical shell
- **spectral** (bool) when set to True use Chebyshev derivatives, otherwise use finite differences (default is True)
- **exclude** (bool) when set to True, exclude the first and last radial grid points and replace them by a spline extrapolation (default is False)
- colat (numpy.ndarray) colatitudes (when not specified a regular grid is assumed)

**Returns** the s derivative of the input array

Return type numpy.ndarray

```
magic.lib magic.second timeder(time, y)
```

second time derivative of an input array

computed with central differences (numpy.gradient)

```
>>> ts = MagicTs(field='e_kin')
>>> dt_ekinpol = secondtimeder(ts,field='ekin_pol')
```

```
magic.libmagic.selectField(obj, field, labTex=True, ic=False)
```

This function selects for you which field you want to display. It actually allows to avoid possible variables miss-spelling: i.e. 'Bphi'='bp'='Bp'='bphi'

# **Parameters**

- obj (magic.MagicGraph) a graphic output file
- **field** (str) the name of the field one wants to select
- labTex (bool) when set to True, format the labels using LaTeX fonts

**Returns** a tuple that contains the selected physical field and its label

**Return type** (numpy.ndarray, str)

```
magic.libmagic.symmetrize(data, ms, reversed=False)
```

Symmetrise an array which is defined only with an azimuthal symmetry minc=ms

#### **Parameters**

- data (numpy.ndarray) the input array
- **ms** (*int*) the azimuthal symmetry
- reversed (bool) set to True, in case the array is reversed (i.e. n\_phi is the last column)

**Returns** an output array of dimension (data.shape[0]\*ms+1)

# Return type numpy.ndarray

```
magic.libmagic.thetaderavg(data, order=4)
```

Theta-derivative of an input array (finite differences)

```
>>> gr = MagiGraph()
>>> dvtdt = thetaderavg(gr.vtheta)
```

### **Parameters**

- data (numpy.ndarray) input array
- order (int) order of the finite-difference scheme (possible values are 2 or 4)

**Returns** the theta-derivative of the input array

Return type numpy.ndarray

```
magic.libmagic.timeder(time, y)
```

time derivative of an input array

computed with central differences (numpy.gradient)

```
>>> ts = MagicTs(field='e_kin')
>>> dt_ekinpol = timeder(ts,field='ekin_pol')
```

magic.libmagic.writeVpEq(par, tstart)

This function computes the time-averaged surface zonal flow (and Rolc) and format the output

```
>>> # Reads all the par.* files from the current directory
>>> par = MagicTs(field='par', iplot=False, all=True)
>>> # Time-average
>>> st = writeVpEq(par, tstart=2.1)
>>> print(st)
```

# **Parameters**

- par (magic.MagicTs) a MagicTs object containing the par file
- tstart (float) the starting time of the averaging

Returns a formatted string

Return type str

magic.libmagic.zderavg(data, eta=0.35, spectral=True, colat=None, exclude=False) z derivative of an input array

```
>>> gr = MagiGraph()
>>> dvrdz = zderavg(gr.vr, eta=gr.radratio, colat=gr.colatitude)
```

### **Parameters**

- data (numpy.ndarray) input array
- eta (float) aspect ratio of the spherical shell
- **spectral** (bool) when set to True use Chebyshev derivatives, otherwise use finite differences (default is True)

- **exclude** (bool) when set to True, exclude the first and last radial grid points and replace them by a spline extrapolation (default is False)
- colat (numpy.ndarray) colatitudes (when not specified a regular grid is assumed)

**Returns** the z derivative of the input array

Return type numpy.ndarray

# DESCRIPTION OF THE FORTRAN MODULES

The following pages contain an exhaustive description of the different variables, subroutines and modules used in MagIC. This documentation is automatically generated from the source code docstrings using the Sphinx extention for the Fortran domain.

### Fortran modules

- 1. For the main program file magic.f90, see *here*.
- 2. For the core modules that contain most of the global variables, see *here*.
- 3. For the MPI related modules, see *here*.
- 4. For the code initialization and the pre-calculations done in the initial stage of the computation (before the time-stepping loop), see *here* and *there*.
- 5. For the time-stepping loop, see *here*.
- 6. For the calculation of the non-linear terms (in the physical space) and their time-advance, see here.
- 7. For the calculation of the linear terms (in spectral space) and their time-advance, see *here*.
- 8. For the Chebyshev, Fourier and Legendre transforms, see *here*.
- 9. For the computation of the radial derivatives (Chebyshev) and the integration, see *here*.
- 10. For the definition of the blocking, see *here*.
- 11. For the calculation of the standard outputs (time-series, spectra and radial files), see here.
- 12. For the calculation of binary outputs (graphic files, movie files, potential and coeff files), see here.
- 13. For the additional calculations of specific outputs (torsional oscillations, RMS force balance, etc.), see here.
- 14. For reading and writing the check points (restart files), see *here*.
- 15. For additional useful functions (string manipulation, etc.), see *here*.

# 10.1 Main program magic.f90

# program magic

A dynamic dynamo model driven by thermal convection in a rotating spherical fluid shell. This version can solve for both Boussinesq and anelastic fluids and non-dimensional variables are used throughout the whole code.

Use truncation,

precision\_mod,

physical\_parameters,

```
iso fortran env
                           (output_unit()),
                                                      courant mod
  (initialize_courant(),
                              finalize_courant()),
                                                      radial der
  (initialize der arrays(), finalize der arrays()), radial functions
  (initialize_radial_functions(), finalize_radial_functions()),
  num param,
               torsional oscillations,
                                           init_fields,
                                                          special
  (initialize_grenoble(), finalize_grenoble()),
                                                         blocking
  (initialize blocking(), finalize blocking(),
                                                 11m(),
   timing (timer_type()), horizontal_data, logic, fields, fieldslast,
   constants (codeversion()), movie_data (initialize_movie_data(),
   finalize_movie_data()), rms (initialize_rms(), finalize_rms()),
  dtb_mod (initialize_dtb_mod(), finalize_dtb_mod()), radial_data
  (initialize_radial_data(), finalize_radial_data()),
                                                      radialloop
  (initialize_radialloop(),
                             finalize_radialloop()),
                                                       lmloop mod
  (initialize_lmloop(),
                          finalize_lmloop()),
                                                 precalculations,
  start_fields (getstartfields()), kinetic_energy, magnetic_energy,
   fields_average_mod,
                           geos_mod
                                           (initialize_geos_mod(),
   finalize_geos_mod()),
                               spectra
                                           (initialize_spectra(),
   finalize_spectra()), output_data (tag(), log_file(), n_log_file()),
  output_mod
                   (initialize_output(),
                                               finalize_output()),
  outto mod
                (initialize outto mod(),
                                            finalize outto mod()),
  parallel_mod, namelists, step_time_mod (initialize_step_time(),
                communications (initialize_communications(),
  step_time()),
   finalize_communications()), power (initialize_output_power(),
                                         (initialize outpar mod(),
   finalize_output_power()), outpar_mod
   finalize_outpar_mod()),
                               out_coeff
                                            (initialize coeffs(),
   finalize_coeffs()),
                      outmisc_mod
                                       (initialize_outmisc_mod(),
   (initialize_outrot(),
   finalize_outrot()), mem_alloc, useful (abortrun()), probe_mod
  (initialize_probes(), finalize_probes()), time_schemes
  (type_tscheme())
Call to parallel(),
                       readnamelists().
                                              initialize_output(),
   checktruncation(),
                                      initialize_memory_counter(),
   initialize_blocking(),
                                         initialize_radial_data(),
   initialize_radial_functions(),
                                     initialize_horizontal_data(),
  memwrite(), initialize radialloop(),
                                              initialize lmloop(),
   initialize_num_param(),
                                         initialize_init_fields(),
   initialize_grenoble(),
                                              initialize_fields(),
   initialize_fieldslast(),
                                           initialize_step_time(),
  initialize_communications(),
                                          initialize_der_arrays(),
   initialize kinetic energy(),
                                     initialize magnetic energy(),
  initialize_spectra(),
                                          initialize_outpar_mod(),
   initialize outmisc mod(),
                                              initialize outrot(),
  initialize_output_power(),
                                              initialize_coeffs(),
  initialize_fields_average_mod(),
                                                  initialize_to(),
  precalc(), initialize_geos_mod(),
                                           initialize_outto_mod(),
   initialize_movie_data(),
                                             initialize_dtb_mod(),
  initialize_probes(), initialize_rms(), finalize_memory_counter(),
   writenamelists(), getstartfields(),
                                            initialize_courant(),
  precalctimes(), writeinfo(), step_time(), finalize_movie_data(),
   finalize_rms(),
                        finalize_outto_mod(),
                                                    finalize_to(),
   finalize_geos_mod(), finalize_dtb_mod(), finalize_fields_average_mod(),
   finalize_coeffs(), finalize_output_power(), finalize_outrot(),
   finalize_outmisc_mod(), finalize_outpar_mod(), finalize_spectra(),
```

# 10.2 Base modules

# **10.2.1** precision.f90

# **Description**

This module controls the precision used in MagIC

### **Quick access**

```
Variables cp, lip, mpi_def_complex, mpi_def_real, mpi_out_real, outp, sizeof_character, sizeof_def_complex, sizeof_def_real, sizeof_integer, sizeof_logical, sizeof_out_real
```

#### **Needed modules**

• mpimod

# **Variables**

- precision\_mod/cp [integer,parameter=selected\_real\_kind(15)]
- precision\_mod/lip[integer,parameter=selected\_int\_kind(12)]
- precision\_mod/mpi\_def\_complex [integer,parameter=mpi\_complex16]
- precision\_mod/mpi\_def\_real [integer,parameter=mpi\_real8]
- precision\_mod/mpi\_out\_real [integer,parameter=mpi\_real4]
- precision\_mod/outp[integer,parameter=selected\_real\_kind(6)]
- precision\_mod/sizeof\_character[integer,parameter=1]
- precision\_mod/sizeof\_def\_complex [integer,parameter=16]
- precision\_mod/sizeof\_def\_real [integer,parameter=8]
- precision\_mod/sizeof\_integer[integer,parameter=4]
- precision\_mod/sizeof\_logical [integer,parameter=2]
- precision\_mod/sizeof\_out\_real [integer,parameter=4]

# 10.2.2 truncation.f90

# **Description**

This module defines the grid points and the truncation

#### **Quick access**

Variables fd\_order, fd\_order\_bound, fd\_ratio, fd\_stretch, l\_axi, l\_max, l\_maxmag, ldtbmem, lm\_max, lm\_max\_dtb, lm\_max\_real, lm\_maxmag, lmagmem, lmoviemem, lmp\_max, lmp\_max\_dtb, lstressmem, m\_max, minc, n\_cheb\_ic\_max, n\_cheb\_max, n\_m\_max, n\_phi\_max, n\_phi\_maxstr, n\_phi\_tot, n\_r\_ic\_max, n\_r\_ic\_max\_dtb, n\_r\_ic\_maxmag, n\_r\_max, n\_r\_tot, n\_r\_totmag, n\_theta\_axi, n\_theta\_max, n\_theta\_maxstr, nalias, ncp, nrp, radial\_scheme

**Routines** checktruncation(), initialize\_truncation()

#### **Needed modules**

- precision\_mod (cp ()): This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- logic(l\_finite\_diff(), l\_cond\_ic()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- useful (abortrun ()): library with several useful subroutines

# **Variables**

- truncation/fd\_order[integer]
  Finite difference order (for now only 2 and 4 are safe)
- truncation/fd\_order\_bound [integer]
  Finite difference order on the boundaries
- truncation/**fd\_ratio** [real] drMin over drMax (only when FD are used)
- truncation/fd\_stretch [real] regular intervals over irregular intervals
- truncation/**l\_axi** [logical] logical for axisymmetric calculations
- truncation/1\_max [integer] max degree of Plms
- truncation/**1\_maxmag** [integer]

  Max. degree for magnetic field calculation
- truncation/ldtbmem[integer]

  Memory for movie output
- truncation/lm\_max [integer]
   number of l/m combinations
- truncation/lm\_max\_dtb [integer]

  Number of l/m combinations for movie output

- truncation/lm\_max\_real [integer]
   number of l/m combination for real representation (cos/sin)
- truncation/lm\_maxmag [integer]
   Max. number of l/m combinations for magnetic field calculation
- truncation/lmagmem[integer]

  Memory for magnetic field calculation
- truncation/**lmoviemem** [integer]

  Memory for movies
- truncation/lmp\_max[integer]
  number of l/m combination if l runs to l\_max+1
- truncation/lmp\_max\_dtb [integer]

  Number of l/m combinations for movie output if l runs to l\_max+1
- truncation/lstressmem [integer]

  Memory for stress output
- truncation/m\_max [integer]
  max order of Plms
- truncation/minc[integer]
  basic wavenumber, longitude symmetry
- truncation/n\_cheb\_ic\_max[integer]
  number of chebs in inner core
- truncation/n\_cheb\_max [integer] max degree-1 of cheb polynomia
- truncation/n\_m\_max [integer]
  max number of ms (different oders)
- truncation/n\_phi\_max [integer] absolute number of phi grid-points
- truncation/n\_phi\_maxstr [integer]

  Number of phi points for stress output
- truncation/n\_phi\_tot [integer] number of longitude grid points
- truncation/n\_r\_ic\_max [integer] number of grid points in inner core
- truncation/n\_r\_ic\_max\_dtb [integer]

  Number of IC radial points for movie output
- truncation/n\_r\_ic\_maxmag [integer]

  Number of radial points to calculate IC magnetic field
- truncation/n\_r\_max [integer] number of radial grid points
- truncation/n\_r\_max\_dtb [integer]
   Number of radial points for movie output
- truncation/n\_r\_maxmag [integer]
   Number of radial points to calculate magnetic field

- truncation/n\_r\_maxstr [integer]

  Number of radial points for stress output
- truncation/n\_r\_tot [integer] total number of radial grid points
- truncation/n\_r\_totmag[integer] n\_r\_maxMag + n\_r\_ic\_maxMag
- truncation/**n\_theta\_axi** [integer] number of theta grid-points (axisymmetric models)
- truncation/n\_theta\_max [integer] number of theta grid-points
- truncation/n\_theta\_maxstr [integer]

  Number of theta points for stress output
- truncation/nalias [integer] controls dealiasing in latitude
- truncation/**ncp** [integer] dimension of phi points in for real/complex arrays
- truncation/nrp [integer]
- truncation/radial\_scheme [character] radial scheme (either Cheybev of FD)

#### Subroutines and functions

```
subroutine truncation/initialize_truncation()
Called from readnamelists()
```

subroutine truncation/checktruncation()

This function checks truncations and writes it into STDOUT and the log-file. MPI: called only by the processor responsible for output!

```
Called from magic
Call to abortrun()
```

# 10.2.3 num\_param.f90

### **Description**

Module containing numerical and control parameters

### **Quick access**

Variables alffac, alph1, alph2, alpha, amstart, anelastic\_flavour, courfac, dct\_counter, delxh2, delxr2, difchem, difeta, difkap, difnu, dtmax, dtmin, enscale, escale, intfac, istop, ldif, ldifexp, lm2phy\_counter, lscale, map\_function, mpi\_transp, n\_lscale, n\_time\_steps, n\_tscale, nl\_counter, phy2lm\_counter, polo\_flow\_eq, pscale, run\_time\_limit, solve\_counter, td\_counter, tend, time\_scheme, timestart, tscale, vscale

Routines finalize\_num\_param(), initialize\_num\_param()

### **Needed modules**

- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- truncation (n\_r\_max()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- timing (timer\_type()): Useful functions for time-stepping
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC

#### **Variables**

- num\_param/alffac [real,public]

  Value to scale Alfen-velocity in courant criteria
- num\_param/alph1 [real,public]
  Input parameter for non-linear map to define degree of spacing (0.0:2.0)
- num\_param/alph2 [real,public]
  Input parameter for non-linear map to define central point of different spacing (-1.0:1.0)
- num\_param/alpha [real,public]
  Weight for implicit time step
- num\_param/amstart [real,public]
- num\_param/anelastic\_flavour [character,public]
   version of the anelastic approximation
- num\_param/courfac [real,public]

  Value to scale velocity in courant criteria
- num\_param/dct\_counter [timer\_type,public]
   Time counter for discrete cosine transforms
- num\_param/delxh2 (\*) [real, allocatable/public]
   Auxiliary arrays containing effective Courant grid intervals
- num\_param/delxr2 (\*) [real, allocatable/public]
   Auxiliary arrays containing effective Courant grid intervals
- num\_param/difchem[real,public]
   Amplitude of chemical hyperdiffusion
- num\_param/difeta [real,public]
  Amplitude of magnetic hyperdiffusion
- num\_param/difkap [real,public]
   Amplitude of thermal hyperdiffusion
- num\_param/difnu [real,public]
   Amplitude of viscous hyperdiffusion
- num\_param/dtmax [real,public]

  Maximum allowed time step
- num\_param/dtmin [real,public]
   Minimum allowed time step
- num\_param/enscale [real,public]
  Energies scale

- num\_param/escale [real,public]
  Energy scale
- num\_param/intfac [real,public]

  Value to re-scale dtMax during simulation
- num\_param/istop[integer,public]

  Variable used in FFT soubroutine
- num\_param/ldif [integer,public]

  Degree where hyperdiffusion starts to act
- num\_param/ldifexp[integer,public]
  Exponent for hyperdiffusion function
- num\_param/lm2phy\_counter[timer\_type,public]
- num\_param/lscale [real,public]
  Length scale
- num\_param/map\_function [character,public]

  Mapping family: either tangent or arcsin
- num\_param/mpi\_transp [character,public]
  Form of the MPI transpose (point to point or alltoall)
- num\_param/n\_lscale [integer,public]
   Control length scale
- num\_param/n\_time\_steps [integer,public]

  Total number of time steps requested in the name list
- num\_param/n\_tscale [integer,public]
  Control time scale
- num\_param/nl\_counter[timer\_type,public]
- num\_param/phy21m\_counter[timer\_type,public]
- num\_param/polo\_flow\_eq [character,public] form of the poloidal flow equation: Pressure or Double Curl
- num\_param/pscale [real,public]
- num\_param/run\_time\_limit [real,public]
- num\_param/solve\_counter [timer\_type,public]
  Time counter for linear solves
- num param/td counter[timer type,public]
- num\_param/tend [real,public]
   Numerical time where run should end
- num\_param/time\_scheme [character,public]
  Time scheme
- num\_param/timestart [real,public]
   Numerical time where run should start
- num\_param/tscale [real,public]
  Time scale
- num\_param/vscale[real,public]
  Velocity scale

### Subroutines and functions

# 10.2.4 phys\_param.f90

# **Description**

Module containing the physical parameters

#### Quick access

Variables ampstrat, bn, buofac, chemfac, cmbhflux, con\_decrate, con\_funcwidth, con\_lambdamatch, con\_lambdaout, con\_radratio, conductance\_ma, corfac, difexp, dilution\_fac, dissnb, ek, ekscaled, epsc, epsc0, epscxi, epscxi0, epss, g0, g1, g2, grunnb, imagcon, imps, impxi, interior\_model, kbotb, kbots, kbotv, kbotxi, ktopb, ktopp, ktops, ktopv, ktopxi, lffac, mode, n\_imps, n\_imps\_max, n\_impxi, n\_impxi\_max, n\_r\_lcr, nvarcond, nvardiff, nvarentropygrad, nvareps, nvarvisc, o\_sr, oek, ohmlossfac, opm, opr, osc, peaks, peakxi, phis, phixi, po, polind, pr, prec\_angle, prmag, r\_cut\_model, r\_lcr, ra, radratio, rascaled, raxi, rho\_ratio\_ic, rho\_ratio\_ma, rstrat, sc, sigma\_ratio, slopestrat, strat, thetas, thetaxi, thexpnb, thickstrat, tmagcon, vischeatfac, widths, widthxi

# **Needed modules**

• precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC

#### **Variables**

- physical\_parameters/ampstrat [real] stratified Layer
- physical\_parameters/bn [real]
   Normalisation of He burning
- physical\_parameters/**buofac** [real]
  Ratio of Rayleigh number over Prandtl number
- physical\_parameters/chemfac [real]
   Ratio of comp. Rayleigh number over Schmidt number
- physical\_parameters/cmbhflux [real] stratified Layer
- physical\_parameters/con\_decrate [real]
  Slope of electrical conductivity profile (nVarCond=2)

```
• physical_parameters/con_funcwidth [real]
      nVarCond=1
• physical_parameters/con_lambdamatch[real]
      Electrical conductivity at con_RadRatio (nVarCond=2)
• physical parameters/con lambdaout [real]
      nVarCond=1
• physical_parameters/con_radratio [real]
      Transition between branches of electrical conductivity profile (nVarCond=1,2)
• physical_parameters/conductance_ma [real]
      OC conductivity
• physical_parameters/corfac[real]
      Inverse of ekScaled
• physical_parameters/difexp[real]
      Thermal diffusivity variation
• physical parameters/dilution fac[real]
      Omega^2 d/g_top for centrifugal acceleration, named after Chandrasekhar (1987)
• physical_parameters/dissnb [real]
      Dissipation number
• physical parameters/ek[real]
      Ekman number
• physical_parameters/ekscaled[real]
      E l^2
• physical_parameters/epsc[real]
      Renormalisation of epsc0
• physical_parameters/epsc0 [real]
      Internal heat source magnitude
• physical_parameters/epscxi [real]
      Renormalisation of epsc0Xi
• physical_parameters/epscxi0 [real]
      Internal chemical heat source magnitude
• physical_parameters/epss[real]
      Deviation from the adiabat
• physical parameters/q0 [real]
      Set to 1.0 for constant gravity
• physical_parameters/g1 [real]
      Set to 1.0 for linear gravity
• physical_parameters/g2 [real]
      Set to 1.0 for 1/r^2 gravity
• physical_parameters/grunnb [real]
      Grüneisen paramater :math: Gamma=(gamma-1)/alpha T$
```

• physical\_parameters/imagcon[integer]

Imposed magnetic field for magnetoconvection, at the boundaries

- physical\_parameters/imps [integer]

  Heat boundary condition
- physical\_parameters/impxi [integer]
- physical\_parameters/interior\_model [character]
   name of the interior model
- physical\_parameters/**kbotb** [integer]

  Magnetic boundary condition
- physical\_parameters/kbots [integer]
   Entropy boundary condition
- physical\_parameters/kbotv [integer]
   Velocity boundary condition
- physical\_parameters/**kbotxi** [integer]

  Boundary conditions for chemical composition
- physical\_parameters/ktopb [integer]
- physical\_parameters/ktopp [integer]
   Boundary condition for spherically-symmetric pressure
- physical\_parameters/ktops[integer]
- physical\_parameters/ktopv [integer]
- physical\_parameters/ktopxi[integer]
- physical\_parameters/lffac[real] Inverse of Pr\*Ekman
- physical\_parameters/mode [integer]
   Mode of calculation
- physical\_parameters/n\_imps [integer]

  Heat boundary condition
- physical\_parameters/n\_imps\_max [integer,parameter=20] Heat boundary condition
- physical\_parameters/n\_impxi [integer]
- physical\_parameters/n\_impxi\_max [integer,parameter=20]
- physical\_parameters/n\_r\_lcr [integer]

  Number of radial points where conductivity is zero
- physical\_parameters/nvarcond [integer]
   Selection of variable conductivity profile
- physical\_parameters/nvardiff [integer]
  Selection of variable diffusivity profile
- physical\_parameters/nvarentropygrad[integer] stratified Layer
- physical\_parameters/nvareps [integer]
  Selection of internal heating profile
- physical\_parameters/nvarvisc[integer]
   Selection of variable viscosity profile

```
    physical_parameters/o_sr [real]
    Inverse of sigma_ratio
```

• physical\_parameters/oek [real]
Inverse of the Ekman number

• physical\_parameters/ohmlossfac [real]

Prefactor for Ohmic heating:  $Di Pr/(Ra E Pm^2)$ 

• physical\_parameters/**opm** [real]
Inverse of magnetic Prandtl number

• physical\_parameters/**opr** [real]
Inverse of Prandtl number

• physical\_parameters/osc [real]

Inverse of Schmidt number (i.e. chemical Prandtl number)

- physical\_parameters/peaks (20) [real]
- physical\_parameters/peakxi (20) [real]
- physical\_parameters/phis (20) [real]
- physical\_parameters/phixi(20)[real]
- physical\_parameters/**po** [real]
  Poincaré number
- physical\_parameters/**polind** [real] polytropic index
- physical\_parameters/pr [real]
   Prandtl number
- physical\_parameters/prec\_angle [real]
  Precession angle
- physical\_parameters/**prmag** [real] magnetic Prandtl number
- physical\_parameters/**r\_cut\_model** [real]

  Percentage on the inner part of the interior model to be used
- physical\_parameters/r\_lcr [real]
   Radius beyond which conductivity is zero
- physical\_parameters/ra[real]
  Rayleigh number
- physical\_parameters/radratio [real] aspect ratio
- ullet physical\_parameters/ $oldsymbol{rascaled}$  [real]
- physical\_parameters/raxi[real]
  Chemical composition-based Rayleigh number
- physical\_parameters/rho\_ratio\_ic [real]
  Same density as outer core
- physical\_parameters/rho\_ratio\_ma [real]
  Same density as outer core

- physical\_parameters/rstrat [real] stratified Layer
- physical\_parameters/**sc** [real]
  Schmidt number (i.e. chemical Prandtl number)
- physical\_parameters/sigma\_ratio [real]

  Value of IC rotation
- physical\_parameters/slopestrat [real] stratified Layer
- physical\_parameters/**strat** [real] number of density scale heights
- physical\_parameters/thetas(20)[real]
- physical\_parameters/thetaxi(20)[real]
- physical\_parameters/thexpnb [real]

  Thermal expansion \* temperature  $\alpha_0 T_0$
- physical\_parameters/thickstrat [real] stratified Layer
- physical\_parameters/tmagcon [real]
  Time for magnetoconvection calculation
- physical\_parameters/**vischeatfac** [real]
  Prefactor for viscous heating: Di Pr/Ra
- physical\_parameters/widths (20) [real]
- physical\_parameters/widthxi(20)[real]

# **10.2.5** logic.f90

### **Description**

Module containing the logicals that control the run

#### **Quick access**

**Variables** 1\_2d\_rms, 1\_2d\_spectra, 1\_ab1, 1\_adv\_curl, 1\_am, l\_anelastic\_liquid, l\_average, l\_b\_nl\_cmb, l\_b\_nl\_icb, l\_bridge\_step, l\_centrifuge, l\_chemical\_conv, l\_cmb\_field, l\_cond\_ic, l\_cond\_ma, 1\_conv, 1\_conv\_n1, 1\_corr, 1\_correct\_ame, 1\_correct\_amz, 1\_corrmov, 1\_cour\_alf\_damp, l\_double\_curl, l\_drift, l\_dt\_cmb\_field, l\_dtb, l\_earth\_likeness, l\_energy\_modes, l\_dtrmagspec, 1 dtbmovie. 1\_finite\_diff, l\_fluxprofs, l\_full\_sphere, l\_heat, l\_heat\_nl, l\_hel, 1\_ht, 1\_htmovie, 1\_iner, 1\_isothermal, 1\_lcr, 1\_maq, 1\_maq\_kin, 1\_maq\_lf, 1\_mag\_nl, 1\_movie, 1\_movie\_ic, 1\_movie\_oc, 1\_newmap, 1\_non\_adia, 1\_non\_rot, 1\_par, 1\_perppar, 1\_power, 1\_precession, 1\_pressgraph, l\_probe, l\_pv, l\_r\_field, l\_r\_fieldt, l\_rmagspec, l\_rms, l\_rot\_ic, 1\_rot\_ma, 1\_runtimelimit, 1\_save\_out, 1\_single\_matrix, 1\_sric, 1\_srma, l\_store\_frame, l\_temperature\_diff, l\_to, l\_tomovie, l\_update\_b, 1\_update\_s, 1\_update\_v, 1\_update\_xi, 1\_var\_1, 1\_viscbccalc, 1\_z10mat, lverbose

# **Variables**

• logic/l\_2d\_rms [logical]
Switch for storing of time-averaged r-l-spectra of forces

• logic/l\_2d\_spectra [logical]
Switch for storing of r-l-spectra

• logic/**1\_ab1** [logical]
1st order Adams Bashforth

• logic/l\_adv\_curl [logical]
Use curl{u}times u for the advection

• logic/l\_am [logical]
Switch for angular momentum calculation

• logic/l\_anel [logical]
Switch for anelastic calculation

• logic/l\_anelastic\_liquid [logical]
Switch for anelastic liquid calculation

• logic/l\_average [logical]
Switch for calculation of time-averages

• logic/l\_b\_nl\_cmb [logical]
Switch for non-linear magnetic field at OC

• logic/l\_b\_nl\_icb [logical]
Switch for non-linear magnetic field at IC

• logic/l\_bridge\_step [logical]
Used to bridge missing steps when changing the time integrator

• logic/l\_centrifuge [logical]
Compute centrifugal acceleration

• logic/l\_chemical\_conv [logical]
Switch for chemical convection

• logic/l\_cmb\_field [logical]
Switch for Bcoef files for gauss coefficients

• logic/l\_cond\_ic [logical]
Switch for conducting IC

• logic/l\_cond\_ma [logical]
Switch for conducting OC

• logic/**1\_conv** [logical]
Switch off convection

• logic/l\_conv\_nl [logical]
Switch off non-linear convection terms

• logic/**l\_corr** [logical]
Switch off rotation

• logic/l\_correct\_ame [logical]
Switch for correction of equatorial angular mom.

• logic/l\_correct\_amz [logical]
Switch for correction of axial angular momentum

• logic/l\_corrmov[logical]

Switch for North/south correlation movie (see s\_getEgeos.f)

• logic/l\_cour\_alf\_damp [logical]

Modify Alven Courant condition based on Christensen et al., GJI, 1999 (.true. by default)

• logic/l\_double\_curl [logical]

Use the double-curl of the NS equation to get the poloidal equation

• logic/l\_drift [logical]

Switch for drift rates calculation

• logic/l\_dt\_cmb\_field[logical]

Switch for Bcoef files for secular variation of gauss coefs.

• logic/l\_dtb [logical]

Switch to reserve memory for dtB movie

• logic/l\_dtbmovie [logical]

Switch for dtB movie

• logic/l\_dtrmagspec[logical]

Switch for magnetic spectra at different depths at movie output times

• logic/l\_earth\_likeness[logical]

Compute the Earth-likeness of the CMB field following Christensen et al., EPSL, 2010

logic/l\_energy\_modes [logical]

Switch for calculation of distribution of energies over m's

• logic/l\_finite\_diff[logical]

Use finite differences for the radial scheme

• logic/l\_fluxprofs [logical]

Switch for calculation of radial profiles of flux contributions

• logic/l\_full\_sphere [logical]

Set to .true. if this is a full sphere calculation

• logic/l\_heat [logical]

Switch off heat terms calculation

• logic/l\_heat\_nl [logical]

Switch off non-linear heat terms calculation

• logic/l\_hel[logical]

Switch for helicity calculation, output in misc.TAG

• logic/l ht [logical]

Switch for heat flux movie frame output

• logic/l\_htmovie [logical]

Switch for heat flux movie output

• logic/l\_iner[logical]

Switch for inertial modes calculation

• logic/l\_isothermal[logical]

Switch for isothermal calculation

• logic/l\_lcr [logical]

Switch for zero electrical conductivity beyond r\_LCR

• logic/l\_mag[logical]

Switch off magnetic terms calculation

• logic/l\_mag\_kin [logical]

Switch related for kinematic dynamo

• logic/l\_mag\_lf[logical]

Switch off Lorentz force term

• logic/l\_mag\_nl [logical]

Switch off non-linear magnetic terms calculation

• logic/l\_movie[logical]

Switch for recording of movie files

• logic/l\_movie\_ic[logical]

Switch for recording of movie files for IC

• logic/l\_movie\_oc[logical]

Switch for recording of movie files for OC

• logic/l newmap [logical]

Switch for non-linear mapping (see Bayliss and Turkel, 1990)

• logic/l\_non\_adia [logical]

Switch in case the reference state is non-adiabatic

• logic/l\_non\_rot [logical]

Switch to non-rotating

• logic/l\_par[logical]

Switch for additional parameters calculation in s\_getEgeos.f

• logic/l\_perppar [logical]

Switch for calculation of of kinetic energy perpendicular+parallel to the rotation axis

• logic/l\_power[logical]

Switch for power budget terms calculation

• logic/l\_precession [logical]

Use precession

• logic/l\_pressgraph [logical]

Store pressure in graphic files

• logic/l\_probe [logical]

Switch for artifical sensors

• logic/l\_pv [logical]

Switch for potential vorticity calculation

• logic/l\_r\_field[logical]

Switch for radial coefficients

• logic/l\_r\_fieldt [logical]

Switch for radial T coefficients

• logic/l\_rmagspec[logical]

Switch for magnetic spectra at different depths at log times

• logic/l\_rms [logical]

Switch for RMS force balances calculation

- logic/l\_rot\_ic [logical]
  Switch off IC rotation
- logic/l\_rot\_ma [logical]
  Switch off OC rotation
- logic/l\_runtimelimit [logical]
  Switch for absolute time limit of the run
- logic/l\_save\_out [logical]
  Switch off outputs
- logic/l\_single\_matrix [logical]
  In case entropy, w and P are solved at once implicitely
- logic/l\_sric [logical]
  Switch to rotating IC with prescribed rot. rate
- logic/l\_srma [logical]
  Switch to rotating OC with prescribed rot. rate
- logic/l\_store\_frame [logical]
  Switch for storing movie frames
- logic/l\_temperature\_diff [logical]
   diffusion of temperature instead of entropy
- logic/l\_to [logical]
  Switch for TO output in TOnhs.TAG, TOshs.TAG
- logic/**l\_tomovie** [logical]
  Switch for TO movie output
- logic/l\_update\_b [logical]
  Switch off magnetic field update
- logic/l\_update\_s [logical]
  Switch off entropy update
- logic/l\_update\_v [logical]
  Switch off velocity field update
- logic/l\_update\_xi [logical]
  Switch off update of chemical composition
- logic/l\_var\_l [logical]
  When set to .true., degree varies with radius
- logic/l\_viscbccalc [logical]
  Switch for dissipation layer for stress-free BCs plots
- logic/l\_z10mat [logical]
   Switch for solid body rotation
- logic/lverbose [logical]
  Switch for detailed information about run progress

# 10.2.6 fields.f90

# **Description**

This module contains the potential fields and their radial derivatives

#### **Quick access**

Variables aj\_ic, aj\_ic\_lmloc, aj\_lmloc, aj\_rloc, b\_ic, b\_ic\_lmloc, b\_lmloc, b\_rloc, db\_ic, db\_ic\_lmloc, db\_lmloc, db\_rloc, ddb\_ic, ddb\_ic\_lmloc, ddb\_lmloc, ddb\_lmloc, ddb\_lmloc, ddb\_lmloc, ddb\_lmloc, ddb\_lmloc, ddj\_ic\_lmloc, ddj\_lmloc, ddw\_lmloc, ddw\_rloc, dj\_ic, dj\_ic\_lmloc, dj\_lmloc, dj\_rloc, dp\_lmloc, dp\_rloc, ds\_lmloc, ds\_rloc, dw\_lmloc, dw\_rloc, dxi\_lmloc, dxi\_rloc, dz\_lmloc, dz\_rloc, field\_lmloc\_container, field\_rloc\_container, flow\_lmloc\_container, flow\_rloc\_container, omega\_ic, omega\_ma, p\_lmloc, p\_rloc, press\_lmloc\_container, press\_rloc\_container, s\_lmloc, s\_lmloc\_container, s\_rloc, s\_rloc\_container, w\_lmloc, w\_rloc, work\_lmloc, xi\_lmloc, xi\_lmloc\_container, xi\_rloc, xi\_rloc\_container, z\_lmloc, z\_rloc

Routines finalize\_fields(), initialize\_fields()

### **Needed modules**

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- truncation (lm\_max(), n\_r\_max(), lm\_maxmag(), n\_r\_maxmag(), n\_r\_ic\_maxmag()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- logic (l\_chemical\_conv()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- blocking (llm(), ulm(), llmmag(), ulmmag()): Module containing blocking information
- radial\_data(nrstart(), nrstop()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- parallel\_mod (rank ()): This module contains the blocking information

## **Variables**

- fields/aj\_ic(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- fields/aj\_ic\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- fields/aj\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/aj\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/b\_ic(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- fields/b\_ic\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- fields/b\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/b\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/bicb(\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- fields/db\_ic(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- fields/db\_ic\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- fields/db\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/db\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]

- fields/ddb\_ic(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- fields/ddb\_ic\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- fields/ddb\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/ddb\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/ddj\_ic(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- fields/ddj\_ic\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- fields/ddj\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/ddw\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/ddw\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/dj\_ic(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- fields/dj\_ic\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- fields/dj\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/dj\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/dp\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/dp\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/ds\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/ds\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/dw\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/dw\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/dxi\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/dxi\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/dz\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/dz\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/field\_lmloc\_container(\*,\*,\*) [complex,target/allocatable/public]
- fields/field\_rloc\_container(\*,\*,\*) [complex,target/allocatable/public]
- fields/flow\_lmloc\_container(\*,\*,\*)[complex,target/allocatable/public]
- fields/flow\_rloc\_container(\*,\*,\*)[complex,target/allocatable/public]
- fields/omega ic/real, public/
- fields/omega\_ma[real,public]
- fields/**p\_lmloc**(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/p\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/press\_lmloc\_container(\*,\*,\*) [complex,target/allocatable/public]
- fields/press\_rloc\_container(\*,\*,\*)[complex,target/allocatable/public]
- fields/s\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/s\_lmloc\_container(\*,\*,\*)[complex,target/allocatable/public]
- fields/s\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]

- fields/s\_rloc\_container(\*,\*,\*) [complex,target/allocatable/public]
- fields/w\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/w\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/work\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
  Needed in update routines
- fields/xi\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/xi\_lmloc\_container(\*,\*,\*) [complex,target/allocatable/public]
- fields/xi\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/xi\_rloc\_container(\*,\*,\*) [complex,target/allocatable/public]
- fields/z\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fields/**z\_rloc**(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]

#### Subroutines and functions

# 10.2.7 dt fieldsLast.f90

### **Description**

This module contains all the work arrays of the previous time-steps needed to time advance the code. They are needed in the time-stepping scheme.

#### **Quick access**

```
Variables dbdt, dbdt_cmb_lmloc, dbdt_ic, dbdt_lmloc_container, dbdt_rloc, dbdt_rloc_container, dflowdt_lmloc_container, dflowdt_rloc_container, djdt, djdt_ic, djdt_rloc, domega_ic_dt, domega_ma_dt, dpdt, dpdt_rloc, dsdt, dsdt_lmloc_container, dsdt_rloc, dsdt_rloc_container, dvsrlm_lmloc, dvsrlm_rloc, dvxbhlm_lmloc, dvxbhlm_rloc, dvxirlm_lmloc, dvxirlm_rloc, dvxvhlm_lmloc, dvxvhlm_rloc, dwdt, dwdt_rloc, dxidt, dxidt_lmloc_container, dxidt_rloc, dxidt_rloc_container, dzdt, dzdt_rloc, lorentz_torque_ic_dt, lorentz_torque_ma_dt
```

Routines finalize\_fieldslast(), initialize\_fieldslast()

#### **Needed modules**

- precision mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- truncation(n\_r\_max(), lm\_max(), n\_r\_maxmag(), lm\_maxmag(), n\_r\_ic\_maxmag()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation

- blocking (llm(), ulm(), llmmag(), ulmmag()): Module containing blocking information
- logic (l\_chemical\_conv(), l\_heat(), l\_mag(), l\_cond\_ic(), l\_double\_curl(), l\_rms()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- constants (zero ()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- radial\_data (nrstart (), nrstop(), nrstartmag(), nrstopmag()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- time\_array: This module defines two types that are defined to store the implicit/explicit terms at the different sub-stage/step.

### **Variables**

- fieldslast/**dbdt** [type\_tarray,public]
- fieldslast/dbdt\_cmb\_lmloc(\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- fieldslast/**dbdt\_ic**[type\_tarray,public]
- fieldslast/dbdt\_lmloc\_container(\*,\*,\*,\*) [complex,target/allocatable/public]
- fieldslast/dbdt\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fieldslast/dbdt\_rloc\_container(\*,\*,\*) [complex,target/allocatable/public]
- fieldslast/dflowdt\_lmloc\_container(\*,\*,\*,\*) [complex,target/allocatable/public]
- fieldslast/dflowdt\_rloc\_container (\*,\*,\*) [complex,target/allocatable/public]
- fieldslast/djdt [type\_tarray,public]
- fieldslast/djdt\_ic[type\_tarray,public]
- fieldslast/djdt\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fieldslast/domega\_ic\_dt [type\_tscalar,public]
- fieldslast/domega\_ma\_dt [type\_tscalar,public]
- fieldslast/**dpdt** [type\_tarray,public]
- fieldslast/dpdt\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fieldslast/**dsdt** [type\_tarray,public]
- fieldslast/dsdt\_lmloc\_container (\*,\*,\*,\*) [complex,target/allocatable/public]
- fieldslast/dsdt\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fieldslast/dsdt\_rloc\_container(\*,\*,\*) [complex,target/allocatable/public]
- fieldslast/dvsrlm\_lmloc(\*,\*,\*) [complex,pointer/public]
- fieldslast/dvsrlm\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fieldslast/dvxbhlm\_lmloc(\*,\*,\*) [complex,pointer/public]
- fieldslast/dvxbhlm\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fieldslast/dvxirlm\_lmloc(\*,\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- $\bullet \ \, \texttt{fieldslast/dvxirlm\_rloc} \, (*,*) \, [\textit{complex,pointer/public}]$

- fieldslast/dvxvhlm\_lmloc(\*,\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fieldslast/dvxvhlm\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fieldslast/dwdt [type\_tarray,public]
- fieldslast/dwdt\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fieldslast/dxidt [type\_tarray,public]
- fieldslast/dxidt\_lmloc\_container(\*,\*,\*,\*)[complex,target/allocatable/public]
- fieldslast/dxidt\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fieldslast/dxidt\_rloc\_container(\*,\*,\*) [complex,target/allocatable/public]
- fieldslast/**dzdt** [type\_tarray,public]
- fieldslast/dzdt\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- fieldslast/lorentz\_torque\_ic\_dt [type\_tscalar,public]
- fieldslast/lorentz\_torque\_ma\_dt [type\_tscalar,public]

### **Subroutines and functions**

subroutine fieldslast/initialize\_fieldslast(nold, nexp, nimp)

This routine defines all the arrays needed to time advance MagIC

#### **Parameters**

- **nold** [integer,in]:: Number of storage of the old state
- **nexp** [integer,in] :: Number of explicit states
- **nimp** [integer,in] :: Number of implicit states

Called from magic

Called from magic

# 10.2.8 output\_data.f90

# **Description**

This module contains the parameters for output control

# **Quick access**

Variables dt\_cmb, dt\_graph, dt\_log, dt\_movie, dt\_pot, dt\_probe, dt\_r\_field, dt\_rst, dt\_spec, dt\_to, dt\_tomovie, dt\_toz, l\_max\_cmb, l\_max\_comp, l\_max\_r, log\_file, lp\_file, m\_max\_modes, n\_cmb\_step, n\_cmbs, n\_coeff\_r, n\_coeff\_r\_max, n\_graph\_step, n\_graphs, n\_log\_file, n\_log\_step, n\_logs, n\_movie\_frames, n\_movie\_step, n\_pot\_step, n\_pots, n\_probe\_out, n\_probe\_step, n\_r\_array, n\_r\_field\_step, n\_r\_fields, n\_r\_step, n\_rst\_step, n\_rsts, n\_spec\_step, n\_specs, n\_stores, n\_t\_cmb, n\_t\_graph,

n\_t\_log, n\_t\_movie, n\_t\_pot, n\_t\_probe, n\_t\_r\_field, n\_t\_rst, n\_t\_spec, n\_t\_to, n\_t\_tomovie, n\_t\_toz, n\_time\_hits, n\_to\_step, n\_tomovie\_frames, n\_tomovie\_step, n\_tos, n\_toz\_step, n\_tozs, rcut, rdea, runid, sdens, t\_cmb, t\_cmb\_start, t\_cmb\_stop, t\_graph, t\_graph\_start, t\_graph\_stop, t\_log, t\_log\_start, t\_log\_stop, t\_movie, t\_movie\_start, t\_movie\_stop, t\_pot, t\_pot\_start, t\_pot\_stop, t\_probe, t\_probe\_start, t\_probe\_stop, t\_r\_field, t\_r\_field\_start, t\_r\_field\_stop, t\_rst, t\_rst\_start, t\_rst\_stop, t\_spec, t\_spec\_start, t\_spec\_stop, t\_to, t\_to\_start, t\_to\_stop, t\_dg, zdens

#### **Needed modules**

• precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC

### **Variables**

- output\_data/dt\_cmb [real,public]
- output\_data/dt\_graph [real,public]
- output\_data/dt\_log[real,public]
- output\_data/dt\_movie [real,public]
- output\_data/dt\_pot [real,public]
- output\_data/dt\_probe [real,public]
- output\_data/dt\_r\_field[real,public]
- output\_data/dt\_rst [real,public]
- output\_data/dt\_spec [real,public]
- output\_data/dt\_to [real,public]
- output\_data/dt\_tomovie [real,public]
- output\_data/dt\_toz[real,public]
- output\_data/l\_max\_cmb [integer,public]
- output\_data/l\_max\_comp [integer,public]
   Maximum spherical harmonic degree to estimate Earth-likeness
- output\_data/l\_max\_r [integer,public]
- output\_data/log\_file [character,public]
- output\_data/lp\_file [character,public]
- output\_data/m\_max\_modes [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_cmb\_step [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_cmbs [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_coeff\_r(\*)[integer,allocatable/public]
- output\_data/n\_coeff\_r\_max [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_graph\_step[integer,public]

- output\_data/n\_graphs [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_log\_file [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_log\_step[integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_logs [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_movie\_frames [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_movie\_step[integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_pot\_step [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_pots[integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_probe\_out [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_probe\_step[integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_r\_array (100) [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_r\_field\_step [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_r\_fields [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_r\_step [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_rst\_step [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_rsts[integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_spec\_step [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_specs [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_stores [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_t\_cmb [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_t\_graph [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_t\_log[integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_t\_movie [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_t\_pot [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_t\_probe [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_t\_r\_field[integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_t\_rst [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_t\_spec [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_t\_to [integer, public]
- output\_data/n\_t\_tomovie [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_t\_toz [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_time\_hits [integer,parameter=5000]
- output\_data/n\_to\_step [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_tomovie\_frames [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_tomovie\_step [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_tos[integer,public]

- output\_data/n\_toz\_step [integer,public]
- output\_data/n\_tozs[integer,public]
- output\_data/rcut [real,public]
- output\_data/rdea [real,public]
- output\_data/runid[character,public]
- output\_data/sdens [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_cmb (5000) [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_cmb\_start [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_cmb\_stop [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_graph (5000) [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_graph\_start [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_graph\_stop [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_log(5000)[real,public]
- output\_data/t\_log\_start [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_log\_stop [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_movie (5000) [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_movie\_start [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_movie\_stop [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_pot (5000) [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_pot\_start [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_pot\_stop [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_probe (5000) [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_probe\_start [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_probe\_stop [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_r\_field(5000)[real,public]
- output\_data/t\_r\_field\_start [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_r\_field\_stop [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_rst (5000) [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_rst\_start [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_rst\_stop [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_spec (5000) [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_spec\_start [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_spec\_stop [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_to (5000) [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_to\_start [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_to\_stop [real,public]

- output\_data/t\_tomovie (5000) [real, public]
- output\_data/t\_tomovie\_start [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_tomovie\_stop [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_toz (5000) [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_toz\_start [real,public]
- output\_data/t\_toz\_stop [real,public]
- output\_data/tag[character,public]
- output\_data/zdens [real,public]

# 10.2.9 constants.f90

# **Description**

module containing constants and parameters used in the code.

#### **Quick access**

Variables c\_dt\_z10\_ic, c\_dt\_z10\_ma, c\_lorentz\_ic, c\_lorentz\_ma, c\_moi\_ic, c\_moi\_ma, c\_moi\_oc, c\_z10\_omega\_ic, c\_z10\_omega\_ma, ci, codeversion, cos36, cos72, four, half, mass, one, osq4pi, pi, sin36, sin60, sin72, sq4pi, surf\_cmb, third, three, two, vol\_ic, vol\_oc, y10\_norm, y11\_norm, zero

#### **Needed modules**

• precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC

### **Variables**

- constants/c\_dt\_z10\_ic[real]
- constants/c\_dt\_z10\_ma [real]
- constants/c\_lorentz\_ic[real]
- constants/c\_lorentz\_ma [real]
- constants/**c\_moi\_ic** [real]

  Moment of inertia of the inner core
- constants/c\_moi\_ma [real]

  Moment of inertia of the mantle
- constants/c\_moi\_oc [real]
   Moment of inertia of the outer core
- constants/c\_z10\_omega\_ic[real]
- constants/c\_z10\_omega\_ma [real]
- constants/ci[complex,parameter=(0.0\_cp,1.0\_cp)]
- constants/codeversion[character,parameter='5.9']

```
• constants/cos36 [real,parameter=cos(36.0_cp*pi/180.0_cp)]
• constants/cos72 [real,parameter=cos(72.0_cp*pi/180.0_cp)]
• constants/four [real,parameter=4.0_cp]
• constants/half [real,parameter=0.5 cp]
• constants/mass[real]
      Mass of the outer core
• constants/one [real,parameter=1.0_cp]
      1
• constants/osq4pi [real,parameter=1.0_cp/sq4pi]
• constants/pi [real,parameter=4.0_cp*atan(1.0_cp)]
• constants/sin36 [real,parameter=sin(36.0_cp*pi/180.0_cp)]
• constants/sin60 [real,parameter=0.5_cp*sqrt(3.0_cp)]
• constants/sin72 [real,parameter=sin(72.0_cp*pi/180.0_cp)]
• constants/sq4pi [real,parameter=sqrt(4.0_cp*pi)]
      1/\sqrt{4\pi}
• constants/surf cmb [real]
      Outer boundary surface
• constants/three [real,parameter=3.0_cp]
      1/3
• constants/two [real,parameter=2.0_cp]
• constants/vol_ic[real]
      Volume of the inner core
• constants/vol oc[real]
      Volume of the outer core
• constants/y10_norm[real]
• constants/y11_norm[real]
• constants/zero [complex,parameter=(0.0 cp,0.0 cp)]
```

# 10.2.10 special.f90

### **Description**

This module contains all variables for the case of an imposed IC dipole, an imposed external magnetic field and a special boundary forcing to excite inertial modes

#### **Quick access**

Variables amp\_curr, amp\_imp, amp\_riic, amp\_rima, b0, bic, bmax\_imp, db0, ddb0, expo\_imp, fac\_loop, l\_curr, l\_imp, le, lgrenoble, loopradratio, m\_riic, m\_rima, n\_imp, omega\_riic, omega\_rima, risymmic, risymmma, rrmp

Routines finalize\_grenoble(), initialize\_grenoble()

### **Needed modules**

- truncation (n\_r\_maxmag()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC

#### **Variables**

- special/amp\_curr [real,public]

  Amplitude of magnetic field of current loop to be scaled by Lehnert
- special/amp\_imp [real,public]
  Amplitude of the time varying osc
- special/amp\_riic [real, public]
- special/amp\_rima [real,public]
- special/b0 (\*) [real, allocatable/public]
- special/bic[real,public]
- special/bmax\_imp [real,public]
  Location of maximum in g\_ext/g\_int
- special/db0 (\*) [real, allocatable/public]
- special/ddb0 (\*) [real, allocatable/public]
- special/expo\_imp [real,public]
  Exponent for decay
- special/fac\_loop (\*) [real, allocatable/public]
   Array of factors for computing magnetic field for loop
- special/**1\_curr** [logical,public]
  Switch for current loop at the equator
- special/l\_imp [integer,public]

  Mode of external field (dipole,quadrupole etc.)
- special/le [real,public]
  Lehnert number defined by the magnetic field at the centre
- special/lgrenoble [logical, public]
- special/loopradratio [real,public]
  Radius ratio of outer boundary/current loop
- special/m\_riic[integer,public]
- special/m\_rima[integer,public]
  Order of forcing

- special/n\_imp [integer,public]
  Controls external field model
- special/omega\_riic [real,public]
  Amplitude and frequency of forcing at the inner boundary
- special/omega\_rima [real,public]
  Amplitude and frequency of forcing at the outer boundary
- special/risymmic [integer, public]
  Symmetry of forcing: 1 (0) for eq symm (antisymm)
- special/risymmma [integer, public]
- special/**rrmp** [real,public]
  Magnetopause radius

### **Subroutines and functions**

# 10.3 MPI related modules

# 10.3.1 parallel.f90

# **Description**

This module contains the blocking information

# **Quick access**

```
Variables chunksize, ierr, n_procs, nr_per_rank, nthreads, rank_bn,
    rank_with_11m0

Routines check_mpi_error(), get_openmp_blocks(), getblocks(), mpiio_setup(),
    parallel()
```

### **Needed modules**

- mpi
- omp\_lib

# **Types**

```
• type parallel_mod/unknown_type
            Type fields
               - % n_per_rank [integer]
               - % nstart [integer]
               - % nstop [integer]
Variables
   • parallel_mod/chunksize [integer]
   • parallel_mod/ierr[integer]
   • parallel_mod/n_procs [integer]
   • parallel_mod/nr_per_rank [integer]
   • parallel_mod/nthreads [integer]
   • parallel_mod/rank_bn [integer]
   • parallel mod/rank with l1m0 [integer]
Subroutines and functions
subroutine parallel_mod/parallel()
         Called from magic
subroutine parallel_mod/check_mpi_error(code)
         Parameters code [integer,in]
subroutine parallel_mod/getblocks (bal, n_points, n_procs)
         Parameters
              • bal (1) [load,inout]
              • n points [integer,in]
              • n_procs [integer,in]
         Called from initialize_blocking(),
                                                            initialize_geos_mod(),
            initialize_outto_mod(),
                                                        initialize_radial_data(),
            readstartfields_mpi()
subroutine parallel_mod/get_openmp_blocks (nstart, nstop)
         Parameters
              • nstart [integer,inout]
              • nstop [integer,inout]
         Called from set_imex_rhs(), rotate_imex(), transform_to_lm_space_shtns(),
            finish_exp_mag(),          get_mag_ic_rhs_imp(),          get_mag_rhs_imp(),
            finish_exp_entropy(), get_entropy_rhs_imp(), finish_exp_pol(),
            get_pol_rhs_imp(), finish_exp_smat(), get_single_rhs_imp(),
```

finish\_exp\_comp(), get\_comp\_rhs\_imp(), get\_tor\_rhs\_imp()

```
subroutine parallel_mod/mpiio_setup(info)
```

This routine set ups the default MPI-IO configuration. This is based on recommandations from IDRIS "Best practices for parallel IO and MPI-IO hints"

Parameters info [integer,out]

```
Called from write_pot_mpi(), open_graph_file(), readstartfields_mpi(),
    store_mpi()
```

### 10.3.2 radial data.f90

# **Description**

This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.

#### **Quick access**

```
Variables n_r_cmb, n_r_icb, nrstart, nrstartmag, nrstop, nrstopmag,
    radial_balance
Routines finalize_radial_data(), initialize_radial_data()
```

### **Needed modules**

- parallel\_mod(rank(), n\_procs(), nr\_per\_rank(), load(), getblocks()): This module contains the blocking information
- logic (l\_mag(), lverbose(), l\_finite\_diff()): Module containing the logicals that control the run

#### **Variables**

- radial\_data/n\_r\_cmb [integer,public]
- radial\_data/n\_r\_icb [integer,public]
- radial\_data/nrstart[integer,public]
- radial\_data/nrstartmag[integer,public]
- radial\_data/nrstop[integer,public]
- radial\_data/nrstopmag[integer,public]
- radial\_data/radial\_balance(\*)[load,allocatable/public]

#### Subroutines and functions

```
subroutine radial_data/initialize_radial_data(n_r_max)
```

This subroutine is used to set up the MPI decomposition in the radial direction

**Parameters** n\_r\_max [integer,in] :: Number of radial grid points

Called from magic

```
Call to getblocks()
subroutine radial_data/finalize_radial_data()
Called from magic
```

### 10.3.3 communications.f90

#### Quick access

```
 \begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{Variables} & get\_global\_sum, gt\_cheb, gt\_ic, gt\_oc, reduce\_radial, temp\_gather\_lo \\ \textbf{Routines} & create\_gather\_type(), & destroy\_gather\_type(), \\ & finalize\_communications(), & find\_faster\_block(), & find\_faster\_comm(), \\ & gather\_all\_from\_lo\_to\_rank0(), & gather\_from\_lo\_to\_rank0(), \\ & gather\_from\_rloc(), & get\_global\_sum\_cmplx\_1d(), \\ & get\_global\_sum\_cmplx\_2d(), & get\_global\_sum\_real\_2d(), \\ & initialize\_communications(), & lm2lo\_redist(), & lo2lm\_redist(), \\ & myallgather(), & reduce\_radial\_1d(), & reduce\_radial\_2d(), \\ & reduce\_scalar(), scatter\_from\_rank0\_to\_lo() \\ \end{tabular}
```

- mpimod
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- mem\_alloc (memwrite(), bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- parallel\_mod (rank (), n\_procs (), ierr ()): This module contains the blocking information
- truncation(l\_max(), lm\_max(), minc(), n\_r\_max(), n\_r\_ic\_max(), l\_axi()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- blocking (st\_map(), lo\_map(), lm\_balance(), llm(), ulm()): Module containing blocking information
- radial\_data(nrstart(), nrstop(), radial\_balance()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- logic (l\_mag(), l\_conv(), l\_heat(), l\_chemical\_conv(), l\_finite\_diff(), l\_mag\_kin(), l\_double\_curl(), l\_save\_out()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- useful (abortrun()): library with several useful subroutines
- output\_data (n\_log\_file(), log\_file()): This module contains the parameters for output control
- iso\_fortran\_env(output\_unit())
- mpi\_ptop\_mod (type\_mpiptop()): This module contains the implementation of MPI\_Isend/MPI\_Irecv global transpose
- mpi\_alltoall\_mod (type\_mpiatoav(), type\_mpiatoaw()): This module contains the implementation of all-to-all global communicators
- charmanip (capitalize ()): This module contains several useful routines to manipule character strings
- num\_param (mpi\_transp()): Module containing numerical and control parameters

• mpi\_transp (type\_mpitransp()): This is an abstract class that will be used to define MPI transposers The actual implementation is deferred to either point-to-point (MPI\_Isend and MPI\_IRecv) communications or all-to-all (MPI\_AlltoAll)

## **Types**

```
    type communications/unknown_type
    Type fields
    % dim2 [integer]
    % gather_mpi_type (*) [integer, allocatable]
```

#### **Variables**

- communications/get\_global\_sum[public]
- communications/qt cheb [gather type,public]
- communications/gt\_ic[gather\_type,public]
- communications/**gt\_oc** [gather\_type,public]
- communications/reduce\_radial [public]
- communications/temp\_gather\_lo(\*)[complex,private/allocatable]

### Subroutines and functions

```
subroutine communications/initialize_communications()
        Called from magic
        Call to create_gather_type(),
                                         capitalize(), find_faster_comm(),
            memwrite()
subroutine communications/finalize communications()
        Called from magic
        Call to destroy_gather_type()
function communications/get_global_sum_cmplx_2d(dwdt_local)
        Parameters dwdt_local (,) [complex,in]
        Return global_sum [real]
function communications/get_global_sum_real_2d(dwdt_local)
        Parameters dwdt_local (,) [real,in]
        Return global_sum [real]
function communications/get_global_sum_cmplx_1d(arr_local)
        Kahan summation algorithm
```

```
function KahanSum(input)
var sum = 0.0
                       //A running compensation for lost low-order bits.
var c = 0.0
for i = 1 to input.length do
  y = input[i] - c //So far, so good: c is zero.
                     //Alas, sum is big, y small,
  t = sum + y
                      //so low-order digits of y are lost.
  c = (t - sum) - y //(t - sum) recovers the high-order part of y;
                      //subtracting y recovers - (low part of y)
                       //Algebraically, c should always be zero.
  sum = t
                      //Beware eagerly optimising compilers!
  //Next time around, the lost low part will be added to y in a fresh,
\rightarrowattempt.
return sum
```

**Parameters arr\_local** (\*) [complex,in] :: So far, so good: c is zero.

**Return global\_sum** [real]

subroutine communications/gather\_all\_from\_lo\_to\_rank0 (self, arr\_lo, arr\_full)

#### **Parameters**

- **self** [gather\_type]
- arr\_lo (ulm-(llm)+1,self%dim2) [complex]
- arr\_full (lm\_max,self%dim2) [complex]

```
Called from dtb_gather_lo_on_rank0(), fields_average(), output(),
    costf_arrays(), write_pot_mpi(), write_pot(), write_movie_frame(),
    store(), write_one_field(), store_mpi()
```

**subroutine** communications/create gather type (self, dim2)

Define the datatypes for gather\_all\_from\_lo\_to\_rank0 the sending array has dimension (llm:ulm,1:dim2) receiving array has dimension (1:lm\_max,1:dim2)

#### **Parameters**

- **self** [gather\_type]
- dim2 [integer]

Called from initialize\_communications()

subroutine communications/destroy\_gather\_type(self)

**Parameters self** [gather\_type]

Called from finalize communications ()

subroutine communications/gather\_from\_lo\_to\_rank0 (arr\_lo, arr\_full)

### **Parameters**

- **arr\_lo** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1) [*complex*]
- arr\_full (lm\_max) [complex]

Called from fields\_average(), output(), get\_e\_mag(), write\_bcmb(),
 write\_coeff\_r()

```
subroutine communications/scatter_from_rank0_to_lo(arr_full, arr_lo)
          Parameters
               • arr_full (lm_max) [complex]
               • arr_lo (ulm-(llm)+1) [complex]
          Called from readstartfields old(),
                                                                        readstartfields().
              read_map_one_field(), readstartfields_mpi(), step_time()
subroutine communications/lm2lo_redist(arr_lmloc, arr_lo)
          Parameters
               • arr_lmloc (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,in]
               • arr_lo (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,out]
          Call to abortrun()
subroutine communications/lo2lm_redist(arr_lo, arr_lmloc)
          Parameters
               • arr_lo (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,in]
               • arr_lmloc (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,out]
          Call to abortrun()
subroutine communications/gather_from_rloc(arr_rloc, arr_glob, irank)
          This subroutine gather a r-distributed array on rank=irank
          Parameters
               • arr_rloc (nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,in]
               • arr_glob (n_r_max) [real,out]
               • irank [integer,in]
          Called from outhelicity(), outpar(), outperppar(), get_power()
subroutine communications/reduce_radial_2d(arr_dist, arr_glob, irank)
          Parameters
               • arr_dist (,) [real,in]
               • arr glob (,) [real,out]
               • irank [integer,in]
subroutine communications/reduce_radial_1d(arr_dist, arr_glob, irank)
          Parameters
               • arr_dist (*) [real,in]
               • arr_glob (*) [real,inout]
               • irank [integer,in]
subroutine communications/reduce_scalar(scal_dist, scal_glob, irank)
          Parameters
               • scal dist [real,in]
```

```
• scal_glob [real,inout]
• irank [integer,in]

Called from get_e_mag()
subroutine communications/find_faster_block (idx_type)

Parameters idx_type [integer,in]
subroutine communications/find_faster_comm (idx)

This subroutine tests the two MPI transposition strategies and selects the fastest one.

Parameters idx [integer,out]
Called from initialize_communications()
subroutine communications/myallgather (arr, dim1, dim2)
Parameters
• arr (dim1,dim2) [complex,inout]
• dim1 [integer,in,]
• dim2 [integer,in,]
Use blocking, parallel_mod
```

# 10.3.4 mpi\_transpose.f90

# **Description**

This is an abstract class that will be used to define MPI transposers The actual implementation is deferred to either point-to-point (MPI\_Isend and MPI\_IRecv) communications or all-to-all (MPI\_AlltoAll)

### **Needed modules**

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- truncation (lm\_max(), n\_r\_max()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial\_data (nrstart(), nrstop()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- blocking (llm(), ulm()): Module containing blocking information

## **Types**

# 10.4 Code initialization

# 10.4.1 Namelists.f90

### **Description**

Read and print the input namelist

#### **Quick access**

- iso\_fortran\_env(output\_unit())
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- constants: module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- truncation: This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial\_functions: This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- physical\_parameters: Module containing the physical parameters
- num\_param: Module containing numerical and control parameters
- torsional\_oscillations: This module contains information for TO calculation and output
- *init\_fields*: This module is used to construct the initial solution.
- logic: Module containing the logicals that control the run
- output\_data: This module contains the parameters for output control
- parallel\_mod: This module contains the blocking information
- special: This module contains all variables for the case of an imposed IC dipole, an imposed external magnetic field and a special boundary forcing to excite inertial modes
- movie\_data(movie(), n\_movies(), n\_movies\_max())
- charmanip (length\_to\_blank(), capitalize()): This module contains several useful routines to manipule character strings
- blocking (cacheblock\_size\_in\_b()): Module containing blocking information
- probe\_mod
- useful (abortrun ()): library with several useful subroutines
- dirk\_schemes (type\_dirk()): This module defines the type\_dirk which inherits from the abstract type\_tscheme. It actually implements all the routine required to time-advance an diagonally implicit Runge-Kutta scheme. It makes use

- multistep\_schemes (type\_multistep()): This module defines the type\_multistep which inherits from the abstract type\_tscheme. It actually implements all the routine required to time-advance an IMEX multistep scheme such as CN/AB2, SBDF(2,3,4),
- time\_schemes (type\_tscheme()): This module defines an abstract class type\_tscheme which is employed for the time advance of the code.

#### **Variables**

- namelists/runhours[integer,private]
- namelists/runminutes[integer,private]
- namelists/runseconds[integer,private]

#### Subroutines and functions

```
subroutine namelists/readnamelists(tscheme)
```

Purpose of this subroutine is to read the input namelists. This program also determins logical parameters that are stored in logic.f90.

```
Parameters tscheme [real]
```

Called from magic

```
Call to defaultnamelists(), abortrun(), length_to_blank(), capitalize(),
    select_tscheme(), initialize_truncation()
```

```
subroutine namelists/writenamelists(n out)
```

Purpose of this subroutine is to write the namelist to file unit n\_out. This file has to be open before calling this routine.

```
Parameters n_out [integer,in]
```

Called from magic

Call to length\_to\_blank()

```
subroutine namelists/defaultnamelists()
```

Purpose of this subroutine is to set default parameters for the namelists.

```
Called from readnamelists()
```

```
subroutine namelists/select_tscheme(scheme_name, tscheme)
```

This routine determines which family of time stepper should be initiated depending on the name found in the input namelist.

### **Parameters**

- **scheme\_name** [character,inout] :: Name of the time scheme
- tscheme [real]

```
Called from readnamelists()
```

Call to capitalize()

### 10.4.2 startFiels.f90

#### **Quick access**

**Variables** botcond, botxicond, deltacond, deltaxicond, topcond, topxicond **Routines** getstartfields()

- mpimod
- truncation: This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- precision mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- radial\_data(n\_r\_cmb(), n\_r\_icb()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction
- radial\_functions (dr\_fac\_ic(), chebt\_ic(), rscheme\_oc(), chebt\_ic\_even(), r(), or1(), alpha0(), dltemp0(), dlalpha0(), beta(), orho1(), temp0(), rho0(), otemp1(), ogrun()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- physical\_parameters (interior\_model(), epss(), imps(), n\_r\_lcr(), ktopv(), kbotv(), lffac(), imagcon(), thexpnb(), vischeatfac(), impxi()): Module containing the physical parameters
- num\_param (dtmax(), alpha()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- special (lgrenoble()): This module contains all variables for the case of an imposed IC dipole, an imposed external magnetic field and a special boundary forcing to excite inertial modes
- output data (log file(), n log file()): This module contains the parameters for output control
- blocking (lo\_map(), llm(), ulm(), ulmmag(), llmmag()): Module containing blocking information
- logic (l\_conv(), l\_mag(), l\_cond\_ic(), l\_heat(), l\_srma(), l\_sric(), l\_mag\_kin(), l\_mag\_lf(), l\_rot\_ic(), l\_zl0mat(), l\_lcr(), l\_rot\_ma(), l\_temperature\_diff(), l\_single\_matrix(), l\_chemical\_conv(), l\_anelastic\_liquid(), l\_save\_out()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- init\_fields (l\_start\_file(), init\_s1(), init\_b1(), tops(), pt\_cond(), initv(), inits(), initb(), initxi(), ps\_cond(), start\_file(), init\_xi1(), topxi(), xi\_cond(), omega\_ic1(), omega\_ma1()): This module is used to construct the initial solution.
- fields: This module contains the potential fields and their radial derivatives
- fieldslast: This module contains all the work arrays of the previous time-steps needed to time advance the code. They are needed in the time-stepping scheme....
- timing (timer\_type()): Useful functions for time-stepping
- constants (zero(), c\_lorentz\_ma(), c\_lorentz\_ic(), osq4pi(), one(), two()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- useful (cc2real (), logwrite ()): library with several useful subroutines
- parallel\_mod (rank (), n\_procs ()): This module contains the blocking information
- radial der (get dr ()): Radial derivatives functions

- readcheckpoints (readstartfields\_mpi()): This module contains the functions that can help reading and mapping of the restart files
- time\_schemes (type\_tscheme()): This module defines an abstract class type\_tscheme which is employed for the time advance of the code.
- updatewps\_mod(get\_single\_rhs\_imp())
- updatewp\_mod(get\_pol\_rhs\_imp())
- updates\_mod(get\_entropy\_rhs\_imp())
- updatexi\_mod(get\_comp\_rhs\_imp())
- updatez\_mod(get\_tor\_rhs\_imp())
- updateb\_mod(get\_mag\_rhs\_imp(), get\_mag\_ic\_rhs\_imp())

#### **Variables**

- start\_fields/botcond [real,public]
  Conducting heat flux at the inner boundary
- start\_fields/botxicond [real,public]
  Conducting mass flux at the inner boundary
- start\_fields/**deltacond** [real,public]
  Temperature or entropy difference between boundaries
- start\_fields/**deltaxicond** [real,public]
  Composition difference between boundaries
- start\_fields/topcond [real,public]
  Conducting heat flux at the outer boundary
- start\_fields/topxicond [real,public]
   Conducting mass flux at the outer boundary

#### Subroutines and functions

```
subroutine start_fields/getstartfields(time, tscheme, n_time_step)
```

Purpose of this subroutine is to initialize the fields and other auxiliary parameters.

### **Parameters**

- **time** [real,out] :: Time of the restart
- tscheme [real]
- **n\_time\_step** [integer,out] :: Number of past iterations

### Called from magic

```
Call to pt_cond(),    ps_cond(),    xi_cond(),    readstartfields_old(),
    readstartfields_mpi(),    logwrite(),    initb(),    initv(),
    inits(),    initxi(),    get_comp_rhs_imp(),    get_single_rhs_imp(),
    get_entropy_rhs_imp(),    get_pol_rhs_imp(),    get_tor_rhs_imp(),
    get_mag_rhs_imp(),    get_mag_ic_rhs_imp(),    cc2real()
```

# 10.4.3 init\_fields.f90

### **Description**

This module is used to construct the initial solution.

### **Quick access**

Variables amp\_b1, amp\_s1, amp\_s2, amp\_v1, amp\_xi1, amp\_xi2, bots, botxi, bpeakbot, bpeaktop, inform, init\_b1, init\_s1, init\_s2, init\_v1, init\_xi1, init\_xi2, l\_reset\_t, l\_start\_file, n\_s\_bounds, n\_xi\_bounds, nrotic, nrotma, omega\_ic1, omega\_ic2, omega\_ma1, omega\_ma2, omegaosz\_ic1, omegaosz\_ic2, omegaosz\_ma1, omegaosz\_ma2, s\_bot, s\_top, scale\_b, scale\_s, scale\_v, scale\_xi, start\_file, tipdipole, tomega\_ic1, tomega\_ic2, tomega\_ma1, tomega\_ma2, tops, topxi, tshift\_ic1, tshift\_ic2, tshift\_ma1, tshift\_ma2, xi\_bot, xi\_top

**Routines** finalize\_init\_fields(), initb(), initialize\_init\_fields(), inits(), initv(), initxi(), j\_cond(), ps\_cond(), pt\_cond(), xi\_cond()

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- iso\_fortran\_env(output\_unit())
- parallel\_mod: This module contains the blocking information
- mpi\_ptop\_mod (type\_mpiptop()): This module contains the implementation of MPI\_Isend/MPI\_Irecv global transpose
- mpi\_transp (type\_mpitransp()): This is an abstract class that will be used to define MPI transposers The actual implementation is deferred to either point-to-point (MPI\_Isend and MPI\_IRecv) communications or all-to-all (MPI\_AlltoAll)
- truncation(n\_r\_max(), nrp(), n\_r\_maxmag(), n\_r\_ic\_max(), lmp\_max(), n\_phi\_max(), n\_theta\_max(), n\_r\_tot(), l\_max(), m\_max(), l\_axi(), minc(), n\_cheb\_ic\_max(), lm\_max()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- blocking (nfs(), nthetabs(), sizethetab(), lo\_map(), st\_map(), llm(), ulm(), llmmag(), ulmmag(): Module containing blocking information
- horizontal\_data (sintheta(), dlh(), dthetals(), dthetala(), phi(), costheta(), hdif\_b()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- logic (l\_rot\_ic(), l\_rot\_ma(), l\_sric(), l\_srma(), l\_cond\_ic(), l\_temperature\_diff(), l\_chemical\_conv(), l\_anelastic\_liquid(), l\_non\_adia(), l\_finite\_diff()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- radial\_functions(r\_icb(), r(), r\_cmb(), r\_ic(), or1(), jvarcon(), lambda(), or2(), dllambda(), or3(), cheb\_ic(), dcheb\_ic(), d2cheb\_ic(), cheb\_norm\_ic(), orho1(), chebt\_ic(), temp0(), dltemp0(), kappa(), dlkappa(), beta(), dbeta(), epscprof(), ddltemp0(), ddlalpha0(), rgrav(), rho0(), dlalpha0(), alpha0(), otemp1(), ogrun(),

rscheme\_oc()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)

- radial\_data(n\_r\_icb(), n\_r\_cmb(), nrstart(), nrstop()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- constants(pi(), y10\_norm(), c\_z10\_omega\_ic(), c\_z10\_omega\_ma(), osq4pi(), zero(), one(), two(), three(), four(), third(), half()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- useful (random(), abortrun()): library with several useful subroutines
- fft: This file contains the subroutines called by fftJW: fft99a, fft99b, wpass2, wpass3, wpass4 and wpass5
- legendre\_grid\_to\_spec(legtf1())
- physical\_parameters (imps(), n\_imps\_max(), n\_imps(), phis(), thetas(), peaks(), widths(), radratio(), imagcon(), opm(), sigma\_ratio(), o\_sr(), kbots(), ktops(), opr(), epsc(), vischeatfac(), thexpnb(), impxi(), n\_impxi\_max(), n\_impxi(), phixi(), thetaxi(), peakxi(), widthxi(), osc(), epscxi(), kbotxi(), ktopxi(), buofac(), ktopp(), oek()): Module containing the physical parameters
- algebra (prepare\_mat(), solve\_mat())
- cosine\_transform\_odd
- dense\_matrices
- real\_matrices
- band matrices

#### **Variables**

- init\_fields/amp\_b1 [real,public]
- init\_fields/amp\_s1[real,public]
- init\_fields/amp\_s2 [real, public]
- init\_fields/amp\_v1 [real,public]
- init\_fields/amp\_xi1 [real,public]
- init\_fields/amp\_xi2 [real,public]
- init\_fields/bots(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- init\_fields/botxi(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- init\_fields/bpeakbot [real,public]
- init\_fields/bpeaktop[real,public]
- init\_fields/inform[integer,public] format of start\_file
- init\_fields/init\_b1 [integer, public]
- init\_fields/init\_s1 [integer,public]
- init\_fields/init\_s2 [integer,public]
- init\_fields/init\_v1 [integer,public]
- init\_fields/init\_xi1 [integer,public]

- init\_fields/init\_xi2 [integer,public]
- init\_fields/l\_reset\_t [logical,public] reset time from startfile?
- init\_fields/1\_start\_file [logical,public] taking fields from startfile?
- init\_fields/n\_s\_bounds [integer,parameter=20]
- init\_fields/n\_xi\_bounds [integer,parameter=20]
- init\_fields/nrotic[integer,public]
- init\_fields/nrotma[integer,public]
- init\_fields/omega\_ic1 [real,public]
- init\_fields/omega\_ic2 [real,public]
- init\_fields/omega\_ma1 [real,public]
- init\_fields/omega\_ma2[real,public]
- init\_fields/omegaosz\_ic1 [real,public]
- init\_fields/omegaosz\_ic2 [real,public]
- init\_fields/omegaosz\_ma1 [real,public]
- init\_fields/omegaosz\_ma2 [real,public]
- init\_fields/s\_bot (80) [real,public] input variables for tops,bots
- init\_fields/s\_top(80)[real,public]
- init\_fields/scale\_b [real, public]
- init\_fields/scale\_s [real, public]
- init\_fields/scale\_v [real,public]
- init\_fields/scale\_xi[real,public]
- init\_fields/**start\_file** [character,public] name of start\_file
- init\_fields/tipdipole [real,public] adding to symetric field
- init fields/tomega ic1 [real,public]
- init\_fields/tomega\_ic2 [real,public]
- init\_fields/tomega\_ma1 [real,public]
- init\_fields/tomega\_ma2 [real,public]
- init\_fields/tops(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- init\_fields/topxi(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- init\_fields/tshift\_ic1 [real,public]
- init\_fields/tshift\_ic2 [real,public]
- init\_fields/tshift\_ma1 [real,public]
- init\_fields/tshift\_ma2 [real,public]

- init\_fields/**xi\_bot** (80) [real,public] input variables for topxi,botxi
- init\_fields/xi\_top(80)[real,public]

### Subroutines and functions

Purpose of this subroutine is to initialize the velocity field So far it is only rudimentary and will be expanded later. Because s is needed for dwdt init\_s has to be called before.

#### **Parameters**

- w (ulm-(llm)+1,n\_r\_max) [complex,inout]
- **z** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*inout*]
- omega\_ic [real,out]
- omega ma [real,out]

```
Called from getstartfields()
Call to fft_thetab(), legtf1(), random()
```

```
subroutine init_fields/inits(s, p)
```

Purpose of this subroutine is to initialize the entropy field according to the input control parameters.

Input	value
init_s1	random noise initialized the noise spectrum decays as 1 ^ (init_s1-1) with peak ampli-
< 100:	tude amp_s1 for l=1
init_s1	a specific harmonic mode initialized with amplitude amp_s1. init_s1 is interpreted as
>=100:	number llmm where ll: harmonic degree, mm: harmonic order.
init_s2	a second harmonic mode initialized with amplitude amp_s2. init_s2 is again inter-
>100 :	preted as number llmm where ll: harmonic degree, mm: harmonic order.

### **Parameters**

- **s** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*, *inout*]
- **p** (ulm-(llm)+1,n\_r\_max) [complex,inout]

```
Called from getstartfields()
```

```
Call to pt_cond(), ps_cond(), random(), abortrun(), fft_thetab(), legtf1(),
    prepare_mat()
```

```
subroutine init_fields/initxi(xi)
```

Purpose of this subroutine is to initialize the chemical composition according to the input control parameters.

Input	value
init_xi1	random noise initialized the noise spectrum decays as l^ (init_xi1-1) with peak ampli-
< 100:	tude amp_xi1 for l=1
init_xi1	a specific harmonic mode initialized with amplitude amp_xi1. init_xi1 is interpreted
>=100:	as number llmm where ll: harmonic degree, mm: harmonic order.
init_xi2	a second harmonic mode initialized with amplitude amp_xi2. init_xi2 is again inter-
>100 :	preted as number llmm where ll: harmonic degree, mm: harmonic order.

Parameters xi (ulm-(llm)+1,n\_r\_max) [complex,inout]

```
Called from getstartfields()
```

```
Call to xi_cond(), random(), abortrun(), fft_thetab(), legtf1(),
    prepare_mat()
```

```
subroutine init_fields/initb(b, aj, b_ic, aj_ic)
```

Purpose of this subroutine is to initialize the magnetic field according to the control parameters imageon and init\_b1/2. In addition CMB and ICB peak values are calculated for magneto convection.

#### **Parameters**

- **b** (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_maxmag) [complex,inout]
- aj (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_maxmag) [complex,inout]
- **b\_ic** (*ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_ic\_max*) [*complex,inout*]
- aj\_ic (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_ic\_max) [complex,inout]

```
Called from getstartfields()
```

Call to j\_cond(), abortrun(), random()

```
subroutine init_fields/j_cond(lm0, aj0, aj0_ic)
```

Purpose of this subroutine is to solve the diffusion equation for an initial toroidal magnetic field.

### **Parameters**

- lm0 [integer,in]
- **aj0** (\*) [complex,out] :: aj(l=0,m=0) in the outer core
- aj0\_ic (\*) [complex,out] :: aj(l=0,m=0) in the inner core

Called from initb()

Call to prepare mat(), abortrun()

```
subroutine init_fields/xi_cond(xi0)
```

Purpose of this subroutine is to solve the chemical composition equation for an the conductive (l=0,m=0)-mode. Output is the radial dependence of the solution in s0.

```
Parameters xi0 (*) [real, out] :: spherically-symmetric part
```

Called from initxi(), getstartfields()

```
Call to abortrun()
```

```
subroutine init_fields/pt_cond(t\theta, p\theta)
```

Purpose of this subroutine is to solve the entropy equation for an the conductive (l=0,m=0)-mode. Output is the radial dependence of the solution in t0 and p0.

#### **Parameters**

- **t0** (\*) [real,out] :: spherically-symmetric temperature
- **p0** (\*) [real,out] :: spherically-symmetric pressure

```
Called from inits(), getstartfields()
```

Call to prepare\_mat(), abortrun()

```
subroutine init_fields/ps_cond(s0, p0)
```

Purpose of this subroutine is to solve the entropy equation for an the conductive (l=0,m=0)-mode. Output is the radial dependence of the solution in s0 and p0.

#### **Parameters**

- s0 (\*) [real,out] :: spherically-symmetric part
- **p0** (\*) [real,out] :: spherically-symmetric part

```
Called from inits(), getstartfields()
```

Call to prepare\_mat(), abortrun()

# 10.5 Pre-calculations

## 10.5.1 preCalc.f90

### **Quick access**

```
Routines get_hit_times(), precalc(), precalctimes(), writeinfo()
```

- constants: module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- num\_param: Module containing numerical and control parameters
- output\_data: This module contains the parameters for output control
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- truncation (n\_r\_max(), 1\_max(), minc(), n\_r\_ic\_max(), nalias(), n\_cheb\_ic\_max(), m\_max(), n\_cheb\_max(), lm\_max(), n\_phi\_max(), n\_theta\_max()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- init\_fields (bots(), tops(), s\_bot(), s\_top(), n\_s\_bounds(), l\_reset\_t(), topxi(), botxi(), xi\_bot(), xi\_top(), n\_xi\_bounds()): This module is used to construct the initial solution.
- parallel\_mod (rank ()): This module contains the blocking information

- logic (l\_mag(), l\_cond\_ic(), l\_non\_rot(), l\_mag\_lf(), l\_newmap(), l\_anel(), l\_heat(), l\_anelastic\_liquid(), l\_cmb\_field(), l\_save\_out(), l\_to(), l\_tomovie(), l\_r\_field(), l\_movie(), l\_lcr(), l\_dt\_cmb\_field(), l\_non\_adia(), l\_temperature\_diff(), l\_chemical\_conv(), l\_probe(), l\_precession(), l\_finite\_diff(), l\_full\_sphere()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- radial\_functions (rscheme\_oc(), temp0(), r\_cmb(), ogrun(), r\_surface(), visc(), or2(), r(), r\_icb(), dltemp0(), beta(), rho0(), rgrav(), dbeta(), alpha0(), dentropy0(), sigma(), lambda(), dlkappa(), kappa(), dlvisc(), dllambda(), divktemp0(), radial(), transportproperties(), l\_r()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- physical\_parameters (nvareps(), pr(), prmag(), ra(), rascaled(), ek(), ekscaled(), opr(), opm(), o\_sr(), radratio(), sigma\_ratio(), corfac(), lffac(), buofac(), polind(), nvarcond(), nvardiff(), nvarvisc(), rho\_ratio\_ic(), rho\_ratio\_ma(), epsc(), epsc0(), ktops(), kbots(), interior\_model(), r\_lcr(), n\_r\_lcr(), mode(), tmagcon(), oek(), bn(), ktopxi(), kbotxi(), epscxi(), epscxi(), sc(), osc(), chemfac(), raxi(), po(), prec\_angle()): Module containing the physical parameters
- horizontal\_data (horizontal()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- integration(rint\_r()): Radial integration functions
- useful (logwrite(), abortrun()): library with several useful subroutines
- special (l\_curr(), fac\_loop(), loopradratio(), amp\_curr(), le()): This module contains all variables for the case of an imposed IC dipole, an imposed external magnetic field and a special boundary forcing to excite inertial modes
- time\_schemes (type\_tscheme()): This module defines an abstract class type\_tscheme which is employed for the time advance of the code.

### **Variables**

## **Subroutines and functions**

```
subroutine precalculations/precalc(tscheme)
```

Purpose of this subroutine is to initialize the calc values, arrays, constants that are used all over the code. The stuff is stored in the common blocks. MPI: This is called by every processors.

```
Parameters tscheme [real]
```

```
Called from magic
```

```
Call to radial(), transportproperties(), horizontal(), rint_r(),
    abortrun(), logwrite()
```

subroutine precalculations/precalctimes (time, n\_time\_step)

Precalc. after time, time and dthas been read from startfile.

### **Parameters**

- time [real,out]
- n\_time\_step [integer,out]

Called from magic

```
Call to get hit times ()
```

This subroutine checks whether any specific times t(\*) are given on input. If so, it returns their number  $n_r$  and sets  $l_t$  to true. If not, t(\*) may also be defined by giving a time step

#### **Parameters**

- **dt** [real,inout] :: Time step for output
- **t** (n\_t\_max) [real,inout] :: Times for output
- **n\_t** [integer,out] :: No. of output times
- l\_t [logical,out] :: =.true. if output times are defined
- t\_start [real,inout] :: Starting time for output
- t\_stop [real,inout] :: Stop time for output
- n\_tot [integer,inout] :: No. of output (times) if no times defined
- **n\_step** [integer, inout] :: Ouput step in no. of time steps
- string bn [character,in]
- **time** [real,in] :: Time of start file
- tscale [real,in]

**Options n\_t\_max** [integer,in,optional/default=len(t)] :: Dimension of t(\*)

Called from precalctimes()

Call to abortrun()

```
subroutine precalculations/writeinfo(n_out)
```

Purpose of this subroutine is to write the namelist to file unit n\_out. This file has to be open before calling this routine.

```
\textbf{Parameters} \ \ \textbf{n\_out} \ [\textit{integer,in}] :: \ Normalized \ OC \ surface \ : ``,ES14.6)') \ surf\_cmb
```

Called from magic

Call to abortrun()

### 10.5.2 radial.f90

### **Description**

This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)

#### **Quick access**

Variables alpha0, alpha1, alpha2, beta, cheb\_ic, cheb\_int, cheb\_int\_ic, cheb\_norm\_ic, chebt\_ic, chebt\_ic\_even, d2cheb\_ic, d2temp0, dbeta, dcheb\_ic, ddbeta, ddlalpha0, ddltemp0, ddlvisc, dentropy0, divktemp0, dlalpha0, dlkappa, dllambda, dltemp0, dlvisc, dr\_fac\_ic, epscprof,

```
jvarcon, kappa, l_r, lambda, ndd_costf1, ndd_costf1_ic, ndd_costf2_ic, ndi_costf1_ic, ndi_costf2_ic, o_r_ic, o_r_ic2, ogrun, opressure0, or1, or2, or3, or4, orho1, orho2, otemp1, r, r_cmb, r_ic, r_icb, r_surface, rgrav, rho0, sigma, temp0, visc
```

```
Routines finalize_radial_functions(), getbackground(), getentropygradient(), initialize_radial_functions(), polynomialbackground(), radial(), transportproperties()
```

#### **Needed modules**

- truncation (n\_r\_max(), n\_cheb\_max(), n\_r\_ic\_max(), fd\_ratio(), fd\_stretch(), fd\_order(), fd\_order\_bound(), l\_max()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- algebra (prepare\_mat(), solve\_mat())
- constants (sq4pi(), one(), two(), three(), four(), half()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- physical\_parameters: Module containing the physical parameters
- logic (l\_mag(), l\_cond\_ic(), l\_heat(), l\_anelastic\_liquid(), l\_isothermal(), l\_anel(), l\_non\_adia(), l\_centrifuge(), l\_temperature\_diff(), l\_single\_matrix(), l\_var\_l(), l\_finite\_diff(), l\_newmap(), l\_full\_sphere()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- radial\_data (nrstart (), nrstop ()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- chebyshev\_polynoms\_mod
- cosine\_transform\_odd
- cosine\_transform\_even
- radial\_scheme (type\_rscheme()): This is an abstract type that defines the radial scheme used in MagIC
- chebyshev (type\_cheb\_odd())
- finite\_differences (type\_fd()): This module is used to calculate the radial grid when finite differences are requested
- radial\_der (get\_dr()): Radial derivatives functions
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- useful (logwrite(), abortrun()): library with several useful subroutines
- parallel\_mod (rank ()): This module contains the blocking information
- output\_data(tag()): This module contains the parameters for output control
- num\_param(alph1(), alph2()): Module containing numerical and control parameters

#### **Variables**

- radial\_functions/alpha0 (\*) [real, allocatable/public]
  Thermal expansion coefficient
- radial\_functions/alpha1 [real,public]
  Input parameter for non-linear map to define degree of spacing (0.0:2.0)

- radial\_functions/**alpha2** [real,public]
  Input parameter for non-linear map to define central point of different spacing (-1.0:1.0)
- radial\_functions/**beta** (\*) [real,allocatable/public] Inverse of density scale height drho0/rho0
- radial\_functions/**cheb\_ic**(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public] Chebyshev polynomials for IC
- radial\_functions/**cheb\_int** (\*) [real,allocatable/public]
  Array for cheb integrals
- radial\_functions/**cheb\_int\_ic** (\*) [real,allocatable/public]
  Array for integrals of cheb for IC
- radial\_functions/cheb\_norm\_ic [real,public]
   Chebyshev normalisation for IC
- radial\_functions/**chebt\_ic** [costf\_odd\_t,public]
- radial\_functions/chebt\_ic\_even[costf\_even\_t,public]
- radial\_functions/**d2cheb\_ic** (\*,\*) [real,allocatable/public] Second radial derivative cheb\_ic
- radial\_functions/d2temp0 (\*) [real, allocatable/private]
  Second rad. derivative of background temperature
- radial\_functions/**dbeta** (\*) [real,allocatable/public]
  Radial gradient of beta
- radial\_functions/**dcheb\_ic** (\*,\*) [real,allocatable/public]
  First radial derivative of cheb\_ic
- radial\_functions/**ddbeta** (\*) [real,allocatable/public]
  2nd derivative of beta
- radial\_functions/**ddlalpha0** (\*) [real,allocatable/public]  $d/dr(1/alphad\alpha/dr)$
- radial\_functions/ddltemp0 (\*) [real,allocatable/public] d/dr(1/TdT/dr)
- radial\_functions/**ddlvisc**(\*)[real,allocatable/public]
  2nd derivative of kinematic viscosity
- radial\_functions/**dentropy0** (\*) [real,allocatable/public]
  Radial gradient of background entropy
- radial\_functions/**divktemp0** (\*) [real,allocatable/public]
  Term for liquid anelastic approximation
- radial\_functions/**dlalpha0** (\*) [real,allocatable/public]  $1/\alpha d\alpha/dr$
- radial\_functions/**dlkappa** (\*) [real,allocatable/public]
  Derivative of thermal diffusivity
- radial\_functions/**dllambda** (\*) [real,allocatable/public]

  Derivative of magnetic diffusivity
- radial\_functions/**dltemp0** (\*) [real,allocatable/public]
  Inverse of temperature scale height

- radial\_functions/**dlvisc** (\*) [real,allocatable/public]

  Derivative of kinematic viscosity
- radial\_functions/ ${\tt dr\_fac\_ic}$  [real,public] For IC:  $2/(2r_i)$
- radial\_functions/**epscprof** (\*) [real,allocatable/public]
  Sources in heat equations
- radial\_functions/jvarcon(\*) [real, allocatable/public]
  Analytical solution for toroidal field potential aj (see init\_fields.f90)
- radial\_functions/**kappa** (\*) [real,allocatable/public]
  Thermal diffusivity
- radial\_functions/**1\_r**(\*)[integer,allocatable/public]
  Variable degree with radius
- radial\_functions/lambda (\*) [real,allocatable/public]
  Array of magnetic diffusivity
- radial\_functions/**ndd\_costf1** [integer,public]
  Radii for transform
- radial\_functions/ndd\_costf1\_ic [integer,public]
   Radii for transform
- radial\_functions/ndd\_costf2\_ic [integer,public]
   Radii for transform
- radial\_functions/ndi\_costfl\_ic[integer,public]
  Radii for transform
- radial\_functions/ndi\_costf2\_ic [integer,public]
  Radii for transform
- radial\_functions/o\_r\_ic (\*) [real,allocatable/public]
   Inverse of IC radii
- radial\_functions/o\_r\_ic2 (\*) [real,allocatable/public]
  Inverse of square of IC radii
- radial\_functions/ogrun (\*) [real,allocatable/public]  $1/\Gamma$
- radial\_functions/opressure0 (\*) [real,allocatable/public]
  Inverse background pressure (for centrifugal acceleration)
- radial\_functions/or1 (\*) [real,allocatable/public] 1/r
- radial\_functions/or2 (\*) [real,allocatable/public]  $1/r^2$
- radial\_functions/or3 (\*) [real,allocatable/public]  $1/r^3$
- radial\_functions/or4 (\*) [real,allocatable/public]  $1/r^4$
- radial\_functions/orho1 (\*) [real,allocatable/public]  $1/\tilde{\rho}$

```
• radial_functions/orho2 (*) [real, allocatable/public]
          1/\tilde{\rho}^2
   • radial_functions/otemp1 (*) [real,allocatable/public]
          Inverse of background temperature
   • radial functions/r(*)[real,allocatable/public]
   • radial functions/r cmb [real, public]
         OC radius
   • radial_functions/r_ic(*)[real,allocatable/public]
          IC radii
   • radial_functions/r_icb [real, public]
          IC radius
   • radial_functions/r_surface [real, public]
          Surface radius for extrapolation
   • radial_functions/rgrav(*)[real,allocatable/public]
          Buoyancy term dtemp0/Di
   • radial_functions/rho0 (*) [real,allocatable/public]
          Inverse of background density
   • radial functions/sigma (*) [real, allocatable/public]
         Electrical conductivity
   • radial_functions/temp0 (*) [real,allocatable/public]
          Background temperature
   • radial_functions/visc(*)[real,allocatable/public]
          Kinematic viscosity
Subroutines and functions
subroutine radial_functions/initialize_radial_functions()
     Initial memory allocation
          Called from magic
subroutine radial_functions/finalize_radial_functions()
          Called from magic
subroutine radial functions/radial()
     Calculates everything needed for radial functions, transforms etc.
          Called from precalc()
          Call to logwrite(),
                                                                           getbackground(),
                                       getentropygradient(),
             polynomialbackground(), cheb_grid(), get_chebs_even()
subroutine radial_functions/transportproperties()
     Calculates the transport properties: electrical conductivity, kinematic viscosity and thermal conductivity.
          Called from precalc()
          Call to abortrun()
subroutine radial_functions/getentropygradient()
     This subroutine allows to calculate the background entropy gradient in case stable stratification is required
```

### Called from radial()

subroutine radial\_functions/getbackground(input, boundaryval, output[, coeff])

Linear solver of the form: df/dx + coeff\*f = input with f(1) = boundaryVal

### **Parameters**

- **input** (*n\_r\_max*) [*real,in*]
- boundaryval [real,in]
- **output** (*n\_r\_max*) [real,out]
- **coeff** (*n\_r\_max*) [*real,in,*]

Called from radial()

Call to prepare\_mat(), abortrun()

**subroutine** radial\_functions/**polynomialbackground**(coeffdens, coefftemp[, coeffgrav])

This subroutine allows to calculate a reference state based on an input polynomial function.

#### **Parameters**

- coeffdens (\*) [real,in]
- coefftemp (\*) [real,in]
- coeffgrav (\*) [real,in,]

Called from radial()

### 10.5.3 horizontal.f90

### **Description**

Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order

#### **Quick access**

```
Variables cosn2, costheta, d_mc2m, dlh, dphi, dpl0eq, dplm, dtheta1a, dtheta1s, dtheta2a, dtheta2s, dtheta3a, dtheta3s, dtheta4a, dtheta4s, gauss, hdif_b, hdif_s, hdif_v, hdif_xi, lmodd, lmoddp, lstart, lstartp, lstop, lstopp, n_theta_cal2ord, o_sin_theta, o_sin_theta_e2, osn1, osn2, phi, plm, sintheta, sn2, theta, theta_ord, wdplm, wplm
```

```
Routines finalize_horizontal_data(), gauleg(), horizontal(), initialize_horizontal_data()
```

## **Needed modules**

- truncation (l\_max(), lmp\_max(), n\_theta\_max(), n\_phi\_max(), lm\_max(), n\_m\_max(), minc(), m\_max(), l\_axi()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial\_functions (r\_cmb ()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)

- physical\_parameters (ek ()): Module containing the physical parameters
- num\_param (difeta(), difnu(), difkap(), ldif(), ldifexp(), difchem()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- blocking (lmp21(), lmp2lm(), lm21(), lm2m(), lo\_map()): Module containing blocking information
- logic(l\_non\_rot(), l\_rms()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- plms\_theta(plm\_theta())
- fft: This file contains the subroutines called by fftJW: fft99a, fft99b, wpass2, wpass3, wpass4 and wpass5
- constants (pi(), zero(), one(), two(), half()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC

#### **Variables**

- horizontal\_data/cosn2 (\*) [real, allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/costheta(\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/d\_mc2m(\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/dlh(\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/**dphi** (\*) [complex,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/dpl0eq(\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/dplm(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/dthetala(\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/dthetals(\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/dtheta2a(\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/dtheta2s(\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/dtheta3a(\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/dtheta3s(\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/dtheta4a(\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/dtheta4s(\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/gauss(\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/hdif\_b (\*) [real,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/hdif\_s (\*) [real,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/hdif\_v(\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/hdif\_xi(\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/lmodd(\*)[logical,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/lmoddp (\*) [logical,allocatable/public]

- horizontal\_data/lstart (\*) [integer,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/lstartp(\*)[integer,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/lstop(\*)[integer,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/lstopp(\*)[integer,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/n\_theta\_cal2ord(\*)[integer,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/o\_sin\_theta(\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/o\_sin\_theta\_e2(\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/osn1 (\*) [real,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/osn2 (\*) [real,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/**phi**(\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/plm(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/sintheta(\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/sn2 (\*) [real,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/theta(\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/theta\_ord(\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/wdplm(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- horizontal\_data/wplm(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]

### **Subroutines and functions**

Calculates functions of theta and phi, for exmample the Legendre functions, and functions of degree l and order m of the legendres.

```
Called from precalc()
Call to gauleg(), plm_theta(), init_fft()
subroutine horizontal_data/gauleg(sinthmin, sinthmax, theta_ord, gauss, n_th_max)
```

Subroutine is based on a NR code. Calculates N zeros of legendre polynomial P(l=N) in the interval [sinThMin,sinThMax]. Zeros are returned in radiants theta\_ord(i) The respective weights for Gauss-integration are given in gauss(i).

### **Parameters**

- **sinthmin** [real,in] :: lower bound in radiants
- **sinthmax** [real,in] :: upper bound in radiants
- **theta\_ord** (n\_th\_max) [real,out] :: zeros cos(theta)

- gauss (n\_th\_max) [real,out] :: associated Gauss-Legendre weights
- n\_th\_max [integer,in] :: desired maximum degree

Called from horizontal()

# 10.6 Time stepping

# 10.6.1 step\_time.f90

#### **Quick access**

Routines initialize\_step\_time(), start\_from\_another\_scheme(), step\_time()

- iso\_fortran\_env(output\_unit())
- fields: This module contains the potential fields and their radial derivatives
- fieldslast: This module contains all the work arrays of the previous time-steps needed to time advance the code. They are needed in the time-stepping scheme....
- parallel\_mod: This module contains the blocking information
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- constants (zero(), one(), half()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- truncation (n\_r\_max(), l\_max(), l\_maxmag(), lm\_max(), lmp\_max()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- num\_param (n\_time\_steps(), run\_time\_limit(), tend(), dtmax(), dtmin(), tscale(), dct\_counter(), nl\_counter(), solve\_counter(), lm2phy\_counter(), td\_counter(), phy2lm\_counter()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- radial\_data (nrstart(), nrstop(), nrstartmag(), nrstopmag(), n\_r\_icb(), n\_r\_cmb()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- logic (l\_mag(), l\_mag\_lf(), l\_dtb(), l\_rms(), l\_hel(), l\_to(), l\_tomovie(), l\_r\_field(), l\_cmb\_field(), l\_htmovie(), l\_dtrmagspec(), lverbose(), l\_b\_nl\_icb(), l\_b\_nl\_cmb(), l\_fluxprofs(), l\_viscbccalc(), l\_perppar(), l\_ht(), l\_dtbmovie(), l\_heat(), l\_conv(), l\_movie(), l\_runtimelimit(), l\_save\_out(), l\_bridge\_step(), l\_dt\_cmb\_field(), l\_chemical\_conv(), l\_mag\_kin(), l\_power(), l\_double\_curl(), l\_pressgraph(), l\_probe(), l\_abl(), l\_finite\_diff(), l\_cond\_ic(), l\_single\_matrix()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- init\_fields (omega\_ic1(), omega\_ma1()): This module is used to construct the initial solution.
- movie\_data(t\_movies())
- radialloop(radialloopg())
- Imloop mod(lmloop(), finish explicit assembly())
- signals\_mod (initialize\_signals(), check\_signals()): This module handles the reading/writing of the signal.TAG file which allows to communicate with MagIC during its execution
- graphout\_mod (open\_graph\_file(), close\_graph\_file()): This module contains the subroutines that store the 3-D graphic files.

- output\_data (tag(), n\_graph\_step(), n\_graphs(), n\_t\_graph(), t\_graph(), n\_spec\_step(), n\_specs(), n\_t\_spec(), t\_spec(), n\_movie\_step(), n\_movie\_frames(), n\_t\_movie(), t\_movie(), n\_tomovie\_step(), n\_tomovie\_frames(), n\_t\_tomovie(), t\_tomovie(), n\_pot\_step(), n\_pots(), n\_t\_pot(), t\_pot(), n\_rst\_step(), n\_rsts(), n\_t\_rst(), t\_rst(), n\_stores(), n\_log\_step(), n\_logs(), n\_t\_log(), t\_log(), n\_cmb\_step(), n\_cmbs(), n\_t\_cmb(), t\_cmb(), n\_r\_field\_step(), n\_r\_fields(), n\_t\_r\_field(), t\_r\_field(), n\_to\_step(), n\_tos(), n\_t\_to(), t\_to(), n\_to\_step(), n\_tos(), n\_t\_to(), t\_to(), n\_t\_probe(), t\_probe(), log\_file(), n\_log\_file(), n\_time\_hits()): This module contains the parameters for output control
- updateb\_mod(get\_mag\_rhs\_imp(), get\_mag\_ic\_rhs\_imp())
- updatewp\_mod(get\_pol\_rhs\_imp())
- updatewps\_mod(get\_single\_rhs\_imp())
- updates\_mod(get\_entropy\_rhs\_imp())
- updatexi\_mod(get\_comp\_rhs\_imp())
- updatez\_mod(get\_tor\_rhs\_imp())
- output\_mod(output())
- time\_schemes (type\_tscheme()): This module defines an abstract class type\_tscheme which is employed for the time advance of the code.
- useful (l\_correct\_step(), logwrite()): library with several useful subroutines
- communications (lo2r\_field(), lo2r\_flow(), scatter\_from\_rank0\_to\_lo(), lo2r\_xi(),r2lo\_flow(),r2lo\_s(),r2lo\_xi(),r2lo\_field(),lo2r\_s(),lo2r\_press())
- courant\_mod(dt\_courant())
- nonlinear\_bcs(get\_b\_nl\_bcs())
- timing: Useful functions for time-stepping
- probe\_mod

#### **Variables**

#### Subroutines and functions

# Parameters

- **time** [real,inout] :: ending at time: ",0.0\_cp, &
- tscheme [real]
- n\_time\_step [integer,inout]
- run\_time\_start [timer\_type,in]

This subroutine performs the actual time-stepping.

#### Called from magic

#### **Parameters**

- l\_bridge\_step [logical,in]
- n\_time\_step [integer,in]
- tscheme [real]

Called from step\_time()

### 10.6.2 courant.f90

#### **Quick access**

```
Variables file_handle
Routines courant(), dt_courant(), finalize_courant(), initialize_courant()
```

- parallel\_mod: This module contains the blocking information
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- truncation (nrp(), n\_phi\_max()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial\_data(nrstart(), nrstop()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- radial\_functions (orho1 (), orho2 (), or4 (), or2 ()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- physical\_parameters (lffac(), opm()): Module containing the physical parameters
- num\_param (delxr2(), delxh2()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- blocking (nfs ()): Module containing blocking information
- horizontal\_data(osn2()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- logic (l\_mag(), l\_mag\_lf(), l\_mag\_kin(), l\_cour\_alf\_damp()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- useful (logwrite()): library with several useful subroutines
- constants (half(), one(), two()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.

### **Variables**

• courant\_mod/file\_handle [integer,private]

#### Subroutines and functions

```
subroutine courant_mod/initialize_courant (time, dt, tag)
```

This subroutine opens the timestep.TAG file which stores the time step changes of MagIC.

#### **Parameters**

- **time** [real,in] :: time
- **dt** [real,in] :: time step
- **tag** [character,in] :: trailing of the fime

Called from magic

```
subroutine courant_mod/finalize_courant()
```

Called from magic

```
subroutine courant_mod/courant(n_r, dtrkc, dthkc, vr, vt, vp, br, bt, bp, n_theta_min, n_theta_block, courfac, alffac)
```

courant condition check: calculates Courant advection lengths in radial direction dtrkc and in horizontal direction dthkc on the local radial level n\_r

for the effective velocity, the abs. sum of fluid velocity and Alfven velocity is taken

instead of the full Alfven velocity a modified Alfven velocity is employed that takes viscous and Joule damping into account. Different Courant factors are used for the fluid velocity and the such modified Alfven velocity

#### **Parameters**

- **n\_r** [integer,in] :: radial level
- **dtrkc** [real,inout] :: Courant step (based on radial advection)
- dthkc [real,inout] :: Courant step based on horizontal advection
- **vr** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in] :: radial velocity
- vt (nrp,nfs) [real,in] :: longitudinal velocity
- **vp** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [*real*,*in*] :: azimuthal velocity
- **br** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [*real*,*in*] :: radial magnetic field
- **bt** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [*real*,*in*] :: longitudinal magnetic field
- **bp** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [*real*,*in*] :: azimuthal magnetic field
- n\_theta\_min [integer,in] :: first theta in block stored in fields
- n\_theta\_block [integer,in] :: size of theta block
- courfac [real,in]
- alffac [real,in]

```
Called from do_iteration_thetablocking_openmp(), do_iteration_thetablocking_seq(),
    do_iteration_thetablocking_shtns()
```

```
subroutine courant_mod/dt_courant (dt_r, dt_h, l_new_dt, dt, dt_new, dtmax, dtrkc, dthkc, time)
```

Check if Courant criterion based on combined fluid and Alfven velocity is satisfied Returns new value of time step dtnew

#### **Parameters**

- **dt\_r** [real,out] :: radial Courant time step
- **dt\_h** [real,out] :: horizontal Courtant time step
- l\_new\_dt [logical,out] :: flag indicating that time step is changed (=1) or not (=0)
- **dt** [real,in] :: old time step size
- **dt\_new** [real,out] :: new time step size
- **dtmax** [real,in] :: "
- dtrkc (nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,in]:: radial Courant time step as function of radial level
- **dthkc** (*nrstop-(nrstart)+1)* [*real,in*] :: horizontal Courant time step as function of radial level
- time [real,in] :: Current time

```
Called from step_time()
Call to logwrite()
```

### 10.6.3 timing.f90

### **Description**

Useful functions for time-stepping

### **Quick access**

```
Types unknown_type
Routines finalize(), formattime(), initialize(), start_count(), stop_count()
```

- iso\_fortran\_env(output\_unit())
- mpimod
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- parallel\_mod: This module contains the blocking information

# **Types**

• type timing/unknown\_type

```
Type fields
                 - % n_counts[integer]
                 - % tstart [real]
                 - % ttot [real]
Variables
Subroutines and functions
subroutine timing/initialize(this)
         Parameters this [real]
subroutine timing/finalize(this, message, n_log_file)
         Parameters
               • this [real]
               • message [character,in]
               • n_log_file [integer,in]
         Call to formattime()
subroutine timing/start_count(this)
         Parameters this [real]
subroutine timing/stop_count(this[, l_increment])
         Parameters
               • this [real]
               • l_increment [logical,in,]
subroutine timing/formattime(n_out, message, time_in_sec)
         Parameters
               • n_out [integer,in]
               • message [character,in]
               • time_in_sec [real,in]
          Called from finalize(), step_time()
```

# 10.7 Time schemes

```
10.7.1 time_schemes.f90
10.7.2 multistep_schemes.f90
10.7.3 dirk_schemes.f90
10.7.4 time_array.f90
```

### **Description**

This module defines two types that are defined to store the implicit/explicit terms at the different sub-stage/step.

### **Quick access**

```
Routines finalize_scalar(), initialize_scalar()
```

#### **Needed modules**

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- constants (zero ()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC

## **Types**

```
• type time_array/unknown_type

Type fields

- % expl (,*) [complex,pointer]

- % impl (,*) [complex,allocatable]

- % l_exp [logical]

- % old (,*) [complex,allocatable]

• type time_array/unknown_type

Type fields

- % expl (*) [real,allocatable]

- % impl (*) [real,allocatable]

- % old (*) [real,allocatable]
```

### **Subroutines and functions**

```
subroutine time_array/initialize(this, llm, ulm, n_r_max, nold, nexp, nimp[, l_allocate_exp])
```

Memory allocation of the arrays and initial values set to zero

#### **Parameters**

- this [real]
- **llm** [integer,in]
- **ulm** [integer,in]
- n\_r\_max [integer,in]
- nold [integer,in]
- **nexp** [integer,in]
- nimp [integer,in]
- l\_allocate\_exp [logical,in,]

```
subroutine time_array/finalize(this)
```

Memory deallocation

**Parameters this** [real]

```
subroutine time_array/initialize_scalar(this, nold, nexp, nimp)
```

This routine initializes time stepper help arrays in case of a scalar

#### **Parameters**

- this [real]
- **nold** [integer,in] :: Number of old states
- **nexp** [integer,in] :: Number of explicit states
- **nimp** [integer,in] :: Number of implicit states

```
subroutine time_array/finalize_scalar(this)
```

Memory deallocation

**Parameters this** [real]

# 10.8 Linear calculation part of the time stepping (LMLoop)

# 10.8.1 LMLoop.f90

# **Quick access**

```
Routines finalize_lmloop(),
    initialize_lmloop(), lmloop()
```

### **Needed modules**

- fields: This module contains the potential fields and their radial derivatives
- fieldslast: This module contains all the work arrays of the previous time-steps needed to time advance the code. They are needed in the time-stepping scheme....
- omp\_lib
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- parallel\_mod: This module contains the blocking information
- mem\_alloc (memwrite(), bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- truncation (l\_max(), lm\_max(), n\_r\_max(), n\_r\_maxmag(), n\_r\_ic\_max()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial\_data(n\_r\_icb(), n\_r\_cmb()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction
- blocking (lo\_map(), llm(), ulm(), llmmag(), ulmmag()): Module containing blocking information
- logic (l\_mag(), l\_conv(), lverbose(), l\_heat(), l\_single\_matrix(), l\_double\_curl(), l\_chemical\_conv(), l\_save\_out(), l\_cond\_ic()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- output\_data (n\_log\_file(), log\_file()): This module contains the parameters for output control
- debugging (debug\_write())
- time\_array (type\_tarray()): This module defines two types that are defined to store the implicit/explicit terms at the different sub-stage/step.
- time\_schemes (type\_tscheme()): This module defines an abstract class type\_tscheme which is employed for the time advance of the code.
- updates\_mod
- updatez mod
- updatewp\_mod
- updatewps\_mod
- updateb\_mod
- updatexi mod

#### **Variables**

#### Subroutines and functions

### Called from magic

```
Call to finalize_updatewps(), finalize_updates(), finalize_updatewp(),
    finalize_updatez(), finalize_updatexi(), finalize_updateb()
```

**subroutine** lmloop\_mod/**lmloop**(time, tscheme, lmat, lrmsnext, lpressnext, dsdt, dwdt, dzdt, dpdt, dxidt, dbdt, djdt, dbdt\_ic, djdt\_ic, lorentz\_torque\_ma, lorentz\_torque\_ic, b\_nl\_cmb, aj\_nl\_cmb, aj\_nl\_icb)

This subroutine performs the actual time-stepping.

#### **Parameters**

- time [real,in]
- tscheme [real]
- lmat [logical,in]
- **lrmsnext** [logical,in]
- **lpressnext** [logical,in]
- **dsdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- **dwdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- **dzdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- **dpdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- **dxidt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- **dbdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- **djdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- **dbdt\_ic** [type\_tarray,inout]
- **djdt\_ic** [type\_tarray,inout]
- lorentz\_torque\_ma [real,in]
- lorentz\_torque\_ic [real,in]
- **b\_nl\_cmb** (*lm\_max*) [*complex,in*] :: nonlinear bc for b at CMB
- aj\_nl\_cmb (lm\_max) [complex,in] :: nonlinear bc for aj at CMB
- aj\_nl\_icb (lm\_max) [complex,in] :: nonlinear bc for dr aj at ICB

# Called from step\_time()

- Input variables

### **Parameters**

- omega\_ic [real,in]
- **w** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]

```
• b_ic (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_ic_max) [complex,in]
     • aj_ic (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_ic_max) [complex,in]
     • dvsr_lmloc (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,inout]
     • dvxir_lmloc (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,inout]
     • dvxvh_lmloc (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,inout]
     • dvxbh lmloc (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n r maxmag) [complex,inout]
     • dsdt [type_tarray,inout]
     • dxidt [type_tarray,inout]
     • dwdt [type_tarray,inout]
     • djdt [type_tarray,inout]
     • dbdt_ic [type_tarray,inout]
     • djdt_ic [type_tarray,inout]
     • tscheme [real]
Called from step time()
Call to finish_exp_comp(), finish_exp_smat(), finish_exp_entropy(),
    finish_exp_pol(), finish_exp_mag(), finish_exp_mag_ic()
```

# 10.8.2 updateWPS.f90

### **Quick access**

```
Variables buo, cor00_fac, lwpsmat, pre, ps0mat, ps0mat_fac, ps0pivot, workb,
    workc, wpsmat, wpsmat_fac, wpspivot

Routines finalize_updatewps(), finish_exp_smat(), get_single_rhs_imp(), get_wpsmat(), initialize_updatewps(),
    updatewps()
```

- omp\_lib
- precision mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- truncation (lm\_max(), n\_r\_max(), l\_max()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial\_data(n\_r\_cmb(), n\_r\_icb()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- radial\_functions (or1(), or2(), rho0(), rgrav(), r(), visc(), dlvisc(), rscheme\_oc(), beta(), dbeta(), dlkappa(), dltemp0(), ddltemp0(), alpha0(), dlalpha0(), ddlalpha0(), ogrun(), kappa(), orho1(), dentropy0(), temp0()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)

- physical\_parameters (kbotv(), ktopv(), ktops(), kbots(), ra(), opr(), vischeatfac(), thexpnb(), buofac(), corfac(), ktopp()): Module containing the physical parameters
- num\_param(dct\_counter(), solve\_counter()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- init fields (tops (), bots ()): This module is used to construct the initial solution.
- blocking (lo\_sub\_map(), lo\_map(), st\_sub\_map(), llm(), ulm()): Module containing blocking information
- horizontal\_data (hdif\_v(), hdif\_s()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- logic (l\_update\_v(), l\_temperature\_diff(), l\_rms(), l\_full\_sphere()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- rms (difpol2hint(), difpol1mr()): This module contains the calculation of the RMS force balance and induction terms.
- rms\_helpers (hint2pol()): This module contains several useful subroutines required to compute RMS diagnostics
- algebra (prepare\_mat(), solve\_mat())
- communications (get\_global\_sum())
- parallel\_mod(chunksize(), rank(), n\_procs(), get\_openmp\_blocks()): This module contains the blocking information
- radial\_der (get\_dddr(), get\_ddr(), get\_dr()): Radial derivatives functions
- constants (zero(), one(), two(), three(), four(), third(), half(), pi(), osq4pi()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- fields (work\_lmloc()): This module contains the potential fields and their radial derivatives
- useful (abortrun()): library with several useful subroutines
- time\_schemes (type\_tscheme()): This module defines an abstract class type\_tscheme which is employed for the time advance of the code.
- time\_array (type\_tarray()): This module defines two types that are defined to store the implicit/explicit terms at the different sub-stage/step.

# **Variables**

- updatewps\_mod/buo(\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- updatewps\_mod/cor00\_fac [real,private]
- updatewps mod/dif(\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- updatewps\_mod/lwpsmat (\*) [logical,allocatable/public]
- updatewps\_mod/maxthreads [integer,private]
- updatewps\_mod/pre(\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- updatewps\_mod/**ps0mat** (\*,\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- updatewps\_mod/ps0mat\_fac(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- updatewps\_mod/ps0pivot (\*) [integer,private/allocatable]

- updatewps\_mod/**rhs1** (\*,\*,\*) [complex,private/allocatable]
- updatewps\_mod/workb(\*,\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- updatewps\_mod/workc(\*,\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- updatewps\_mod/wpsmat (\*,\*,\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- updatewps\_mod/wpsmat\_fac(\*,\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- updatewps\_mod/wpspivot (\*,\*) [integer,private/allocatable]

### Subroutines and functions

- **z10** (*n\_r\_max*) [real,in]
- **dwdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- **p** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*inout*]
- **dp** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*, *out*]
- **dpdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- $\mathbf{s}$  (ulm-(llm)+1,n\_r\_max) [complex,out]
- ds (ulm-(llm)+1, $n_r_max$ ) [complex,inout]
- **dsdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- tscheme [real]
- **lrmsnext** [logical,in]

```
Called from lmloop()
```

Call to get\_ps0mat(), get\_wpsmat(), get\_single\_rhs\_imp()

subroutine updatewps\_mod/finish\_exp\_smat (dvsrlm, ds\_exp\_last)

# **Parameters**

- **dvsrlm** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n\_r\_max*) [complex,inout]
- **ds\_exp\_last** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n\_r\_max*) [complex,inout]

Called from finish\_explicit\_assembly()

```
Call to get_openmp_blocks()
subroutine updatewps_mod/get_single_rhs_imp(s, ds, w, dw, ddw, p, dp, dsdt, dwdt,
                                                          dpdt, tscheme, istage, l_calc_lin, lrmsnext ,
                                                          l_in_cheb_space )
     - Input variables
          Parameters
                • s (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex, inout]
                • ds (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex, out]
                • w (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,inout]
                • dw (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex, out]
                • ddw (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,out]
                • \mathbf{p} (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,inout]
                • dp (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex, out]
                • dsdt [type_tarray,inout]
                • dwdt [type_tarray,inout]
                • dpdt [type_tarray,inout]
                • tscheme [real]
                • istage [integer,in]
                • l_calc_lin [logical,in]
                • lrmsnext [logical,in]
                • l_in_cheb_space [logical,in,]
          Called from readstartfields old(),
                                                                           readstartfields(),
              readstartfields_mpi(), getstartfields(), start_from_another_scheme(),
              updatewps()
          Call to get_openmp_blocks(), get_ddr(), get_dddr(), hint2pol()
subroutine updatewps_mod/get_wpsmat(tscheme, l, hdif_vel, hdif_s, wpsmat, wpspivot, wps-
                                               mat_fac)
          Purpose of this subroutine is to contruct the time step matrix wpmat for the NS equation.
          Parameters
                • tscheme [real]
                • 1 [integer,in]
                • hdif vel [real,in]
                • hdif_s [real,in]
                • wpsmat (3*n_r_max,3*n_r_max) [real,out] :: ')
                • wpspivot (3*n_r_max) [integer,out]
                • wpsmat fac (3*n r max,2) [real,out]
          Called from updatewps()
```

Call to prepare\_mat(), abortrun()

**subroutine** updatewps\_mod/**get\_ps0mat** (*tscheme*, *psmat*, *pspivot*, *psmat\_fac*)

#### **Parameters**

- tscheme [real]
- **psmat** (2\**n\_r\_max*,2\**n\_r\_max*) [real,out] :: entropy diffusion
- pspivot  $(2*n \ r \ max)$  [integer,out]
- psmat fac (2\*n r max,2) [real,out]

**Called from** updatewps()

Call to prepare\_mat(), abortrun()

# 10.8.3 updateWP.f90

#### **Quick access**

```
Variables ddddw, dwold, lwpmat, size_rhs1, work, wpmat_fac
Routines finalize_updatewp(), finish_exp_pol(), get_p0mat(),
    get_pol_rhs_imp(), get_wmat(), get_wpmat(), initialize_updatewp(),
    updatewp()
```

- omp\_lib
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- truncation (lm\_max(), n\_r\_max(), l\_max()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial\_data(n\_r\_cmb(), n\_r\_icb()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- radial\_functions (or1(), or2(), rho0(), rgrav(), visc(), dlvisc(), r(), alpha0(), temp0(), beta(), dbeta(), ogrun(), rscheme\_oc(), ddlvisc(), ddbeta(), orho1()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- physical\_parameters (kbotv(), ktopv(), ra(), buofac(), chemfac(), vischeatfac(), thexpnb(), ktopp()): Module containing the physical parameters
- num\_param(dct\_counter(), solve\_counter()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- blocking (lo\_sub\_map(), lo\_map(), st\_sub\_map(), llm(), ulm()): Module containing blocking information
- horizontal\_data (hdif\_v()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- logic(l\_update\_v(), l\_chemical\_conv(), l\_rms(), l\_double\_curl(), l\_fluxprofs(), l\_finite\_diff(), l\_full\_sphere(), l\_heat()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- rms (difpol2hint(), difpollmr()): This module contains the calculation of the RMS force balance and induction terms.

- communications (get\_global\_sum())
- parallel\_mod(chunksize(), rank(), n\_procs(), get\_openmp\_blocks()): This module contains the blocking information
- rms\_helpers (hint2pol()): This module contains several useful subroutines required to compute RMS diagnostics
- radial\_der (get\_dddr(), get\_ddr(), get\_dr()): Radial derivatives functions
- integration (rint\_r()): Radial integration functions
- fields (work\_lmloc()): This module contains the potential fields and their radial derivatives
- constants (zero(), one(), two(), three(), four(), third(), half()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- useful (abortrun ()): library with several useful subroutines
- time\_schemes (type\_tscheme()): This module defines an abstract class type\_tscheme which is employed for the time advance of the code.
- time\_array (type\_tarray()): This module defines two types that are defined to store the implicit/explicit terms at the different sub-stage/step.
- dense\_matrices
- real\_matrices
- band matrices

#### **Variables**

- updatewp\_mod/buo(\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- $\bullet \ \texttt{updatewp\_mod/} \\ \textbf{ddddw} \ (*,*) \ \textit{[complex,private/allocatable]}$
- updatewp\_mod/dif(\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- updatewp\_mod/**dwold**(\*,\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- updatewp\_mod/lwpmat (\*) [logical,allocatable/public]
- updatewp\_mod/maxthreads [integer,private]
- updatewp\_mod/**pre**(\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- updatewp\_mod/**rhs1** (\*,\*,\*) [complex,private/allocatable]
- updatewp\_mod/size\_rhs1 [integer,private]
- updatewp\_mod/work (\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- updatewp\_mod/wpmat\_fac(\*,\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]

# **Subroutines and functions**

**subroutine** updatewp\_mod/**updatewp** (s, xi, w, dw, ddw, dwdt, p, dp, dpdt, tscheme, lrmsnext, lpressnext)

updates the poloidal velocity potential w, the pressure p, and their derivatives adds explicit part to time derivatives of w and p

#### **Parameters**

- **s** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*inout*]
- **xi** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*, *inout*]
- w (ulm-(llm)+1,n\_r\_max) [complex,inout]
- **dw** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n\_r\_max*) [complex,inout]
- **ddw** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n\_r\_max*) [complex,inout] :: ddw is a work array
- **dwdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- **p** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*inout*]
- **dp** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*, *out*]
- **dpdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- tscheme [real]
- **lrmsnext** [logical,in]
- **lpressnext** [logical,in]

Called from lmloop()

Call to get\_p0mat(), get\_wmat(), get\_wpmat(), rint\_r(), get\_pol\_rhs\_imp()

subroutine updatewp\_mod/finish\_exp\_pol(dvxvhlm, dw\_exp\_last)

### **Parameters**

- **dvxvhlm** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [complex,inout]
- **dw\_exp\_last** (*ulm-(llm)+1,n\_r\_max*) [*complex,inout*]

Called from finish\_explicit\_assembly()

Call to get\_openmp\_blocks()

- Input variables

- $\mathbf{s}$  (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **xi** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **w** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*inout*]
- **dw** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*, *out*]
- **ddw** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*, *out*]
- **p** (ulm-(llm)+1,n\_r\_max) [complex,inout]
- **dp** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*, *out*]

```
• dwdt [type_tarray,inout]
                • dpdt [type_tarray,inout]
                • tscheme [real]
                • istage [integer,in]
                • l calc lin [logical,in]
                • lpressnext [logical,in]
                • lrmsnext [logical,in]
                • dp_{expl} (ulm_{ell}(llm)+1,n_{ell}(llm)+1,n_{ell}(llm)) [complex,in]
                • l_in_cheb_space [logical,in,]
          Called from readstartfields_old(),
                                                                             readstartfields().
               readstartfields_mpi(), getstartfields(), start_from_another_scheme(),
               updatewp()
          Call to get_openmp_blocks(), get_ddr(), get_dddr(), hint2pol()
subroutine updatewp_mod/get_wpmat (tscheme, l, hdif, wpmat, wpmat_fac)
          Purpose of this subroutine is to contruct the time step matrix
          Parameters
                • wpmat [real] :: ')
                • tscheme [real] :: time step
                • 1 [integer,in]
                • hdif [real,in]
                • wpmat_fac (2*n_r_max,2) [real,out]
          Called from updatewp()
          Call to abortrun()
subroutine updatewp_mod/get_wmat (tscheme, l, hdif, wmat, wmat_fac)
          Purpose of this subroutine is to contruct the time step matrix wpmat for the NS equation. This matrix
          corresponds here to the radial component of the double-curl of the Navier-Stokes equation.
          Parameters
                • tscheme [real] :: time step
                • 1 [integer,in]
                • hdif [real,in]
                • wmat [real] :: ')
                • wmat_fac (n_r_max,2) [real,out]
          Called from updatewp()
          Call to abortrun()
subroutine updatewp_mod/get_p0mat(pmat)
```

Parameters pmat [real]

```
Called from updatewp()
Call to abortrun()
```

# 10.8.4 updateZ.f90

#### Quick access

- *init\_fields*: This module is used to construct the initial solution.
- omp lib
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- truncation (n\_r\_max(), lm\_max(), l\_max()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial\_data(n\_r\_cmb(), n\_r\_icb()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- radial\_functions (visc(), or1(), or2(), rscheme\_oc(), dlvisc(), beta(), rho0(), r\_icb(), r\_cmb(), r(), dbeta()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- physical\_parameters (kbotv(), ktopv(), prec\_angle(), po(), oek()): Module containing the physical parameters
- num\_param (amstart(), dct\_counter(), solve\_counter()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- torsional\_oscillations (ddzasl()): This module contains information for TO calculation and output
- blocking (lo\_sub\_map(), lo\_map(), st\_sub\_map(), llm(), ulm()): Module containing blocking information
- horizontal\_data (hdif\_v()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- logic (l\_rot\_ma(), l\_rot\_ic(), l\_srma(), l\_sric(), l\_z10mat(), l\_precession(), l\_correct\_ame(), l\_correct\_amz(), l\_update\_v(), l\_to(), l\_finite\_diff(), l\_full\_sphere()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- $\bullet$  rms (diftor2hint ()): This module contains the calculation of the RMS force balance and induction terms.
- constants (c\_lorentz\_ma(), c\_lorentz\_ic(), c\_dt\_z10\_ma(), c\_dt\_z10\_ic(), c\_moi\_ma(), c\_moi\_ic(), c\_z10\_omega\_ma(), c\_z10\_omega\_ic(), c\_moi\_oc(), y10\_norm(), y11\_norm(), zero(), one(), two(), four(), pi(), third()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- parallel\_mod: This module contains the blocking information

- communications (get\_global\_sum())
- outrot (get angular moment())
- fieldslast (domega\_ic\_dt(), domega\_ma\_dt(), lorentz\_torque\_ic\_dt(), lorentz\_torque\_ma\_dt()): This module contains all the work arrays of the previous time-steps needed to time advance the code. They are needed in the time-stepping scheme....
- rms\_helpers (hint2tor()): This module contains several useful subroutines required to compute RMS diagnostics
- radial\_der (get\_ddr ()): Radial derivatives functions
- fields (work\_lmloc()): This module contains the potential fields and their radial derivatives
- useful (abortrun()): library with several useful subroutines
- time\_schemes (type\_tscheme()): This module defines an abstract class type\_tscheme which is employed for the time advance of the code.
- time\_array (type\_tarray(), type\_tscalar()): This module defines two types that are defined to store the implicit/explicit terms at the different sub-stage/step.
- special: This module contains all variables for the case of an imposed IC dipole, an imposed external magnetic field and a special boundary forcing to excite inertial modes
- dense matrices
- real\_matrices
- band matrices

#### **Variables**

- updatez\_mod/dif(\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- updatez\_mod/lz10mat [logical,public]
- updatez\_mod/lzmat(\*)[logical,allocatable/public]
- updatez\_mod/maxthreads [integer,private]
- updatez\_mod/**rhs1** (\*,\*,\*) [complex,private/allocatable] RHS for other modes
- updatez\_mod/**z10mat\_fac**(\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- updatez\_mod/**zmat\_fac** (\*,\*) [real,private/allocatable]

#### Subroutines and functions

updates the toroidal potential z and its radial derivatives adds explicit part to time derivatives of z

```
• z (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,inout] :: Toroidal velocity potential z
                • dz (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,out] :: Radial derivative of z
                • dzdt [type_tarray,inout]
                • time [real,in]
                • omega ma [real,out] :: Calculated OC rotation
                • omega_ic [real,out] :: Calculated IC rotation
                • lorentz_torque_ma [real,in] :: Lorentz torque (for OC rotation)
                • lorentz_torque_ic [real,in] :: Lorentz torque (for IC rotation)
                • tscheme [real]
                • Irmsnext [logical,in] :: Logical for storing update if (l_RMS.and.l_logNext)
          Called from lmloop()
          Call to get_zmat(), get_z10mat(), get_tor_rhs_imp(), get_rot_rates()
subroutine updatez_mod/get_tor_rhs_imp (z, dz, dzdt, domega_ma_dt, domega_ic_dt, omega_ic,
                                                   omega_ma, omega_ic1, omega_ma1, tscheme,
                                                   istage, l_calc_lin, lrmsnext[, l_in_cheb_space])
     - Input variables
          Parameters
                • \mathbf{z} (ulm-(llm)+1,n r max) [complex,inout]
                • dz (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex, out]
                • dzdt [type_tarray,inout]
                • domega_ma_dt [type_tscalar,inout]
                • domega_ic_dt [type_tscalar,inout]
                • omega_ic [real,inout]
                • omega_ma [real,inout]
                • omega_ic1 [real,inout]
                • omega_ma1 [real,inout]
                • tscheme [real]
                • istage [integer,in]
                • l_calc_lin [logical,in]
                • lrmsnext [logical,in]
                • l_in_cheb_space [logical,in,]
          Called from readstartfields old(),
                                                                            readstartfields(),
              readstartfields_mpi(), getstartfields(), start_from_another_scheme(),
              updatez()
          Call to get_openmp_blocks(), get_ddr(), get_angular_moment(), hint2tor()
subroutine updatez_mod/get_rot_rates(omega,
                                                           lorentz_torque,
                                                                                       domega_old,
                                                                             c\_moi,
                                                 domega_last)
```

### **Parameters**

```
• omega [real,in] :: Rotation rate
```

- **lorentz\_torque** [real,in] :: Lorentz torque
- **c\_moi** [real,in] :: Moment of inertia
- **domega\_old** [real,out] :: Old value of the rotation rate
- **domega last** [real,out] :: Old value of the implicit term

Called from updatez()

```
subroutine updatez_mod/get_z10mat(tscheme, l, hdif, zmat, zmat_fac)
```

Purpose of this subroutine is to construct and LU-decompose the inversion matrix z10mat for the implicit time step of the toroidal velocity potential z of degree l=1 and order m=0. This differs from the the normal zmat only if either the ICB or CMB have no-slip boundary condition and inner core or mantle are chosen to rotate freely (either kbotv=1 and/or ktopv=1).

#### **Parameters**

- **tscheme** [real] :: Time step internal
- I [integer,in] :: Variable to loop over l's
- hdif [real,in] :: Value of hyperdiffusivity in zMat terms
- zmat [real]
- **zmat** fac  $(n \ r \ max) \ [real, out]$  :: Inverse of max(zMat) for inversion

Called from updatez()

Call to abortrun()

```
subroutine updatez_mod/get_zmat (tscheme, l, hdif, zmat, zmat_fac)
```

Purpose of this subroutine is to contruct the time step matricies

# **Parameters**

- **zmat** [real] :: i,j) for the NS equation.
- **tscheme** [real] :: time step
- 1 [integer,in] :: Variable to loop over degrees
- **hdif** [real,in] :: Hyperdiffusivity
- **zmat\_fac** (*n\_r\_max*) [*real,out*] :: Inverse of max(zMat) for the inversion

Called from updatez()

Call to abortrun()

# 10.8.5 updateS.f90

## Quick access

### **Needed modules**

- omp lib
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- truncation (n\_r\_max(), lm\_max(), l\_max()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial\_data(n\_r\_cmb(), n\_r\_icb()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- radial\_functions (orho1(), or1(), or2(), beta(), dentropy0(), rscheme\_oc(), kappa(), dlkappa(), dltemp0(), temp0(), r()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- physical\_parameters (opr(), kbots(), ktops()): Module containing the physical parameters
- num\_param(dct\_counter(), solve\_counter()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- init\_fields (tops (), bots ()): This module is used to construct the initial solution.
- blocking (lo\_map(), lo\_sub\_map(), llm(), ulm()): Module containing blocking information
- horizontal\_data (hdif\_s()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- logic (l\_update\_s(), l\_anelastic\_liquid(), l\_finite\_diff(), l\_full\_sphere()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- parallel\_mod(rank(), chunksize(), n\_procs(), get\_openmp\_blocks()): This module contains the blocking information
- radial\_der(get\_ddr(), get\_dr()): Radial derivatives functions
- fields (work\_lmloc()): This module contains the potential fields and their radial derivatives
- constants (zero(), one(), two()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- useful (abortrun ()): library with several useful subroutines
- time\_schemes (type\_tscheme()): This module defines an abstract class type\_tscheme which is employed for the time advance of the code.
- time\_array (type\_tarray()): This module defines two types that are defined to store the implicit/explicit terms at the different sub-stage/step.
- dense\_matrices
- real\_matrices
- band\_matrices

#### **Variables**

- updates\_mod/lsmat(\*)[logical,allocatable/public]
- updates\_mod/maxthreads [integer,private]
- updates\_mod/**rhs1** (\*,\*,\*) [complex,private/allocatable]
- updates\_mod/s0mat\_fac(\*)[real,private/allocatable]

• updates\_mod/smat\_fac(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]

```
Subroutines and functions
```

updates the entropy field s and its radial derivatives adds explicit part to time derivatives of s

#### **Parameters**

- **s** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [complex,inout]
- **ds** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*, *out*]
- **dsdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- tscheme [real]

Called from lmloop()

Call to get\_s0mat(), get\_smat(), get\_entropy\_rhs\_imp()

subroutine updates\_mod/finish\_exp\_entropy(w, dvsrlm, ds\_exp\_last)

### **Parameters**

- $\mathbf{w}$  (ulm-(llm)+1,n\_r\_max) [complex,in]
- **dvsrlm** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [complex,inout]
- **ds\_exp\_last** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n\_r\_max*) [complex,inout]

Called from finish\_explicit\_assembly()

Call to get\_openmp\_blocks()

**subroutine** updates\_mod/**get\_entropy\_rhs\_imp**(s, ds, dsdt, istage, l\_calc\_lin[, l\_in\_cheb\_space])

#### **Parameters**

- s(ulm-(llm)+1, n r max)[complex, in out]
- ds (ulm-(llm)+1, $n_r_max$ ) [complex,out]
- **dsdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- **istage** [integer,in]
- l\_calc\_lin [logical,in]
- l\_in\_cheb\_space [logical,in,]

Call to get\_openmp\_blocks(), get\_ddr()

```
subroutine updates_mod/get_s0mat (tscheme, smat, smat_fac)
```

Purpose of this subroutine is to contruct the time step matrix sMat0

### **Parameters**

```
tscheme [real] :: time step
smat [real]
smat_fac (n_r_max) [real,out]
```

Called from updates()

Call to abortrun()

```
subroutine updates_mod/get_smat(tscheme, l, hdif, smat, smat_fac)
```

Purpose of this subroutine is to contruct the time step matricies sMat(i,j) and s0mat for the entropy equation.

#### **Parameters**

```
• tscheme [real] :: time step
```

- I [integer,in]
- hdif [real,in]
- **smat** [real] :: ')
- smat\_fac (n\_r\_max) [real,out]

Called from updates ()

Call to abortrun()

# 10.8.6 updateXI.f90

# **Quick access**

- omp\_lib
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- truncation (n\_r\_max(), lm\_max(), l\_max()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial\_data(n\_r\_icb(), n\_r\_cmb()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- radial\_functions(orho1(), or1(), or2(), beta(), rscheme\_oc(), r()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- physical\_parameters (osc(), kbotxi(), ktopxi()): Module containing the physical parameters

- num\_param(dct\_counter(), solve\_counter()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- init\_fields (topxi(), botxi()): This module is used to construct the initial solution.
- blocking (lo\_map(), lo\_sub\_map(), llm(), ulm()): Module containing blocking information
- horizontal\_data (hdif\_xi()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- logic (l\_update\_xi(), l\_finite\_diff(), l\_full\_sphere()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- parallel\_mod(rank(), chunksize(), n\_procs(), get\_openmp\_blocks()): This module contains the blocking information
- radial\_der(get\_ddr(), get\_dr()): Radial derivatives functions
- constants (zero(), one(), two()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- fields (work\_lmloc()): This module contains the potential fields and their radial derivatives
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- useful (abortrun ()): library with several useful subroutines
- time\_schemes (type\_tscheme()): This module defines an abstract class type\_tscheme which is employed for the time advance of the code.
- time\_array (type\_tarray()): This module defines two types that are defined to store the implicit/explicit terms at the different sub-stage/step.
- dense\_matrices
- real\_matrices
- band matrices

#### **Variables**

- updatexi\_mod/lximat (\*) [logical,allocatable/public]
- updatexi\_mod/maxthreads [integer,private]
- updatexi\_mod/**rhs1** (\*,\*,\*) [complex,private/allocatable]
- updatexi\_mod/xi0mat\_fac(\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- updatexi\_mod/ximat\_fac(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]

### **Subroutines and functions**

### **Parameters**

```
• xi (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,inout]
```

- **dxi** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n\_r\_max*) [*complex*, *out*]
- **dxidt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- tscheme [real]

```
Called from lmloop()
```

```
Call to get_xi0mat(), get_ximat(), get_comp_rhs_imp()
```

**subroutine** updatexi\_mod/**finish\_exp\_comp**(dvxirlm, dxi\_exp\_last)

#### **Parameters**

- **dvxirlm** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n\_r\_max*) [complex,inout]
- dxi\_exp\_last (ulm-(llm)+1,n\_r\_max) [complex,inout]

Called from finish\_explicit\_assembly()

Call to get\_openmp\_blocks()

**subroutine** updatexi\_mod/**get\_comp\_rhs\_imp** (xi, dxi, dxidt, istage, l\_calc\_lin[, l\_in\_cheb\_space])

#### **Parameters**

- xi (ulm-(llm)+1, $n\_r\_max$ ) [complex,inout]
- **dxi** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*, *out*]
- **dxidt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- **istage** [integer,in]
- l\_calc\_lin [logical,in]
- I in cheb space [logical,in,]

Call to get\_openmp\_blocks(), get\_ddr()

subroutine updatexi\_mod/get\_xi0mat (tscheme, ximat, ximat\_fac)

Purpose of this subroutine is to contruct the time step matrix xiMat0

#### **Parameters**

- **tscheme** [real] :: time step
- ximat [real]
- ximat\_fac (n\_r\_max) [real,out]

Called from updatexi()

Call to abortrun()

subroutine updatexi\_mod/get\_ximat (tscheme, l, hdif, ximat, ximat\_fac)

Purpose of this subroutine is to contruct the time step matricies xiMat(i,j) for the equation for the chemical composition.

#### **Parameters**

```
tscheme [real] :: time step
l [integer,in]
hdif [real,in]
ximat [real] :: ')
ximat_fac (n_r_max) [real,out]
Called from updatexi()
Call to abortrun()
```

# 10.8.7 updateB.f90

#### **Quick access**

```
Variables bmat_fac, dtp, dtt, jmat_fac, lbmat, rhs2, work_ic_lmloc, worka
Routines finalize_updateb(), finish_exp_mag(), finish_exp_mag_ic(),
    get_bmat(), get_mag_ic_rhs_imp(), get_mag_rhs_imp(),
    initialize_updateb(), updateb()
```

- omp\_lib
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- truncation (n\_r\_max(), n\_r\_tot(), n\_r\_ic\_max(), n\_cheb\_ic\_max(), n\_r\_ic\_maxmag(), n\_r\_maxmag(), n\_r\_totmag(), lm\_max(), l\_maxmag()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial\_functions (chebt\_ic(), or2(), r\_cmb(), chebt\_ic\_even(), d2cheb\_ic(), cheb\_norm\_ic(), dr\_fac\_ic(), lambda(), dllambda(), o\_r\_ic(), r(), or1(), cheb\_ic(), dcheb\_ic(), rscheme\_oc()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- radial\_data(n\_r\_cmb(), n\_r\_icb()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- physical\_parameters (n\_r\_lcr(), opm(), o\_sr(), kbotb(), imagcon(), tmagcon(), sigma\_ratio(), conductance\_ma(), ktopb()): Module containing the physical parameters
- init\_fields (bpeaktop(), bpeakbot()): This module is used to construct the initial solution.
- num\_param(solve\_counter(), dct\_counter()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- blocking (st\_map(), lo\_map(), st\_sub\_map(), lo\_sub\_map(), llmmag(), ulmmag()): Module containing blocking information
- horizontal\_data (hdif\_b()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order

- logic (l\_cond\_ic(), l\_lcr(), l\_rot\_ic(), l\_mag\_nl(), l\_b\_nl\_icb(), l\_b\_nl\_cmb(), l\_update\_b(), l\_rms(), l\_finite\_diff(), l\_full\_sphere()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- rms (dtbpollmr(), dtbpol2hint(), dtbtor2hint()): This module contains the calculation of the RMS force balance and induction terms.
- constants (pi(), zero(), one(), two(), three(), half()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- special: This module contains all variables for the case of an imposed IC dipole, an imposed external magnetic field and a special boundary forcing to excite inertial modes
- parallel\_mod(rank(), chunksize(), n\_procs(), get\_openmp\_blocks()): This module contains the blocking information
- rms\_helpers (hint2pollm(), hint2torlm()): This module contains several useful subroutines required to compute RMS diagnostics
- fields (work\_lmloc()): This module contains the potential fields and their radial derivatives
- radial\_der\_even(get\_ddr\_even())
- radial\_der (get\_dr(), get\_ddr()): Radial derivatives functions
- useful (abortrun ()): library with several useful subroutines
- time\_schemes (type\_tscheme()): This module defines an abstract class type\_tscheme which is employed for the time advance of the code.
- time\_array (type\_tarray()): This module defines two types that are defined to store the implicit/explicit terms at the different sub-stage/step.
- dense\_matrices
- band\_matrices
- real matrices

#### **Variables**

- updateb\_mod/bmat\_fac(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- updateb\_mod/dtp(\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- updateb\_mod/dtt(\*)/complex,private/allocatable/
- updateb\_mod/jmat\_fac(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- updateb\_mod/lbmat(\*)[logical,allocatable/public]
- updateb\_mod/**rhs1**(\*,\*,\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- updateb\_mod/rhs2(\*,\*,\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- updateb\_mod/work\_ic\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- updateb\_mod/worka(\*,\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- updateb\_mod/workb (\*,\*) [complex,private/allocatable]

### **Subroutines and functions**

```
subroutine updateb_mod/initialize_updateb()
          Called from initialize_lmloop()
subroutine updateb_mod/finalize_updateb()
          Called from finalize_lmloop()
subroutine updateb_mod/updateb (b, db, ddb, aj, dj, ddj, dbdt, djdt, b_ic, db_ic, ddb_ic, aj_ic, dj_ic,
                                          ddj_ic, dbdt_ic, djdt_ic, b_nl_cmb, aj_nl_cmb, aj_nl_icb, time,
                                          tscheme, lrmsnext)
          Calculated update of magnetic field potential and the time stepping arrays dbdtLast, ...
          updates the magnetic field potentials b, aj and their derivatives, adds explicit part to time derivatives
          of b and i
          Parameters
                • b (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_maxmag) [complex,inout]
                • db (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n r maxmag) [complex,out]
                • ddb (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_maxmag) [complex,out] :: ddb is used as a work array here
                • aj (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_maxmag) [complex,inout]
                • dj (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_maxmag) [complex,out]
                • ddj (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_maxmag) [complex,out]
                • dbdt [type_tarray,inout]
                • djdt [type_tarray,inout]
                • b_ic (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_ic_maxmag) [complex,inout]
                • db_ic (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_ic_maxmag) [complex,out]

    ddb_ic (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_ic_maxmag) [complex,out] :: ddb_ic as work array

                • aj_ic (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_ic_maxmag) [complex,inout]
                • dj_ic (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_ic_maxmag) [complex,out]
                • ddj_ic (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_ic_maxmag) [complex,out]
                • dbdt_ic [type_tarray,inout]
                • djdt_ic [type_tarray,inout]
                • b_nl_cmb (*) [complex,in] :: nonlinear BC for b at CMB
                • aj_nl_cmb (*) [complex,in] :: nonlinear BC for aj at CMB
                • aj_nl_icb (*) [complex,in] :: nonlinear BC for dr aj at ICB
                • time [real,in]
                • tscheme [real]
                • Irmsnext [logical,in]
          Called from Imloop()
          Call to get_bmat(), abortrun(), get_mag_rhs_imp(), get_mag_ic_rhs_imp()
```

```
subroutine updateb_mod/finish_exp_mag_ic(b_ic, aj_ic, omega_ic, db_exp_last) d_exp_last)
          Parameters
               • b_ic (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_ic_max) [complex,in]
               • aj_ic (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_ic_max) [complex,in]
               • omega ic [real,in]
               • db_exp_last (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_ic_max) [complex,inout]
               • dj_exp_last (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_ic_max) [complex,inout]
          Called from finish_explicit_assembly()
subroutine updateb_mod/finish_exp_mag(dvxbhlm, dj_exp_last)
          Parameters
               • dvxbhlm (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_maxmag) [complex,inout]
               • dj_exp_last (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_maxmag) [complex,inout]
          Called from finish_explicit_assembly()
          Call to get_openmp_blocks()
subroutine updateb_mod/get_mag_ic_rhs_imp (b_ic, db_ic, ddb_ic, aj_ic, dj_ic, ddj_ic, dbdt_ic,
                                                      djdt_ic, istage, l_calc_lin[, l_in_cheb_space])
          Parameters
               • b_ic (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_ic_max) [complex,inout]
               • db_ic (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_ic_max) [complex,out]
               • ddb_ic (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_ic_max) [complex,out]
               • aj_ic (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_ic_max) [complex,inout]
               • dj_ic (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_ic_max) [complex,out]
               • ddj_ic (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_ic_max) [complex,out]
               • dbdt_ic [type_tarray,inout]
               • djdt ic [type tarray,inout]
               • istage [integer,in]
               • l_calc_lin [logical,in]
               • l_in_cheb_space [logical,in,]
          Called from readstartfields_old(),
                                                                         readstartfields().
              readstartfields_mpi(), qetstartfields(), start_from_another_scheme(),
              updateb()
          Call to get_openmp_blocks(), get_ddr_even()
subroutine updateb_mod/get_mag_rhs_imp (b, db, ddb, aj, dj, ddj, dbdt, djdt, tscheme, istage,
                                                  l calc lin, lrmsnext, l in cheb space
          Parameters
               • b (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_max) [complex,inout]
               • db (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_max) [complex,out]
```

• **ddb** (*ulmmag-(llmmag*)+1,*n\_r\_max*) [*complex,out*]

```
• aj (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_max) [complex,inout]
                • dj (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_max) [complex,out]
                • ddj (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_max) [complex, out]
                • dbdt [type_tarray,inout]
                • djdt [type tarray,inout]
                • tscheme [real]
                • istage [integer,in]
                • l_calc_lin [logical,in]
                • lrmsnext [logical,in]
                • l_in_cheb_space [logical,in,]
          Called from readstartfields_old(),
                                                                            readstartfields(),
              readstartfields_mpi(), getstartfields(), start_from_another_scheme(),
              updateb()
          Call to get_openmp_blocks(), get_ddr(), hint2pollm(), hint2torlm()
subroutine updateb_mod/get_bmat (tscheme, l, hdif, bmat, bmat_fac, jmat, jmat_fac)
          Purpose of this subroutine is to contruct the time step matrices
          Parameters
                • bmat [real] :: i,j) and ajmat for the dynamo equations.
                • tscheme [real] :: time step
                • 1 [integer,in]
                • hdif [real,in]
                • bmat_fac (n_r_totmag) [real,out]
```

# 10.9 Non-linear part of the time stepping (radial loop)

# 10.9.1 radialLoop.f90

### **Quick access**

**Routines** finalize\_radialloop(), initialize\_radialloop(), radialloopg()

• jmat [integer] :: ')

Called from updateb()
Call to abortrun()

• jmat\_fac (n\_r\_totmag) [real,out]

### **Needed modules**

- precision mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- mem\_alloc (memwrite(), bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- truncation(lm\_max(), lm\_maxmag(), l\_max(), l\_maxmag(), lmp\_max()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- physical\_parameters (ktopv(), kbotv()): Module containing the physical parameters
- blocking (nthetabs (), sizethetab ()): Module containing blocking information
- logic (l\_dtb(), l\_mag(), l\_mag\_lf(), lverbose(), l\_rot\_ma(), l\_rot\_ic(), l\_cond\_ic(), l\_mag\_kin(), l\_cond\_ma(), l\_mag\_nl(), l\_single\_matrix(), l\_double\_curl(), l\_chemical\_conv()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- constants (zero ()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- parallel\_mod (rank (), n\_procs ()): This module contains the blocking information
- radial\_data (nrstart(), nrstop(), n\_r\_cmb(), nrstartmag(), nrstopmag(), n\_r\_icb()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- time\_schemes (type\_tscheme()): This module defines an abstract class type\_tscheme which is employed for the time advance of the code.
- riteration\_mod(riteration\_t())
- riterthetablocking\_mod(riterthetablocking\_t())
- riterthetablocking\_seq\_mod(riterthetablocking\_seq\_t())
- graphout\_mod (graphout\_mpi\_header()): This module contains the subroutines that store the 3-D graphic files.

# **Variables**

# **Subroutines and functions**

calc, Itonext, Itonext2, Ihelcalc, Ipowercalc, Irmscalc, Ipresscalc, Iviscbccalc, Ifluxprofcalc, Iperpparcalc, I\_probe\_out, dsdt, dwdt, dzdt, dpdt, dxidt, dbdt, djdt, dvxvhlm, dvxbhlm, dvsrlm, dvxirlm, Iorentz\_torque\_ic, Iorentz\_torque\_ma, br\_vt\_lm\_cmb, br\_vp\_lm\_cmb, br\_vt\_lm\_icb, br\_vp\_lm\_icb, hellmr, hel2lmr, helnalmr, helna2lmr, visclmr, uhlmr, duhlmr, gradslmr, fconvlmr, fkinlmr, fvisclmr, fpoynlmr, freslmr, eperplmr, eparlmr, eperpaxilmr, eparaxilmr, dtrkc, dthkc)

This subroutine performs the actual time-stepping.

- l\_graph [logical,in]
- **l\_frame** [logical,in]
- time [real,in]
- timestage [real,in]
- tscheme [real]
- dtlast [real,in]
- **Itocalc** [logical,in]
- **ltonext** [logical,in]
- ltonext2 [logical,in]
- **lhelcalc** [logical,in]
- **lpowercalc** [logical,in]
- **lrmscalc** [logical,in]
- **lpresscalc** [logical,in]
- lviscbccalc [logical,in]
- **Ifluxprofcalc** [logical,in]
- **lperpparcalc** [logical,in]
- l\_probe\_out [logical,in]
- **dsdt** (*lm\_max,nrstop-(nrstart)*+1) [*complex,out*]
- **dwdt** (*lm\_max,nrstop-(nrstart*)+1) [*complex,out*]
- **dzdt** (*lm\_max,nrstop-(nrstart)*+1) [*complex,out*]
- $\bullet \ \ \mathbf{dpdt} \ (\mathit{lm\_max,nrstop-(nrstart)+1}) \ [\mathit{complex,out}]$
- **dxidt** (*lm\_max,nrstop-(nrstart)*+1) [*complex,out*]
- **dbdt** (lm\_maxmag,nrstopmag-(nrstartmag)+1) [complex,out]
- **djdt** (lm\_maxmag,nrstopmag-(nrstartmag)+1) [complex,out]
- **dvxvhlm** (*lm\_max,nrstop-(nrstart*)+1) [*complex,out*]
- **dvxbhlm** (*lm\_maxmag,nrstopmag-(nrstartmag)*+1) [*complex,out*]
- **dvsrlm** (*lm\_max,nrstop-(nrstart)*+1) [*complex,out*]
- **dvxirlm** (*lm\_max,nrstop-(nrstart)*+1) [*complex,out*]
- lorentz\_torque\_ic [real,out]
- lorentz\_torque\_ma [real,out]
- **br\_vt\_lm\_cmb** (*lmp\_max*) [complex,out] :: product br\*vt at CMB
- **br\_vp\_lm\_cmb** (*lmp\_max*) [*complex,out*] :: product br\*vp at CMB
- br\_vt\_lm\_icb (lmp\_max) [complex,out] :: product br\*vt at ICB
- **br vp lm icb** (*lmp max*) [complex,out] :: product br\*vp at ICB
- **hellmr** (*l\_max*+1,*nrstop*-(*nrstart*)+1) [*real*,*out*]

```
• hel2lmr (l_max+1,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,out]
      • helnalmr (l_max+1,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,out]
      • helna2lmr (l_max+1,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,out]
      • visclmr (l_max+1,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,out]
      • uhlmr (l max+1,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,out]
      • duhlmr (l max+1,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,out]
      • gradslmr (l_max+1,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,out]
      • fconvlmr (l_max+1,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,out]
      • fkinlmr (l_max+1,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,out]
      • fvisclmr (l_max+1,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,out]
      • fpoynlmr (l_maxmag+1,nrstopmag-(nrstartmag)+1) [real,out]
      • freslmr (l_maxmag+1,nrstopmag-(nrstartmag)+1) [real,out]
      • eperplmr (l_max+1,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,out]
      • eparlmr (l_max+1,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,out]
      • eperpaxilmr (l_max+1,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,out]
      • eparaxilmr (l max+1,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,out]
      • dtrkc (nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real, out]
      • dthkc (nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real, out]
Called from step_time()
Call to graphout_mpi_header()
```

### 10.9.2 rIteration.f90

# **Quick access**

```
Routines set_steering_variables()
```

# **Needed modules**

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- time\_schemes (type\_tscheme()): This module defines an abstract class type\_tscheme which is employed for the time advance of the code.

# **Types**

```
    type riteration_mod/unknown_type
    Type fields
    % dthkc [real]
    % dtrkc [real]
```

- % isradialboundarypoint [logical]
- % 1\_frame [logical]
- % 1\_graph [logical]
- % l\_probe\_out [logical]
- % lderiv [logical]
- % lfluxprofcalc [logical]
- % lhelcalc[logical]
- % lmagnlbc [logical]
- % lperpparcalc [logical]
- % lpowercalc [logical]
- % lpresscalc [logical]
- % lrmscalc[logical]
- % ltocalc [logical]
- % ltonext [logical]
- % ltonext2 [logical]
- % lviscbccalc [logical]
- % nbc[integer]
- % nr [integer]

### Subroutines and functions

- this [real]
- **ltocalc** [logical,in]
- **ltonext** [logical,in]
- ltonext2 [logical,in]
- Ideriv [logical,in]
- **lrmscalc** [logical,in]
- **lhelcalc** [logical,in]
- **lpowercalc** [logical,in]
- **l\_frame** [logical,in]
- **lmagnlbc** [logical,in]
- l\_graph [logical,in]

- lviscbccalc [logical,in]
- **Ifluxprofcalc** [logical,in]
- lperpparcalc [logical,in]
- **lpresscalc** [logical,in]
- l\_probe\_out [logical,in]

# 10.9.3 rIterThetaBlocking.f90

### **Quick access**

```
Routines allocate_common_arrays(), deallocate_common_arrays(), set_thetablocking(), transform_to_grid_space(), transform_to_lm_space()
```

- riteration\_mod(riteration\_t())
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- truncation (lm\_max(), lmp\_max(), nrp(), l\_max(), lmp\_max\_dtb(), n\_phi\_maxstr(), n\_theta\_maxstr(), n\_r\_maxstr(), lm\_maxmag(), l\_axi()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- blocking (nfs ()): Module containing blocking information
- logic (l\_mag(), l\_conv(), l\_mag\_kin(), l\_heat(), l\_ht(), l\_anel(), l\_mag\_lf(), l\_conv\_nl(), l\_mag\_nl(), l\_b\_nl\_cmb(), l\_b\_nl\_icb(), l\_rot\_ic(), l\_cond\_ic(), l\_rot\_ma(), l\_cond\_ma(), l\_dtb(), l\_store\_frame(), l\_movie\_oc(), l\_chemical\_conv(), l\_precession(), l\_centrifuge(), l\_to(), l\_adv\_curl()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- radial\_data(n\_r\_cmb(), n\_r\_icb(), nrstart(), nrstop()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- radial\_functions (or2(), orho1()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- fft: This file contains the subroutines called by fftJW: fft99a, fft99b, wpass2, wpass3, wpass4 and wpass5
- legendre\_spec\_to\_grid (leg\_scal\_to\_grad\_spat(), leg\_scal\_to\_spat(), leg\_polsphtor\_to\_spat(), leg\_pol\_to\_grad\_spat(), leg\_dphi\_vec())
- leg\_helper\_mod(leg\_helper\_t())
- fields (s\_rloc(), ds\_rloc(), xi\_rloc(), p\_rloc()): This module contains the potential fields and their radial derivatives
- nonlinear\_lm\_mod(nonlinear\_lm\_t())
- grid\_space\_arrays\_mod(grid\_space\_arrays\_t())
- physical\_parameters (kbots(), ktops(), n\_r\_lcr()): Module containing the physical parameters

- nonlinear\_bcs(v\_rigid\_boundary())
- legendre\_grid\_to\_spec

# **Types**

• type riterthetablocking\_mod/unknown\_type

### Type fields

- % bplast (,,\*) [real,allocatable]
- % bslast (,,\*) [real,allocatable]
- % bzlast (,,\*) [real,allocatable]
- % leg\_helper [leg\_helper\_t]
- % nthetabs [integer]
- % sizethetab [integer]

### **Subroutines and functions**

```
subroutine riterthetablocking_mod/allocate_common_arrays(this)
```

#### **Parameters this** [real]

subroutine riterthetablocking\_mod/deallocate\_common\_arrays(this)

#### **Parameters this** [real]

subroutine riterthetablocking\_mod/set\_thetablocking(this, nthetabs, sizethetab)

#### **Parameters**

- this [real]
- **nthetabs** [integer,in]
- sizethetab [integer,in]

**subroutine** riterthetablocking\_mod/**transform\_to\_grid\_space** (this, nthetastart, gsa)

#### **Parameters**

- this [real]
- nthetastart [integer,in]
- **gsa** [grid\_space\_arrays\_t]

```
Call to leg_polsphtor_to_spat(), leg_pol_to_grad_spat(), leg_dphi_vec(),
    leg_scal_to_spat(), leg_scal_to_grad_spat(), fft_thetab(),
    v_rigid_boundary()
```

- this [real]
- **nthetastart** [integer,in]
- **gsa** [grid\_space\_arrays\_t]

• nl\_lm [nonlinear\_lm\_t]

Call to fft\_thetab(), legtf3(), legtf2(), legtf1(), legtf\_spher\_tor()

# 10.9.4 rIterThetaBlocking\_OpenMP.f90

#### Quick access

**Routines** do\_iteration\_thetablocking\_openmp(), finalize\_riterthetablocking\_openmp(), initialize\_riterthetablocking\_openmp()

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- riterthetablocking\_mod(riterthetablocking\_t())
- num\_param (phy2lm\_counter(), lm2phy\_counter(), nl\_counter(), td\_counter()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- truncation (lm\_max(), lmp\_max(), nrp(), l\_max(), lmp\_max\_dtb(), n\_phi\_maxstr(), n\_theta\_maxstr(), n\_r\_maxstr()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- blocking (nfs()): Module containing blocking information
- logic (l\_mag(), l\_conv(), l\_mag\_kin(), l\_heat(), l\_ht(), l\_anel(), l\_mag\_lf(), l\_conv\_nl(), l\_mag\_nl(), l\_b\_nl\_cmb(), l\_b\_nl\_icb(), l\_rot\_ic(), l\_cond\_ic(), l\_rot\_ma(), l\_cond\_ma(), l\_dtb(), l\_store\_frame(), l\_movie\_oc(), l\_to(), l\_chemical\_conv(), l\_probe(), l\_full\_sphere()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- radial\_data(n\_r\_cmb(), n\_r\_icb()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- radial\_functions (or2(), orho1()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- constants (zero ()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- leg\_helper\_mod(leg\_helper\_t())
- nonlinear lm mod(nonlinear lm t())
- grid\_space\_arrays\_mod(grid\_space\_arrays\_t())
- to\_arrays\_mod(to\_arrays\_t())
- dtb\_arrays\_mod(dtb\_arrays\_t())
- torsional\_oscillations (getto(), gettonext(), gettofinish()): This module contains information for TO calculation and output
- $\bullet$   $graphout\_mod(graphout\_mpi())$ : This module contains the subroutines that store the 3-D graphic files.
- dtb\_mod (get\_dtblm(), get\_dh\_dtblm()): This module contains magnetic field stretching and advection terms plus a separate omega-effect. It is used for movie output....
- out\_movie(store\_movie\_frame())
- outrot(get lorentz torque())
- courant\_mod(courant())

- nonlinear\_bcs(get\_br\_v\_bcs())
- time\_schemes (type\_tscheme()): This module defines an abstract class type\_tscheme which is employed for the time advance of the code.
- nl\_special\_calc: This module allows to calculcate several diagnostics that need to be computed in the physical space (non-linear quantities)
- probe\_mod

# **Types**

• type riterthetablocking\_openmp\_mod/unknown\_type

# Type fields

- % dtb\_arrays (\*) [dtb\_arrays\_t,allocatable]
- % gsa (\*) [grid\_space\_arrays\_t,allocatable]
- % lorentz\_torque\_ic (\*) [real,allocatable]
- % lorentz\_torque\_ma (\*) [real,allocatable]
- % nl\_lm (\*) [nonlinear\_lm\_t,allocatable]
- % nthreads [integer]
- % to\_arrays(\*)[to\_arrays\_t,allocatable]

# **Subroutines and functions**

function riterthetablocking\_openmp\_mod/getthistype(this)

**Parameters this** [real]

**Return getthistype** [character]

subroutine riterthetablocking\_openmp\_mod/initialize\_riterthetablocking\_openmp (this)

**Parameters this** [real]

subroutine riterthetablocking\_openmp\_mod/finalize\_riterthetablocking\_openmp (this)

**Parameters this** [real]

```
subroutine riterthetablocking_openmp_mod/do_iteration_thetablocking_openmp (this,
                                                                                                      nr,
                                                                                                     nbc,
                                                                                                     time,
                                                                                                     timestage,
                                                                                                     tscheme,
                                                                                                      dt-
                                                                                                     last,
                                                                                                      dsdt,
                                                                                                      dwdt,
                                                                                                     dzdt,
                                                                                                     dpdt,
                                                                                                      dx-
                                                                                                      idt,
                                                                                                      dbdt,
                                                                                                     djdt,
                                                                                                     dvxvhlm,
                                                                                                     dvxbhlm,
                                                                                                      dvs-
                                                                                                      rlm,
                                                                                                     dvxirlm,
                                                                                                     br_vt_lm_cmb,
                                                                                                     br_vp_lm_cmb,
                                                                                                     br_vt_lm_icb,
                                                                                                     br_vp_lm_icb,
                                                                                                     lorentz_torque_ic,
                                                                                                     lorentz_torque_ma,
                                                                                                     hellmr,
                                                                                                     hel2lmr,
                                                                                                     hel-
                                                                                                     nalmr,
                                                                                                     helna2lmr,
                                                                                                      vis-
                                                                                                      clmr,
                                                                                                     uhlmr,
                                                                                                     duhlmr,
                                                                                                     grad-
                                                                                                     slmr,
                                                                                                     fcon-
                                                                                                     vlmr,
                                                                                                     fkinlmr,
                                                                                                     fvis-
                                                                                                     clmr,
                                                                                                     fpoynlmr,
                                                                                                     freslmr,
                                                                                                     eper-
                                                                                                     plmr,
                                                                                                     eparlmr,
                                                                                                      eper-
                                                                                                     pax-
```

**Parameters** 

ilmr, eparaxilmr)

- this [real]
- **nr** [integer,in]
- **nbc** [integer,in]
- time [real,in]
- timestage [real,in]
- tscheme [real]
- dtlast [real,in]
- **dsdt** (\*) [complex,out]
- **dwdt** (\*) [complex,out]
- **dzdt** (\*) [complex,out]
- **dpdt** (\*) [complex,out]
- **dxidt** (\*) [complex,out]
- **dbdt** (\*) [complex,out]
- **djdt** (\*) [complex,out]
- **dvxvhlm** (\*) [complex,out]
- dvxbhlm (\*) [complex,out]
- **dvsrlm** (\*) [complex,out]
- dvxirlm (\*) [complex,out]
- **br\_vt\_lm\_cmb** (\*) [complex,out] :: product br\*vt at CMB
- br\_vp\_lm\_cmb (\*) [complex,out] :: product br\*vp at CMB
- br\_vt\_lm\_icb (\*) [complex,out] :: product br\*vt at ICB
- br\_vp\_lm\_icb (\*) [complex,out] :: product br\*vp at ICB
- lorentz\_torque\_ic [real,out]
- lorentz\_torque\_ma [real,out]
- hellmr (\*) [real,out]
- **hel2lmr** (\*) [real,out]
- helnalmr (\*) [real,out]
- helna2lmr (\*) [real,out]
- visclmr (\*) [real,out]
- **uhlmr** (\*) [real,out]
- duhlmr (\*) [real,out]
- gradslmr (\*) [real,out]
- fconvlmr (\*) [real,out]
- **fkinlmr** (\*) [real,out]
- fvisclmr (\*) [real,out]
- fpoynlmr (\*) [real,out]

- freslmr (\*) [real,out]
- eperplmr (\*) [real,out]
- eparlmr (\*) [real,out]
- eperpaxilmr (\*) [real,out]
- eparaxilmr (\*) [real,out]

```
Call to get_br_v_bcs(), get_lorentz_torque(), courant(), graphout_mpi(),
    probe_out(), get_helicity(), get_visc_heat(), get_nlblayers(),
    get_fluxes(), get_perppar(), store_movie_frame(), get_dtblm(),
    gettonext(), getto(), gettofinish(), get_dh_dtblm()
```

# 10.9.5 get\_nl.f90

# **Types**

• type general\_arrays\_mod/unknown\_type

# 10.9.6 get\_td.f90

### **Quick access**

```
Routines get_td(), set_zero()
```

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- truncation (lm\_max(), l\_max(), lm\_maxmag(), lmp\_max()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- logic (l\_anel(), l\_conv\_nl(), l\_corr(), l\_heat(), l\_anelastic\_liquid(), l\_mag\_nl(), l\_mag\_kin(), l\_mag\_lf(), l\_conv(), l\_mag(), l\_rms(), l\_chemical\_conv(), l\_single\_matrix(), l\_double\_curl()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- radial\_functions (r(), or2(), or1(), beta(), rho0(), rgrav(), epscprof(), or4(), temp0(), alpha0(), ogrun(), orho1()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- physical\_parameters (corfac(), ra(), epsc(), vischeatfac(), ohmlossfac(), n\_r\_lcr(), epscxi(), buofac(), chemfac(), thexpnb()): Module containing the physical parameters
- blocking (lm21(), lm2m(), lm2lmp(), lmp2lmps(), lmp2lmpa(), lm2lma(), lm2lms(), st\_map(), lo\_map()): Module containing blocking information
- horizontal\_data (dlh(), dthetals(), dthetala(), dphi(), dtheta2a(), dtheta3a(), dtheta4a(), dtheta2s(), hdif\_b(), dtheta3s(), dtheta4s(), hdif\_v()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order

- rms (adv2hint(), pre2hint(), cor2hint(), lf2hint(), iner2hint(), geo2hint(), mag2hint(), arcmag2hint(), clf2hint(), plf2hint(), cia2hint(), arc2hint(), buo\_temp2hint(), buo\_xi2hint()): This module contains the calculation of the RMS force balance and induction terms.
- constants (zero(), two()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- fields (w\_rloc(), dw\_rloc(), ddw\_rloc(), z\_rloc(), dz\_rloc(), s\_rloc(), p\_rloc(), dp\_rloc(), xi\_rloc()): This module contains the potential fields and their radial derivatives
- rms\_helpers (hintrms ()): This module contains several useful subroutines required to compute RMS diagnostics

## **Types**

• type nonlinear\_lm\_mod/unknown\_type

# Type fields

- % advp2lm (\*) [complex,allocatable]
- % advplm (\*) [complex,allocatable]
- % advrlm(\*)[complex,allocatable]
- % advt21m(\*)[complex,allocatable]
- % advtlm(\*)[complex,allocatable]
- % cfp2lm(\*)[complex,allocatable]
- % cft2lm(\*)[complex,allocatable]
- % dtvplm (\*) [complex,allocatable]
- % dtvrlm(\*)[complex,allocatable]
- % dtvtlm(\*) [complex,allocatable]
- % lfp2lm(\*)[complex,allocatable]
- % lfplm(\*)[complex,allocatable]
- % lfrlm(\*)[complex,allocatable]
- % lft2lm(\*)[complex,allocatable]
- % lftlm(\*)[complex,allocatable]
- % ohmlosslm(\*)[complex,allocatable]
- % pfp2lm (\*) [complex, allocatable]
- % pft2lm (\*) [complex,allocatable]
- % vischeatlm(\*)[complex,allocatable]
- % vsplm(\*)[complex,allocatable]
- % vsrlm(\*)[complex,allocatable]
- % vstlm(\*) [complex,allocatable]
- % vxbplm (\*) [complex, allocatable]
- % vxbrlm(\*)[complex,allocatable]
- % vxbtlm(\*) [complex,allocatable]

- % vxiplm(\*)[complex,allocatable]
- % vxirlm(\*)[complex,allocatable]
- % vxitlm(\*)[complex,allocatable]

#### Subroutines and functions

subroutine nonlinear\_lm\_mod/initialize(this, lmp\_max)

#### **Parameters**

- this [real]
- lmp\_max [integer,in]

subroutine nonlinear\_lm\_mod/finalize(this)

**Parameters this** [real]

subroutine nonlinear\_lm\_mod/set\_zero(this)

**Parameters this** [real]

subroutine nonlinear\_lm\_mod/output (this)

Parameters this [real]

**subroutine** nonlinear\_lm\_mod/**get\_td**(*this*, *nr*, *nbc*, *lrmscalc*, *lpresscalc*, *dvsrlm*, *dvxirlm*, *dvxvhlm*, *dvxbhlm*, *dwdt*, *dzdt*, *dpdt*, *dsdt*, *dbdt*, *djdt*)

Purpose of this to calculate time derivatives

- **dwdt** (\*) [complex,out] :: +CorPol\_loc and auxiliary arrays dVSrLM, dVXirLM and dVxBhLM, dVxVhLM from non-linear terms in spectral form, contained in flmw1-3,flms1-3, flmb1-3 (input)
- this [real]
- **nr** [integer,in]
- **nbc** [integer,in] :: signifies boundary conditions
- **Irmscalc** [logical,in]
- **lpresscalc** [logical,in]
- **dvsrlm** (\*) [complex,out]
- **dvxirlm** (\*) [complex,out]
- **dvxvhlm** (\*) [complex,out]
- dvxbhlm (\*) [complex,out]
- **dzdt** (\*) [complex,out]
- **dpdt** (\*) [complex,out]
- **dsdt** (\*) [complex,out]
- dxidt (\*) [complex,out]
- **dbdt** (\*) [complex,out]
- **djdt** (\*) [complex,out]

Call to hintrms ()

# 10.9.7 nonlinear\_bcs.f90

# **Quick access**

**Routines** get\_b\_nl\_bcs(), get\_br\_v\_bcs(), v\_rigid\_boundary()

### **Needed modules**

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- truncation (nrp(), lmp\_max(), n\_phi\_max(), l\_axi(), l\_max()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial\_data(n\_r\_cmb(), n\_r\_icb()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- radial\_functions (r\_cmb(), r\_icb(), rho0()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- blocking (lm21(), lm2m(), lm2lmp(), lmp2lmps(), lmp2lmpa(), nfs(), sizethetab()): Module containing blocking information
- physical\_parameters (sigma\_ratio(), conductance\_ma(), prmag(), oek()): Module containing the physical parameters
- horizontal\_data (dthetals(), dthetala(), dphi(), o\_sin\_theta(), dlh(), sn2(), costheta()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- fft (fft\_thetab()): This file contains the subroutines called by fftJW: fft99a, fft99b, wpass2, wpass3, wpass4 and wpass5
- constants (two ()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- legendre\_grid\_to\_spec(legtf2())
- useful (abortrun()): library with several useful subroutines

### **Variables**

# **Subroutines and functions**

```
subroutine nonlinear_bcs/get_br_v_bcs(br, vt, vp, omega, o_r_e_2, o_rho, n_theta_min, n_theta_block, br_vt_lm, br_vp_lm)
```

Purpose of this subroutine is to calculate the nonlinear term of the magnetic boundary condition for a conducting mantle or inner core in space (r,lm). Calculation is performed for the theta block:

• n\_theta\_min [integer,in] :: absolute number of theta

On input br, vt and vp are given on all phi points and thetas in the specific block. On output the contribution of these grid points to all degree and orders is stored in br\_vt\_lm and br\_vp\_lm. Output is [r/sin(theta)\*Br\*U]=[(0,br\_vt\_lm,br\_vp\_lm)]

- **br** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in] :: r\*\*2 \* B\_r
- vt (nrp,\*) [real,in] :: r\*sin(theta) U\_theta
- **vp** (*nrp*,\*) [*real,in*] :: r\*sin(theta) U\_phi
- omega [real,in] :: rotation rate of mantle or IC
- **o\_r\_e\_2** [real,in] :: 1/r\*\*2
- o\_rho [real,in] :: 1/rho0 (anelastic)
- n\_theta\_block [integer,in] :: size of theta\_block
- br\_vt\_lm (lmp\_max) [complex,inout]
- **br\_vp\_lm** (*lmp\_max*) [complex,inout]

 $\label{locking_openmp} \textbf{Called from } \textit{do\_iteration\_thetablocking\_openmp()}, \\ \text{do\_iteration\_thetablocking\_shtns()}$ 

```
Call to fft_thetab(), legtf2()
```

Purpose of this subroutine is to calculate the nonlinear term of the magnetic boundary condition for a conducting mantle in physical space (phi,theta), assuming that the conductance of the mantle is much smaller than that of the core. Calculation is performed for the theta block:

```
n_theta_min<=n_theta<=n_theta_min+n_theta_block-1
```

#### **Parameters**

- **bc** [character,in] :: Distinguishes 'CMB' and 'ICB'
- **br\_vt\_lm** (*lmp\_max*) [*complex,in*] :: [br\*vt/(r\*\*2\*sin(theta)\*\*2)]
- **br\_vp\_lm** (*lmp\_max*) [*complex,in*] :: [br\*vp/(r\*\*2\*sin(theta)\*\*2)
- lm\_min\_b [integer,in]
- lm\_max\_b [integer,in] :: limits of lm-block
- **b\_nl\_bc** (lm\_max\_b-lm\_min\_b+1) [complex,out] :: nonlinear bc for b
- aj\_nl\_bc (lm\_max\_b-lm\_min\_b+1) [complex,out] :: nonlinear bc for aj

```
Called from step_time()
```

Call to abortrun()

Purpose of this subroutine is to set the velocities and their derivatives at a fixed boundary. While vt is zero, since we only allow for rotation about the z-axis, vp= r sin(theta) v\_phi =  $r^**2$  sin(theta)\*\*2 omega cvr=  $r^**2$  radial component of (curl v) =  $r^**2$  2 cos(theta) omega

```
• nr [integer,in] :: no of radial grid point
```

- omega [real,in]
- **Ideriv** [logical,in] :: derivatives required?
- **vrr** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,out]
- vtr (nrp,nfs) [real,out]
- **vpr** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,out]
- cvrr (nrp,nfs) [real,out]
- **dvrdtr** (nrp,nfs) [real,out]
- **dvrdpr** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,out]
- **dvtdpr** (nrp,nfs) [real,out]
- **dvpdpr** (nrp,nfs) [real,out]
- **nthetastart** [integer,in] :: no of theta to start with

Called from transform\_to\_grid\_space(), transform\_to\_grid\_space\_shtns()

# 10.10 Chebyshev polynomials and cosine transforms

# 10.10.1 chebyshev\_polynoms.f90

# **Quick access**

```
Routines cheb_grid(), get_chebs_even()
```

#### **Needed modules**

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- logic (l\_newmap ()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- constants (pi(), half(), one(), two(), four()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- num\_param (map\_function ()): Module containing numerical and control parameters

# **Variables**

# **Subroutines and functions**

Construct even Chebychev polynomials and their first, second and third derivative up to degree  $2*(n_r/2)$  at  $(n_r/2)$  points x in the interval [a,b]. Since the Chebs are only defined in [-1,1] we have to map the points x in [a,b] onto points y in the interval [-1,1]. This map is contructed by the subroutine cheb\_x\_map\_e.f which must be called before entering this subroutine. For even Chebs we need only half the point of the map, these  $(n_r/2)$  points are in the interval [1,0]. NOTE the reversed order in the points: y(1)=-1,  $y(n_r)=1$ .

#### **Parameters**

- y (n\_r\_max) [real,in] :: n\_r grid points in interval [a,b]
- **n\_r** [integer,in] :: only even chebs stored!
- **a** [real,in]
- **b** [real,in] :: interval boundaries [a,b]
- **cheb** (dim1,dim2) [real,out] :: cheb(i,j) is Chebychev pol.
- **dcheb** (dim1,dim2) [real,out] :: first derivative of cheb
- **d2cheb** (dim1,dim2) [real,out] :: second derivative o cheb
- dim1 [integer,in]
- **dim2** [integer,in] :: dimensions of cheb,dcheb,.....

**Options**  $n_r_{max}$  [integer,in,optional/default=len(y)] :: max number of radial points, dims of y

Called from radial()

**subroutine** chebyshev\_polynoms\_mod/**cheb\_grid**( $a, b, n, x, y, a1, a2, x0, lbd, l_map$ )

Given the interval [a,b] the routine returns the

# **Parameters**

• **n** [integer,in]:: degree of Cheb polynomial to be represented by the grid points Chebychev expansion. These are the n+1 extrema y(i) of the Chebychev polynomial of degree n in the interval [-1,1]. The respective points mapped into the interval of question [a,b] are the x(i).

**Note:** x(i) and y(i) are stored in the reversed order:

- **x** (\*) [real,out] :: grid points in interval [a,b]
- **a** [real,in]
- **b** [real,in] :: interval boundaries
- y (\*) [real,out] :: grid points in interval [-1,1]
- **a1** [real,in]
- **a2** [real,in]
- **x0** [real,in]
- **lbd** [real,in]
- **l\_map** [logical,in] :: Chebyshev mapping

Called from chebintinit(), initialize\_mapping(), radial()

# 10.10.2 cosine transform odd.f90

# **Needed modules**

• precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC

- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- truncation(lm\_max(), lm\_max\_real()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- fft\_fac\_mod(fft\_fac\_complex(), fft\_fac\_real())
- constants (half(), one(), two(), pi(), sin36(), cos36(), sin60(), sin72(), cos72()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- useful (factorise(), abortrun()): library with several useful subroutines

# **Types**

• type cosine\_transform\_odd/unknown\_type

# Type fields

- % d\_costf\_init (\*) [real,allocatable]
- % i\_costf\_init (\*) [integer,allocatable]

# Subroutines and functions

```
subroutine cosine_transform_odd/initialize(this, n, ni, nd)
```

Purpose of this subroutine is to calculate and store several values that will be needed for a fast cosine transform of the first kind. The actual transform is performed by the subroutine costf1.

#### **Parameters**

- this [real]
- **n** [integer,in]
- **ni** [integer,in]
- nd [integer,in]

Call to abortrun(), factorise()

subroutine cosine\_transform\_odd/finalize(this)

#### **Parameters this** [real]

```
subroutine cosine_transform_odd/costf1_complex(this, f, n_f_max, n_f_start, n_f_stop, f2)
```

Purpose of this subroutine is to perform a multiple cosine transforms for n+1 datapoints on the columns numbered n\_f\_start to n\_f\_stop in the array f(n\_f\_max,n+1) Depending whether the input f contains data or coeff arrays coeffs or data are returned in f.

- this [real]
- **f** (n\_f\_max,\*) [complex,inout]
- n\_f\_max [integer,in,]
- n\_f\_start [integer,in]
- **n\_f\_stop** [integer,in]

```
• f2 (n_f_max,*) [complex,out]
          Call to fft_fac_complex()
subroutine cosine_transform_odd/costf1_complex_1d (this, f, f2)
          Parameters
               • this [real]
               • f (*) [complex,inout]
               • f2 (*) [complex,out]
subroutine cosine_transform_odd/costf1_real (this, f, n_f_max, n_f_start, n_f_stop, f2)
          Parameters
               • this [real]
               • f (n_f_max,*) [real,inout]
               • n_f_max [integer,in,]
               • n_f_start [integer,in]
               • n_f_stop [integer,in]
               • f2 (n_f_max,*) [real,out]
          Call to fft fac real()
subroutine cosine_transform_odd/costf1_real_1d(this, f, f2)
          Parameters
               • this [real]
               • f (*) [real,inout]
               • f2 (*) [real,out]
10.10.3 cosine_transform_even.f90
Quick access
     Routines costf2()
Needed modules
   • precision_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
   • mem_alloc (bytes_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation
     used in MagIC
   • truncation (lm_max()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
   • fft_fac_mod(fft_fac_complex())
```

- constants (half(), one(), two(), pi(), sin36(), cos36(), sin60(), sin72(), cos72()); module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- useful (factorise(), abortrun()): library with several useful subroutines

# **Types**

```
• type cosine_transform_even/unknown_type
```

# Type fields

- % d\_costf\_init (\*) [real,allocatable]
- % i\_costf\_init (\*) [integer,allocatable]

#### **Subroutines and functions**

```
subroutine cosine_transform_even/initialize(this, n, ni, nd)
```

Purpose of this subroutine is to calculate several things needed for the cheb transform. Prepares costf2 for even number of grid points.

#### **Parameters**

- this [real]
- **n** [integer,in]
- **ni** [integer,in]
- nd [integer,in]

Call to abortrun(), factorise()

subroutine cosine\_transform\_even/finalize(this)

**Parameters this** [real]

```
subroutine cosine_transform_even/costf2 (this, f, n_f_max, n_f_start, n_f_stop, f2, isign)
```

Purpose of this subroutine is to perform a multiple cosine transforms for n+1 datapoints on the columns numbered n\_f\_start to n\_f\_stop in the array y(n\_f\_max,n+1) Depending whether the input y contains data or coeff arrays coeffs or data are returned in y.

# **Parameters**

- this [real]
- **f** (n f max,\*) [complex,inout] :: Difference of odd terms
- **n\_f\_max** [integer,in,] :: number of columns in y,y2
- n\_f\_start [integer,in]
- **n\_f\_stop** [integer,in] :: columns to be transformed
- f2 (n\_f\_max,\*) [complex,out] :: work array of the same size as y
- **isign** [integer,in] :: = +1 (-1) for forward (backward) transform

Call to fft\_fac\_complex()

# 10.10.4 fft\_fac.f90

#### **Quick access**

Routines fft\_fac\_complex(), fft\_fac\_real()

# **Needed modules**

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- constants (sin36(), sin60(), sin72(), cos36(), cos72(), half()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.

# **Variables**

# **Subroutines and functions**

```
subroutine fft_fac_mod/fft_fac_real (a, b, c, d, trigs, nv, l1, l2, n, ifac, la) main part of Fourier / Chebychev transform called in costf1, costf2
```

#### **Parameters**

- **a** (\*) [real,in]
- **b** (\*) [real,in]
- **c** (\*) [real,out]
- **d** (\*) [real,out]
- **trigs** (2 \* n) [real,in]
- **nv** [integer,in]
- **l1** [integer,in]
- 12 [integer,in]
- ifac [integer,in]
- la [integer,in]

**Options n** [integer,in,optional/default=(len(trigs))/(2)]

```
subroutine fft_fac_mod/fft_fac_complex (a, b, c, d, trigs, nv, l1, l2, n, ifac, la) main part of Fourier / Chebychev transform called in costf1, costf2
```

# **Parameters**

- **a** (\*) [complex,in]
- **b** (\*) [complex,in]
- **c** (\*) [complex,out]
- **d** (\*) [complex,out]
- **trigs** (2 \* n) [real,in]
- **nv** [integer,in]
- **l1** [integer,in]
- 12 [integer,in]
- ifac [integer,in]
- la [integer,in]

**Options n** [integer,in,optional/default=(len(trigs))/(2)]

Called from costf2()

# 10.11 Legendre transforms

# 10.11.1 plms.f90

# **Quick access**

Routines plm theta()

# **Needed modules**

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- constants (osq4pi(), one(), two()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- useful (abortrun()): library with several useful subroutines

#### **Variables**

# Subroutines and functions

This produces the  $P_{\ell}^m$  for all degrees  $\ell$  and orders m for a given colatitude.  $\theta$ , as well as  $\sin \theta dP_{\ell}^m/d\theta$ . The order is as follows:

# **Parameters**

- plma (ndim\_plma) [real,out] :: associated Legendre polynomials at theta
- plma :: associated Legendre polynomials at theta
- plma :: associated Legendre polynomials at theta . . .
- plma :: associated Legendre polynomials at theta
- plma :: associated Legendre polynomials at theta
- plma ::

# associated Legendre polynomials at theta

#### **Several normalisation are supported:**

- n=0 surface normalised,
- n=1 Schmidt normalised,
- n=2 fully normalised.
- theta [real,in] :: angle in degrees
- max\_degree [integer,in] :: required max degree of plm
- max\_order [integer,in] :: required max order of plm

- **m0** [integer,in] :: basic wave number
- **dtheta\_plma** (ndim\_plma) [real,out] :: their theta derivative
- ndim\_plma [integer,in] :: dimension of plma and dtheta\_plma
- **norm** [integer,in] :: =0 fully normalised

```
Called from horizontal(), initialize_magnetic_energy(), getegeos(),
   outpv(), lnpas2tr(), outto()
```

Call to abortrun()

# 10.11.2 legendre\_helpers.f90

# **Quick access**

```
Routines legprep(), legprep_ic(), legprepg()
```

#### **Needed modules**

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- truncation (lm\_max(), l\_max(), n\_m\_max(), l\_axi()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial\_data(n\_r\_icb(), n\_r\_cmb()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- radial\_functions (or2()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- torsional\_oscillations (ddzasl()): This module contains information for TO calculation and output
- special (lgrenoble(), b0(), db0(), ddb0()): This module contains all variables for the case of an imposed IC dipole, an imposed external magnetic field and a special boundary forcing to excite inertial modes
- blocking (1m21(), 1m2m(), 1m2()): Module containing blocking information
- horizontal\_data (dlh ()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- logic (l\_conv(), l\_mag\_kin(), l\_mag(), l\_movie\_oc(), l\_mag\_lf(), l\_adv\_curl()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- fields(z\_rloc(), dz\_rloc(), b\_rloc(), db\_rloc(), ddb\_rloc(), aj\_rloc(), dj\_rloc(), w\_rloc(), dw\_rloc(), ddw\_rloc(), omega\_ic(), omega\_ma()): This module contains the potential fields and their radial derivatives
- constants (zero(), one(), two()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.

# **Types**

• type leg\_helper\_mod/unknown\_type

Type fields

- % bcmb (\*) [complex,allocatable]
   % bhc (\*) [complex,allocatable]
- % bhg (\*) [complex,allocatable]
- % cbhc (\*) [complex, allocatable]
- % cbhg (\*) [complex,allocatable]
- % cvhc (\*) [complex,allocatable]
- % cvhg (\*) [complex, allocatable]
- % ddzas (\*) [real,allocatable]
- % dlhb (\*) [complex,allocatable]
- % **dlhdw** (\*) [complex, allocatable]
- % dlhj (\*) [complex,allocatable]
- % dlhw (\*) [complex,allocatable]
- % dlhz (\*) [complex,allocatable]
- % dvhdrc (\*) [complex,allocatable]
- % dvhdrg (\*) [complex,allocatable]
- % dzas (\*) [real,allocatable]
- % omegaic [real]
- % omegama [real]
- % vhc (\*) [complex,allocatable]
- % vhg (\*) [complex,allocatable]
- % zas (\*) [real, allocatable]

# **Variables**

## Subroutines and functions

subroutine leg\_helper\_mod/initialize(this, lm\_max, lm\_maxmag, l\_max)

#### **Parameters**

- this [real]
- lm\_max [integer,in]
- lm\_maxmag [integer,in]
- l\_max [integer,in]

subroutine leg\_helper\_mod/finalize(this)

#### **Parameters this** [real]

Purpose of this subroutine is to prepare Legendre transforms from (r,l,m) space to (r,theta,m) space by calculating auxiliary arrays dpdw,dpddw, ...... dLhj which contain combinations of harmonic coeffs multiplied with (l,m)-dependend factors as well as the radial dependence:

- nBc =0 standard inner radial grid point
- nBc =1 radial velocity zero, spatial derivs not needed
- nBc =2 all velocity comp. zero, spatial derivs not needed

lDeriv=.true. field derivatives required

#### **Parameters**

- this [real]
- **nr** [integer,in] :: radial level
- **nbc** [integer,in] :: boundary condition
- **Ideriv** [logical,in] :: get also field derivatives!
- **Irmscalc** [logical,in] :: Rms force balance ?
- **l\_frame** [logical,in] :: Calculate movie frame?
- **Itonext** [logical,in] :: for TO output
- **ltonext2** [logical,in]
- **ltocalc** [logical,in]

**subroutine** leg\_helper\_mod/**legprep** (w, dw, ddw, z, dz, dlh, lm\_max, l\_max, minc, r, lderiv, lhor, dlhw, vhg, vhc, dlhz, cvhg, cvhc)

Purpose of this subroutine is to prepare Legendre transforms from (r,l,m) space to (r,theta,m) space by calculating auxiliary arrays w, dw, ddw, ...... which contain combinations of harmonic coeffs multiplied with (l,m)-dependend factors as well as possible the radial dependencies.

1Deriv=.true. field derivatives required for curl of field

- w (lm\_max) [complex,in]
- **dw** (*lm\_max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **ddw** (*lm\_max*) [complex,in]
- **z** (lm\_max) [complex,in]
- **dz** (*lm\_max*) [*complex,in*]
- dlh (lm\_max) [real,in]
- l\_max [integer,in]
- minc [integer,in]
- **r** [real,in]
- **Ideriv** [logical,in]
- **lhor** [logical,in]
- **dlhw** (*lm\_max*) [complex,out]
- **vhg** (*lm\_max*) [complex,out]
- **vhc** (*lm\_max*) [*complex,out*]
- **dlhz** (*lm\_max*) [*complex,out*]

```
• cvhg (lm_max) [complex,out]
```

• **cvhc** (*lm\_max*) [*complex,out*]

**Options**  $lm_max[integer,in,optional/default=len(w)]$ 

Called from fields\_average()

**subroutine** leg\_helper\_mod/**legprep\_ic**(w, dw, ddw, z, dz, dlh, lm\_max, l\_max, minc, r, r\_icb, lderiv, lhor, lcondic, dlhw, vhg, vhc, dlhz, cvhg, cvhc)

Purpose of this subroutine is to prepare Legendre transforms from (r,l,m) space to (r,theta,m) space by calculating auxiliary arrays dLhw,vhG,..... which contain combinations of harmonic coeffs multiplied with (l,m)-dependend factors as well as possible the radial dependencies.

lDeriv=.true. field derivatives required for curl of field

Note: This routine is used for the inner core magnetic field which has a special radial function ansatz. It can also be used to prepare the calculation of a field in an insulating inner core for lCondIC=.false.. For this the w has to be the outer core poloidal field and nR is the grid point for the ICB. In any case legTF can be used for the following Legendre transform and fftJW for the Fourier transform.

#### **Parameters**

```
• w (lm_max) [complex,in] :: Only poloidal
```

- **dw** (*lm\_max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **ddw** (*lm\_max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **z** (lm\_max) [complex,in]
- **dz** (*lm max*) [complex,in]
- **dlh** (*lm\_max*) [*real,in*]
- l\_max [integer,in]
- minc [integer,in]
- **r** [real,in]
- **r\_icb** [real,in] :: rDep2=rDep/r
- Ideriv [logical,in]
- **lhor** [logical,in]
- lcondic [logical,in]
- **dlhw** (*lm\_max*) [*complex,out*]
- **vhg** (*lm\_max*) [*complex,out*]
- **vhc** (*lm\_max*) [*complex,out*]
- **dlhz** (*lm\_max*) [*complex,out*]
- **cvhg** (*lm\_max*) [complex,out]
- **cvhc** (*lm\_max*) [*complex,out*]

**Options lm\_max** [integer,in,optional/default=len(w)]

Called from graphout\_ic(), store\_movie\_frame\_ic()

# 10.11.3 legendre\_spec\_to\_grid.f90

#### **Quick access**

```
Routines leg_dphi_vec(), leg_pol_to_grad_spat(), leg_polsphtor_to_spat(), leg_scal_to_grad_spat(), leg_scal_to_spat(), lmas2pt()
```

#### **Needed modules**

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- truncation (lm\_max(), n\_m\_max(), nrp(), l\_max(), l\_axi()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- blocking (nfs(), sizethetab(), lm2mc(), lm2()): Module containing blocking information
- horizontal\_data(plm(), dplm(), lstart(), lstop(), lmodd(), d\_mc2m(), osn2()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- constants (zero(), half(), one()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- parallel\_mod (rank ()): This module contains the blocking information
- leg\_helper\_mod(leg\_helper\_t())
- useful (abortrun()): library with several useful subroutines

#### **Variables**

# **Subroutines and functions**

Take Q,S,T and transform them to vectors

- l\_calc [logical,in]
- nthetastart [integer,in]
- **qlm** (*lm\_max*) [*complex,in*] :: Poloidal
- **bhg** (*lm\_max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **bhc** (*lm\_max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **brc** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,out]
- **btc** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,out]
- **bpc** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,out]
- **n\_thetas** [integer,in,]

```
Called from fields_average(), graphout_ic(), transform_to_grid_space(),
    store_movie_frame_ic()
```

# Poloidal to d/dth

#### **Parameters**

- l\_calc [logical,in]
- **nthetastart** [integer,in]
- qlm (lm\_max) [complex,in]
- **dvrdtc** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,out]

Called from transform\_to\_grid\_space()

Take the phi derivative of an input vector

#### **Parameters**

- l\_calc [logical,in]
- **nthetastart** [integer,in]
- **vrc** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]
- **vtc** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]
- **vpc** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]
- **dvrdpc** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,out]
- **dvtdpc** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,out]
- **dvpdpc** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,out]

Called from transform\_to\_grid\_space()

subroutine legendre\_spec\_to\_grid/leg\_scal\_to\_spat (nthetastart, slm, sc)

Legendre transform from (l) to (theta) for a scalar input field

# **Parameters**

- **nthetastart** [integer,in]
- slm (lm\_max) [complex,in]
- sc (nrp,nfs) [real,out]

Called from fields\_average(), transform\_to\_grid\_space()

Transform s(l) into dsdt(theta) and dsdp(theta)

- nthetastart [integer,in]
- slm (lm\_max) [complex,in]
- gradtc (nrp,nfs) [real,out]
- gradpc (nrp,nfs) [real,out]

```
Called from transform_to_grid_space()
```

```
subroutine legendre_spec_to_grid/lmas2pt(alm, aij, nthetastart, nthetablocksize)
```

Spherical harmonic transform from alm(1) to aij(theta) Done within the range [nThetaStart,n\_thetaStart+nThetaBlockSize-1] only considering axisymmetric contributions.

#### **Parameters**

- alm (\*) [real,in] :: field in (l,m)-space
- aij (\*) [real,out] :: field in (theta,phi)-space
- **nthetastart** [integer,in] :: last theta
- **nthetablocksize** [integer,in]

Called from outhelicity(), outpar(), outperppar(), get\_power()

# 10.11.4 legendre\_grid\_to\_spec.f90

#### **Quick access**

```
Routines legtf1(), legtf2(), legtf3(), legtf_spher_tor(), legtfas(), legtfas2()
```

#### **Needed modules**

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- truncation(n\_m\_max(), nrp(), lmp\_max(), n\_theta\_max()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- blocking (nfs(), sizethetab()): Module containing blocking information
- horizontal\_data (lstartp(), wplm(), lmoddp(), lstopp(), wdplm(), d\_mc2m()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- constants (ci ()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.

# **Variables**

#### Subroutines and functions

```
subroutine legendre_grid_to_spec/legtf1 (nthetastart, fllm, fltm)
```

Legendre transform (n\_r,n\_theta,m) to (n\_r,l,m) [grid to spectral] for 2 arrays f1TM (input) to f1LM (output) One call to this routine does part of the transform by summation over theta points in one theta block: nThetaStart,..,nThetaStart+n\_theta\_block-1

#### **Parameters**

- **nthetastart** [integer,in] :: First no of theta on block
- **f1lm** (*lmp\_max*) [complex,inout]
- **f1tm** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]

Called from initv(), inits(), initxi(), transform\_to\_lm\_space()

```
subroutine legendre_grid_to_spec/legtf2 (nthetastart, fllm, f2tm, f2tm)
```

Legendre transform (n\_r,n\_theta,m) to (n\_r,l,m) [grid to spectral] for 2 arrays f1TM,f2TM (input) to f1LM,f2LM (output) One call to this routine does part of the transform by summation over theta points in on theta block: nThetaStart,...,nThetaStart+n\_theta\_block-1

#### **Parameters**

- **nthetastart** [integer,in] :: First no of theta on block
- **f1lm** (*lmp\_max*) [*complex*, *inout*]
- **f2lm** (*lmp\_max*) [*complex*, *inout*]
- **f1tm** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]
- **f2tm** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]

Called from get\_dtblm(), get\_br\_v\_bcs(), transform\_to\_lm\_space()

```
subroutine legendre_grid_to_spec/legtf3 (nthetastart, fllm, f2lm, f3lm, f1tm, f2tm, f3tm)
```

Legendre transform (n\_r,n\_theta,m) to (n\_r,l,m) [grid to spectral] for 2 arrays ancl1/2/3 (input) to flm1/2/3 (output) One call to this routine does part of the transform by summation over theta points in on theta block: nThetaStart,...,nThetaStart+n\_theta\_block-1

#### **Parameters**

- **nthetastart** [integer,in] :: First no of theta on block
- **fllm** (*lmp\_max*) [*complex*, *inout*]
- **f2lm** (*lmp\_max*) [*complex*, *inout*]
- **f3lm** (*lmp\_max*) [complex,inout]
- **f1tm** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]
- **f2tm** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]
- **f3tm** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]

Called from get\_dtblm(), transform\_to\_lm\_space()

```
subroutine legendre grid to spec/legtf spher tor (nthetastart, fllm, f2lm, f2tm)
```

Vector Legendre transform  $vt(n_r,n_t)$ ,  $vp(n_r,n_t)$  to Spheroidal $(n_r,l,m)$  and Toroidal $(n_r,l,m)$ 

#### **Parameters**

- **nthetastart** [integer,in] :: First no of theta on block
- **f1lm** (*lmp\_max*) [complex,inout]
- **f2lm** (*lmp\_max*) [*complex*, *inout*]
- **f1tm** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]
- **f2tm** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [*real*,*in*]

Called from transform\_to\_lm\_space()

subroutine legendre\_grid\_to\_spec/legtfas(flm1, ft1, lmmax, nthetastart, sizethetab)

Legendre transform (n\_r,n\_theta,m) to (n\_r,l,m) [grid to spectral] for 2 arrays ancl1/2 (input) to flm1/2 (output) One call to this routine does part of the transform by summation over theta points in on theta block: n theta min,...,n theta min+n theta block-1

#### **Parameters**

- **flm1** (\*) [real,out]
- **ft1** (\*) [real,in] :: ASymm
- Immax [integer,in] :: Number of modes to be processed
- **nthetastart** [integer,in] :: First no of theta on block
- sizethetab [integer,in] :: thetas in NHS

```
Called from get_nlblayers(), get_fluxes(), get_visc_heat(), outto()
```

```
subroutine legendre_grid_to_spec/legtfas2 (flm1, flm2, ft1, ft2, lmmax, nthetastart, size-
thetab)
```

Legendre transform (n\_r,n\_theta,m) to (n\_r,l,m) [grid to spectral] for 2 arrays ancl1/2 (input) to flm1/2 (output) One call to this routine does part of the transform by summation over theta points in on theta block: n\_theta\_min,..,n\_theta\_min+n\_theta\_block-1

#### **Parameters**

- flm1 (\*) [real,out]
- flm2 (\*) [real,out]
- **ft1** (\*) [real,in] :: ASymm
- ft2 (\*) [real,in]
- Immax [integer,in] :: Number of modes to be processed
- **nthetastart** [integer,in] :: First no of theta on block
- **sizethetab** [integer,in] :: thetas in NHS

```
Called from getto(), get_nlblayers(), get_perppar(), get_fluxes(),
    get_helicity(), outto()
```

# 10.12 Fourier transforms

# 10.12.1 fft.f90

# **Description**

This file contains the subroutines called by fftJW: fft99a, fft99b, wpass2, wpass3, wpass4 and wpass5

#### **Quick access**

```
Variables d_fft_init, i_fft_init, nd, ni
Routines fft99ajw(), fft199bjw(), fft_thetab(), fft_to_real(), fftjw(),
    finalize_fft(), init_fft(), wpass2jw(), wpass3jw(), wpass4jw(),
    wpass5jw()
```

# **Needed modules**

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- useful (factorise(), abortrun()): library with several useful subroutines
- constants (pi(), sin36(), sin60(), sin72(), cos36(), cos72(), one(), two(), half()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- truncation: This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- blocking: Module containing blocking information
- parallel\_mod: This module contains the blocking information

#### **Variables**

- fft/d\_fft\_init (\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- fft/i\_fft\_init (100) [integer,private]
- fft/nd[integer,private]
- fft/ni [integer,private/parameter/optional/default=100]

#### Subroutines and functions

```
subroutine fft/init_fft(n)
```

Purpose of this subroutine is to calculate and store several values that will be needed for a fast fft transform. The actual transform is performed by the subroutine fftJW.

```
Parameters n [integer,in]:: Dimension of problem, number of grid points
```

```
Called from horizontal ()
```

Call to abortrun(), factorise()

```
subroutine fft/finalize_fft()
```

Called from finalize\_horizontal\_data()

subroutine fft/fft\_to\_real(f, ld\_f, nrep)

#### **Parameters**

- **f** (ld\_f,nrep) [real,inout]
- **ld\_f** [integer,in,]
- nrep [integer,in,]

Called from getdvptr()

Call to fft jw()

subroutine fft/fft\_thetab(f, dir)

- **f** (nrp,nfs) [real,inout]
- **dir** [integer,in] :: back or forth transform

```
Called from get_dtblm(), fields_average(), initv(), inits(),
  initxi(), get_br_v_bcs(), get_bpol(), get_btor(), lm2pt(),
  graphout_ic(), get_b_surface(), transform_to_grid_space(),
  transform_to_lm_space(), store_movie_frame_ic()
```

Call to fft jw()

```
subroutine fft/fftjw(a, ld_a, n, isign, nsize, wrk, wd1, wd2, i_fft_init, d_fft_init)
```

The routines has been adopted by Gary Glatzmaier and has subsequently been modified by Uli Christensen and Johannes Wicht

It performs a number of simultaneous real/half-complex periodic fast fourier transforms or corresponding inverse transforms, using ordinary spatial order of gridpoint values. given a set of real data vectors, the package returns a set of "half-complex" fourier coefficient vectors, or vice versa. the length of the transforms must be an even number that has no other factors except possibly powers of 2, 3, and 5. this version of fft991 is optimized for use on the cray-1.

# on input a(ld\_a,\*)

an array of length (ld\_a,nsize) containing the input data or coefficient vectors. This array is overwritten by the results.

**n** the length of each transform (see definition of transforms, below).

**nsize** the number of transforms to be done simultaneously.

isign

- = +1 for a transform from fourier coefficients to gridpoint values.
- = -1 for a transform from gridpoint values to fourier coefficients.

on output a if isign = +1, and n\_theta\_max coefficient vectors are supplied each containing the sequence

#### **Parameters**

• **a** (ld\_a,\*) [real,inout] :: '

then the result consists of n\_theta\_max data vectors each containing the corresponding n+2 gridpoint values

```
for fft991, x(0), x(1), x(2),...,x(n-1),0,0. (n+2) real values with x(n)=x(n+1)=0
```

```
when isign = +1, the transform is defined by x(j)=sum(k=0,\ldots,n-1)(c(k)*exp(2*i*j*k*pi/n)) where c(k)=a(k)+i*b(k) and c(n-k)=a(k)-i*b(k) and i=sqrt (-1) for k=0,\ldots,n/2 i.e., (n/2+1) complex values with c(0)=c(n)=a(0) and c(n/2)=a(n/2)=0
```

if isign = -1, and n\_theta\_max data vectors are supplied each containing a sequence of gridpoint values x(j) as defined above, then the result consists of n\_theta\_max vectors each containing the corresponding fourier cofficients

• a :: '

```
when isign = -1, the inverse transform is defined by c(k)=(1/n)*sum(j=0,...,n-1)(x(j)*exp(-2*i*j*k*pi/n)) where c(k)=a(k)+i*b(k) and i=sqrt(-1) for k=0,...,n/2
```

• a :: ' (or vice versa) returns the original data.

note the fact that the gridpoint values x(j) are real implies that b(0)=b(n/2)=0. for a call with isign=+1, it is not actually necessary to supply these zeros. note starting from grid with

```
0 unless there is no aliasing.
                 • ld_a [integer,in,] :: leading dimension of a
                 • n [integer,in] :: '
                 • isign [integer,in] :: back/forth transform for isign=1/-1
                 • nsize [integer,in] :: number of fields for
                 • wrk (wd1,wd2) [real,inout] :: work array
                 • wd1 [integer,in,]
                 • wd2 [integer,in,]
                 • i_fft_init (*) [integer,in] :: factorization information from init_fft
                 • d_fft_init (*) [real,in] :: trigonometric functions from init_fft
           Called from fft_to_real(), fft_thetab()
           Call to abortrun(), fft99ajw(), wpass2jw(), wpass3jw(), wpass4jw(),
               wpass5jw(), fft99bjw()
subroutine fft/fft99ajw(a, work, trigs, nrp, nsize)
           Parameters
                 • a (*) [real,inout]
                 • work (*) [real,inout]
                 • trigs (*) [real,in]
                 • nrp [integer,in]
                 • nsize [integer,in]
           Called from fftjw()
subroutine fft/fft99bjw(work, a, trigsf, nrp, nsize)
           postprocessing step (isign=-1) (gridpoint to spectral transform)
           Parameters
                 • work (*) [real,inout]
                 • a (*) [real,inout]
                 • trigsf (*) [real,in]
                 • nrp [integer,in]
                 • nsize [integer,in]
           Called from fft jw()
subroutine fft/wpass2jw(a, b, c, d, trigs, nrp, nsize)
           reduction for factor 2
           Parameters
                 • a (*) [real,in]
```

x(n)=x(n+1)=0 then transforming to spectral (sign=-1) then c(n/2)=a(n/2) is not necessarily

b (\*) [real,in]c (\*) [real,out]

```
• d (*) [real,out]
                 • trigs (*) [real,in]
                 • nrp [integer,in]
                 • nsize [integer,in]
           Called from fftjw()
subroutine fft/wpass3jw(a, b, c, d, trigs, nrp, la, nsize)
           called in fftJW
           Parameters
                 • a (*) [real,in]
                 • b (*) [real,in]
                 • c (*) [real,out]
                 • d (*) [real,out]
                 • trigs (*) [real,in]
                 • nrp [integer,in]
                 • la [integer,in]
                 • nsize [integer,in]
           Called from fft jw()
           Call to abortrun()
subroutine fft/wpass4jw(a, b, c, d, trigs, nrp, la, nsize)
           called in fftJW reduction for factor 4
           Parameters
                 • a (*) [real,in]
                 • b (*) [real,in]
                 • c (*) [real,out]
                 • d (*) [real,out]
                 • trigs (*) [real,in]
                 • nrp [integer,in]
                 • la [integer,in]
                 • nsize [integer,in]
           Called from fftjw()
           Call to abortrun()
subroutine fft/wpass5jw(a, b, c, d, trigs, nrp, la, nsize)
```

called in fftJW reduction for factor 5

#### **Parameters**

- **a** (\*) [real,in]
- **b** (\*) [real,in]
- **c** (\*) [real,out]
- **d** (\*) [real,out]
- **trigs** (\*) [real,in]
- **nrp** [integer,in]
- la [integer,in]
- **nsize** [integer,in]

Called from fftjw()

Call to abortrun()

# 10.13 Linear algebra

# 10.13.1 matrices.f90

# **Quick access**

**Routines** mat\_add()

# **Needed modules**

• precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC

# **Types**

• type real\_matrices/unknown\_type

# Type fields

- % dat (,) [real,allocatable]
- % l\_pivot [logical]
- % ncol [integer]
- % nrow[integer]
- % pivot (\*) [integer,allocatable]

# Subroutines and functions

Return mat\_add [integer]

#### **Needed modules**

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- mem\_alloc: This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- real\_matrices(type\_realmat())
- algebra(solve\_mat(), prepare\_mat())

# **Types**

• type dense\_matrices/unknown\_type

#### Subroutines and functions

# **Parameters**

- this [real]
- **nx** [integer,in]
- **ny** [integer,in]
- l\_pivot [logical,in]

```
subroutine dense_matrices/finalize(this)
```

Memory deallocation

Parameters this [real]

subroutine dense\_matrices/prepare (this, info)

# **Parameters**

- this [real]
- info [integer,out]

Call to prepare\_mat()

subroutine dense\_matrices/solve\_real\_single(this, rhs)

- this [real]
- **rhs** (\*) [real,inout]

subroutine dense\_matrices/solve\_complex\_single (this, rhs)

#### **Parameters**

- this [real]
- **rhs** (\*) [complex,inout]

subroutine dense\_matrices/solve\_complex\_multi(this, rhs, nrhs)

# **Parameters**

- this [real]
- **rhs** (,) [complex,inout]
- nrhs [integer,in]

subroutine dense\_matrices/set\_data(this, dat)

#### **Parameters**

- this [real]
- **dat** (,) [real,in]

# **Quick access**

```
Routines prepare(), set_data(), solve_complex_multi(), solve_complex_single(), solve_real_single()
```

# **Needed modules**

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- mem\_alloc: This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- real\_matrices(type\_realmat())
- algebra(solve\_tridiag(), prepare\_tridiag(), prepare\_band(), solve\_band())

# **Types**

• type band\_matrices/unknown\_type

# Type fields

- % du2 (\*) [real, allocatable]
- % kl [integer]
- % **ku** [integer]

# Subroutines and functions

 $subroutine band_matrices/initialize(this, nx, ny, l_pivot)$ 

Memory allocation

#### **Parameters**

- this [real]
- nx [integer,in]
- **ny** [integer,in]
- l\_pivot [logical,in]

subroutine band\_matrices/finalize(this)

Memory deallocation

**Parameters this** [real]

subroutine band\_matrices/prepare(this, info)

#### **Parameters**

- this [real]
- **info** [integer,out]

Call to prepare\_tridiag(), prepare\_band()

subroutine band\_matrices/solve\_real\_single(this, rhs)

# **Parameters**

- this [real]
- **rhs** (\*) [real,inout]

subroutine band\_matrices/solve\_complex\_single(this, rhs)

#### **Parameters**

- this [real]
- **rhs** (\*) [complex,inout]

 ${\tt subroutine} \ \, {\tt band\_matrices/solve\_complex\_multi} \ \, ({\it this}, {\it rhs}, {\it nrhs})$ 

#### **Parameters**

- this [real]
- **rhs** (,) [complex,inout]
- **nrhs** [integer,in]

subroutine band\_matrices/set\_data(this, dat)

- this [real]
- **dat** (,) [real,in]

# 10.13.2 algebra.f90

#### **Quick access**

#### **Needed modules**

- omp\_lib
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- constants (one ()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- useful (abortrun ()): library with several useful subroutines

#### **Variables**

- algebra/solve\_band[public]
- algebra/solve\_mat [public]
- algebra/solve\_tridiag[public]
- algebra/zero\_tolerance[real,private/parameter/optional/default=1.0e-15\_cp]

#### Subroutines and functions

```
subroutine algebra/solve_mat_complex_rhs(a, ia, n, ip, bc1)
```

This routine does the backward substitution into a lu-decomposed real matrix a (to solve a \* x = bc1) were bc1 is the right hand side vector. On return x is stored in bc1.

#### **Parameters**

- a (ia,\*) [real,in] :: real n X n matrix
- ia [integer,in,] :: first dim of a
- **n** [integer,in] :: dimension of problem
- ip (\*) [integer,in] :: pivot pointer of legth n
- **bc1** (\*) [complex,inout] :: on input RHS of problem

```
subroutine algebra/solve_mat_complex_rhs_multi(a, ia, n, ip, bc, nrhss)
```

This routine does the backward substitution into a lu-decomposed real matrix a (to solve a \* x = bc) simultaneously for nRHSs complex vectors bc. On return the results are stored in the bc.

- a (ia,n) [real,in] :: real n X n matrix
- ia [integer,in,] :: leading dimension of a
- **n** [integer,in,] :: dimension of problem
- **ip** (n) [integer,in] :: pivot pointer of length n
- **bc** (,) [complex,inout] :: on input RHS of problem
- **nrhss** [integer,in] :: number of right-hand sides

```
subroutine algebra/solve_mat_real_rhs (a, ia, n, ip, b)
```

like the linpack routine backward substitution of vector b into lu-decomposed matrix a to solve a \* x = b for a single real vector b

sub sgefa must be called once first to initialize a and ip

#### **Parameters**

- a (ia,\*) [real,in] :: input) nxn real matrix
- **n** [integer,in] :: dim of problem
- **ip** (\*) [integer,in] :: pivot information
- **b** (\*) [real,inout] :: in/output) rhs-vector on input, solution on output
- ia [integer,in,] :: first dim of a

```
subroutine algebra/prepare_mat (a, ia, n, ip, info)
```

like the linpack routine

lu decomposes the real matrix a(n,n) via gaussian elimination

#### **Parameters**

- a (ia,\*) [real,inout] :: in/output) real nxn matrix on input, lu-decomposed matrix on output
- ia [integer,in,] :: input) first dimension of a (must be >= n)
- **n** [integer,in] :: input) 2nd dimension and rank of a
- **ip** (\*) [integer,out] :: pivoting information
- **info** [integer,out] :: output) error message when  $\neq 0$

```
Called from inits(), initxi(), j_cond(), pt_cond(), ps_cond(),
   getbackground(), get_wpsmat(), get_ps0mat()
```

Call to abortrun()

subroutine algebra/solve\_band\_real\_rhs(abd, n, kl, ku, pivot, rhs)

- **abd** (2\*kl+ku+1,n) [real,in]
- **n** [integer,in,]
- kl [integer,in]
- **ku** [integer,in]
- **pivot** (n) [integer,in]

• **rhs** (n) [real, out]

**subroutine** algebra/**solve\_band\_complex\_rhs** (abd, n, kl, ku, pivot, rhs)

### **Parameters**

- **abd** (2\*kl+ku+1,n) [real,in]
- **n** [integer,in,]
- kl [integer,in]
- ku [integer,in]
- **pivot** (n) [integer,in]
- **rhs** (n) [complex,out]

**subroutine** algebra/**solve\_band\_complex\_rhs\_multi** (abd, n, kl, ku, pivot, rhs, nrhss)

#### **Parameters**

- **abd** (2\*kl+ku+1,n) [real,in]
- **n** [integer,in,]
- **kl** [integer,in]
- ku [integer,in]
- **pivot** (n) [integer,in]
- **rhs** (,) [complex,inout]
- **nrhss** [integer,in]

subroutine algebra/prepare\_band(abd, n, kl, ku, pivot, info)

## **Parameters**

- **abd** (2\*kl+ku+1,n) [real,inout]
- **n** [integer,in,]
- kl [integer,in]
- ku [integer,in]
- **pivot** (n) [integer,out]
- info [integer,out]

Called from prepare()

**subroutine** algebra/**solve\_tridiag\_real\_rhs** (dl, d, du, du2, n, pivot, rhs)

- **dl** (\*) [real,in] :: Lower
- **d** (\*) [real,in] :: Diagonal
- **du** (\*) [real,in] :: Lower
- **du2** (\*) [real,in] :: Upper
- **n** [integer,in] :: dim of problem
- **pivot** (\*) [integer,in] :: pivot information
- **rhs** (\*) [real,inout]

# **subroutine** algebra/**solve\_tridiag\_complex\_rhs** (dl, d, du, du2, n, pivot, rhs)

#### **Parameters**

- **dl** (\*) [real,in] :: Lower
- **d** (\*) [real,in] :: Diagonal
- **du** (\*) [real,in] :: Lower
- **du2** (\*) [real,in] :: Upper
- **n** [integer,in] :: dim of problem
- **pivot** (\*) [integer,in] :: pivot information
- **rhs** (\*) [complex,inout]

# subroutine algebra/solve\_tridiag\_complex\_rhs\_multi(dl, d, du, du2, n, pivot, rhs, nrhss)

#### **Parameters**

- **dl** (\*) [real,in] :: Lower
- **d** (\*) [real,in] :: Diagonal
- **du** (\*) [real,in] :: Lower
- **du2** (\*) [real,in] :: Upper
- **n** [integer,in] :: dim of problem
- **pivot** (\*) [integer,in] :: pivot information
- **rhs** (,) [complex,inout]
- nrhss [integer,in] :: Number of right-hand side

subroutine algebra/prepare\_tridiag(dl, d, du, du2, n, pivot, info)

# **Parameters**

- **dl** (\*) [real,inout]
- **d** (\*) [real,inout]
- **du** (\*) [real,inout]
- **du2** (\*) [real,out]
- **n** [integer,in]
- **pivot** (\*) [integer,out]
- **info** [integer,out]

Called from prepare ()

# 10.14 Radial derivatives and integration

# 10.14.1 radial derivatives.f90

# **Description**

Radial derivatives functions

# **Quick access**

```
Variables get_dcheb, get_dr, work_1d_real
Routines finalize_der_arrays(), get_dcheb_complex(), get_dcheb_real_1d(),
    get_ddcheb(), get_dddcheb(), get_dddr(), get_ddr(), get_dr_complex(),
    get_dr_real_1d(), initialize_der_arrays()
```

# **Needed modules**

- constants (zero(), one(), three()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- mem\_alloc: This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- cosine\_transform\_odd
- radial\_scheme (type\_rscheme()): This is an abstract type that defines the radial scheme used in MagIC
- logic(l\_finite\_diff()): Module containing the logicals that control the run

#### **Variables**

- radial\_der/get\_dcheb [public]
- radial\_der/get\_dr [public]
- radial\_der/work (\*,\*) [complex,private/allocatable]
- radial\_der/work\_1d\_real(\*)[real,private/allocatable]

# Subroutines and functions

```
subroutine radial_der/initialize_der_arrays (n_r_max, llm, ulm)
```

Allocate work arrays to compute derivatives

#### **Parameters**

- n\_r\_max [integer,in]
- **llm** [integer,in]
- **ulm** [integer,in]

Called from magic

```
subroutine radial_der/finalize_der_arrays()
```

Deallocate work arrays

Called from magic

Returns Chebyshev coeffitients of first derivative df and second derivative ddf for a function whose cheb-coeff. are given as columns in array f(n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max).

- $\mathbf{f}$  (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,in]
- **df** (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,out]
- **n\_f\_max** [integer,in,] :: Max no of functions
- n\_f\_start [integer,in] :: No of function to start with
- **n f stop** [integer,in] :: No of function to stop with
- **n\_r\_max** [integer,in,] :: second dimension of f,df,ddf
- n\_cheb\_max [integer,in] :: Number of cheb modes
- **d\_fac** [real,in] :: factor for interval mapping

subroutine radial\_der/get\_dcheb\_real\_1d(f, df, n\_r\_max, n\_cheb\_max, d\_fac)

#### **Parameters**

- **f** (*n\_r\_max*) [real,in]
- **df** (*n\_r\_max*) [real,out]
- n\_cheb\_max [integer,in] :: Number of cheb modes
- **d\_fac** [real,in] :: factor for interval mapping

**Options** n\_r\_max [integer,in,optional/default=len(f)] :: Dimension of f,df,ddf

**subroutine** radial\_der/**get\_ddcheb** 
$$(f, df, ddf, n\_f\_max, n\_f\_start, n\_f\_stop, n\_r\_max, n cheb max, d fac)$$

Returns Chebyshev coefficients of first derivative df and second derivative ddf for a function whose cheb-coeff. are given as columns in array f(n c tot,n r max).

# **Parameters**

- **f** (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,in]
- **df** (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,out]
- **ddf** (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,out]
- n\_f\_max [integer,in,] :: First dimension of f,df,ddf
- **n\_f\_start** [integer,in] :: No of column to start with
- **n\_f\_stop** [integer,in] :: No of column to stop with
- **n\_r\_max** [integer,in,] :: second dimension of f,df,ddf
- n\_cheb\_max [integer,in] :: Number of cheb modes
- **d fac** [real,in]:: factor for interval mapping

Called from get\_ddr()

Returns chebychev coeffitiens of first derivative df and second derivative ddf for a function whose cheb-coeff. are given as columns in array  $f(n_c_{tot}, n_r_{tot})$ .

#### **Parameters**

•  $\mathbf{f}$  (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,in]

- **df** (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,out]
- ddf (n f max, n r max) [complex, out]
- **dddf** (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,out]
- n\_f\_max [integer,in,] :: First dimension of f,df,ddf
- **n\_f\_start** [integer,in] :: No of column to start with
- **n f stop** [integer,in] :: No of column to stop with
- **n\_r\_max** [integer,in,] :: second dimension of f,df,ddf
- n\_cheb\_max [integer,in] :: Number of cheb modes
- **d\_fac** [real,in] :: factor for interval mapping

Called from get\_dddr()

subroutine radial\_der/get\_dr\_real\_1d(f, df, n\_r\_max, r\_scheme)

#### **Parameters**

- **f** (*n\_r\_max*) [real,in]
- **df** (*n\_r\_max*) [real,out] :: first derivative of f
- r\_scheme [real]

**Options n r max** [integer, in, optional/default=len(f)] :: number of radial grid points

**subroutine** radial\_der/get\_dr\_complex(
$$f$$
,  $df$ ,  $n\_f\_max$ ,  $n\_f\_start$ ,  $n\_f\_stop$ ,  $n\_r\_max$ ,  $r\_scheme[,nocopy[,l\_dct\_in]])$ 

Returns first radial derivative df of the input function f. Array  $f(n_f_max,*)$  may contain several functions numbered by the first index. The subroutine calculates the derivaties of the functions  $f(n_f_start,*)$  to  $f(n_f_stop)$  by transforming to a Chebychev representation using  $n_r_max$  radial grid points .

#### **Parameters**

- $\mathbf{f}$  (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,inout]
- **df** (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,out] :: first derivative of f
- n\_f\_max [integer,in,] :: first dim of f
- n\_f\_start [integer,in] :: first function to be treated
- n\_f\_stop [integer,in] :: last function to be treated
- n\_r\_max [integer,in,] :: number of radial grid points
- r scheme [real]
- **nocopy** [logical,in,]
- l\_dct\_in [logical,in,]

**subroutine** radial\_der/**get\_ddr**(f, df, ddf,  $n\_f\_max$ ,  $n\_f\_start$ ,  $n\_f\_stop$ ,  $n\_r\_max$ ,  $r\_scheme[$ ,  $l\_dct\_in[$ )

Returns first radial derivative df and second radial derivative ddf of the input function f. Array  $f(n_f_max,^*)$  may contain several functions numbered by the first index. The subroutine calculates the derivatives of the functions  $f(n_f_start,^*)$  to  $f(n_f_stop)$  by transforming to a Chebychev representation using  $n_r_max$  radial grid points.

#### **Parameters**

```
• \mathbf{f} (n_f_max,n_r_max) [complex,in]
```

- **df** (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,out] :: first derivative of f
- **ddf** (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,out] :: second derivative of f
- **n\_f\_max** [integer,in,] :: first dim of f
- **n f start** [integer,in] :: first function to be treated
- **n\_f\_stop** [integer,in] :: last function to be treated
- n\_r\_max [integer,in,] :: number of radial grid points
- r\_scheme [real]
- l\_dct\_in [logical,in,]

```
Called from get_mag_rhs_imp(), get_entropy_rhs_imp(), get_pol_rhs_imp(),
    get_single_rhs_imp(), get_comp_rhs_imp(), get_tor_rhs_imp()
```

Call to get\_ddcheb()

Returns first radial derivative df, the second radial deriv. ddf, and the third radial derivative dddf of the input function f. Array  $f(n_f_max,^*)$  may contain several functions numbered by the first index. The subroutine calculates the derivatives of the functions  $f(n_f_start,^*)$  to  $f(n_f_stop)$  by transforming to a Chebychev representation using  $n_r_max$  radial grid points.

#### **Parameters**

```
• \mathbf{f} (n_f_max,n_r_max) [complex,in]
```

- **df** (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,out] :: first derivative of f
- **ddf** (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,out] :: second derivative of f
- **dddf** (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,out] :: third derivative of f
- n\_f\_max [integer,in,] :: first dim of f
- n\_f\_start [integer,in] :: first function to be treated
- **n\_f\_stop** [integer,in] :: last function to be treated
- **n\_r\_max** [integer,in,] :: number of radial grid points
- r\_scheme [real]
- I dct in [logical,in,]

```
Called from get_pol_rhs_imp(), get_single_rhs_imp()
```

Call to get\_dddcheb()

# 10.14.2 radial\_derivatives\_even.f90

# **Quick access**

# **Needed modules**

- constants (zero ()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- cosine\_transform\_odd
- cosine\_transform\_even

#### **Variables**

#### Subroutines and functions

Returns first rarial derivative df and second radial derivative ddf of the input function f. Array  $f(n_f_max,^*)$  may contain several functions numbered by the first index. The subroutine calculates the derivatives of the functions  $f(n_f_start,^*)$  to  $f(n_f_stop)$  by transforming to a Chebychev representation using  $n_r_max$  radial grid points. The cheb transforms have to be initialized by calling init\_costf1 and init\_costf2.

#### **Parameters**

- **f** (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,in]
- **df** (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,out] :: first derivative of f
- **ddf** (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,out] :: second derivative of f
- n\_f\_max [integer,in,] :: first dim of f
- **n\_f\_start** [integer,in] :: first function to be treated
- **n\_f\_stop** [integer,in] :: last function to be treated
- **n\_r\_max** [integer,in,] :: number of radial grid points
- n\_cheb\_max [integer,in] :: number of cheb modes
- **dr\_fac** [real,in] :: mapping factor
- work1 (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,out] :: work array needed for costf
- work2 (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,out] :: work array needed for costf
- **chebt\_odd** [costf\_odd\_t,in]
- **chebt\_even** [costf\_even\_t,in]

```
Called from get_mag_ic_rhs_imp()
Call to get_ddcheb_even()
```

Returns first rarial derivative df and second radial derivative ddf of the input function f. Array  $f(n_f_max,*)$  may contain several functions numbered by the first index. The subroutine calculates

the derivaties of the functions  $f(n_f_start,^*)$  to  $f(n_f_stop)$  by transforming to a Chebychev representation using  $n_r_m$  radial grid points. The cheb transforms have to be initialized by calling init costf1 and init costf2.

#### **Parameters**

```
• \mathbf{f} (n_f_max,n_r_max) [complex,inout]
```

- **df** (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,out] :: first derivative of f
- n\_f\_max [integer,in,] :: first dim of f
- **n\_f\_start** [integer,in] :: first function to be treated
- **n\_f\_stop** [integer,in] :: last function to be treated
- n\_r\_max [integer,in,] :: number of radial grid points
- n\_cheb\_max [integer,in] :: number of cheb modes
- **dr\_fac** [real,in] :: mapping factor
- work1 (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,out] :: work array needed for costf
- **chebt odd** [costf odd t,in]
- chebt\_even [costf\_even\_t,in]

```
Called from fields_average(), write_dtb_frame()
Call to get dcheb even()
```

Returns first rarial derivative df and second radial derivative ddf of the input function f. Array  $f(n_f_max,^*)$  may contain several functions numbered by the first index. The subroutine calculates the derivatives of the functions  $f(n_f_start,^*)$  to  $f(n_f_start)$  by transforming to a Chebychev representation using  $n_r_max$  radial grid points. The cheb transforms have to be initialized by calling init costf1 and init costf2.

- **f** (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,inout]
- **df** (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,out] :: first derivative of f
- **ddf** (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,out] :: second derivative of f
- **n\_f\_max** [integer,in,] :: first dim of f
- **n\_f\_start** [integer,in] :: first function to be treated
- **n f stop** [integer,in] :: last function to be treated
- n\_r\_max [integer,in,] :: number of radial grid points
- n\_cheb\_max [integer,in] :: number of cheb modes
- **dr\_fac** [real,in] :: mapping factor
- work1 (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,out] :: work array needed for costf
- **chebt\_odd** [costf\_odd\_t,in]
- **chebt\_even** [costf\_even\_t,in]

```
Called from fields_average()
Call to get_ddcheb_even()
```

Returns Chebyshev coefficients of first derivative df and second derivative ddf for a function whose cheb-coeff. are given as columns in array f(n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max).

#### **Parameters**

- $\mathbf{f}$  (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,in]
- **df** (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,out]
- **n\_f\_max** [integer,in,] :: First dimension of f,df
- **n\_f\_start** [integer,in] :: No of function to start with
- **n\_f\_stop** [integer,in] :: No of function to stop with
- n\_r\_max [integer,in,] :: second dimension of f,df
- n\_cheb\_max [integer,in] :: Number of cheb modes
- **d** fac [real,in] :: factor for interval mapping

Called from get\_drns\_even()

Returns Chebyshev coefficients of first derivative df and second derivative ddf for a function whose cheb-coeff. are given as columns in array f(n f max,n r max).

### **Parameters**

- **f** (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,in]
- **df** (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,out]
- **ddf** (n\_f\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,out]
- **n\_f\_max** [integer, in, ] :: First dimension of f,df,ddf
- **n\_f\_start** [integer,in] :: No of function to start with
- **n\_f\_stop** [integer,in] :: No of function to stop with
- n\_r\_max [integer,in,] :: second dimension of f,df,ddf
- n\_cheb\_max [integer,in] :: Number of cheb modes
- **d\_fac** [real,in] :: factor for interval mapping

Called from get ddr even(), get ddrns even()

# 10.14.3 integration.f90

# **Description**

Radial integration functions

# **Quick access**

```
Routines rint_r(), rintic()
```

#### **Needed modules**

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- constants (half(), one(), two()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- radial\_scheme (type\_rscheme()): This is an abstract type that defines the radial scheme used in MagIC
- cosine\_transform\_odd

#### **Variables**

# Subroutines and functions

```
function integration/rintic(f, nrmax, drfac, chebt)
```

This function performs the radial integral over a function f that is given on the appropriate nRmax radial Chebychev grid points.

# **Parameters**

- **f** (nrmax) [real,inout] :: This is zero order contribution
- **drfac** [real,in]
- **chebt** [costf\_odd\_t,in]

**Options nrmax** [integer,in,optional/default=len(f)] :: Only even chebs for IC

**Return rintic** [real]

```
Called from get_e_mag(), get_power(), spectrum()
```

```
function integration/rint_r(f, r, r_scheme)
```

Same as function rInt but for a radial dependent mapping function dr\_fac2.

#### **Parameters**

- **f** (\*) [real,in] :: Input function
- **r** (\*) [real,in] :: Radius
- **r\_scheme** [real] :: Radial scheme (FD or Cheb)

# **Return rint** [real]

```
Called from get_force(), dtbrms(), get_poltorrms(), getdlm(), output(),
    get_e_kin(), get_u_square(), get_e_mag(), outhelicity(), outheat(),
    outperppar(), get_angular_moment(), outto(), get_power(), precalc(),
    spectrum(), spectrum temp(), get amplitude(), updatewp()
```

# 10.15 Blocking and LM mapping

# 10.15.1 blocking.f90

# **Description**

Module containing blocking information

#### Quick access

```
Variables cacheblock_size_in_b, get_theta_blocking, 121mas, 11m, 11mmag, 1m2, 1m221, 1m221m, 1m22m, 1m21, 1m21ma, 1m21mp, 1m21ms, 1m2m, 1m2mc, 1m_balance, 1mp2, 1mp21m, 1mp21mpa, 1mp21mps, 1o_map, 1o_sub_map, nfs, nlmbs2, nthetabs, size1mb2, sizethetab, sn_sub_map, st_map, st_sub_map, ulm, ulmmag
```

```
Routines finalize_blocking(), get_lorder_lm_blocking(), get_snake_lm_blocking(), get_standard_lm_blocking(), get_subblocks(), get_theta_blocking_cache(), get_theta_blocking_openmp(), initialize_blocking()
```

### **Needed modules**

- precision mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- mem\_alloc (memwrite(), bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- parallel\_mod (nthreads(), rank(), n\_procs(), rank\_with\_l1m0(), load(), getblocks()): This module contains the blocking information
- truncation (lmp\_max(), lm\_max(), l\_max(), nrp(), n\_theta\_max(), minc(), n\_r\_max(), m\_max(), l\_axi()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- logic(l\_save\_out(), l\_finite\_diff(), l\_mag()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- output\_data (n\_log\_file(), log\_file()): This module contains the parameters for output control
- Immapping (mappings(), allocate\_mappings(), deallocate\_mappings(), allocate\_subblocks\_mappings(), deallocate\_subblocks\_mappings(), subblocks mappings())
- useful (logwrite(), abortrun()): library with several useful subroutines
- constants (one ()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.

### **Variables**

- blocking/cacheblock\_size\_in\_b [integer, public/optional/default=4096]
- blocking/get\_theta\_blocking[public]
- blocking/121mas (\*) [integer, pointer/public]
- blocking/llm[integer,public]

- blocking/llmmag [integer, public]
- blocking/lm2 (\*,\*) [integer,pointer/public]
- blocking/lm221 (\*,\*,\*) [integer,pointer/public]
- blocking/lm221m(\*,\*,\*)[integer,pointer/public]
- blocking/lm22m(\*,\*,\*)[integer,pointer/public]
- blocking/lm21(\*)[integer,pointer/public]
- blocking/lm2lma(\*)[integer,pointer/public]
- blocking/lm2lmp(\*)[integer,pointer/public]
- blocking/lm2lms (\*) [integer,pointer/public]
- blocking/lm2m(\*)[integer,pointer/public]
- blocking/lm2mc(\*)[integer,pointer/public]
- blocking/lm\_balance(\*)[load,allocatable/public]
- blocking/lmp2 (\*,\*) [integer,pointer/public]
- blocking/lmp21 (\*) [integer,pointer/public]
- blocking/lmp2lm(\*)[integer,pointer/public]
- blocking/lmp2lmpa(\*)[integer,pointer/public]
- blocking/lmp2lmps (\*) [integer, pointer/public]
- blocking/lo\_map [mappings,target/public]
- blocking/lo\_sub\_map[subblocks\_mappings,target/public]
- blocking/**nfs** [integer,public]
- blocking/nlmbs2(\*)[integer,pointer/public]
- blocking/nthetabs[integer,public]
- blocking/sizelmb2 (\*,\*) [integer, pointer/public]
- blocking/sizethetab[integer,public]
- blocking/sn\_sub\_map[subblocks\_mappings,target/public]
- blocking/st\_map [mappings,target/public]
- blocking/st\_sub\_map [subblocks\_mappings,target/public]
- blocking/ulm[integer,public]
- blocking/ulmmag[integer,public]

### **Subroutines and functions**

```
subroutine blocking/initialize_blocking()
```

```
Called from magic
```

```
get subblocks(),
                                                          get_theta_blocking_cache(),
             get_theta_blocking_openmp(), memwrite()
subroutine blocking/finalize_blocking()
         Called from magic
         Call to deallocate mappings(), deallocate subblocks mappings()
subroutine blocking/get_subblocks(map, sub_map)
         Parameters
              • map [mappings,in]
              • sub_map [subblocks_mappings,inout]
         Called from initialize_blocking()
         Call to abortrun()
subroutine blocking/get_standard_lm_blocking(map, minc)
         Parameters
              • map [mappings,inout] :: Extra 1 for lmP
              • minc [integer,in]
         Called from initialize_blocking()
         Call to abortrun()
subroutine blocking/get_lorder_lm_blocking(map, minc)
         Parameters
              • map [mappings,inout] :: Extra l for lmP
              • minc [integer,in]
         Called from initialize_blocking()
         Call to abortrun()
subroutine blocking/get_snake_lm_blocking(map, minc, lm_balance)
         Parameters
              • map [mappings,inout] :: Extra l for lmP
              • minc [integer,in]
              • Im balance (n procs-1+1) [load,inout]
         Called from initialize blocking()
         Call to abortrun()
subroutine blocking/get_theta_blocking_cache (n_theta_max, nrp, cacheblock_size_in_b,
                                                      nthetabs, sizethetab)
         Parameters
              • n_theta_max [integer,in]
              • nrp [integer,in]
              cacheblock_size_in_b [integer,in]
              • nthetabs [integer,out]
```

• **sizethetab** [integer,out]

```
Called from initialize_blocking()
```

```
subroutine blocking/get_theta_blocking_openmp(n_theta_max, nthreads, nthetabs, size-
thetab)
```

This routine determines the number of theta blocks and the blocksize with respect to the number of threads.

### **Parameters**

- n\_theta\_max [integer,in]
- **nthreads** [integer,in]
- nthetabs [integer,out]
- **sizethetab** [integer,out]

Called from initialize blocking()

# 10.15.2 LMmapping.f90

### **Quick access**

```
Routines allocate_mappings(), allocate_subblocks_mappings(), deallocate_mappings(), deallocate_subblocks_mappings()
```

### **Needed modules**

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- truncation (1\_axi()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- parallel\_mod (load ()): This module contains the blocking information

### **Types**

• type lmmapping/unknown\_type

### Type fields

- % 121mas (\*) [integer,allocatable]
- % 1\_max [integer]
- % lm2 (,) [integer, allocatable]
- % lm21 (\*) [integer, allocatable]
- % lm2lma (\*) [integer,allocatable]
- % lm2lmp (\*) [integer, allocatable]
- % lm2lms (\*) [integer, allocatable]
- % lm2m (\*) [integer, allocatable]

```
- % lm2mc (*) [integer, allocatable]
                 - % lm_max [integer]
                 - % lmp2 (,) [integer, allocatable]
                 - % lmp21 (*) [integer,allocatable]
                 - % lmp2lm (*) [integer, allocatable]
                 - % lmp2lmpa (*) [integer, allocatable]
                 - % lmp2lmps (*) [integer,allocatable]
                 - % lmp2m (*) [integer, allocatable]
                 - % lmp_max [integer]
                 - % m_max [integer]
   • type lmmapping/unknown_type
              Type fields
                 - % 1_max [integer]
                 - % lm221 (,,*) [integer,allocatable]
                 - % lm22lm (,,*) [integer,allocatable]
                 - % lm22m (,,*) [integer,allocatable]
                 - % m_max [integer]
                 - % nlmbs [integer]
                 - % nlmbs2 (*) [integer, allocatable]
                 - % sizelmb2(,)[integer,allocatable]
                 - % sizelmb2max [integer]
Variables
Subroutines and functions
subroutine lmmapping/allocate_mappings (self, l_max, lm_max, lmp_max)
          Parameters
               • self [mappings]
               • l_max [integer,in]
               • lm_max [integer,in]
                • lmp_max [integer,in]
          Called from initialize_blocking()
subroutine lmmapping/deallocate_mappings(self)
          Parameters self [mappings]
          Called from finalize_blocking()
subroutine lmmapping/allocate_subblocks_mappings (self, map, nlmbs, l_max, lm_balance)
```

```
• self [subblocks_mappings]
```

- map [mappings,in]
- l\_max [integer,in]
- **lm\_balance** (nlmbs) [load,in]

**Options nlmbs** [integer,in,optional/default=len(lm\_balance)]

Called from initialize blocking()

subroutine lmmapping/deallocate\_subblocks\_mappings (self)

Parameters self [subblocks\_mappings]

Called from finalize blocking()

# 10.16 IO: time series, radial profiles and spectra

# 10.16.1 output.f90

### **Quick access**

Variables b\_r\_file, cmb\_file, cmbmov\_file, dipcmbmean, dipmean, dlbmean, dlvcmean, dlvmean, dmbmean, dmvmean, dpvmean, dt\_cmb\_file, dte\_file, dteint, dzvmean, e\_kin\_pmean, e\_kin\_tmean, e\_mag\_pmean, e\_mag\_tmean, elcmbmean, elmean, etot, etotold, geosmean, lbdissmean, lvdissmean, n\_b\_r\_file, n\_b\_r\_sets, n\_cmb\_file, n\_cmb\_setsmov, n\_cmbmov\_file, n\_dt\_cmb\_file, n\_dt\_cmb\_sets, n\_dte\_file, n\_e\_sets, n\_par\_file, n\_spec, n\_t\_r\_file, n\_t\_r\_sets, n\_v\_r\_file, n\_v\_r\_sets, nlogs, npotsets, npvsets, nrms\_sets, ntomovsets, ntormssets, ntosets, par\_file, rmmean, rolmean, t\_r\_file, timenormlog, timenormrms, timepassedlog, timepassedrms, v\_r\_file

Routines finalize\_output(), initialize\_output(), output()

### Needed modules

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- parallel\_mod: This module contains the blocking information
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- truncation (n\_r\_max(), n\_r\_ic\_max(), minc(), l\_max(), l\_maxmag(), n\_r\_maxmag(), lm\_max()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial\_functions (or1(), or2(), r(), rscheme\_oc(), r\_cmb(), r\_icb(), orho1(), sigma()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- radial\_data (nrstart(), nrstop(), nrstartmag(), nrstopmag(), n\_r\_cmb(), n\_r\_icb()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- physical\_parameters (opm(), ek(), ktopv(), prmag(), nvarcond(), lffac(), ekscaled()): Module containing the physical parameters

- num\_param(tscale(), escale()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- blocking (st\_map(), lm2(), lo\_map(), llm(), ulm(), llmmag(), ulmmag()): Module containing blocking information
- horizontal\_data (dlh(), hdif\_b(), dpl0eq()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- logic (l\_average(), l\_mag(), l\_power(), l\_anel(), l\_mag\_lf(), lverbose(), l\_dtb(), l\_rms(), l\_r\_field(), l\_r\_fieldt(), l\_pv(), l\_sric(), l\_cond\_ic(), l\_rmagspec(), l\_movie\_ic(), l\_store\_frame(), l\_cmb\_field(), l\_dt\_cmb\_field(), l\_save\_out(), l\_non\_rot(), l\_perppar(), l\_energy\_modes(), l\_heat(), l\_hel(), l\_par(), l\_chemical\_conv(), l\_movie(), l\_full\_sphere()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- fields (omega\_ic(), omega\_ma(), b\_ic(), db\_ic(), ddb\_ic(), aj\_ic(), dj\_ic(), ddj\_ic(), w\_lmloc(), dw\_lmloc(), ddw\_lmloc(), p\_lmloc(), xi\_lmloc(), s\_lmloc(), ds\_lmloc(), z\_lmloc(), dz\_lmloc(), b\_lmloc(), db\_lmloc(), ddb\_lmloc(), aj\_lmloc(), dj\_lmloc(), ddj\_lmloc(), b\_ic\_lmloc(), db\_ic\_lmloc(), ddb\_ic\_lmloc(), aj\_ic\_lmloc(), dj\_ic\_lmloc(), ddj\_ic\_lmloc(), dp\_lmloc(), dxi\_lmloc(), w\_rloc(), z\_rloc(), p\_rloc(), s\_rloc(), xi\_rloc(), b\_rloc(), aj\_rloc(), bicb()): This module contains the potential fields and their radial derivatives
- fieldslast (dwdt(), dzdt(), dpdt(), dsdt(), dbdt(), djdt(), dbdt\_ic(), djdt\_ic(), dxidt(), domega\_ic\_dt(), domega\_ma\_dt(), lorentz\_torque\_ma\_dt(), lorentz\_torque\_ic\_dt()): This module contains all the work arrays of the previous time-steps needed to time advance the code. They are needed in the time-stepping scheme....
- kinetic\_energy (get\_e\_kin(), get\_u\_square())
- magnetic\_energy (get\_e\_mag())
- fields\_average\_mod (fields\_average()): This module is used when one wants to store time-averaged quantities
- spectra(spectrum(), spectrum\_temp(), get\_amplitude())
- outto\_mod(outto())
- output\_data (tag(), l\_max\_cmb(), n\_coeff\_r(), l\_max\_r(), n\_coeff\_r\_max(), n\_r\_array(), n\_r\_step(), n\_log\_file(), log\_file()): This module contains the parameters for output control
- constants (vol\_oc(), vol\_ic(), mass(), surf\_cmb(), two(), three()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- outmisc\_mod (outhelicity(), outheat()): This module contains several subroutines that can compute and store various informations: helicity, heat transfer.
- $geos\_mod$  (getegeos(), outpv()): This module is used to calculate the outputs when either  $l\_par$  or  $l\_PV$  are set to .true.
- outrot(write\_rot())
- omega (outomega ()): This module allows to compute the axisymmetric zonal flow versus the cylindrical radius s. By
- integration (rint\_r()): Radial integration functions
- outpar\_mod (outpar(), outperppar()): This module is used to compute several time-averaged radial profiles: fluxes, boundary layers, etc.
- graphout\_mod (graphout\_ic()): This module contains the subroutines that store the 3-D graphic files.

- power (get\_power ())
- communications (gather\_all\_from\_lo\_to\_rank0(), gt\_oc(), gt\_ic(), gather\_from\_lo\_to\_rank0())
- out\_coeff (write\_pot\_mpi()): This module contains the subroutines that calculate the Bcmb files, the [BIVIT]\_coeff\_r files and the [BIVIT]\_lmr files
- getdlm\_mod (getdlm()): This module is used to calculate the lengthscales
- movie\_data(movie\_gather\_frames\_to\_rank0())
- dtb\_mod (get\_dtblmfinish()): This module contains magnetic field stretching and advection terms plus a separate omega-effect. It is used for movie output....
- out\_movie(write\_movie\_frame())
- out\_movie\_ic(store\_movie\_frame\_ic())
- rms (zerorms (), dtvrms (), dtbrms ()): This module contains the calculation of the RMS force balance and induction terms.
- useful (logwrite()): library with several useful subroutines
- radial\_spectra
- time\_schemes (type\_tscheme()): This module defines an abstract class type\_tscheme which is employed for the time advance of the code.
- storecheckpoints: This module contains several subroutines that can be used to store the checkpoint\_#.tag
  files

- output\_mod/b\_r\_file (\*) [character,private/allocatable]
- output\_mod/cmb\_file [character,private]
- output\_mod/cmbmov\_file [character,private]
- output\_mod/dipcmbmean [real,private/save]
- output\_mod/dipmean [real,private/save]
- output\_mod/dlbmean [real,private/save]
- output\_mod/dlvcmean [real,private/save]
- output\_mod/dlvmean [real,private/save]
- output\_mod/dmbmean [real,private/save]
- output\_mod/dmvmean [real,private/save]
- output\_mod/dpvmean [real,private/save]
- output\_mod/dt\_cmb\_file [character,private]
- output\_mod/dte\_file [character,private]
- output\_mod/dteint [real,private]
- output\_mod/dzvmean [real,private/save]
- output\_mod/e\_kin\_pmean [real,private]
- output\_mod/e\_kin\_tmean [real,private]

- output\_mod/e\_mag\_pmean [real,private]
- output\_mod/e\_mag\_tmean [real,private]
- output\_mod/elcmbmean [real,private/save]
- output\_mod/elmean [real,private/save]
- output\_mod/etot [real,private]
- output\_mod/etotold[real,private]
- output\_mod/geosmean [real,private/save]
- output\_mod/lbdissmean [real,private/save]
- output\_mod/lvdissmean [real,private/save]
- output\_mod/n\_b\_r\_file (\*) [integer, private/allocatable]
- output\_mod/n\_b\_r\_sets(\*)[integer,private/allocatable]
- output\_mod/n\_cmb\_file [integer,private]
- output\_mod/n\_cmb\_setsmov [integer,private]
- output\_mod/n\_cmbmov\_file [integer,private]
- output\_mod/n\_dt\_cmb\_file [integer,private]
- output\_mod/n\_dt\_cmb\_sets[integer,private]
- output\_mod/n\_dte\_file [integer,private]
- output\_mod/n\_e\_sets [integer,private]
- output\_mod/n\_par\_file [integer,private]
- output\_mod/n\_spec [integer,private]
- output\_mod/n\_t\_r\_file (\*) [integer,private/allocatable]
- $\bullet \ \, {\tt output\_mod/n\_t\_r\_sets} \, (*) \, \textit{[integer,private/allocatable]}$
- output\_mod/n\_v\_r\_file (\*) [integer,private/allocatable]
- output\_mod/n\_v\_r\_sets(\*)[integer,private/allocatable]
- output\_mod/nlogs [integer,private]
- output\_mod/npotsets[integer,private]
- output\_mod/npvsets[integer,private]
- output\_mod/nrms\_sets [integer,private]
- output\_mod/ntomovsets[integer,private]
- output\_mod/ntormssets[integer,private]
- output\_mod/ntosets[integer,private]
- output\_mod/par\_file [character,private]
- output\_mod/rmmean [real,private/save]
- output\_mod/rolmean [real,private/save]
- output mod/t r file(\*)[character,private/allocatable]
- output\_mod/timenormlog[real,private]

- output\_mod/timenormrms [real,private]
- output\_mod/timepassedlog[real,private]
- output\_mod/timepassedrms [real,private]
- output\_mod/v\_r\_file (\*) [character,private/allocatable]

### **Subroutines and functions**

This subroutine controls most of the output.

- time [real,in] :: Rm (Re) :",RmMean, &
- tscheme [real]
- n\_time\_step [integer,in]
- l\_stop\_time [logical,in]
- l\_pot [logical,in]
- l\_log [logical,in]
- l\_graph [logical,in]
- **lrmscalc** [logical,in]
- **l\_store** [logical,in]
- l\_new\_rst\_file [logical,in]
- l\_spectrum [logical,in]
- **ltocalc** [logical,in]
- **Itoframe** [logical,in]
- **Itozwrite** [logical,inout]
- **l\_frame** [logical,in]
- n\_frame [integer,inout]
- l\_cmb [logical,in]
- n\_cmb\_sets [integer,inout]
- l\_r [logical,in]

```
• lorentz_torque_ic [real,in]
```

- lorentz\_torque\_ma [real,in]
- **dbdt\_cmb\_lmloc** (*ulmmag-*(*llmmag*)+1) [*complex*,*in*]
- **hellmr** (*l\_max*+1,*nrstop*-(*nrstart*)+1) [*real*,*in*]
- **hel2lmr** (*l\_max*+1,*nrstop*-(*nrstart*)+1) [*real*,*in*]
- helnalmr (l max+1,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,in]
- helna2lmr (*l\_max*+1,*nrstop*-(*nrstart*)+1) [*real,in*]
- **visclmr** (*l\_max*+1,*nrstop*-(*nrstart*)+1) [*real*,*in*]
- **uhlmr** (*l\_max*+1,*nrstop*-(*nrstart*)+1) [*real*,*in*]
- **duhlmr** (*l\_max*+1,*nrstop*-(*nrstart*)+1) [real,in]
- gradslmr (l\_max+1,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,in]
- **fconvlmr** (*l\_max*+1,*nrstop*-(*nrstart*)+1) [real,in]
- **fkinlmr** (*l\_max*+1,*nrstop*-(*nrstart*)+1) [*real*,*in*]
- **fvisclmr** (*l\_max*+1,*nrstop*-(*nrstart*)+1) [*real*,*in*]
- **fpoynlmr** (*l\_maxmag+1,nrstopmag-(nrstartmag)+1*) [real,in]
- **freslmr** (*l\_maxmag+1,nrstopmag-(nrstartmag)+1*) [real,in]
- **eperplmr** (*l* max+1,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,in]
- **eparlmr** (*l\_max*+1,*nrstop*-(*nrstart*)+1) [*real*,*in*]
- **eperpaxilmr** (*l\_max*+1,*nrstop*-(*nrstart*)+1) [*real*,*in*]
- **eparaxilmr** (*l\_max*+1,*nrstop*-(*nrstart*)+1) [*real*,*in*]

### Called from step\_time()

# 10.16.2 kinetic\_energy.f90

### **Quick access**

### **Needed modules**

- parallel mod: This module contains the blocking information
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- communications (get\_global\_sum())
- truncation (n\_r\_max(), l\_max()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial\_functions (r(), or1(), rscheme\_oc(), or2(), r\_cmb(), r\_icb(), orho1(), orho2(), sigma()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- physical\_parameters (prmag(), ek(), nvarcond()): Module containing the physical parameters
- num\_param (tscale(), escale()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- blocking (10 map (), st map (), 11m (), ulm ()): Module containing blocking information
- horizontal\_data (dlh ()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- logic(l\_save\_out(), l\_non\_rot(), l\_anel()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- output\_data (tag()): This module contains the parameters for output control
- constants (pi(), vol\_oc(), one(), two(), three(), half(), four(), osq4pi()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- integration (rint\_r()): Radial integration functions
- useful (cc2real ()): library with several useful subroutines

### **Variables**

- kinetic\_energy/e\_kin\_file [character,private]
- kinetic\_energy/e\_p\_asa(\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- kinetic\_energy/e\_pa(\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- kinetic\_energy/e\_t\_asa(\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- kinetic\_energy/e\_ta(\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- kinetic\_energy/n\_e\_kin\_file [integer,private]
- kinetic\_energy/n\_u\_square\_file [integer,private]
- kinetic\_energy/u\_square\_file [character,private]

## **Subroutines and functions**

calculates kinetic energy = 1/2 Integral ( $v^2$  dV) integration in theta,phi by summation of spherical harmonics integration in r by using Chebycheff integrals

Output:

### **Parameters**

- **e\_p** [real,out] :: poloidal energy
- **e\_p\_as** [real,out] :: axisymmetric poloidal energy
- **time** [real,in] :: Current time
- l\_write [logical,in] :: Switch to write output
- **l\_stop\_time** [logical,in] :: Indicates when last time step of the run is reached for radial output
- n\_e\_sets [integer,in] :: Switch for time-average and to determine first time step
- w (ulm-(llm)+1,n\_r\_max) [complex,in] :: Array containing kinetic field poloidal potential
- **dw** (ulm-(llm)+1,n\_r\_max) [complex,in] :: Array containing radial derivative of w
- $\mathbf{z}$  (ulm-(llm)+1,n\_r\_max) [complex,in] :: Array containing kinetic field toroidal potential
- **e\_t** [real,out] :: toroidal energy
- **e\_t\_as** [real,out] :: 1,2,3,4,5
- **ekinr** (n r max) [real,out,] :: Radial profile of kinetic energy

```
Called from fields_average(), output()
Call to cc2real(), rint_r()
```

```
subroutine kinetic_energy/get_u_square(time, w, dw, z, rolr, dlr, dlrc)
```

calculates square velocity = 1/2 Integral ( $v^2 dV$ ) integration in theta,phi by summation of spherical harmonics integration in r by using Chebychef integrals

Write the different contributions in u\_square.TAG file

# **Parameters**

- **time** [real,in] :: 1,2,3, 4,5
- w (ulm-(llm)+1,n\_r\_max) [complex,in] :: Array containing kinetic field poloidal potential
- dw (ulm-(llm)+1,n\_r\_max) [complex,in] :: Array containing radial derivative of w
- **z** (ulm-(llm)+1,n\_r\_max) [complex,in] :: Array containing kinetic field toroidal potential
- rolr (n\_r\_max) [real,out] :: local Rossby number
- **dlr** (*n\_r\_max*) [real,out] :: Length scale
- **dlrc** (*n\_r\_max*) [real,out] :: Convective length scale

**Called from** output ()

```
Call to cc2real(), rint_r()
```

# 10.16.3 magnetic energy.f90

### **Quick access**

```
Variables bcmb, dipole_file, e_dipa, e_mag_ic_file, e_mag_oc_file,
    e_p_asa, e_pa, e_t_asa, e_ta, earth_compliance_file, lm_max_comp,
    n_compliance_file, n_dipole_file, n_e_mag_ic_file, n_e_mag_oc_file,
    n_phi_max_comp, n_theta_max_comp, plm_comp
Routines finalize_magnetic_energy(), get_br_skew(), get_e_mag(),
```

### **Needed modules**

• parallel mod: This module contains the blocking information

initialize magnetic energy()

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- truncation (n\_r\_maxmag(), n\_r\_ic\_maxmag(), n\_r\_max(), n\_r\_ic\_max(), lm\_max(), minc()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial\_data(n\_r\_cmb()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- radial\_functions (r\_icb(), r\_cmb(), r\_ic(), dr\_fac\_ic(), chebt\_ic(), sigma(), orhol(), r(), or2(), rscheme\_oc()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- physical\_parameters (lffac(), kbotb(), ktopb()): Module containing the physical parameters
- num\_param (escale (), tscale ()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- blocking (st\_map(), lo\_map(), llmmag(), ulmmag()): Module containing blocking information
- horizontal\_data (dlh()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- logic (l\_cond\_ic(), l\_mag(), l\_mag\_lf(), l\_save\_out(), l\_earth\_likeness(), l\_full sphere()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- movie\_data (moviedipcolat(), moviediplon(), moviedipstrength(),
   moviedipstrengthgeo())
- output\_data (tag(), 1\_max\_comp()): This module contains the parameters for output control
- constants (pi(), zero(), one(), two(), half(), four(), osq4pi()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- special (n\_imp(), rrmp()): This module contains all variables for the case of an imposed IC dipole, an imposed external magnetic field and a special boundary forcing to excite inertial modes
- integration(rint\_r(), rintic()): Radial integration functions
- useful (cc2real (), cc22real ()): library with several useful subroutines
- plms\_theta(plm\_theta())
- communications(gather\_from\_lo\_to\_rank0(), reduce\_radial(), reduce\_scalar())

- magnetic\_energy/bcmb (\*) [complex,private/allocatable]
- magnetic\_energy/dipole\_file [character,private]
- magnetic\_energy/**e\_dipa** (\*) [real,private/allocatable]
  Time-averaged dipole (l=1) energy
- magnetic\_energy/e\_mag\_ic\_file [character,private]
- magnetic\_energy/e\_mag\_oc\_file [character,private]
- magnetic\_energy/e\_p\_asa (\*) [real,private/allocatable]
   Time-averaged axisymmetric poloidal energy
- magnetic\_energy/e\_pa (\*) [real,private/allocatable]
  Time-averaged poloidal energy
- magnetic\_energy/e\_t\_asa (\*) [real,private/allocatable]
   Time-averaged axisymmetric toroidal energy
- magnetic\_energy/e\_ta (\*) [real,private/allocatable]
   Time-averaged toroidal energy
- magnetic\_energy/earth\_compliance\_file [character,private]
- magnetic\_energy/lm\_max\_comp [integer,private]
- magnetic\_energy/n\_compliance\_file [integer,private]
- magnetic\_energy/n\_dipole\_file [integer,private]
- magnetic\_energy/n\_e\_mag\_ic\_file [integer,private]
- magnetic\_energy/n\_e\_mag\_oc\_file [integer,private]
- magnetic\_energy/n\_phi\_max\_comp [integer,private]
- magnetic\_energy/n\_theta\_max\_comp [integer,private]
- magnetic\_energy/plm\_comp (\*,\*) [real,private/allocatable]

### Subroutines and functions

```
subroutine magnetic_energy/initialize_magnetic_energy()
   Open diagnostic files and allocate memory

Called from magic
Call to plm_theta()

subroutine magnetic_energy/finalize_magnetic_energy()
   Close file and deallocates global arrays

Called from magic

subroutine magnetic_energy/get_e_mag(time, l_write, l_stop_time, n_e_sets, b, db, aj, b_ic, db_ic, aj_ic, e_p, e_t, e_p_as, e_t_as, e_p_ic, e_t_ic,
```

calculates magnetic energy = 1/2 Integral(B<sup>2</sup> dV) integration in theta,phi by summation over harmonic coeffs. integration in r by Chebyshev integrals or Simpson rule depending whether FD or Cheb is used.

dipcmb, elsanel)

e\_p\_as\_ic, e\_t\_as\_ic, e\_p\_os, e\_p\_as\_os, e\_cmb, dip,

### **Parameters**

- **time** [real,in] :: 1
- **l\_write** [logical,in] :: Switch to write output
- **l\_stop\_time** [logical,in] :: Indicates when last time step of the run is reached for radial output
- n e sets [integer,in] :: Switch for time-average and to determine first time step
- **b** (*ulmmag*-(*llmmag*)+1,*n\_r\_maxmag*) [*complex*,*in*] :: Array containing magnetic field poloidal potential
- db (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_maxmag) [complex,in] :: Array containing radial derivative
  of b
- aj (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_maxmag) [complex,in] :: Array containing magnetic field toroidal potential
- **b\_ic** (*ulmmag-*(*llmmag*)+1,*n\_r\_ic\_maxmag*) [*complex,in*] :: Array containing IC magnetic field poloidal potential
- **db\_ic** (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,in] :: Array containing radial derivative of IC b
- **aj\_ic** (*ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag*) [*complex,in*] :: Array containing IC magnetic field toroidal potential
- **e\_p** [real,out] :: Volume averaged poloidal magnetic energy
- e t [real,out] :: Volume averaged toroidal magnetic energy
- e\_p\_as [real,out] :: Volume averaged axisymmetric poloidal magnetic energy
- **e\_t\_as** [real,out] :: 4,5
- e\_p\_ic [real,out] :: IC poloidal magnetic energy
- e\_t\_ic [real,out] :: IC toroidal magnetic energy
- e\_p\_as\_ic [real,out] :: IC axisymmetric poloidal magnetic energy
- e\_t\_as\_ic [real,out] :: IC axisymmetric toroidal magnetic energy
- **e\_p\_os** [real,out] :: Outside poloidal magnetic energy
- **e\_p\_as\_os** [real,out] :: 8,9
- **e\_cmb** [real,out] :: 17
- **dip** [real,out] :: 4
- **dipcmb** [real,out] :: 6
- elsanel [real,out] :: Radially averaged Elsasser number

Called from fields\_average(), output()

```
subroutine magnetic_energy/get_br_skew(bcmb, br_skew)
```

This subroutine calculates the skewness of the radial magnetic field at the outer boundary. bskew :=  $\langle B^4 \rangle / \langle B^2 \rangle^2$  where  $\langle ... \rangle$  is average over the surface

### **Parameters**

- **bcmb** (*lm\_max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- br\_skew [real,out]

Called from get\_e\_mag()

# 10.16.4 getDlm.f90

### **Description**

This module is used to calculate the lengthscales

### **Quick access**

Routines getdlm()

### **Needed modules**

- parallel\_mod: This module contains the blocking information
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- communications (reduce\_radial())
- truncation (minc(), m\_max(), l\_max(), n\_r\_max()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial\_functions(or2(), r(), rscheme\_oc(), orho1()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- num\_param(escale()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- blocking (lo\_map(), st\_map(), llm(), ulm()): Module containing blocking information
- horizontal\_data (dlh ()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- constants (pi(), half()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- useful (abortrun ()): library with several useful subroutines
- integration (rint\_r()): Radial integration functions

### **Variables**

### **Subroutines and functions**

```
subroutine getdlm_mod/getdlm(w, dw, z, dl, dlr, dm, dlc, dlrc, switch_bn)
```

calculates energy = 1/2 Integral(B<sup>2</sup> dV) integration in theta,phi by summation over harmonic coeffs. integration in r by Chebycheff integrals

Output: enbp: Total poloidal enbt: Total toroidal apome: Axisym. poloidal atome: Axisym. toroidal

#### **Parameters**

• **w** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]

```
dw (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,in]
z (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,in]
dl [real,out]
dlr (n_r_max) [real,out]
dlc [real,out]
dlc [real,out]
dlrc (n_r_max) [real,out]
switch_bn [character,in]
```

```
Call to cc2real(), abortrun(), rint_r()
```

### 10.16.5 outMisc.f90

Called from output ()

# **Description**

This module contains several subroutines that can compute and store various informations: helicity, heat transfer.

### **Quick access**

```
Variables heat_file, helicity_file, n_heat_file, n_helicity_file, pmeanr,
    rhomeanr, tmeanr, ximeanr
Routines finalize_outmisc_mod(), initialize_outmisc_mod(), outheat(),
    outhelicity()
```

### **Needed modules**

- parallel\_mod: This module contains the blocking information
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- communications (gather\_from\_rloc())
- truncation (1\_max(), n\_r\_max(), 1m\_max()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial\_data(n\_r\_icb(), n\_r\_cmb(), nrstart(), nrstop()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- radial\_functions (r\_icb(), rscheme\_oc(), kappa(), r\_cmb(), temp0(), r(), rho0(), dltemp0(), dlalpha0(), beta(), orho1(), alpha0(), otemp1(), ogrun()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- physical\_parameters (vischeatfac(), thexpnb()): Module containing the physical parameters
- num\_param(1scale()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- blocking (nthetabs(), nfs(), sizethetab(), llm(), ulm()): Module containing blocking information
- mean\_sd (mean\_sd\_type ()): This module contains a small type that simply handles two arrays (mean and SD) This type is used for time-averaged outputs (and their standard deviations).

- horizontal\_data(gauss()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- logic (l\_save\_out(), l\_anelastic\_liquid(), l\_heat(), l\_hel(), l\_temperature\_diff(), l\_chemical\_conv()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- output\_data(tag()): This module contains the parameters for output control
- constants (pi(), vol\_oc(), osq4pi(), sq4pi(), one(), two(), four()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- start\_fields (topcond(), botcond(), deltacond(), topxicond(), botxicond(), deltaxicond())
- useful (cc2real (), round\_off()): library with several useful subroutines
- integration (rint\_r()): Radial integration functions
- legendre\_spec\_to\_grid(lmas2pt())

- outmisc\_mod/heat\_file [character,private]
- outmisc\_mod/helicity\_file [character,private]
- outmisc\_mod/n\_calls [integer,private]
- outmisc\_mod/n\_heat\_file [integer,private]
- outmisc\_mod/n\_helicity\_file [integer,private]
- outmisc\_mod/pmeanr [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- outmisc\_mod/rhomeanr [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- outmisc\_mod/smeanr [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- outmisc\_mod/tmeanr[mean\_sd\_type,private]
- outmisc\_mod/ximeanr [mean\_sd\_type,private]

# Subroutines and functions

This subroutine is used to store informations about kinetic helicity

- timescaled [real,in]
- hellmr (l\_max+1,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,in]
- hel2lmr (l\_max+1,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,in]

- **helnalmr** (*l\_max*+1,*nrstop*-(*nrstart*)+1) [*real*,*in*]
- helna2lmr (l\_max+1,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,in]

```
Called from output ()
```

```
Call to lmas2pt(), gather_from_rloc(), rint_r()
```

**subroutine** outmisc\_mod/**outheat** (*time*, *timepassed*, *timenorm*, *l\_stop\_time*, *s*, *ds*, *p*, *dp*, *xi*, *dxi*)

This subroutine is used to store informations about heat transfer (i.e. Nusselt number, temperature, entropy,  $\dots$ )

### **Parameters**

- time [real,in]
- timepassed [real,in]
- timenorm [real,in]
- l\_stop\_time [logical,in]
- **s** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- ds (ulm-(llm)+1, $n\_r\_max$ ) [complex,in]
- **p** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **dp** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **xi** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **dxi** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]

Called from output ()

Call to rint\_r(), round\_off()

### 10.16.6 outRot.f90

### **Quick access**

```
Variables angular_file, driftbd_file, driftbq_file, drifttvd_file, drifttvq_file, inerp_file, inert_file, n_angular_file, n_driftbd_file, n_driftbq_file, n_drifttvd_file, n_drifttvq_file, n_inerp_file, n_inert_file, n_rot_file, n_sric_file, n_srma_file, rot_file, sric_file, srma_file
```

```
Routines finalize_outrot(),    get_angular_moment(),    get_lorentz_torque(),
    get_viscous_torque(),    initialize_outrot(),    sendvals_to_rank0(),
    write_rot()
```

### **Needed modules**

- parallel\_mod: This module contains the blocking information
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- truncation (n\_r\_max(), n\_r\_maxmag(), minc(), nrp(), n\_phi\_max()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation

- radial\_data(n\_r\_cmb(), n\_r\_icb()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- radial\_functions (r\_icb(), r\_cmb(), r(), rscheme\_oc(), beta(), visc()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- physical\_parameters (kbotv(), ktopv(), lffac()): Module containing the physical parameters
- num\_param (lscale(), tscale(), vscale()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- blocking (lo\_map(), lm\_balance(), llm(), ulm(), llmmag(), ulmmag()): Module containing blocking information
- logic(l\_am(), l\_save\_out(), l\_iner(), l\_sric(), l\_rot\_ic(), l\_srma(), l\_rot\_ma(), l\_mag\_lf(), l\_mag(), l\_drift(), l\_finite\_diff(), l\_full\_sphere()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- output\_data(tag()): This module contains the parameters for output control
- constants (c\_moi\_oc(), c\_moi\_ma(), c\_moi\_ic(), pi(), y11\_norm(), y10\_norm(), zero(), two(), third(), four(), half()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- integration (rint\_r()): Radial integration functions
- horizontal\_data (costheta(), gauss()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- special (bic(), lgrenoble()): This module contains all variables for the case of an imposed IC dipole, an imposed external magnetic field and a special boundary forcing to excite inertial modes
- useful (abortrun ()): library with several useful subroutines

- outrot/angular\_file [character,private]
- outrot/driftbd\_file [character,private]
- outrot/driftbq\_file [character,private]
- outrot/driftvd\_file [character,private]
- outrot/driftvq\_file [character,private]
- outrot/inerp\_file [character,private]
- outrot/inert\_file [character,private]
- outrot/n\_angular\_file [integer,private]
- outrot/n\_driftbd\_file [integer,private]
- outrot/n driftbq file[integer,private]
- outrot/n\_driftvd\_file [integer,private]
- outrot/n\_driftvq\_file [integer,private]
- outrot/n\_inerp\_file [integer,private]
- outrot/n\_inert\_file [integer,private]
- outrot/n\_rot\_file [integer,private]
- outrot/n\_sric\_file [integer, private]

```
• outrot/n_srma_file[integer,private]
   • outrot/rot_file [character,private]
   • outrot/sric_file [character,private]
   • outrot/srma_file [character,private]
Subroutines and functions
subroutine outrot/initialize outrot()
          Called from magic
subroutine outrot/finalize_outrot()
          Called from magic
subroutine outrot/write_rot(time, dt, ekinic, ekinma, w, z, dz, b, omega_ic, omega_ma,
                                    lorentz_torque_ic, lorentz_torque_ma)
     – Input of variables:
          Parameters
                • time [real,in]
                • dt [real,in]
                • ekinic [real,out]
                • ekinma [real,out]
                • w (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,in]
                • z (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,in]
                • dz (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,in]
                • b (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_maxmag) [complex,in]
                • omega_ic [real,in]
                • omega_ma [real,in]
                • lorentz_torque_ic [real,in]
                • lorentz_torque_ma [real,in]
          Called from output ()
          Call to get_viscous_torque(), sendvals_to_rank0(), get_angular_moment()
subroutine outrot/get_viscous_torque(viscous_torque, z10, dz10, r, dlrho, nu)
          Purpose of this subroutine is to calculate the viscous torque on mantle or inner core respectively.
          Parameters
                • viscous_torque [real,out]
                • z10 [real,in]
                • dz10 [real,in] :: z10 coefficient and its radial deriv.
                • r [real,in] :: radius (ICB or CMB)
                • dlrho [real,in] :: dln(rho)/dr
```

• **nu** [real,in] :: viscosity

Called from write\_rot(), get\_power()

**subroutine** outrot/**get\_lorentz\_torque**(lorentz\_torque, nthetastart, sizethetab, br, bp, nr)

Purpose of this subroutine is to calculate the lorentz torque on mantle or inner core respectively. Blocking in theta can be used to increased performance. If no blocking required set n\_theta\_block=n\_theta\_max, where n\_theta\_max is the absolut number of thetas used.

**Note:** Lorentz\_torque must be set to zero before loop over theta blocks is started.

**Warning:** subroutine returns -lorentz\_torque if used at CMB to calculate torque on mantle because if the inward surface normal vector.

The Prandtl number is always the Prandtl number of the outer core. This comes in via scaling of the magnetic field. Theta alternates between northern and southern hemisphere in

#### **Parameters**

- **br** (*nrp*,\*) [*real,in*] :: array containing use: gauss(latitude)=gauss(-latitude) here.
- **lorentz\_torque** [real,inout] :: lorentz\_torque for theta(1:n\_theta)
- nthetastart [integer,in] :: first number of theta in block
- **sizethetab** [integer,in] :: size of theta bloching
- **bp** (*nrp*,\*) [*real,in*] :: array containing
- **nr** [integer,in]

Calculates angular momentum of outer core, inner core and mantle. For outer core we need z(1=1|m=0,1|r), for inner core and mantle the respective rotation rates are needed.

### **Parameters**

- **z10** (*n r max*) [complex,in]
- **z11** (*n\_r\_max*) [complex,in]
- omega\_ic [real,in]
- omega\_ma [real,in]
- angular\_moment\_oc (\*) [real,out]
- angular\_moment\_ic (\*) [real,out]
- angular\_moment\_ma (\*) [real,out]

Called from write\_rot(), get\_tor\_rhs\_imp()

Call to rint r()

```
subroutine outrot/sendvals_to_rank0 (field, n_r, lm_vals, vals_on_rank0)
```

#### **Parameters**

- **field** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n\_r\_max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **n\_r** [integer,in]
- lm vals (\*) [integer,in]
- vals on rank0 (\*) [complex,out]

Called from write\_rot()

Call to abortrun()

## 10.16.7 outPar.f90

### **Description**

This module is used to compute several time-averaged radial profiles: fluxes, boundary layers, etc.

### **Quick access**

```
Variables dlvcmeanr, dlvmeanr, dlvu2cmeanr, dlvu2meanr, duhmeanr, eparaximeanr, eparmeanr, eperpaximeanr, eperpmeanr, fcondmeanr, fconvmeanr, fkinmeanr, fpoynmeanr, fresmeanr, fviscmeanr, gradt2meanr, mvar, n_perppar_file, perppar_file, rmmeanr, rolmeanr, rolmeanru2, smeanr, svar, uhmeanr
```

**Routines** finalize\_outpar\_mod(), initialize\_outpar\_mod(), outperppar()

### **Needed modules**

- parallel\_mod: This module contains the blocking information
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- communications (gather\_from\_rloc())
- truncation (n\_r\_max(), n\_r\_maxmag(), l\_max(), lm\_max(), l\_maxmag()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- blocking (nfs(), nthetabs(), sizethetab(), lm2m()): Module containing blocking information
- logic (l\_viscbccalc(), l\_anel(), l\_fluxprofs(), l\_mag\_nl(), l\_perppar(), l\_save\_out(), l\_temperature\_diff(), l\_anelastic\_liquid()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- horizontal\_data(gauss()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- fields (s\_rloc(), ds\_rloc(), p\_rloc(), dp\_rloc()): This module contains the potential fields and their radial derivatives

- physical\_parameters (ek(), prmag(), ohmlossfac(), vischeatfac(), opr(), kbots(), ktops(), thexpnb(), ekscaled()): Module containing the physical parameters
- num\_param(tscale()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- constants (pi(), mass(), osq4pi(), sq4pi(), half(), two(), four()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- radial\_functions (r(), or2(), sigma(), rho0(), kappa(), temp0(), rscheme\_oc(), orho1(), dlalpha0(), dltemp0(), beta(), alpha0()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- radial\_data(n\_r\_icb(), nrstart(), nrstop(), nrstartmag(), nrstopmag()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- output\_data(tag()): This module contains the parameters for output control
- useful (cc2real ()): library with several useful subroutines
- integration (rint\_r()): Radial integration functions
- legendre\_spec\_to\_grid(lmas2pt())

- outpar\_mod/dlvcmeanr (\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- outpar\_mod/**dlvmeanr**(\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outpar\_mod/dlvu2cmeanr (\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- outpar\_mod/dlvu2meanr(\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outpar\_mod/duhmeanr (\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- outpar\_mod/eparaximeanr (\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- outpar\_mod/eparmeanr (\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- outpar\_mod/eperpaximeanr (\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- outpar\_mod/eperpmeanr (\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- outpar\_mod/fcondmeanr(\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outpar\_mod/fconvmeanr (\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- outpar\_mod/fkinmeanr (\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- outpar\_mod/**fpoynmeanr** (\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- outpar\_mod/fresmeanr (\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- outpar\_mod/fviscmeanr(\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outpar\_mod/gradt2meanr (\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- outpar mod/mvar (\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- outpar\_mod/n\_perppar\_file [integer,private]
- outpar\_mod/perppar\_file [character, private]
- outpar\_mod/rmmeanr(\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outpar\_mod/rolmeanr(\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outpar\_mod/rolmeanru2 (\*) [real,private/allocatable]

• outpar\_mod/smeanr (\*) [real, private/allocatable]

```
• outpar_mod/svar (*) [real,private/allocatable]
   • outpar_mod/uhmeanr(*)[real,private/allocatable]
Subroutines and functions
subroutine outpar_mod/initialize_outpar_mod()
          Called from magic
subroutine outpar_mod/finalize_outpar_mod()
          Called from magic
subroutine outpar_mod/outpar(timepassed, timenorm, nlogs, l_stop_time, ekinr, rolru2, dlvr, dlvrc,
                                       dlvru2, dlvru2c, uhlmr, duhlmr, gradslmr, fconvlmr, fkinlmr, fvis-
                                       clmr, fpoynlmr, freslmr, rmr)
     - Input of variables
          Parameters
                • timepassed [real,in]
                • timenorm [real,in]
                • nlogs [integer,in]
                • l_stop_time [logical,in]
                • ekinr (n_r_max) [real,in] :: kinetic energy w radius
                • rolru2 (n_r_max) [real,in]
                • dlvr (n_r_max) [real,in]
                • dlvrc (n_r_max) [real,in]
                • dlvru2 (n_r_max) [real,in]
                • dlvru2c (n_r_max) [real,in]
                • uhlmr (l_max+1,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,in]
                • duhlmr (l_max+1,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,in]
                • gradslmr (l_max+1,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,in]
                • fconvlmr (l_max+1,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,in]
                • fkinlmr (l_max+1,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,in]
                • fvisclmr (l_max+1,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,in]
                • fpoynlmr (l_maxmag+1,nrstopmag-(nrstartmag)+1) [real,in]
                • freslmr (l maxmag+1,nrstopmag-(nrstartmag)+1) [real,in]
                • rmr (n_r_max) [real, out]
          Called from output ()
          Call to cc2real(), lmas2pt(), gather_from_rloc()
subroutine outpar_mod/outperppar(time, timepassed, timenorm, l_stop_time, eperplmr, eparlmr,
                                            eperpaxilmr, eparaxilmr)
```

- time [real,in]
- timepassed [real,in]
- timenorm [real,in]
- l\_stop\_time [logical,in]
- **eperplmr** (*l\_max*+1,*nrstop*-(*nrstart*)+1) [*real*,*in*]
- **eparlmr** (*l\_max*+1,*nrstop*-(*nrstart*)+1) [*real*,*in*]
- **eperpaxilmr** (*l\_max*+1,*nrstop*-(*nrstart*)+1) [*real,in*]
- eparaxilmr (l\_max+1,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,in]

```
Called from output ()
```

Call to lmas2pt(), gather\_from\_rloc(), rint\_r()

# 10.16.8 power.f90

#### Quick access

```
Variables buo_ave, buo_chem_ave, ediffint, n_calls, n_power_file, ohm_ave, power_file, powerdiff, visc_ave
```

Routines finalize\_output\_power(), get\_power(), initialize\_output\_power()

### **Needed modules**

- parallel\_mod: This module contains the blocking information
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- communications(gather\_from\_rloc(), reduce\_radial())
- truncation (n\_r\_ic\_maxmag(), n\_r\_max(), n\_r\_ic\_max(), l\_max(), n\_r\_maxmag()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial\_data(n\_r\_icb(), n\_r\_cmb(), nrstart(), nrstop()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- radial\_functions (r\_cmb(), r\_icb(), r(), rscheme\_oc(), chebt\_ic(), or2(), o\_r\_ic2(), lambda(), temp0(), o\_r\_ic(), rgrav(), r\_ic(), dr\_fac\_ic(), alpha0(), orho1(), otemp1(), beta(), visc()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- physical\_parameters (kbotv(), ktopv(), opm(), lffac(), buofac(), chemfac(), thexpnb(), vischeatfac()): Module containing the physical parameters
- num\_param (tscale(), escale()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- blocking (lo\_map(), st\_map(), nfs(), nthetabs(), sizethetab(), llm(), ulm(), llmmag(), ulmmag(): Module containing blocking information
- horizontal\_data(dlh(), gauss()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order

- logic (l\_rot\_ic(), l\_sric(), l\_rot\_ma(), l\_srma(), l\_save\_out(), l\_conv(), l\_cond\_ic(), l\_heat(), l\_mag(), l\_chemical\_conv(), l\_anelastic\_liquid()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- output\_data(tag()): This module contains the parameters for output control
- mean\_sd (mean\_sd\_type ()): This module contains a small type that simply handles two arrays (mean and SD) This type is used for time-averaged outputs (and their standard deviations).
- useful (cc2real (), cc22real (), round\_off ()): library with several useful subroutines
- integration(rint\_r(), rintic()): Radial integration functions
- outrot(get\_viscous\_torque())
- constants (one (), two (), half ()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- legendre\_spec\_to\_grid(lmas2pt())

- power/buo\_ave [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- power/buo\_chem\_ave [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- power/ediffint [real,private]
- power/n\_calls [integer,private]
- power/n\_power\_file [integer,private]
- power/ohm\_ave [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- power\_file [character,private]
- power/powerdiff [real,private]
- power/visc\_ave [mean\_sd\_type,private]

#### Subroutines and functions

```
subroutine power/finalize_output_power()
```

Called from magic

This subroutine calculates power and dissipation of the core/mantle system. Energy input into the outer core is by buoyancy and possibly viscous accelarations at the boundaries if the rotation rates of inner core or mantle are prescribed and kept fixed. The losses are due to Ohmic and viscous dissipation. If inner core and mantel are allowed to change their rotation rates due to viscous forces this power is not lost from the system and has to be respected.

The output is written into a file power.TAG.

- time [real,in]
- timepassed [real,in]
- timenorm [real,in]
- l\_stop\_time [logical,in]
- omega\_ic [real,in]
- omega\_ma [real,in]
- lorentz\_torque\_ic [real,in]
- lorentz\_torque\_ma [real,in]
- $\mathbf{w}$  (ulm-(llm)+1,n\_r\_max) [complex,in]
- **z** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **dz** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **s** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **xi** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **b** (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **ddb** (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **aj** (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **dj** (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **db\_ic** (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **ddb\_ic** (*ulmmag-*(*llmmag*)+1,*n\_r\_ic\_maxmag*) [*complex*,*in*]
- aj\_ic (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **dj\_ic** (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- visclmr (l\_max+1,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,in]
- viscdiss [real,out]
- ohmdiss [real,out]

### Called from output ()

```
Call to lmas2pt(), cc2real(), gather_from_rloc(), rint_r(), rintic(),
    get_viscous_torque(), round_off()
```

# 10.16.9 spectra.f90

### **Quick access**

```
Variables am_kpol_file, am_ktor_file, am_mpol_file, am_mtor_file, dt_icb_l_ave, dt_icb_m_ave, e_kin_p_l_ave, e_kin_p_r_ave, e_kin_p_r_l_ave, e_kin_p_r_m_ave, e_kin_t_r_l_ave, e_kin_t_r_m_ave, e_mag_cmb_l_ave, e_mag_cmb_m_ave, e_mag_p_l_ave, e_mag_p_m_ave, e_mag_p_r_l_ave, e_mag_t_r_l_ave, e_mag_t_r_l_ave, e_mag_t_r_l_ave, n_am_kpol_file, n_am_ktor_file, n_am_mpol_file, n_am_mtor_file,
```

```
t_icb_l_ave, t_icb_m_ave, t_l_ave, t_m_ave, u2_p_l_ave, u2_p_m_ave,
u2_t_l_ave, u2_t_m_ave
Routines finalize_spectra(), get_amplitude(), initialize_spectra(),
spectrum(), spectrum_temp()
```

### **Needed modules**

- parallel\_mod: This module contains the blocking information
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- communications (reduce\_radial())
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- truncation (n\_r\_max(), n\_r\_ic\_maxmag(), n\_r\_maxmag(), n\_r\_ic\_max(), l\_max(), minc()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial\_data(n\_r\_cmb(), n\_r\_icb()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- radial\_functions (orho1(), orho2(), r\_ic(), chebt\_ic(), r(), rscheme\_oc(), or2(), r\_icb(), dr\_fac\_ic()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- physical\_parameters (lffac()): Module containing the physical parameters
- num\_param (escale(), tscale()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- blocking (lo\_map(), st\_map(), llm(), ulm(), llmmag(), ulmmag()): Module containing blocking information
- horizontal\_data (dlh ()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- logic (l\_mag(), l\_anel(), l\_cond\_ic(), l\_heat(), l\_save\_out(), l\_energy\_modes(), l\_2d\_spectra()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- output\_data(tag(), log\_file(), n\_log\_file(), m\_max\_modes()): This module contains the parameters for output control
- useful (cc2real (), cc22real (), abortrun ()): library with several useful subroutines
- integration(rint\_r(), rintic()): Radial integration functions
- constants (pi(), vol\_oc(), half(), one(), four()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- mean\_sd (mean\_sd\_type(), mean\_sd\_2d\_type()): This module contains a small type that simply handles two arrays (mean and SD) This type is used for time-averaged outputs (and their standard deviations).

### **Variables**

- spectra/am\_kpol\_file [character,private]
- spectra/am\_ktor\_file [character,private]
- spectra/am\_mpol\_file [character,private]
- spectra/am\_mtor\_file [character,private]

- spectra/dt\_icb\_l\_ave [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- spectra/dt\_icb\_m\_ave [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- spectra/e\_kin\_p\_l\_ave [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- spectra/e\_kin\_p\_m\_ave [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- spectra/e\_kin\_p\_r\_l\_ave [mean\_sd\_2d\_type,private]
- spectra/**e\_kin\_p\_r\_m\_ave** [mean\_sd\_2d\_type,private]
- spectra/**e\_kin\_t\_l\_ave** [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- spectra/e\_kin\_t\_m\_ave [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- spectra/e\_kin\_t\_r\_l\_ave [mean\_sd\_2d\_type,private]
- spectra/e\_kin\_t\_r\_m\_ave [mean\_sd\_2d\_type,private]
- spectra/e\_mag\_cmb\_l\_ave [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- spectra/e\_mag\_cmb\_m\_ave [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- spectra/e\_mag\_p\_l\_ave [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- spectra/e\_mag\_p\_m\_ave [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- spectra/e\_mag\_p\_r\_l\_ave [mean\_sd\_2d\_type,private]
- spectra/e\_mag\_p\_r\_m\_ave [mean\_sd\_2d\_type,private]
- spectra/e\_mag\_t\_l\_ave [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- spectra/e\_mag\_t\_m\_ave [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- spectra/e\_mag\_t\_r\_l\_ave [mean\_sd\_2d\_type,private]
- spectra/e\_mag\_t\_r\_m\_ave [mean\_sd\_2d\_type,private]
- spectra/n\_am\_kpol\_file [integer,private]
- spectra/n\_am\_ktor\_file [integer,private]
- spectra/n\_am\_mpol\_file [integer,private]
- spectra/n\_am\_mtor\_file [integer,private]
- spectra/t\_icb\_l\_ave [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- spectra/t\_icb\_m\_ave [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- spectra/t\_l\_ave [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- spectra/t\_m\_ave [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- spectra/u2\_p\_1\_ave [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- spectra/u2\_p\_m\_ave[mean\_sd\_type,private]
- spectra/u2\_t\_1\_ave [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- spectra/u2\_t\_m\_ave[mean\_sd\_type,private]

### **Subroutines and functions**

```
subroutine spectra/initialize_spectra()
          Called from magic
subroutine spectra/finalize_spectra()
          Called from magic
subroutine spectra/spectrum(n_spec, time, l_avg, n_time_ave, l_stop_time, time_passed,
                                     time_norm, w, dw, z, b, db, aj, b_ic, db_ic, aj_ic)
          calculates magnetic energy = 1/2 Integral (B<sup>2</sup> dV) integration in theta, phi by summation over har-
          monic coeffs. integration in r by Chebycheff integrals
          Output: enbp: Total poloidal enbt: Total toroidal apome: Axisym. poloidal atome: Axisym. toroidal
          Parameters
                • n_spec [integer,in] :: number of spectrum/call, file
                • time [real,in]
                • l_avg [logical,in]
                • n_time_ave [integer,in]
                • l_stop_time [logical,in]
                • time_passed [real,in]
                • time_norm [real,in]
                • w (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,in]
                • dw (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,in]
                • \mathbf{z} (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,in]
                • b (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_maxmag) [complex,in]
                • db (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_maxmag) [complex,in]
                • aj (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_maxmag) [complex,in]
                • b_ic (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_ic_maxmag) [complex,in]
                • db_ic (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_ic_maxmag) [complex,in]
                • aj_ic (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_ic_maxmag) [complex,in]
          Called from fields_average(), output()
          Call to cc2real(), rint_r(), cc22real(), rintic()
subroutine spectra/spectrum_temp (n_spec, time, l_avg, n_time_ave, l_stop_time, time_passed,
                                            time norm, s, ds)
     - Direct input:
          Parameters
                • n_spec [integer,in]
```

- time [real,in]
- l\_avg [logical,in]
- n\_time\_ave [integer,in]

```
l_stop_time [logical,in]
time_passed [real,in]
time_norm [real,in]
s (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,in]
ds (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,in]
Called from fields_average(), output()
Call to cc2real(), rint_r()
subroutine spectra/get_amplitude (time, w, dw, z, b, db, aj)
Parameters
time [real,in]
w (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,in]
dw (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,in]
z (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,in]
b (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_maxmag) [complex,in]
db (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_maxmag) [complex,in]
```

# 10.17 IO: graphic files, movie files, coeff files and potential files

• **aj** (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n r maxmag) [complex,in]

## 10.17.1 out\_graph\_file.f90

Called from output ()

Call to cc2real(), rint\_r()

### **Description**

This module contains the subroutines that store the 3-D graphic files.

#### Quick access

### **Needed modules**

- parallel\_mod: This module contains the blocking information
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC

- truncation(lm\_maxmag(), n\_r\_maxmag(), n\_r\_ic\_maxmag(), lm\_max(), n\_theta\_max(), n\_phi\_tot(), n\_r\_max(), l\_max(), minc(), n\_phi\_max(), nrp(), n\_r\_ic\_max(), l axi()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial\_functions (r\_cmb(), orho1(), or1(), or2(), r(), r\_icb(), r\_ic(), o\_r\_ic(), o\_r\_ic2()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- radial\_data (nrstart ()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- physical\_parameters (ra(), ek(), pr(), prmag(), radratio(), sigma\_ratio()): Module containing the physical parameters
- num\_param (vscale()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- blocking (nthetabs (), sizethetab (), nfs ()): Module containing blocking information
- horizontal\_data(dlh(), plm(), dplm()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- logic (l\_mag(), l\_cond\_ic(), l\_pressgraph(), l\_chemical\_conv(), l\_save\_out()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- output\_data(runid(), n\_log\_file(), log\_file(), tag()): This module contains the parameters for output control
- fft: This file contains the subroutines called by fftJW: fft99a, fft99b, wpass2, wpass3, wpass4 and wpass5
- legendre\_spec\_to\_grid(leg\_polsphtor\_to\_spat())
- leg helper mod(legprep ic())

- graphout\_mod/graph\_mpi\_fh [integer,private]
- graphout\_mod/n\_graph [integer,private/optional/default=0]
- graphout\_mod/n\_graph\_file [integer, public]

### **Subroutines and functions**

```
subroutine graphout_mod/open_graph_file (n_time_step, timescaled)
```

### **Parameters**

- n\_time\_step [integer,in]
- timescaled [real,in]

Called from step time()

Call to mpiio\_setup()

subroutine graphout\_mod/close\_graph\_file()

Called from step\_time()

**subroutine** graphout\_mod/**graphout** (*time*, *n\_r*, *vr*, *vt*, *vp*, *br*, *bt*, *bp*, *sr*, *prer*, *xir*, *n\_theta\_start*, *n\_theta\_block\_size*, *lgraphheader*)

Output of components of velocity, magnetic field vector and entropy for graphics.

- $\mathbf{n_r}$  [integer,in] :: radial grod point no. for  $\mathbf{n_r} > 0$  values at radial level  $\mathbf{n_r}$  are written
- vr (nrp,\*) [real,in] :: sr: (input) arrays with grid-point values
- n\_theta\_start [integer,in] :: start theta no. n\_theta\_start <= n\_theta <= n\_theta\_start-1+n\_theta\_block
- time [real,in]
- **vt** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **vp** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **br** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- **bt** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- **bp** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **sr** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- **prer** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **xir** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- n\_theta\_block\_size [integer,in] :: size of theta block
- **lgraphheader** [logical,inout]

Called from fields\_average()

Call to graph\_write()

subroutine graphout\_mod/graphout\_header(time)

**Parameters time** [real,in]

MPI version of the graphOut subroutine (use of MPI\_IO)

- time [real,in]
- **n\_r** [integer,in] :: radial grod point no.
- **vr** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **vt** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **vp** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **br** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **bt** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- **bp** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- **sr** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- **prer** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- **xir** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- n\_theta\_start [integer,in] :: start theta no.
- n\_theta\_block\_size [integer,in] :: size of theta block

• **lgraphheader** [logical,inout]

**subroutine** graphout mod/graphout mpi header (time, n r, n theta start, n theta block size)

Writes the header (MPI version)

### **Parameters**

- time [real,in]
- **n\_r** [integer,in] :: radial grod point no.
- n\_theta\_start [integer,in] :: start theta no.
- n\_theta\_block\_size [integer,in] :: size of theta block

Called from radialloopg()

```
subroutine graphout_mod/graphout_ic (b_ic, db_ic, ddb_ic, aj_ic, dj_ic, bicb[, l_avg])
```

Purpose of this subroutine is to write inner core magnetic field onto graphic output file. If the inner core is insulating (l\_cond\_ic=false) the potential field is calculated from the outer core field at r=r\_cmb. This version assumes that the fields are fully local on the rank which is calling this routine (usually rank 0).

#### **Parameters**

- **b\_ic** (lm\_maxmag,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **db\_ic** (lm\_maxmag,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- ddb\_ic (lm\_maxmag,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- aj\_ic (lm\_maxmag,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **dj\_ic** (lm\_maxmag,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **bicb** (*lm\_maxmag*) [*complex*,*in*]
- l avg [logical,in,]

```
Called from fields_average(), output()
```

```
Call to legprep_ic(), leg_polsphtor_to_spat(), fft_thetab(),
    graph_write_mpi(), graph_write()
```

**subroutine** graphout\_mod/**graph\_write** (*n\_phis*, *n\_thetas*, *dummy*, *n\_graph\_file*)

This subroutine writes the data for one theta-band (stored in 'dummy'). Version May, 5, 2000.

### **Parameters**

- **n\_phis** [integer,in] :: number of logitudes to be printed
- **n\_thetas** [integer,in] :: number of first colatitude value
- **dummy** (n\_phi\_max,\*) [real,in] :: data
- n graph file [integer,in] :: output unit

Called from graphout (), graphout ic()

**subroutine** graphout\_mod/**graph\_write\_mpi** (n\_phis, n\_thetas, dummy, graph\_mpi\_fh)

#### **Parameters**

- n\_phis [integer,in] :: number of logitudes to be printed
- **n\_thetas** [integer,in] :: number of first colatitude value
- **dummy**  $(n \ phi \ max,*)$  [real,in] :: data
- graph\_mpi\_fh [integer,in] :: mpi handle of the mpi file

Called from graphout\_mpi(), graphout\_ic()

#### 10.17.2 movie.f90

#### **Quick access**

```
Variables frames, licfield, lstoremov, movie, movie_const, movie_file, moviedipcolat, moviediplon, moviedipstrength, moviedipstrengthgeo, n_frame_work, n_md, n_movie_const, n_movie_field_start, n_movie_field_stop, n_movie_field_type, n_movie_fields, n_movie_fields_ic, n_movie_fields_max, n_movie_file, n_movie_surface, n_movie_type, n_movies, n_movies_max, t_movies
```

**Routines** finalize\_movie\_data(), get\_movie\_type(), initialize\_movie\_data(), movie\_gather\_frames\_to\_rank0()

### **Needed modules**

- parallel\_mod: This module contains the blocking information
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- truncation (n\_r\_max(), n\_theta\_max(), n\_phi\_max(), ldtbmem(), minc(), n\_r\_ic\_max(), lmoviemem(), n\_r\_tot()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- logic (l\_store\_frame(), l\_save\_out(), l\_movie(), l\_movie\_oc(), l\_movie\_ic(), l\_htmovie(), l\_dtbmovie()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- radial\_data (nrstart(), nrstop(), n\_r\_icb(), n\_r\_cmb(), radial\_balance()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- radial\_functions (r\_cmb(), r\_icb(), r(), r\_ic()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- horizontal\_data(theta(), phi()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- output\_data(n\_log\_file(), log\_file(), tag()): This module contains the parameters for output control
- charmanip (capitalize(), delete\_string(), str2dble(), length\_to\_blank()): This module contains several useful routines to manipule character strings
- useful (logwrite(), abortrun()): library with several useful subroutines
- constants (pi (), one ()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.

• mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC

### **Variables**

- movie\_data/frames (\*) [real,allocatable/public]
- movie\_data/licfield(30)[logical,public]
- movie\_data/lstoremov(30)[logical,public]
- movie\_data/movie (30) [character,public]
   Only for input
- movie\_data/movie\_const (30) [real,public]
- movie\_data/movie\_file (30) [character,public]
- movie\_data/moviedipcolat [real,public]
- movie\_data/moviediplon [real,public]
- movie\_data/moviedipstrength [real,public]
- movie\_data/moviedipstrengthgeo [real,public]
- movie\_data/n\_frame\_work [integer,public]
- movie\_data/n\_md [integer,public]
- movie\_data/n\_movie\_const (30) [integer, public]
- movie\_data/n\_movie\_field\_start (6,30) [integer,public]
- movie\_data/n\_movie\_field\_stop (6,30) [integer,public]
- movie\_data/n\_movie\_field\_type (6,30) [integer,public]
- movie\_data/n\_movie\_fields (30) [integer,public]
- movie\_data/n\_movie\_fields\_ic (30) [integer, public]
- movie\_data/n\_movie\_fields\_max [integer,parameter=6]

  Max no. of fields per movie
- movie\_data/n\_movie\_file (30) [integer,public]
- movie\_data/n\_movie\_surface (30) [integer, public]
- movie\_data/n\_movie\_type (30) [integer, public]
- movie\_data/n\_movies[integer,public]
- movie\_data/n\_movies\_max [integer,parameter=30]
   Max no. of different movies
- movie\_data/t\_movies (10000) [real, public]

#### Subroutines and functions

### subroutine movie\_data/initialize\_movie\_data()

This routine is called during the initialization of the code. It allows to:

- Estimate the required memory imprint and allocate the arrays accordingly
- Open the requested movie files

#### Called from magic

Call to get\_movie\_type()

### subroutine movie\_data/finalize\_movie\_data()

Close movie files

Called from magic

#### subroutine movie data/get movie type()

Purpose of this subroutine is to identify the different movie types from the input string movies(\*). Note that generally blanks are not interpreted and that the interpretation is not case sensitive. In general two informations are needed:

- 1. A word FIELDINFO that identifies the field to be plotted (e.g. Br for radial magnetic field, see list below) Possible keywords are (optional text in brackets):
  - B r[adial]: radial magnetic field
  - B t[heta]: theta component
  - B p[hi]: azimuthal component
  - B h[orizontal] : the two horizontal components
  - B a[ll]: all three components
  - FIELDLINE[S]: field lines of axisymmetric or FL poloidal field for phi=constant
  - AX[ISYMMETRIC] B or AB: axisymmetric phi component of the magnetic field for phi=constant
  - V r[adial]: radial velocity field
  - V t[heta]: theta component
  - V p[hi]: azimuthal component
  - V h[orizontal] : the two horizontal components
  - V a[11]: all three components
  - STREAMLINE[S]: field lines of axisymmetric or SL: poloidal field for phi=constant
  - AX[ISYMMETRIC] V or AV: axisymmetric phi component of the velocity field for phi=constant
  - V z : z component of velocity at equator and z component of the vorticity at the equator (closest point to equator)
  - Vo z : z-component of vorticity
  - Vo r : r-component of vorticity
  - Vo p : phi-component of vorticity
  - T[emperature] : sic
  - AX[ISYMMETRIC] T or AT: axisymmetric T field for phi=constant
  - Heat t[ransport]: radial derivative of T
  - FL Pro: axisymmetric field line stretching
  - FL Adv: axisymmetric field line advection
  - FL Dif: axisymmetric field line diffusion
  - AB Pro: axisymmetric (tor.) Bphi production
  - AB Dif: axisymmetric (tor.) Bphi diffusion

- Br Pro: Br production
- Br Adv : Br advection
- Br Dif: Br diffusion
- Jr: Jr production
- Jr Pro : Jr production + omega effects
- Jr Adv : Jr advection
- Jr Dif: Jr diffusion
- Bz Pol : poloidal Bz
- Bz Pol Pro: poloidal Bz production
- Bz Pol Adv : poloidal Bz advection
- Bz Pol Dif: poloidal Bz diffusion
- Jz Tor : poloidal Jz
- Jz Tor Pro: poloidal Jz production
- Jz Tor Adv: poloidal Jz advection
- Jz Tor Dif: poloidal Jz diffusion
- Bp Tor: toriodal Bphi
- Bp Tor Pro: toriodal Bphi production
- Bp Tor Adv: toriodal Bphi advection
- Bp Tor Dif: toriodal Bphi diffusion
- HEL[ICITY] : sic
- AX[ISYMMETRIC HELICITY] or AHEL: axisymmetric helicity
- Bt Tor: toroidal Btheta
- Pot Tor: toroidal Potential
- Pol Fieldlines: toroidal Potential
- · Br Shear: azimuthal Shear of Br
- Lorentz[force] : Lorentz force (only phi component)
- Br Inv: Inverse field apperance at CMB
- 2. A second information that identifies the coordinate to be kept constant (surface). E.g. r=number for surface r=constant with number given in units of the total core radius or theta/phi=number with number given in degrees Four keywords are also possible:
  - CMB : core mantle boundary
  - EQ[UATOR] : equatorial plane
  - SUR[FACE] : Earth surface (only magnetic field)
  - 3[D]: 3D field throughout the OC [and IC for B]

On output the necessary information is coded into integers and is used in this form by further subroutines:

- n movies = total number of movies
- n\_type(n\_movie) = movie type:

- = 1 : Radial magnetic field
- = 2: Theta component of magnetic field
- = 3: Azimuthal magnetic field
- = 4 : Horizontal magnetic field
- = 5 : Total magnetic field (all compnents)
- = 8 : Axisymmetric azimuthal magnetic field (phi=constant)
- = 9: 3d magnetic field
- = 11 : Radial velocity field
- = 12: Theta component of velocity field
- = 13 : Azimuthal velocity field
- = 14: Horizontal velocity field
- = 15 : Total velocity field (all compnents)
- = 17 : Scalar field whose contours are the stream lines of the axisymm. poloidal velocity field (phi=constant)
- = 18: Axisymmetric azimuthal velocity field (phi=constant)
- = 19: 3d velocity field
- = 20: z component of vorticity
- = 21: Temperature field
- = 22: radial conv. heat transport
- = 23: helicity
- = 24: axisymmetric helicity
- = 25 : phi component of vorticity
- = 26: radial component of vorticity
- = 28 : axisymmetric Temperature field for phi=const.
- = 29: 3d temperature field
- = 30 : Scalar field whose contours are the fieldlines of the axisymm. poloidal magnetic field (phi=constant)
- = 31: field line production
- = 32: field line advection
- = 33: field line diffusion
- = 40 : Axisymmetric azimuthal magnetic field (phi=constant)
- = 41 : Axis. Bphi production + omega eff.
- = 42 : Axis. Bphi advection
- = 43: Axis. Bphi diffusion
- = 44 : Axis. Bphi str.,dyn.,omega,diff.
- = 50 : Bz
- = 51: Bz production

- = 52: Bz advection
- = 53: Bz diffusion
- = 60 : toroidal Bphi
- = 61 : toroidal Bphi production + omega eff.
- = 62: toroidal Bphi advection
- = 63: toroidal Bphi diffusion
- = 71: Br production
- = 72: Br advection
- = 73: Br diffusion
- = 80 : Jr
- = 81 : Jr production
- = 82: Jr advection
- = 83: Jr diffusion
- = 90: poloidal Jz pol.
- = 91 : poloidal Jz pol. production
- = 92: poloidal Jz advection
- = 93 : poloidal Jz diffusion
- = 94: z component of velovity
- = 95: toroidal Btheta
- = 96 : toroidal Potential
- = 97 : Function for Poloidal Fieldlines
- = 98: azimuthal shear of Br
- = 99 : phi component of Lorentz force
- =101 : Stress fields
- = 102: Force fields
- =103 : Br Inverse appearence at CMB
- = 110: radial heat flow
- =111: Vz and Vorz north/south correlation
- =112: axisymm dtB tersm for Br and Bp
- = 113: axisymm dSdr
- =114: Cylindrically radial magnetic field
- n\_movie\_surface(n\_movie) = defines surface
- n\_movie\_surface = 1 : r=constant:
  - 2: theta=constant
  - 3: phi=constant
  - -1: r=constant, Earth surface

- 0:3d volume
- n\_movie\_fields(n\_movie) = no. of fields for outer core
- n\_movie\_fields\_ic(n\_movie) = no. of fields for inner core
- n\_movie\_field\_type(n\_field,n\_movie) = defines field
- n\_movie\_field\_type:
  - = 1 : radial magnetic field
  - = 2: theta comp. of the magnetic field
  - = 3: azimuthal magnetic field
  - = 4: radial velocity field
  - = 5: theta comp. of the velocity field
  - = 6: azimuthal velocity field
  - = 7: temperature field
  - = 8 : scalar field for field lines
  - = 9: axisymm. toroidal mag. field
  - =10: scalar field for stream lines
  - =11 : axisymm. v\_phi
  - =12: axisymm. T
  - =13 : z-comp. of poloidal Bz
  - =14 : z-comp. of poloidal Jz
  - = 15: z-comp. of velocity
  - = 16: z-comp. of vorticity
  - = 17: radial derivative of T \* vr
  - = 18: helicity
  - =19: axisymmetric helicity
  - =20: axisymm field-line production
  - =21: axisymm field-line advection
  - =22 : axisymm field-line diffusion
  - =23: axisymm Bphi production
  - =24 : axisymm Bphi omega effect
  - =25: axisymm Bphi advection
  - =26: axisymm Bphi diffusion
  - = 27: Br production
  - = 28: Br advection
  - =29: Br diffusion
  - **–** =30 : Jr
  - =31: Jr production

- =32: Jr omega effect
- = 33: Jr advection
- = 34: Jr diffusion
- =35 : poloidal Bz production
- =36: poloidal Bz advection
- =37: poloidal Bz diffusion
- =38: poloidal Jz production
- =39 : poloidal Jz omega effect
- =40: poloidal Jz advection
- =41 : poloidal Jz diffusion
- =42 : toroidal Bp
- =43: toroidal Bp production
- =44 : toroidal Bp omega effect
- =45: toroidal Bp advection
- =46: toroidal Bp diffusion
- =47 : phi-comp. of vorticity
- =48 : r-comp. of vorticity
- =49: toroidal Bp omega effect
- =50: toroidal Bt
- =51: toroidal Potential
- =52 : poloidal Fieldlines in theta=const
- =53: Br dr (vp/(r sin(theta))
- =54 : phi Lorentz force
- =61 : AS phi reynolds stress force
- =62 : AS phi advective stress force
- =63 : AS phi viscous stress force
- =64 : AS phi Lorentz force
- =66: time derivative of axisym. v phi
- =67: relative strength of axisym. v phi
- =81: Br inverse appearence at CMB
- =91 : radial derivative of T
- =92 : Vz north/south correlation
- =93: Vorz north/south correlation
- =94: Hel north/south correlation
- =101: AS poloidal Br production
- =102: AS poloidal Br dynamo term

- =103: AS poloidal Br diffusion
- =104: AS toroidal Bp production
- =105: AS toroidal Bp dynamo term
- =106: AS toroidal Bp omega effect
- =107: AS toroidal Bp diffusion
- = 108: Bs
- n\_movie\_field\_start(n\_field,n\_movie) = defines where first element of a field is stored in frames (\*)
- n\_movie\_field\_stop(n\_field,n\_movie) = defines where last element of a field is stored in frames (\*)
- The subroutine also defines appropriate file names for the movie files. These generally have the form TYPE\_mov.TAG

# subroutine movie\_data/movie\_gather\_frames\_to\_rank0()

MPI communicators for movie files

```
Called from output()
Call to abortrun()
```

### **10.17.3** out movie file.f90

### **Quick access**

```
Routines get\_b\_surface(), get\_fl(), get\_sl(), store\_fields\_3d(), store\_fields\_p(), store\_fields\_r(), store\_fields\_t(), store\_movie\_frame(), write\_movie\_frame()
```

#### **Needed modules**

- precision mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- parallel mod (rank ()): This module contains the blocking information
- communications (gt\_oc(), gather\_all\_from\_lo\_to\_rank0())
- truncation (n\_phi\_max(), n\_theta\_max(), minc(), lm\_max(), nrp(), l\_max(), n\_m\_max(), lm\_maxmag(), n\_r\_ic\_maxmag(), n\_r\_ic\_maxmag(), n\_r\_ic\_max(), l\_axi()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial\_data(n\_r\_icb()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.

- radial\_functions (orho1 (), orho2 (), or1 (), or2 (), or3 (), or4 (), beta (), r\_surface (), r\_cmb(), r(), r\_ic()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- physical\_parameters (lffac(), radratio(), ra(), ek(), pr(), prmag()): Module containing the physical parameters
- num\_param (vscale(), tscale()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- blocking (nfs(), 1m21(), 1m2(), 1lmmag(), ulmmag()): Module containing blocking information
- horizontal\_data(dplm(), plm(), dphi()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- fields (w\_rloc(), b\_rloc(), b\_ic(), bicb()): This module contains the potential fields and their radial derivatives
- fft (fft\_thetab()): This file contains the subroutines called by fftJW: fft99a, fft99b, wpass2, wpass3, wpass4 and wpass5
- logic(l\_save\_out(), l\_cond\_ic()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- constants (zero(), one(), two()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- out\_dtb\_frame(write\_dtb\_frame())
- output\_data (runid()): This module contains the parameters for output control
- useful (abortrun ()): library with several useful subroutines

### **Variables**

# **Subroutines and functions**

```
subroutine out_movie/store_movie_frame (n_r, vr, vt, vp, br, bt, bp, sr, drsr, dvrdp, dvpdr, dvtdr, dvrdt, cvr, cbr, cbt, n_theta_start, n_theta_block, bcmb)
```

Controls output of movie frames. Usually called from radialLoop.

- **n r** [integer, in] :: radial grid point no.
- **vr** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **vt** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **vp** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **br** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- **bt** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **bp** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **sr** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- **drsr** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- **dvrdp** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **dvpdr** (nrp,\*) [real,in]
- **dvtdr** (nrp,\*) [real,in]

```
• dvrdt (nrp,*) [real,in]
               • cvr (nrp,*) [real,in]
               • cbr (nrp,*) [real,in]
               • cbt (nrp,*) [real,in]
               • n theta start [integer, in] :: start theta no.
               • n theta block [integer,in] :: size of theta block
               • bcmb (lm_max) [complex, in]
          Called from do_iteration_thetablocking_openmp(), do_iteration_thetablocking_seq(),
              do_iteration_thetablocking_shtns()
          Call to store_fields_sur(),
                                             store_fields_3d(), store_fields_r(),
              store_fields_t(), store_fields_p()
subroutine out_movie/write_movie_frame(n_frame, time, b_lmloc, db_lmloc, aj_lmloc,
                                                 dj_lmloc, b_ic, db_ic, aj_ic, dj_ic, omega_ic,
                                                 omega ma)
          Writes different movie frames into respective output files. Called from rank 0 with full arrays in
          standard LM order.
          Parameters
               • n_frame [integer,in]
```

- time [real,in]
- **b\_lmloc** (*ulmmag-(llmmag*)+1,*n\_r\_maxmag*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **db\_lmloc** (*ulmmag-(llmmag*)+1,*n\_r\_maxmag*) [*complex*,*in*]
- aj\_lmloc (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **dj\_lmloc** (*ulmmag-*(*llmmag*)+1,*n\_r\_maxmag*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **b\_ic** (lm\_maxmag,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **db\_ic** (lm\_maxmag,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **aj\_ic** (lm\_maxmag,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **dj\_ic** (lm\_maxmag,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- omega\_ic [real,in]
- omega\_ma [real,in]

Called from output ()

```
Call to gather_all_from_lo_to_rank0(), abortrun(), write_dtb_frame()
```

Purpose of this subroutine is to store movie frames for surfaces r=const. into array frame(,)

- **n\_store\_last** [integer,in] :: Start position for storing -1
- **n\_field\_type** [integer,in] :: Defines field type

```
• n_theta_start [integer,in] :: Beginning of theta block
```

• n\_theta\_block [integer,in] :: Size of theta block

• **bcmb** (*lm\_max*) [*complex*,*in*]

Called from store\_movie\_frame()

Call to get\_b\_surface()

Purpose of this subroutine is to store movie frames for surfaces r=const. into array frame(,)

### **Parameters**

- **vr** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **vt** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **vp** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **br** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- **bt** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- **bp** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- **sr** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- **drsr** (nrp,\*) [real,in]
- **dvrdp** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- **dvpdr** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- **dvtdr** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **dvrdt** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **cvr** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **n\_r** [integer,in]
- **n\_store\_last** [integer,in] :: Start position in frame(\*)-1
- **n\_field\_type** [integer,in] :: Defines field type
- n\_theta\_start [integer,in] :: Beginning of theta block
- n\_theta\_block [integer,in] :: Size of theta block

Called from store\_movie\_frame()

Purpose of this subroutine is to store movie frames for surfaces phi=const. into array frames(,)

- **vr** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **vt** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]

```
• vp (nrp,*) [real,in]
• br (nrp,*) [real,in]
• bp (nrp,*) [real,in]
• bt (nrp,*) [real,in]
• sr (nrp,*) [real,in]
• drsr (nrp,*) [real,in]
• dvrdp (nrp,*) [real,in]
• dvpdr (nrp,*) [real,in]
• dvtdr (nrp,*) [real,in]
• dvrdt (nrp,*) [real,in]
• cvr (nrp,*) [real,in]
• cbr (nrp,*) [real,in]
• cbt (nrp,*) [real,in]
• n_r [integer,in] :: No. of radial point
• n_store_last [integer,in] :: Start position in frame(*)-1
• n field type [integer,in] :: Defines field type
• n_phi_const [integer,in] :: No. of surface phi
• n_field_size [integer,in] :: Size of field
• n_theta_start [integer,in] :: Beginning of theta block
```

• n\_theta\_block [integer,in] :: Size of theta block

Purpose of this subroutine is to store movie frames for surfaces r=const. into array frame(,)

#### **Parameters**

• **vr** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]

Called from store\_movie\_frame()

**Call to** *get\_fl()*, *get\_sl()* 

- **vt** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **vp** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **br** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- **bt** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- **bp** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- **sr** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- **drsr** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- **dvrdp** (*nrp*,\*) [*real,in*]

- dvpdr (nrp,\*) [real,in]
   dvtdr (nrp,\*) [real,in]
- **dvrdt** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **cvr** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **cbt** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- **n\_r** [integer,in] :: No. of radial grid point
- **n\_store\_last** [integer,in] :: Position in frame(\*)-1
- n\_field\_type [integer,in] :: Defines field
- n\_theta\_const [integer,in] :: No. of theta to be stored
- **n\_theta** [integer,in] :: No. of theta in block

Called from store\_movie\_frame()

Purpose of this subroutine is to store movie frames for surfaces r=const. into array frame(,)

- **vr** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **vt** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **vp** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **br** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- **bt** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- **bp** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **sr** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- **drsr** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- **dvrdp** (*nrp*,\*) [*real,in*]
- **dvpdr** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **dvtdr** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **dvrdt** (nrp,\*) [real,in]
- **cvr** (*nrp*,\*) [real,in]
- **cbr** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- **cbt** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*in*]
- n\_r [integer,in] :: No. of radial grid point
- **n\_store\_last** [integer,in] :: Position in frame(\*)-1
- **n\_field\_type** [integer,in] :: Defines field
- **n\_theta\_start** [integer,in] :: No. of first theta to block
- n\_theta\_block [integer,in] :: Size of theta block

```
Called from store movie frame()
```

```
subroutine out_movie/get_sl(sl, n\_r, n\_theta\_start, n\_theta\_block)
```

Return field sl whose contourlines are the stream lines of the axisymmetric poloidal velocity field.

#### **Parameters**

- sl (\*) [real,out] :: Field for field lines
- n\_r [integer,in] :: No. of radial grid point
- n\_theta\_start [integer,in] :: No. of theta to start with
- n\_theta\_block [integer,in] :: Size of theta block

```
Called from store_fields_p()
```

```
subroutine out_movie/get_fl(fl, n_r, n_theta_start, n_theta_block, l_ic)
```

Return field fl whose contourlines are the fields lines of the axisymmetric poloidal mangetic field.

#### **Parameters**

- fl (\*) [real,out] :: Field for field lines
- n\_r [integer,in] :: No. of radial grid point
- n\_theta\_start [integer,in] :: No. of theta to start with
- n theta block [integer,in] :: Size of theta block
- **l\_ic** [logical,in] :: =true if inner core field

Called from store\_fields\_p(), store\_movie\_frame\_ic()

```
subroutine out_movie/get_b_surface(b_r, b_t, b_p, bcmb, n_theta_start, n_theta_block)
```

Upward continuation of laplacian field to Earths surface. Field is given by poloidal harmonic coefficients b at CMB. Spherical harmonic transforms of upward continued field to r/theta/phi vector components for all logitudes and latitude are returned in br/bt/bp. Note that this routine given the real components of the magnetic fields while other transforms in the code provide only:

```
r^{**}2 br, r^{**}2 sin(theta) bt, r^{**}2 sin(theta) bp
```

- **b\_r** (*nrp*,\*) [real,out] :: Radial magnetic field in (phi,theta)-space
- **b t** (*nrp*,\*) [real,out] :: Latitudinal magnetic field
- **b\_p** (*nrp*,\*) [real,out] :: Azimuthal magnetic field.
- bcmb (lm\_max) [complex,in]
- n\_theta\_start [integer,in] :: No. of theta to start with
- n\_theta\_block [integer,in] :: Size of theta block

```
Called from store_fields_sur()
```

```
Call to fft_thetab()
```

### 10.17.4 store movie IC.f90

#### **Quick access**

```
Routines store movie frame ic()
```

### **Needed modules**

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- truncation (minc(), lm\_maxmag(), n\_r\_maxmag(), n\_r\_ic\_maxmag(), n\_phi\_max(), lm\_max(), n\_r\_ic\_max(), nrp(), l\_max(), n\_theta\_max(), l\_axi()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial data (n r icb()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- radial\_functions (r\_ic(), r\_icb(), o\_r\_ic2(), o\_r\_ic()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- physical parameters (1ffac()): Module containing the physical parameters
- blocking (sizethetab(), nthetabs(), nfs()): Module containing blocking information
- horizontal\_data(dlh(), plm(), dplm()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- logic(l\_cond\_ic()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- movie\_data (frames(), n\_movie\_field\_stop(), n\_movie\_field\_start(), n\_movie\_type(), n\_movie\_const(), n\_movie\_fields\_ic(), n\_movie\_surface(), n\_movies(), n\_movie\_field\_type(), n\_movie\_fields())
- out\_movie(get\_fl())
- constants (one ()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- leg\_helper\_mod(legprep\_ic())
- legendre\_spec\_to\_grid(leg\_polsphtor\_to\_spat())
- fft (fft\_thetab()): This file contains the subroutines called by fftJW: fft99a, fft99b, wpass2, wpass3, wpass4 and wpass5

#### **Variables**

#### Subroutines and functions

```
subroutine out_movie_ic/store_movie_frame_ic(bicb, b_ic, db_ic, ddb_ic, aj_ic, dj_ic)
```

Controls storage of IC magnetic field in movie frame.

- **bicb** (*lm\_maxmag*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **b\_ic** (lm\_maxmag,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **db** ic (lm maxmag,n r ic maxmag) [complex,in]
- **ddb\_ic** (lm\_maxmag,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- aj\_ic (lm\_maxmag,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,in]

• **dj\_ic** (lm\_maxmag,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,in]

```
Called from output ()
```

```
Call to legprep_ic(), leg_polsphtor_to_spat(), fft_thetab(), get_fl()
```

# 10.17.5 out\_coeff.f90

### **Description**

This module contains the subroutines that calculate the Bcmb files, the [BIVIT]\_coeff\_r files and the [BIVIT]\_Imr files

### **Quick access**

```
Routines finalize_coeffs(), initialize_coeffs(), write_bcmb(), write_coeff_r(), write_pot(), write_pot_mpi()
```

### **Needed modules**

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- parallel\_mod: This module contains the blocking information
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- logic(l\_r\_field(), l\_cmb\_field(), l\_save\_out(), l\_average(), l\_cond\_ic()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- radial\_functions (r(), rho0()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- radial\_data (nrstart(), nrstop()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- physical\_parameters (ra(), ek(), pr(), prmag(), radratio(), sigma\_ratio(), raxi(), sc()): Module containing the physical parameters
- num\_param(tscale()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- blocking (lm2(), llm(), ulm()): Module containing blocking information
- truncation(lm\_max(), l\_max(), minc(), n\_r\_max(), n\_r\_ic\_max()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- communications (gather\_from\_lo\_to\_rank0(), gather\_all\_from\_lo\_to\_rank0(), gt\_ic(), gt\_oc())
- output\_data(tag()): This module contains the parameters for output control
- constants (two (), half ()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.

#### **Variables**

- out\_coeff/filehandle [integer,private]
- out\_coeff/work (\*) [complex,private/allocatable] work array for r\_field

#### Subroutines and functions

subroutine out\_coeff/write\_bcmb (time, b\_lmloc, l\_max\_cmb, n\_cmb\_sets, cmb\_file, n\_cmb\_file)

Each call of this subroutine writes time and the poloidal magnetic potential coefficients b at the CMB up to degree and order

#### **Parameters**

• l\_max\_cmb [integer,inout] :: Max degree of output The parameters l\_max\_cmb, minc and the number of stored coeffs. are written into the first line of \$cmb\_file. Each further set contains:

• **time** [real,in] ::

 $\textbf{Time} \ \ real(b(l=0,m=0)), imag(b(l=0,m=0)), real(b(l=1,m=0)), imag(b(l=1,m=0)), imag(b(l=1,m=0)), imag(b(l=0,m=0)), imag(b(l=0,m=0))$ 

Real and imaginary part of b(\*) for all orders  $m \le l$  are written for a specific degree l, then for the degrees l+1, l+2,  $l\_max\_cmb$ .

- **b\_lmloc** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1) [complex,in] :: Poloidal field potential
- **n\_cmb\_sets** [integer,inout] :: Total no. of cmb sets,
- cmb\_file [character,in] :: Name of output file
- n\_cmb\_file [integer,inout] :: Output unit for \$cmb\_file

```
Called from fields_average(), output()
Call to gather_from_lo_to_rank0()
```

Each call of this subroutine writes time and the poloidal and toroidal coeffitients w,dw,z at a specific radius up to degree and order l\_max\_r at the end of output file \$file. If the input is magnetic field (nVBS=2) ddw is stored as well. If the input is entropy field (nVBS=3) only ddw=s is stored. The parameters l\_max\_r, minc, the number of stored coeffs and radius in the outer core are written into the first line of \$file. Each further set contains:

### **Parameters**

• **time** [real,in] ::

```
 \begin{array}{lll} \textbf{Time} & \text{real}(w(l=0,m=0)), \text{imag}(w(l=0,m=0)), & \text{real}(w(l=1,m=0)), \text{imag}(w(l=1,m=0)), & \dots \\ & \text{real}(dw(l=0,m=0)), \text{imag}(dw(l=0,m=0)), & \text{real}(dw(l=1,m=0)), \text{imag}(dw(l=1,m=0)), \\ & \dots & \text{real}(z(l=0,m=0)), \text{imag}(z(l=0,m=0)), & \text{real}(z(l=1,m=0)), \text{imag}(z(l=1,m=0)), \\ & \text{real}(ddw(l=0,m=0)), \text{imag}(ddw(l=0,m=0)), & \text{real}(ddw(l=1,m=0)), \\ & \text{real}(ddw(l=0,m=0)), \text{real}(ddw(l=1,m=0)), & \text{real}(ddw(l=1,m=0)), \\ & \text{real}(ddw(l=0,m=0)), \\ &
```

Real and imaginary part of w(\*) for all orders  $m \le l$  are written for a specific degree l, then for the degrees l+1, l+2,  $l\_max\_r$ .

- w\_lmloc (ulm-(llm)+1) [complex,in] :: Poloidal field potential
- **dw\_lmloc** (*ulm-(llm)+1*) [*complex,in*] :: dr of Poloidal field potential
- **ddw\_lmloc** (*ulm-(llm)+1*) [*complex,in*] :: dr^2 of Poloidal field potential
- **z\_lmloc** (*ulm-(llm)+1*) [*complex,in*] :: Toroidal field potential
- **r** [real,in] :: radius of coeffs
- l\_max\_r [integer,inout] :: Max degree of output
- **n\_sets** [integer,inout] :: Total no. of cmb sets,
- **file** [character,in] :: Name of output file
- n\_file [integer,inout] :: Output unit for \$file
- **nvbs** [integer,in] :: True if output is flow

```
Called from output ()
```

```
Call to gather from lo to rank0()
```

This routine stores the fields in (lm,r) space using MPI-IO

- Input of variables:

#### **Parameters**

- **time** [real,in] :: Time
- **b** (*lm\_max,nrstop-(nrstart*)+1) [*complex,in*] :: Poloidal potential
- aj (lm\_max,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [complex,in] :: Toroidal potential
- **b\_ic** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n\_r\_ic\_max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- aj\_ic (ulm-(llm)+1,n\_r\_ic\_max) [complex,in]
- **npotsets** [integer,in]
- root [character,in]
- omega\_ma [real,in]
- omega\_ic [real,in]

Called from output ()

```
Call to mpiio_setup(), gather_all_from_lo_to_rank0()
```

**subroutine** out\_coeff/write\_pot(time, b, aj, b\_ic, aj\_ic, npotsets, root, omega\_ma, omega\_ic)

This routine stores the fields in spectral and radial space

- time [real,in]
- **b** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **aj** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]

```
• b_ic (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_ic_max) [complex,in]
```

- **aj\_ic** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n\_r\_ic\_max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- npotsets [integer,in]
- root [character,in]
- omega\_ma [real,in]
- omega\_ic [real,in]

```
Called from fields_average()
```

Call to gather\_all\_from\_lo\_to\_rank0()

# 10.17.6 field\_average.f90

### **Description**

This module is used when one wants to store time-averaged quantities

### **Quick access**

# **Needed modules**

- truncation: This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- radial\_data(n\_r\_cmb(), n\_r\_icb()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- radial\_functions (chebt\_ic(), chebt\_ic\_even(), r(), dr\_fac\_ic(), rscheme\_oc(), l\_r()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- blocking (sizethetab(), nthetabs(), lm2(), nfs(), llm(), ulm(), llmmag(), ulmmag()): Module containing blocking information
- logic(l\_mag(), l\_conv(), l\_save\_out(), l\_heat(), l\_cond\_ic(), l\_chemical\_conv()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- kinetic\_energy (get\_e\_kin())
- magnetic\_energy (get\_e\_mag())
- output\_data (tag(), n\_log\_file(), log\_file(), n\_graphs(), l\_max\_cmb()): This module contains the parameters for output control

- parallel\_mod (rank ()): This module contains the blocking information
- horizontal\_data (plm(), dplm(), dlh()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- fft (fft\_thetab()): This file contains the subroutines called by fftJW: fft99a, fft99b, wpass2, wpass3, wpass4 and wpass5
- legendre\_spec\_to\_grid(leg\_scal\_to\_spat(), leg\_polsphtor\_to\_spat())
- constants (zero(), vol\_oc(), vol\_ic(), one()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- communications (get\_global\_sum(), gather\_from\_lo\_to\_rank0(), gather\_all\_from\_lo\_to\_rank0(), gt\_oc(), gt\_ic())
- out\_coeff (write\_bcmb(), write\_pot()): This module contains the subroutines that calculate the Bcmb files, the [BIVIT]\_coeff\_r files and the [BIVIT]\_lmr files
- spectra(spectrum(), spectrum\_temp())
- graphout\_mod (graphout (), graphout\_ic(), n\_graph\_file()): This module contains the subroutines that store the 3-D graphic files.
- leg\_helper\_mod(legprep())
- radial\_der\_even(get\_drns\_even(), get\_ddrns\_even())
- radial\_der (get\_dr()): Radial derivatives functions
- fieldslast (dwdt(), dpdt(), dzdt(), dsdt(), dxidt(), dbdt(), djdt(), dbdt\_ic(), djdt\_ic(), djdt\_ic(), domega\_ma\_dt(), domega\_ic\_dt(), lorentz\_torque\_ic\_dt(), lorentz\_torque\_ma\_dt()): This module contains all the work arrays of the previous time-steps needed to time advance the code. They are needed in the time-stepping scheme....
- storecheckpoints (store()): This module contains several subroutines that can be used to store the checkpoint\_#.tag files
- time\_schemes (type\_tscheme()): This module defines an abstract class type\_tscheme which is employed for the time advance of the code.

#### **Variables**

- fields\_average\_mod/aj\_ave(\*,\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- fields\_average\_mod/aj\_ave\_global(\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- fields\_average\_mod/aj\_ic\_ave(\*,\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- fields\_average\_mod/b\_ave (\*,\*) [complex,private/allocatable]
- fields\_average\_mod/b\_ave\_global(\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- fields\_average\_mod/**b\_ic\_ave** (\*,\*) [complex,private/allocatable]
- fields\_average\_mod/bicb(\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- fields\_average\_mod/db\_ave\_global(\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- fields\_average\_mod/dw\_ave\_global(\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- fields\_average\_mod/**p\_ave** (\*,\*) [complex,private/allocatable]
- fields\_average\_mod/p\_ave\_global(\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- fields\_average\_mod/**s\_ave** (\*,\*) [complex,private/allocatable]

- fields\_average\_mod/**s\_ave\_global**(\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- fields\_average\_mod/w\_ave(\*,\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- fields\_average\_mod/w\_ave\_global(\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- fields\_average\_mod/xi\_ave(\*,\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- fields\_average\_mod/xi\_ave\_global(\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- fields\_average\_mod/**z\_ave**(\*,\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- fields\_average\_mod/z\_ave\_global(\*)[complex,private/allocatable]

#### Subroutines and functions

This subroutine averages fields b and v over time.

#### **Parameters**

- simtime [real,in]
- tscheme [real]
- nave [integer,in] :: number for averaged time steps
- **l\_stop\_time** [logical,in] :: true if this is the last time step
- time\_passed [real,in] :: time passed since last log
- time\_norm [real,in] :: time passed since start of time loop
- omega\_ic [real,in]
- omega\_ma [real,in]
- **w** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **z** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **p** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- $\mathbf{s}$  (ulm-(llm)+1,n\_r\_max) [complex,in]
- **xi** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **b** (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **aj** (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **b\_ic** (*ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag*) [*complex,in*]
- aj\_ic (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,in]

Called from output()

```
Call to get_ddrns_even(), get_drns_even(), spectrum(), spectrum_temp(),
    get_e_kin(), get_e_mag(), graphout(), gather_from_lo_to_rank0(),
    legprep(), leg_polsphtor_to_spat(), leg_scal_to_spat(),
    fft_thetab(), gather_all_from_lo_to_rank0(), graphout_ic(),
    write_bcmb(), write_pot(), store()
```

# 10.18 IO: RMS force balance, torsional oscillations, misc

### 10.18.1 RMS.f90

### **Description**

This module contains the calculation of the RMS force balance and induction terms.

#### **Quick access**

Variables adv2hint, advrms1, advrms1nr, arc2hint, arcmag2hint, arcmagrms1, arcmagrms1nr, arcrms1, arcrms1nr, buo\_temp2hint, buo\_temprms1, buo\_temprms1nr, buo\_xi2hint, buo\_xirms1, buo\_xirms1nr, cia2hint, ciarms1, ciarms1nr, clf2hint, clfrms1, clfrms1nr, cor2hint, corrms1, corrms1nr, difpol2hint, difpol1mr, difrms1, difrms1nr, diftor2hint, dr\_facc, dtbpol2hint, dtbpol1mr, dtbrms\_file, dtbtor2hint, dtvrms\_file, geo2hint, georms1, georms1nr, iner2hint, inerrms1, inerrms1nr, 1f2hint, 1frms1, 1frms1nr, mag2hint, magrms1, magrms1nr, n\_cheb\_maxc, n\_dtbrms\_file, n\_dtvrms\_file, n\_r\_maxc, ncut, plf2hint, plfrms1, plfrms1nr, pre2hint, prerms1, prerms1nr, rc

Routines dtbrms(), dtvrms(), finalize\_rms(), get\_force(), init\_rnb(),
 initialize\_rms(), zerorms()

# **Needed modules**

- parallel\_mod: This module contains the blocking information
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- blocking (st\_map(), nthetabs(), nfs(), sizethetab(), lo\_map(), lm2(), lm2m(), llm(), ulm(), llmmag(), ulmmag()): Module containing blocking information
- finite\_differences (type\_fd()): This module is used to calculate the radial grid when finite differences are requested
- chebyshev(type\_cheb\_odd())
- radial scheme (type rscheme ()): This is an abstract type that defines the radial scheme used in MagIC
- truncation(n\_r\_max(), n\_cheb\_max(), n\_r\_maxmag(), lm\_max(), lm\_maxmag(), l\_max(), n\_phi\_max(), n\_theta\_max(), minc(), n\_r\_max\_dtb(), lm\_max\_dtb(), fd\_ratio(), fd\_stretch()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- physical\_parameters(ra(), ek(), pr(), prmag(), radratio()): Module containing the physical parameters

- radial\_data (nrstop(), nrstart(), radial\_balance()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- radial\_functions (rscheme\_oc(), r(), r\_cmb(), r\_icb()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- logic (l\_save\_out(), l\_heat(), l\_chemical\_conv(), l\_conv\_nl(), l\_mag\_lf(), l\_conv(), l\_corr(), l\_mag(), l\_finite\_diff(), l\_newmap(), l\_2d\_rms()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- num\_param (tscale(), alph1(), alph2()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- horizontal\_data (phi(), theta\_ord()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- constants (zero(), one(), half(), four(), third(), vol\_oc(), pi()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- integration (rint\_r()): Radial integration functions
- radial\_der (get\_dr()): Radial derivatives functions
- output\_data (rdea(), rcut(), tag(), runid()): This module contains the parameters for output control
- cosine\_transform\_odd
- rms\_helpers (hint2dpol(), get\_poltorrms(), hint2dpollm()): This module contains several useful subroutines required to compute RMS diagnostics
- dtb\_mod (pdiflm\_lmloc(), tdiflm\_lmloc(), pstrlm\_lmloc(), padvlm\_lmloc(), tadvlm\_lmloc(), tstrlm\_lmloc(), tomelm\_lmloc()): This module contains magnetic field stretching and advection terms plus a separate omega-effect. It is used for movie output....
- useful (abortrun ()): library with several useful subroutines
- mean\_sd (mean\_sd\_type(), mean\_sd\_2d\_type()): This module contains a small type that simply handles two arrays (mean and SD) This type is used for time-averaged outputs (and their standard deviations).

### **Variables**

- rms/adv2hint (\*,\*) [real,allocatable/public]
- rms/advrmsl[mean\_sd\_type,private]
- rms/advrmslnr[mean\_sd\_2d\_type,private]
- rms/arc2hint (\*,\*) [real,allocatable/public]
- rms/arcmag2hint(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- rms/arcmagrmsl [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- rms/arcmagrmslnr/mean sd 2d type,private]
- rms/arcrmsl [mean sd type,private]
- rms/arcrmslnr [mean\_sd\_2d\_type,private]
- rms/buo\_temp2hint(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- rms/buo\_temprmsl [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- rms/buo\_temprmslnr[mean\_sd\_2d\_type,private]
- rms/buo\_xi2hint (\*,\*) [real,allocatable/public]

- rms/buo\_xirmsl[mean\_sd\_type,private]
- rms/buo\_xirmslnr [mean\_sd\_2d\_type,private]
- rms/cia2hint(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- rms/ciarmsl [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- rms/ciarmslnr[mean\_sd\_2d\_type,private]
- rms/clf2hint (\*,\*) [real,allocatable/public]
- rms/clfrmsl [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- rms/clfrmslnr[mean\_sd\_2d\_type,private]
- rms/cor2hint(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- rms/corrmsl[mean\_sd\_type,private]
- rms/corrmslnr[mean\_sd\_2d\_type,private]
- rms/difpol2hint (\*,\*) [real,allocatable/public]
- rms/difpollmr(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- rms/difrmsl[mean\_sd\_type,private]
- rms/difrmslnr[mean\_sd\_2d\_type,private]
- rms/diftor2hint(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- rms/dr\_facc(\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- rms/dtbpol2hint (\*,\*) [real,allocatable/public]
- rms/dtbpollmr(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- rms/dtbrms\_file [character,private]
- rms/dtbtor2hint(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- rms/dtvrms\_file [character,private]
- rms/geo2hint(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- rms/geormsl [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- rms/geormslnr [mean\_sd\_2d\_type,private]
- rms/iner2hint(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- rms/inerrmsl[mean\_sd\_type,private]
- rms/inerrmslnr [mean\_sd\_2d\_type,private]
- rms/lf2hint (\*,\*) [real,allocatable/public]
- rms/lfrmsl[mean\_sd\_type,private]
- rms/lfrmslnr[mean\_sd\_2d\_type,private]
- rms/mag2hint(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- rms/magrmsl [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- rms/magrmslnr[mean\_sd\_2d\_type,private]
- rms/n\_cheb\_maxc [integer,public]
   Number of Chebyshevs

```
rms/n_dtbrms_file [integer,private]rms/n_dtvrms_file [integer,private]
```

- rms/n\_r\_maxc [integer,public]
  Number of radial points
- rms/ncut [integer,public]

  Number of points for the cut-off
- rms/plf2hint (\*,\*) [real,allocatable/public]
- rms/plfrmsl [mean\_sd\_type,private]
- rms/plfrmslnr [mean\_sd\_2d\_type,private]
- rms/pre2hint (\*,\*) [real,allocatable/public]
- rms/prermsl[mean\_sd\_type,private]
- rms/prermslnr[mean\_sd\_2d\_type,private]
- rms/rc(\*)[real,private/allocatable]
  Cut-off radii

### Subroutines and functions

Prepares the usage of a cut back radial grid where nS points on both boundaries are discarded. The aim actually is to discard boundary effects, but just not considering the boundary grid points does not work when you also want radial derivatives and integrals. For these we use the Chebychev transform which needs are particular number of grid points so that the fast cosine transform can be applied. Therefor more than just 2 points have to be thrown away, which may make sense anyway.

- r (n\_r\_max) [real,in]rcut [real,in]
- rdea [real,in]
- **r2** (\*) [real,out,allocatable]
- n\_r\_max2 [integer,out] :: ')
- n\_cheb\_max2 [integer,out]
- **ns** [integer,out] :: ')

```
• rscheme_rms [real]
          Called from initialize rms()
          Call to abortrun()
subroutine rms/get_force (force2hint, forcerms, forcermsl, forcermslnr, volc, nrms_sets, timepassed,
                                  timenorm, l stop time, forcepol2hint, forcetor2hint | )
          This subroutine is used to compute the contributions of the forces in the Navier-Stokes equation
          Parameters
                 • force2hint (l_max)+1,n_r_max) [real,in]
                 • forcerms [real,out]
                 • forcermsl [mean_sd_type,inout]
                 • forcermslnr [mean_sd_2d_type,inout]
                 • volc [real,in]
                 • nrms_sets [integer,in]
                 • timepassed [real,in]
                 • timenorm [real,in]
                 • l_stop_time [logical,in]
                 • forcepol2hint (l_max)+1,n_r_max) [real,in,]
                 • forcetor2hint (l max)+1, n r max) [real,in,]
          Called from dtvrms()
          Call to rint_r()
subroutine rms/dtvrms (time, nrms_sets, timepassed, timenorm, l_stop_time)
          This routine calculates and stores the different contributions of the forces entering the Navier-Stokes
          equation.
          Parameters
                 • time [real,in]
                 • nrms_sets [integer,inout]
                 • timepassed [real,in]
                 • timenorm [real,in]
                 • l_stop_time [logical,in]
          Called from output ()
          Call to hint2dpol(), get_force()
subroutine rms/dtbrms(time)
          Parameters time [real,in]
```

Call to get\_poltorrms(), hint2dpollm(), rint\_r()

Called from output ()

# 10.18.2 RMS\_helpers.f90

# **Description**

This module contains several useful subroutines required to compute RMS diagnostics

### **Quick access**

```
Routines get_poltorrms(), hint2dpol(), hint2dpollm(), hint2pol(), hint2pollm(), hint2tor(), hint2torlm(), hintrms()
```

#### **Needed modules**

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- parallel\_mod: This module contains the blocking information
- communications (reduce\_radial())
- truncation(1\_max(), 1m\_max\_dtb(), n\_r\_max(), 1m\_max()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- blocking (1m2(), st\_map()): Module containing blocking information
- radial\_functions (or2(), rscheme\_oc(), r()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- horizontal\_data (dlh ()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- useful (cc2real ()): library with several useful subroutines
- integration (rint\_r()): Radial integration functions
- lmmapping (mappings())
- constants (vol oc(), one()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.

### **Variables**

### **Subroutines and functions**

calculates integral PolRms=sqrt( Integral (pol^2 dV) ) calculates integral TorRms=sqrt( Integral (tor^2 dV) ) plus axisymmetric parts. integration in theta,phi by summation of spherical harmonics integration in r by using Chebycheff integrals The mapping map gives the mapping lm to l,m for the input arrays Pol,drPol and Tor Output: PolRms,TorRms,PolAsRms,TorAsRms

- **pol** (*ulm-llm*+1,*n\_r\_max*) [*complex*,*in*] :: Poloidal field Potential
- **drpol** (ulm-llm+1,n r max) [complex,in] :: Radial derivative of Pol
- tor (ulm-llm+1,n\_r\_max) [complex,in] :: Toroidal field Potential
- **llm** [integer,in]

```
• ulm [integer,in]
                 • polrms [real,out]
                 • torrms [real,out]
                 • polasrms [real,out]
                 • torasrms [real,out]
                 • map [mappings,in]
          Called from dtbrms()
          Call to cc2real(), rint_r()
subroutine rms_helpers/hint2dpol(dpol, lmstart, lmstop, pol2hint, map)
          Parameters
                • dpol (lmstop-lmstart+1) [complex,in] :: Toroidal field Potential
                • Imstart [integer,in]
                • lmstop [integer,in]
                 • pol2hint (l_max)+1) [real,inout]
                • map [mappings,in]
          Called from dtvrms()
          Call to cc2real()
subroutine rms_helpers/hint2dpollm(dpol, lmstart, lmstop, pol2hint, map)
          Parameters
                • dpol (lmstop-lmstart+1) [complex,in]
                • Imstart [integer,in]
                • lmstop [integer,in]
                 • pol2hint (lmstop-lmstart+1) [real,inout]
                 • map [mappings,in]
          Called from dtbrms()
          Call to cc2real()
subroutine rms helpers/hint2pol(pol, lb, ub, nr, lmstart, lmstop, pollmr, pol2hint, map)
          Parameters
                • pol (ub-lb+1) [complex,in] :: Poloidal field Potential
                • lb [integer,in]
                • ub [integer,in]
                • nr [integer,in]
                • Imstart [integer,in]
                • lmstop [integer,in]
                • pollmr (ub-lb+1) [complex,out]
                 • pol2hint (l_max)+1) [real,inout]
```

```
• map [mappings,in]
          Called from get_pol_rhs_imp(), get_single_rhs_imp()
          Call to cc2real()
subroutine rms_helpers/hint2pollm(pol, lb, ub, nr, lmstart, lmstop, pollmr, pol2hint, map)
          Parameters
                • pol (ub-lb+1) [complex,in] :: Poloidal field Potential
                • lb [integer,in]
                • ub [integer,in]
                • nr [integer,in]
                • Imstart [integer,in]
                • lmstop [integer,in]
                • pollmr (ub-lb+1) [complex,out]
                • pol2hint (ub-lb+1) [real,inout]
                • map [mappings,in]
          Called from get_mag_rhs_imp()
          Call to cc2real()
subroutine rms_helpers/hintrms (f, nr, lmstart, lmstop, lmp, f2hint, map, sphertor)
          Parameters
                • f (*) [complex,in]
                • nr [integer,in]
                • Imstart [integer,in]
                • lmstop [integer,in]
                • lmp [integer,in]
                • f2hint (l_max)+1) [real,inout]
                • map [mappings,in]
                • sphertor [logical,in]
          Called from get_td()
          Call to cc2real()
subroutine rms_helpers/hint2tor(tor, lb, ub, nr, lmstart, lmstop, tor2hint, map)
          Parameters
                • tor (ub-lb+1) [complex,in] :: Toroidal field Potential
                • lb [integer,in]
                • ub [integer,in]
                • nr [integer,in]
                 • Imstart [integer,in]
```

• **Imstop** [integer,in]

```
    tor2hint (l_max)+1) [real,inout]
    map [mappings,in]
    Called from get_tor_rhs_imp()
    Call to cc2real()
    subroutine rms helpers/hint2torlm(tor, lb, ub, nr, lmstart, lmstop, tor2hint, map)
```

#### **Parameters**

- tor (ub-lb+1) [complex,in] :: Toroidal field Potential
- **lb** [integer,in]
- **ub** [integer,in]
- **nr** [integer,in]
- **Imstart** [integer,in]
- **lmstop** [integer,in]
- **tor2hint** (ub-lb+1) [real,inout]
- map [mappings,in]

```
Called from get_mag_rhs_imp()
Call to cc2real()
```

### 10.18.3 dtB.f90

# **Description**

This module contains magnetic field stretching and advection terms plus a separate omega-effect. It is used for movie output.

### Quick access

```
Variables dtb_lmloc_container, dtb_rloc_container, padvlm, padvlm_lmloc, padvlm_rloc, padvlmic, padvlmic_lmloc, pdiflm, pdiflm_lmloc, pdiflmic, pdiflmic_lmloc, pstrlm, pstrlm_lmloc, pstrlm_rloc, tadvlm, tadvlm_lmloc, tadvlm_rloc, tadvlmic, tadvlmic_lmloc, tadvrlm_lmloc, tadvrlm_rloc, tdiflm, tdiflm_lmloc, tdiflmic, tdiflmic_lmloc, tomelm, tomelm_lmloc, tomelm_rloc, tomerlm_rloc, tstrlm, tstrlm_lmloc, tstrlm_rloc, tstrlm_lmloc, tstrrlm_rloc
```

```
Routines dtb_gather_lo_on_rank0(), finalize_dtb_mod(), get_dh_dtblm(), get_dtblm(), get_dtblmfinish(), initialize_dtb_mod()
```

# **Needed modules**

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- parallel\_mod: This module contains the blocking information
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC

- truncation (nrp(), n\_r\_maxmag(), n\_r\_ic\_maxmag(), n\_r\_max(), lm\_max\_dtb(), n\_r\_max\_dtb(), n\_r\_ic\_max\_dtb(), lm\_max(), n\_cheb\_max(), n\_r\_ic\_max(), l\_max(), n\_phi\_max(), ldtbmem(), l\_axi()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- communications (gather\_all\_from\_lo\_to\_rank0(), gt\_oc(), gt\_ic())
- mpi\_transp (type\_mpitransp()): This is an abstract class that will be used to define MPI transposers The actual implementation is deferred to either point-to-point (MPI\_Isend and MPI\_IRecv) communications or all-to-all (MPI\_AlltoAll)
- mpi\_ptop\_mod (type\_mpiptop()): This module contains the implementation of MPI\_Isend/MPI\_Irecv global transpose
- physical\_parameters (opm(), o\_sr()): Module containing the physical parameters
- radial\_functions (o\_r\_ic(), lambda(), or2(), dllambda(), rscheme\_oc(), or1(), orho1()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- radial\_data(nrstart(), nrstop()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- horizontal\_data (dphi(), dlh(), hdif\_b(), osn2(), cosn2(), osn1(), dtheta1s(), dtheta1a()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- logic(l\_cond\_ic(), l\_dtrmagspec(), l\_dtbmovie()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- blocking (lo\_map(), st\_map(), l2lmas(), lm2l(), lm2m(), lmp2lmps(), lmp2lmpa(), lm2lmp(), nfs(), llmmag(), ulmmag(), llm(), ulm()): Module containing blocking information
- radial\_spectra
- fft: This file contains the subroutines called by fftJW: fft99a, fft99b, wpass2, wpass3, wpass4 and wpass5
- legendre\_grid\_to\_spec(legtf2(), legtf3())
- constants (two ()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- radial\_der (get\_dr()): Radial derivatives functions

#### **Variables**

- dtb\_mod/dtb\_lmloc\_container (\*,\*,\*) [complex,private/target/allocatable]
- dtb\_mod/dtb\_rloc\_container (\*,\*,\*) [complex,private/target/allocatable]
- dtb\_mod/padvlm(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- dtb\_mod/padvlm\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- dtb\_mod/padvlm\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,private/pointer]
- dtb\_mod/padvlmic(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- dtb\_mod/padvlmic\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- dtb\_mod/pdiflm(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- dtb\_mod/pdiflm\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- dtb\_mod/pdiflmic(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- dtb\_mod/pdiflmic\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]

- dtb\_mod/pstrlm(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- dtb\_mod/pstrlm\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- dtb\_mod/pstrlm\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,private/pointer]
- dtb\_mod/tadvlm(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- dtb\_mod/tadvlm\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- dtb\_mod/tadvlm\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,private/pointer]
- dtb\_mod/tadvlmic(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- dtb\_mod/tadvlmic\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- dtb\_mod/tadvrlm\_lmloc(\*,\*) [complex,pointer/public]
- dtb\_mod/tadvrlm\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,private/pointer]
- dtb\_mod/tdiflm(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- dtb\_mod/tdiflm\_lmloc(\*,\*) [complex,allocatable/public]
- dtb\_mod/tdiflmic(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- dtb\_mod/tdiflmic\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- dtb\_mod/tomelm(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- dtb\_mod/tomelm\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- dtb\_mod/tomelm\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,private/pointer]
- dtb\_mod/tomerlm\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- dtb\_mod/tomerlm\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,private/pointer]
- dtb\_mod/tstrlm(\*,\*)[complex,allocatable/public]
- dtb\_mod/tstrlm\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- dtb\_mod/tstrlm\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,private/pointer]
- dtb\_mod/tstrrlm\_lmloc(\*,\*)[complex,pointer/public]
- dtb\_mod/tstrrlm\_rloc(\*,\*)[complex,private/pointer]

### **Subroutines and functions**

Call to gather\_all\_from\_lo\_to\_rank0()

**subroutine** dtb\_mod/**get\_dtblm**(nr, vr, vt, vp, br, bt, bp, n\_theta\_start, n\_theta\_block, btvrlm, bpvrlm, brvrlm, brvrlm, brvrlm, brvrlm, brvrlm, brvrlm, brvrlm, btvpcotlm, bpvtcotlm, btvzcotlm, btvzcotlm, btvzsn2lm, btvzsn2lm)

This subroutine calculates non-linear products in grid-space for radial level n\_r and returns them in arrays wnlr1-3, snlr1-3, bnlr1-3

if Ivelo >0 velocities are zero only the (vxB) contributions to bnlr2-3 need to be calculated

#### **Parameters**

```
• vr (nrp,nfs) [real,in] ::
```

sr: (input) velocity, magnetic field comp. and derivs, entropy on grid points

i1: (input) range of points in theta for which calculation is done

- **nr** [integer,in]
- **vt** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]
- **vp** (nrp,nfs) [real,in]
- **br** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]
- **bt** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]
- **bp** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]
- n\_theta\_start [integer,in]
- n\_theta\_block [integer,in] :: loop over ic-points, alternating north/south
- btvrlm (\*) [complex,out]
- **bpvrlm** (\*) [complex,out]
- **brvtlm** (\*) [complex,out]
- **brvplm** (\*) [complex,out]
- **btvplm** (\*) [complex,out]
- **bpvtlm** (\*) [complex,out]
- brvzlm (\*) [complex,out]
- btvzlm (\*) [complex,out]
- **btvpcotlm** (\*) [complex,out]
- **bpvtcotlm** (\*) [complex,out]
- btvzcotlm (\*) [complex,out]
- btvpsn2lm (\*) [complex,out]
- **bpvtsn2lm** (\*) [complex,out]
- btvzsn2lm (\*) [complex,out]

```
Call to fft_thetab(), legtf3(), legtf2()
```

**subroutine** dtb\_mod/**get\_dh\_dtblm** (*nr*, *btvrlm*, *bpvrlm*, *brvtlm*, *brvplm*, *btvplm*, *bpvtlm*, *bpvtsn2lm*)

Purpose of this routine is to calculate theta and phi derivative related terms of the magnetic production and advection terms and store them.

### **Parameters**

- **nr** [integer,in]
- **btvrlm** (\*) [complex,in]
- **bpvrlm** (\*) [complex,in]
- brvtlm (\*) [complex,in]
- **brvplm** (\*) [complex,in]
- btvplm (\*) [complex,in]
- **bpvtlm** (\*) [complex,in]
- brvzlm (\*) [complex,in]
- btvzlm (\*) [complex,in]
- btvpcotlm (\*) [complex,in]
- **bpvtcotlm** (\*) [complex,in]
- btvpsn2lm (\*) [complex,in]
- bpvtsn2lm (\*) [complex,in]

- Input of variables:

- time [real,in]
- n\_time\_step [integer,in]
- omega\_ic [real,in]
- **b** (*ulmmag*-(*llmmag*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*maxmag*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **ddb** (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **aj** (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **dj** (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **ddj** (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **b\_ic** (*ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag*) [*complex,in*]
- **db\_ic** (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **ddb\_ic** (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- aj\_ic (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **dj\_ic** (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **ddj\_ic** (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **l\_frame** [logical,in]

```
Called from output()
Call to rbrspec(), rbpspec(), dtb_gather_lo_on_rank0()
```

# 10.18.4 dtB\_arrays.f90

### **Needed modules**

- truncation (lmp\_max\_dtb()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- constants (zero ()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.

# **Types**

• type dtb\_arrays\_mod/unknown\_type

# Type fields

- % bpvrlm(\*)[complex,allocatable]
- % bpvtcotlm(\*)[complex,allocatable]
- % bpvtlm(\*) [complex,allocatable]
- % bpvtsn2lm(\*)[complex,allocatable]
- % brvplm(\*)[complex,allocatable]
- % brvtlm(\*)[complex,allocatable]
- % brvzlm(\*) [complex,allocatable]
- % btvpcotlm(\*)[complex,allocatable]
- % btvplm(\*)[complex,allocatable]
- % btvpsn2lm(\*)[complex,allocatable]
- % btvrlm(\*)[complex,allocatable]
- % btvzcotlm(\*)[complex,allocatable]
- % btvzlm(\*)[complex,allocatable]
- % btvzsn21m(\*)[complex,allocatable]

#### Subroutines and functions

```
Parameters this [real]

subroutine dtb_arrays_mod/finalize(this)

Parameters this [real]

subroutine dtb_arrays_mod/set_zero(this)

Parameters this [real]
```

# 10.18.5 out dtB frame.f90

### **Quick access**

```
Routines get_bpol(), get_btor(), get_dtb(), lm2pt(), write_dtb_frame()
```

### **Needed modules**

- truncation: This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- radial\_functions (r(), or1(), chebt\_ic(), r\_ic(), rscheme\_oc(), r\_icb(), dr\_fac\_ic(), chebt\_ic\_even()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- blocking (nthetabs(), sizethetab(), lm2m(), lm2l(), nfs(), lm2()): Module containing blocking information
- horizontal\_data(dplm(), plm(), dphi()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- dtb\_mod (pstrlm(), padvlm(), pdiflm(), tstrlm(), tadvlm(), tdiflm(), padvlmic(), pdiflmic(), tadvlmic(), tomelm(), tdiflmic()): This module contains magnetic field stretching and advection terms plus a separate omega-effect. It is used for movie output....
- movie\_data (n\_movie\_type(), n\_movie\_fields(), n\_movie\_fields\_ic(), n\_movie\_file(), n\_movie\_const(), n\_movie\_surface(), movie\_const(), n\_movie\_field\_type())
- logic(l\_cond\_ic()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- fft: This file contains the subroutines called by fftJW: fft99a, fft99b, wpass2, wpass3, wpass4 and wpass5
- constants (zero(), one(), ci()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- radial\_der\_even(get\_drns\_even())
- radial\_der (get\_dr()): Radial derivatives functions

### **Variables**

# **Subroutines and functions**

```
\textbf{subroutine} \  \, \texttt{out\_dtb\_frame} / \textbf{write\_dtb\_frame} \, (\textit{n\_movie}, \textit{b}, \textit{db}, \textit{aj}, \textit{dj}, \textit{b\_ic}, \textit{db\_ic}, \textit{aj\_ic}, \textit{dj\_ic})
```

Controls output of specific movie frames related to magnetic field production and diffusion.

- **n\_movie** [integer,in]
- **b** (lm\_maxmag,n\_r\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **db** (*lm\_maxmag*,*n\_r\_maxmag*) [*complex*,*in*]
- aj (lm\_maxmag,n\_r\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **dj** (lm\_maxmag,n\_r\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **b\_ic** (lm\_maxmag,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,in]

- **db\_ic** (lm\_maxmag,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **aj\_ic** (lm\_maxmag,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **dj\_ic** (lm\_maxmag,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,in]

Called from write\_movie\_frame()

Call to get\_dtb(), get\_bpol(), get\_btor(), lm2pt(), get\_drns\_even()

#### **Parameters**

- **dtb** (\*) [real,out] :: Result Field with dim>=n\_theta\_block
- **dtblm** (dimb1,dimb2) [complex,in]
- dimb1 [integer,in,]
- dimb2 [integer,in,]
- n\_r [integer,in] :: No. of radial grid point
- n\_theta\_start [integer,in] :: No. of theta to start with
- n\_theta\_block [integer,in] :: Size of theta block
- l\_ic [logical,in] :: =true if inner core field

Called from write\_dtb\_frame()

subroutine out\_dtb\_frame/get\_bpol (pollm, dpollm, br, bt, bp, rt, n\_theta\_start, n\_theta\_block,
lic)

Purpose of this subroutine is to calculate the components Br, Bt, and Bp of the poloidal magnetic field PolLM (l,m space) at the radial grid point r=rT and the block of theta grid points from n\_theta=n\_theta\_start to n\_theta=n\_theta\_start+n\_theta\_block-1 and for all phis. For IIC=.true. the inner core field is calculated, to get the IC field for a conducting inner core PolLM has to be the poloidal field at the ICB.

# **Parameters**

- pollm (lm\_max) [complex,in] :: field in (l,m)-space for rT
- **dpollm** (*lm\_max*) [*complex,in*] :: dr field in (l,m)-space for rT
- **br** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*, *out*]
- **bt** (*nrp*,\*) [real,out]
- **bp** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*out*]
- **rt** [real,in] :: radius
- n\_theta\_start [integer,in] :: first theta to be treated
- n\_theta\_block [integer,in] :: loop over thetas in northers HS
- **lic** [logical,in] :: true for inner core, special rDep!

Called from write\_dtb\_frame()

Call to fft\_thetab()

**subroutine** out\_dtb\_frame/**get\_btor**(tlm, bt, bp, rt, n\_theta\_start, n\_theta\_block, lic)

Purpose of this subroutine is to calculate the components Bt and Bp of the toroidal magnetic field Tlm (in l,m space) at the radial grid point r=rT and the block of theta grid points from n\_theta=n\_theta\_start to n\_theta=n\_theta\_start+n\_theta\_block-1 and for all phis. For lIC=.true. the inner core field is calculated, to get the IC field for a conducting inner core Plm has to be the toroidal field at the ICB.

#### **Parameters**

- tlm (lm\_max) [complex,in] :: field in (l,m)-space for rT
- **bt** (*nrp*,\*) [*real*,*out*]
- **bp** (*nrp*,\*) [real,out]
- rt [real,in] :: radius
- n\_theta\_start [integer,in] :: first theta to be treated
- n\_theta\_block [integer,in] :: loop over thetas in northers HS
- lic [logical,in] :: true for inner core, special rDep!

```
Called from write_dtb_frame()
Call to fft thetab()
```

subroutine out\_dtb\_frame/lm2pt (alm, aij, rt, nthetastart, lic, lrcomp)

Spherical harmonic transform from alm(l,m) to aij(phi,theta) Radial field components are calculated for lrComp=.true. Done within the range [n\_theta\_min,n\_theta\_min+n\_theta\_block-1] Used only for graphic output.

### **Parameters**

- alm (\*) [complex,in] :: field in (l,m)-space
- aij (nrp,\*) [real,out] :: field in (theta,phi)-space
- **rt** [real,in]
- **nthetastart** [integer,in] :: first theta to be treated
- **lic** [logical,in] :: true for inner core, extra factor !
- **Ircomp** [logical,in] :: true for radial field components

```
Called from write_dtb_frame()
Call to fft_thetab()
```

# 10.18.6 TO.f90

### **Description**

This module contains information for TO calculation and output

### **Quick access**

Variables bpsdas\_rloc, bpzas\_rloc, bpzdas\_rloc, bs2as\_rloc, bspas\_rloc, bspdas\_rloc, bszas\_rloc, bzpdas\_rloc, dzastrlmr, dzastrlmr\_rloc, dzcorlmr, dzcorlmr\_rloc, dzddvplmr, dzddvplmr\_rloc, dzdvplmr,

```
dzdvplmr_rloc, dzlflmr, dzlflmr_rloc, dzrstrlmr, dzrstrlmr_rloc,
dzstrlmr, dzstrlmr rloc, v2as rloc
```

Routines finalize\_to(), getto(), gettofinish(), gettonext(), initialize\_to()

#### **Needed modules**

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- truncation (nrp(), n\_phi\_maxstr(), n\_r\_maxstr(), l\_max(), n\_theta\_maxstr()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial\_data (n\_r\_cmb(), nrstart(), nrstop()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- radial\_functions(r(), or1(), or2(), or3(), or4(), beta(), orho1(), dbeta()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- physical\_parameters (corfac(), kbotv(), ktopv()): Module containing the physical parameters
- blocking (nfs(), lm2(), llmmag(), ulmmag(), lo\_map()): Module containing blocking information
- horizontal\_data(sintheta(), costheta(), hdif\_v(), dthetala(), dthetals(), dlh()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- constants (one (), two ()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- logic (lverbose (), l\_mag()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- legendre\_grid\_to\_spec(legtfas2())

#### **Variables**

- torsional\_oscillations/bpsdas\_rloc(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- torsional\_oscillations/bpzas\_rloc(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- torsional\_oscillations/bpzdas\_rloc(\*,\*) [real,allocatable/public]
- torsional\_oscillations/bs2as\_rloc(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- torsional\_oscillations/bspas\_rloc(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- torsional\_oscillations/bspdas\_rloc(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- torsional\_oscillations/bszas\_rloc(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- torsional\_oscillations/bzpdas\_rloc(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- torsional\_oscillations/ddzasl(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- torsional\_oscillations/dzastrlmr(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- torsional\_oscillations/dzastrlmr\_rloc(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- torsional\_oscillations/dzcorlmr(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- torsional\_oscillations/dzcorlmr\_rloc(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- torsional\_oscillations/dzddvplmr(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]

- torsional\_oscillations/dzddvplmr\_rloc(\*,\*) [real,allocatable/public]
- torsional\_oscillations/**dzdvplmr**(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- torsional\_oscillations/dzdvplmr\_rloc(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- torsional\_oscillations/dzlflmr(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- torsional\_oscillations/dzlflmr\_rloc(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- torsional\_oscillations/dzrstrlmr(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- torsional\_oscillations/dzrstrlmr\_rloc(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- torsional\_oscillations/dzstrlmr(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- torsional\_oscillations/dzstrlmr\_rloc(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]
- torsional\_oscillations/v2as\_rloc(\*,\*)[real,allocatable/public]

#### Subroutines and functions

Called from magic

This program calculates various axisymmetric linear and nonlinear variables for a radial grid point nR and a theta-block. Input are the fields vr,vt,vp,cvr,dvpdr Output are linear azimuthally averaged field VpAS (flow phi component), VpAS2 (square of flow phi component), V2AS (V\*V), and Coriolis force Cor. These are give in (r,theta)-space. Also in (r,theta)-space are azimuthally averaged correlations of non-axisymmetric flow components and the respective squares: Vsp=Vs\*Vp,Vzp,Vsz,VspC,VzpC,VszC. These are used to calulcate the respective correlations and Reynolds stress. In addition three output field are given in (lm,r) space: dzRstrLMr,dzAstrLMr,dzCorLM,dzLFLM.

These are used to calculate the total Reynolds stress, advection and viscous stress later. Their calculation retraces the calculations done in the time-stepping part of the code.

- **vr** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]
- **vt** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [*real*,*in*]
- **vp** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [*real*,*in*]
- **cvr** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]
- **dvpdr** (nrp,nfs) [real,in]
- **br** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]
- **bt** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]
- **bp** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [*real*,*in*]

```
• cbr (nrp,nfs) [real,in]
                 • cbt (nrp,nfs) [real,in]
                 • bslast (n_phi_maxstr,n_theta_maxstr,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,in]
                 • bplast (n_phi_maxstr,n_theta_maxstr,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,in]
                 • bzlast (n phi maxstr,n theta maxstr,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [real,in]
                 • dzrstrlm (l max+2) [real,out]
                • dzastrlm (l_max+2) [real,out]
                 • dzcorlm (l_max+2) [real,out]
                 • dzlflm (l_max+2) [real,out]
                • dtlast [real,in] :: last time step
                 • nr [integer,in] :: radial grid point
                 • nthetastart [integer,in] :: theta block
                 • nthetablocksize [integer,in]
          Called from do_iteration_thetablocking_openmp(), do_iteration_thetablocking_seq(),
               do_iteration_thetablocking_shtns()
          Call to legtfas2()
subroutine torsional_oscillations/gettonext(zas, br, bt, bp, ltonext, ltonext2, dt, dtlast, nr,
                                                            nthetastart, nthetablocksize, bslast, bplast,
```

Preparing TO calculation by storing flow and magnetic field contribution to build time derivative.

bzlast)

### **Parameters**

- **zas** (*l\_max*+1) [real,in]
- **br** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]
- **bt** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]
- **bp** (nrp,nfs) [real,in]
- **Itonext** [logical,in]
- **ltonext2** [logical,in]
- **dt** [real,in]
- dtlast [real,in]
- **nr** [integer,in]
- nthetastart [integer,in]
- **nthetablocksize** [integer,in]
- **bslast** (*n\_phi\_maxstr*,*n\_theta\_maxstr*,*nrstop-*(*nrstart*)+1) [real,out]
- **bplast** (*n\_phi\_maxstr*,*n\_theta\_maxstr*,*nrstop-*(*nrstart*)+1) [real,out]
- **bzlast** (*n\_phi\_maxstr*,*n\_theta\_maxstr*,*nrstop-*(*nrstart*)+1) [real,out]

**subroutine** torsional\_oscillations/**gettofinish** (*nr*, *dtlast*, *zas*, *dzas*, *ddzas*, *dzrstrlm*, *dzas-trlm*, *dzcorlm*, *dzlflm*)

This program was previously part of getTO(...) It has now been separated to get it out of the thetablock loop.

### **Parameters**

- **nr** [integer,in]
- dtlast [real,in]
- **zas** (*l\_max*+1) [real,in]
- **dzas** (*l\_max*+1) [real,in]
- **ddzas** (*l\_max*+1) [real,in]
- dzrstrlm (l\_max+2) [real,in]
- **dzastrlm** (*l\_max*+2) [real,in]
- **dzcorlm** (*l\_max*+2) [real,in]
- **dzlflm** (*l\_max*+2) [real,in]

Called from do\_iteration\_thetablocking\_openmp(), do\_iteration\_thetablocking\_seq(),
 do\_iteration\_thetablocking\_shtns()

# **10.18.7** TO\_helpers.f90

### **Description**

This module contains several helpful subroutines used in the TO calculations

### **Quick access**

```
Routines get_pas(), getastr(), getpastr()
```

### **Needed modules**

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- truncation (1\_max(), n\_theta\_max()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- blocking (1m2 ()): Module containing blocking information
- horizontal\_data(dplm(), osn1()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- constants (one (), two (), half ()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.

### **Variables**

### Subroutines and functions

Calculates axisymmetric phi component for a given toroidal potential flmn in spherical harmonic/Cheb space. This is calculated at radii rZ(nZmax) and matching colatitutes theta(nZmax) for which dPlm(theta) and OsinTS(theta) are provided for the south hemisphere. Points in the northern hemipshere use Plm symmetries.

### **Parameters**

```
• fz (*) [real,out]
```

- flmn (lmax + 1,\*) [real,in]
- nzmax [integer,in] :: point in southern HS
- rmin [real,in]
- rmax [real,in]
- nchebmax [integer,in]
- rz (0.5 \* nzmaxa + 1.0) [real, in]
- **dplm** (lmax + 1,0.5 \* nzmaxa + 1.0) [real,in]
- osints (0.5 \* nzmaxa + 1.0) [real,in]

# **Options**

- nzmaxa [integer,in,optional/default=(len(rz)-1.0)/(0.5)]
- **lmax** [integer,in,optional/default=(shape(flmn,0)-1)]

**Called from** outpv(), outto()

```
subroutine to_helpers/get_pas(tlm, bp, rt, nthetastart, sizethetablock)
```

Purpose of this subroutine is to calculate the axisymmetric phi component Bp of an axisymmetric toroidal field Tlm given in spherical harmonic space (l,m=0).

#### **Parameters**

- tlm (\*) [real,in] :: field in (l,m)-space for rT
- **bp** (\*) [real,out]
- rt [real,in] :: radius
- **nthetastart** [integer,in] :: first theta to be treated
- sizethetablock [integer,in] :: loop over thetas in northers HS

Called from outto()

```
subroutine to_helpers/getastr(fz, flmn, nzmax, nzmaxa, lmax, rmin, rmax, nchebmax, rz, plm)
```

Calculates function value at radii rZ(nZmax) and colatitudes for which Plm(theta) is given from the spherical harmonic/Chebychev coefficients of an axisymmetric function (order=0).

- **fz** (\*) [real,out]
- flmn (lmax + 1,\*) [real,in]
- nzmax [integer,in] :: Loop over all z-points in south HS
- rmin [real,in]

- rmax [real,in]
- nchebmax [integer,in]
- rz (0.5 \* nzmaxa + 1.0) [real, in]
- plm (lmax + 1,0.5 \* nzmaxa + 1.0) [real,in]

### **Options**

- nzmaxa [integer,in,optional/default=(len(rz)-1.0)/(0.5)]
- **lmax** [integer,in,optional/default=(shape(flmn,0)-1)]

Called from outto()

# 10.18.8 TO\_arrays.f90

### **Needed modules**

- truncation (1\_max()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC

# **Types**

```
• type to_arrays_mod/unknown_type
```

# Type fields

- % dzastrlm(\*)[real,allocatable]
- % dzcorlm(\*)[real,allocatable]
- % dzlflm (\*) [real, allocatable]
- % dzrstrlm(\*)[real,allocatable]

### **Subroutines and functions**

**Parameters this** [real]

# 10.18.9 out TO.f90

### **Quick access**

Variables astrm, astrm\_sloc, bpsdlmr, bpsdlmr\_rloc, bpzdlmr, bpzdlmr\_rloc, bpzlmr, bpzlmr\_rloc, bs2lmr, bs2lmr\_rloc, bspdlmr, bspdlmr\_rloc, bsplmr, bsplmr\_rloc, bszlmr, bszlmr\_rloc, bzpdlmr, bzpdlmr\_rloc, chebt\_z, clm, clm\_sloc, corm, corm\_sloc, cyl\_balance, dplms, dvpm, dvpm\_sloc, dzvplmr, dzvplmr\_loc, lfm, lfm\_sloc, movfile, nsmax, nsstart, nsstop, ntozfile, nzmaxa, nzmaxs, nzmaxs\_sloc, osints, plms, rstrm, rstrm\_sloc, rz, strm, strm\_sloc, tayfile, timeave, timelast, tofilenhs, tofileshs, v2lmr, v2lmr\_rloc, vpm, vpm\_sloc, zz, zz\_sloc

```
Routines finalize_outto_mod(), initialize_outto_mod(), outto_allgather_rloc()
```

### **Needed modules**

- parallel\_mod: This module contains the blocking information
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- truncation (n\_r\_max(), n\_r\_maxstr(), n\_theta\_maxstr(), l\_max(), n\_theta\_max(), n\_phi\_max(), minc(), lstressmem(), lm\_max()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial\_functions (r\_icb(), rscheme\_oc(), r(), r\_cmb(), orho1()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- radial\_data(nrstart(), nrstop(), radial\_balance()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- physical\_parameters(ra(), ek(), pr(), prmag(), radratio(), lffac()): Module containing the physical parameters
- torsional\_oscillations (bpzas\_rloc(), bspdas\_rloc(), bpsdas\_rloc(), bzpdas\_rloc(), bzpdas\_rloc(), dzcorlmr(), dzdvplmr(), dzddvplmr(), dzrstrlmr(), dzastrlmr(), dzstrlmr(), dzlflmr(), dzrstrlmr\_rloc(), bs2as\_rloc(), v2as\_rloc(), bspas\_rloc(), bszas\_rloc(), dzastrlmr\_rloc(), dzcorlmr\_rloc(), dzdvplmr\_rloc(), dzdvplmr\_rloc(), dzlflmr\_rloc(), dzstrlmr\_rloc(): This module contains information for TO calculation and output
- num\_param(tscale()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- blocking (nthetabs(), sizethetab(), nfs(), lo\_map(), llm(), ulm()): Module containing blocking information
- horizontal\_data (phi(), sintheta(), theta\_ord(), gauss()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- logic(lverbose(), l\_save\_out()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- output\_data(sdens(), zdens(), tag(), log\_file(), runid(), n\_log\_file()): This module contains the parameters for output control
- constants (pi(), vol\_oc(), one(), two(), half(), four()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.

- integration (rint\_r()): Radial integration functions
- plms\_theta(plm\_theta())
- to\_helpers (getpastr(), get\_pas(), getastr()): This module contains several helpful subroutines used in the TO calculations
- useful (logwrite(), abortrun()): library with several useful subroutines
- legendre\_grid\_to\_spec(legtfas(), legtfas2())
- chebint\_mod(chebint(), chebintinit())
- cosine\_transform\_odd

### **Variables**

- outto\_mod/astrm(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/astrm\_sloc(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/bpsdlmr (\*,\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/**bpsdlmr\_rloc** (\*,\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/bpzdlmr (\*,\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/bpzdlmr\_rloc(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/bpzlmr (\*,\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/bpzlmr\_rloc(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/bs2lmr (\*,\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/bs2lmr\_rloc(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- $\bullet \ \, {\tt outto\_mod/bspdlmr} \, (*,*) \, [\textit{real,private/allocatable}]$
- outto\_mod/bspdlmr\_rloc(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/bsplmr (\*,\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/bsplmr\_rloc(\*,\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/bszlmr(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/bszlmr\_rloc(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/bzpdlmr (\*,\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/bzpdlmr\_rloc(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/chebt\_z (\*) [costf\_odd\_t,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/clm(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/clm\_sloc(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/corm(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/corm\_sloc(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/cyl\_balance (\*) [load,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/**dplms** (\*,\*,\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- $\bullet \ \mathtt{outto\_mod/dvpm} \ (*,*) \ [\textit{real,private/allocatable}]$

- outto\_mod/dvpm\_sloc(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/dzvplmr (\*,\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/dzvplmr\_loc(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/lfm(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/lfm\_sloc(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/movfile [character,private]
- outto\_mod/nsmax [integer,private]
- outto\_mod/nsstart [integer,private]
- outto\_mod/nsstop [integer,private]
- outto\_mod/ntozfile [integer, private]
- outto\_mod/nzmaxa [integer,private]
- outto\_mod/nzmaxs (\*) [integer, private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/nzmaxs\_sloc(\*)[integer,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/osints(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/plms (\*,\*,\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/rstrm(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/rstrm\_sloc(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/rz(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/strm(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/strm\_sloc(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/tayfile [character,private]
- outto\_mod/timeave [real,private]
- outto\_mod/timelast [real,private] ,tNorm
- outto\_mod/tofilenhs [character,private]
- outto\_mod/tofileshs [character,private]
- outto\_mod/v21mr (\*,\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/v2lmr\_rloc(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/**vpm** (\*,\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/**vpm\_sloc** (\*,\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/zz(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- outto\_mod/zz\_sloc(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]

### **Subroutines and functions**

```
subroutine outto_mod/initialize_outto_mod()
Called from magic
```

```
Call to getblocks()
subroutine outto_mod/finalize_outto_mod()
     Memory deallocation
          Called from magic
subroutine outto mod/outto (time, n time step, ekin, ekintas, ntosets, ntomovsets, ntormssets, lto-
                                   mov, ltorms, ltozwrite, z, omega_ic, omega_ma)
          Output of axisymmetric zonal flow, its relative strength, its time variation, and all forces acting on
          it. The slowest part in the TO process is the repetitious calculation of plms by subroutine plm theta.
          They are needed in getAStr and getPAStr when I transform on the cylindrical grid. The necessary
          plms could simply be calculated one and then be stored for later use!
          Parameters
                • time [real,in] :: time
                • n_time_step [integer,in]
                • ekin [real,in]
                • ekintas [real,in]
                • ntosets [integer,inout]
                • ntomovsets [integer,inout] :: time frame number for movie
                • ntormssets [integer,inout]
                • Itomov [logical,in]
                • Itorms [logical,inout]
                • ltozwrite [logical,inout]
                • z (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,in]
                • omega_ic [real,in]
                • omega_ma [real,in]
          Called from output ()
          Call to legtfas(), legtfas2(), outto_allgather_rloc(), chebintinit(),
              plm_theta(), getpastr(), getastr(), chebint(), abortrun(), logwrite(),
              get_pas(), rint_r()
subroutine outto_mod/outto_allgather_rloc()
     MPI communicators for TO outputs
          Called from outto()
10.18.10 radial spectra.f90
Quick access
     Variables filehandle
     Routines rbpspec(), rbrspec()
```

### **Needed modules**

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- parallel\_mod: This module contains the blocking information
- communications (reduce\_radial())
- truncation(lm\_max(), n\_r\_max(), n\_r\_ic\_max(), l\_max(), n\_r\_tot()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial\_data(n\_r\_icb()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- radial\_functions (or2(), r\_icb(), r\_ic()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- num\_param (escale()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- blocking (st\_map(), llm(), ulm()): Module containing blocking information
- horizontal\_data (dlh ()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- logic(l\_cond\_ic()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- output\_data(tag()): This module contains the parameters for output control
- useful (cc2real ()): library with several useful subroutines
- lmmapping (mappings())
- constants (pi(), one(), four(), half()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.

#### **Variables**

• radial\_spectra/filehandle [integer, private]

### **Subroutines and functions**

```
subroutine radial_spectra/rbrspec(time, pol, polic, fileroot, lic, map)
```

#### **Parameters**

- time [real,in]
- **pol** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **polic** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n\_r\_ic\_max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **fileroot** [character,in]
- lic [logical,in]
- map [mappings,in]

```
Called from get_dtblmfinish(), output()
```

Call to cc2real()

subroutine radial\_spectra/rbpspec(time, tor, toric, fileroot, lic, map)

Called from rank0, map gives the lm order of Tor and TorIC

### **Parameters**

- time [real,in]
- tor (ulm-(llm)+1,n\_r\_max) [complex,in]
- **toric** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n\_r\_ic\_max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **fileroot** [character,in]
- lic [logical,in]
- map [mappings,in]

```
Called from get_dtblmfinish(), output()
Call to cc2real()
```

### 10.18.11 outGeos.f90

### **Description**

This module is used to calculate the outputs when either l\_par or l\_PV are set to .true.

#### **Quick access**

### **Needed modules**

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- parallel\_mod: This module contains the blocking information
- mem\_alloc (bytes\_allocated()): This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- truncation (n\_r\_max(), lm\_max(), n\_m\_max(), n\_phi\_max(), nrp(), minc(), l\_max(), m\_max(), l\_axi()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial\_functions (r\_icb(), r\_cmb(), rscheme\_oc(), orho1()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- physical\_parameters(ra(), ek(), pr(), prmag(), radratio()): Module containing the physical parameters
- num\_param(tscale()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- blocking (lm21(), lm2m(), lm2mc(), lo\_map(), st\_map(), llm(), ulm()): Module containing blocking information
- horizontal\_data(dlh(), phi(), dphi()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- logic (lverbose(), l\_corrmov(), l\_anel(), l\_save\_out(), l\_sric()): Module containing the logicals that control the run

- output\_data(sdens(), zdens(), tag(), runid()): This module contains the parameters for output control
- constants (pi(), zero(), ci(), one(), two(), half()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- communications (gather\_all\_from\_lo\_to\_rank0(), gt\_oc())
- plms\_theta(plm\_theta())
- fft (fft\_to\_real()): This file contains the subroutines called by fftJW: fft99a, fft99b, wpass2, wpass3, wpass4 and wpass5
- to\_helpers (getpastr()): This module contains several helpful subroutines used in the TO calculations
- cosine\_transform\_odd(costf\_odd\_t())
- chebint\_mod

#### **Variables**

- geos\_mod/chebt\_z (\*) [costf\_odd\_t,private/allocatable]
- geos\_mod/cyl\_balance(\*)[load,private/allocatable]
- geos\_mod/ddws\_global (\*,\*) [complex,private/allocatable]
- geos\_mod/**dplms** (\*,\*,\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- geos\_mod/**dplmspv** (\*,\*,\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- geos\_mod/dplmz (\*,\*,\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- geos\_mod/dws\_global(\*,\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- geos\_mod/dzs\_global(\*,\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- $\bullet \ \texttt{geos\_mod/eps} \ [\textit{real,private/parameter/optional/default=} 10.0\_\textit{cp*epsilon(one)}]$
- geos\_mod/geos\_file [character,private]
- geos\_mod/n\_geos\_file [integer,private]
- geos\_mod/nrp\_geos [integer,private]
- geos\_mod/nsmax[integer,private]
- geos\_mod/nsstart [integer,private]
- geos\_mod/nsstop[integer,private]
- geos\_mod/nz2 (\*,\*) [integer,private/allocatable]
- geos\_mod/nzc(\*)[integer,private/allocatable]
- geos\_mod/nzc\_sloc(\*)[integer,private/allocatable]
- geos\_mod/nzmaxa [integer,private]
- geos\_mod/nzmaxs(\*)[integer,private/allocatable]
- geos\_mod/osints(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- geos\_mod/osintspv (\*,\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- geos\_mod/plms (\*,\*,\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- geos\_mod/plmspv(\*,\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]

- geos\_mod/plmz (\*,\*,\*) [real,private/allocatable]
- geos\_mod/rz(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- geos\_mod/rzpv(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- geos\_mod/timeold[real,private]
- geos\_mod/vorold(\*,\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]
- geos\_mod/ws\_global(\*,\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- geos\_mod/zs\_global(\*,\*)[complex,private/allocatable]
- geos\_mod/zz(\*,\*)[real,private/allocatable]

### Subroutines and functions

```
subroutine geos_mod/initialize_geos_mod(l_geos, l_pv)
```

Memory allocation in Egeos

### **Parameters**

- l\_geos [logical,in]
- 1 pv [logical,in]

Called from magic

Call to getblocks()

subroutine geos\_mod/finalize\_geos\_mod(l\_geos, l\_pv)

Memory deallocation

### **Parameters**

- l\_geos [logical,in]
- l\_pv [logical,in]

Called from magic

 $\textbf{subroutine} \hspace{0.2cm} \texttt{geos\_mod/getegeos} \hspace{0.1cm} (\textit{time}, \textit{ngeossets}, \textit{w}, \textit{dw}, \textit{ddw}, \textit{z}, \textit{dz}, \textit{geos}, \textit{dpflow}, \textit{dzflow})$ 

Output of axisymmetric zonal flow, its relative strength, its time variation, and all forces acting on it. The slowest part in the TO process is the repitions calculation of Plms by subroutine plm\_theta. They are needed in getDVptr when I transform on the cylindrical grid. The necessary plms could simply be calculated one and then be stored for later use! See s\_outTOnew.f.

- **time** [real,in] :: time
- **ngeossets** [integer,in] :: time frame number for movie
- **w** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **dw** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **ddw** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **z** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]

```
• dz (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,in]
```

- **geos** [real,out] :: relative geostrophic kinetic energy
- **dpflow** [real,out] :: RMS lengths scale
- **dzflow** [real,out] :: RMS lengths scale

Called from output ()

**subroutine** geos\_mod/**outpv** (time, l\_stop\_time, npvsets, w, dw, ddw, z, dz, omega\_ic, omega\_ma)

Output of z-integrated axisymmetric rotation rate Vp/s and s derivatives

### **Parameters**

- time [real,in]
- l\_stop\_time [logical,in]
- **npvsets** [integer,inout]
- **w** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **dw** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n\_r\_max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **ddw** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- $\mathbf{z}$  (ulm-(llm)+1,n r max) [complex,in]
- **dz** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- omega\_ic [real,in]
- omega\_ma [real,in]

Called from output ()

```
Call to costf_arrays(), plm_theta(), getpastr(), getdvptr()
```

This subroutine calculates the three flow components VrS,VtS,VpS at a (r,theta,all phis) and (t,pi=theta, all phis). Here r=rS, PlmS=Plm(theta), dPlmS=sin(theta)\*dTheta Plm(theta), and OsinTS=1/sin(theta). The flow is calculated for all n\_phi\_max azimuthal points used in the code, and for corresponding latitudes north and south of the equator. When kindCalc=1, the subroutine also calculates dpEk and dzEk which are phi averages of (d Vr/d phi)\*\*2 + (d Vtheta/d phi)\*\*2 + (d Vphi/d phi)\*\*2 and (d Vr/d z)\*\*2 + (d Vtheta/d z)\*\*2 + (d Vphi/d z)\*\*2, respectively.

**Note:** on input wS=w/r^2, dwS=dw/r, ddwS=ddw/r, zS=z/r

- $\mathbf{w}$  ( $lm \ max, n \ r \ max$ ) [complex, in]
- **dw** (*lm\_max*,*n\_r\_max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **ddw** (*lm\_max*,*n\_r\_max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **z** (lm\_max,n\_r\_max) [complex,in]

```
dz (lm_max,n_r_max) [complex,in]
rmin [real,in]
rmax [real,in] :: radial bounds
rs (nzmaxa) [real,in]
nzmax [integer,in] :: South HS
plms (lm_max,0.5 * nzmaxa + 1.0) [real,in]
dplms (lm_max,0.5 * nzmaxa + 1.0) [real,in]
osints (0.5 * nzmaxa + 1.0) [real,in]
kindcalc [integer,in]
vrs (nrp_geos,nzmaxa) [real,out]
vts (nrp_geos,nzmaxa) [real,out]
vps (nrp_geos,nzmaxa) [real,out]
vors (nrp_geos,nzmaxa) [real,out]
```

**Options nzmaxa** [integer,in,optional/default=len(rs)]:: number of (r,theta) points

```
Called from getegeos(), outpv()
Call to fft_to_real()
```

• **dpek** (*nzmaxa*) [*real,out,*]

```
subroutine geos_mod/costf_arrays (w, dw, ddw, z, dz)
```

This subroutine performs local copy of LM-distributed arrays, do a cosine transform and then all-gather them

#### **Parameters**

```
• w (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,in]
```

- $\mathbf{dw}$  (ulm-(llm)+1,n\_r\_max) [complex,in]
- **ddw** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **z** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **dz** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]

Called from getegeos(), outpv()

Call to gather\_all\_from\_lo\_to\_rank0()

### 10.18.12 chebInt.f90

### **Quick access**

**Routines** chebint(), chebintd(), chebintinit()

### **Needed modules**

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- parallel\_mod: This module contains the blocking information
- chebyshev\_polynoms\_mod(cheb\_grid())
- cosine\_transform\_odd
- radial\_der(get\_dcheb()): Radial derivatives functions
- constants (two (), four (), half ()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- useful (abortrun ()): library with several useful subroutines

### **Variables**

### Subroutines and functions

### **Parameters**

- **zmin** [real,in]
- **zmax** [real,in] :: integration interval!
- **znorm** [real,in] :: norm interval length
- nnorm [integer,in]:: suggested number of grid points for norm length
- ngridpointsmax [integer,in] :: '
- **z** (ngridpointsmax) [real,out] :: grid points, dimension at >= nGridPointsMax
- ngridpoints [integer,out] :: number of used grid points
- **chebt** [costf\_odd\_t,out]

```
Called from getegeos(), outto()
```

Call to abortrun(), cheb\_grid()

function chebint\_mod/chebint (f, zmin, zmax, ngridpoints, ngridpointsmax, chebt)

# **Parameters**

- **f** (ngridpointsmax) [real,in] :: function on grid points
- **zmin** [real,in]
- **zmax** [real,in] :: integration boundaries
- **ngridpoints** [integer,in] :: only even chebs contribute
- **chebt** [costf odd t,in]

**Options ngridpointsmax** [integer, in, optional/default=len(f)]:: No of max grid points

Return chebint [real]

Called from getegeos(), outto()

function chebint\_mod/chebintd(f, lderiv, zmin, zmax, ngridpoints, ngridpointsmax, chebt)

- f (ngridpointsmax) [real,inout] :: function on grid points
- **Ideriv** [logical,in]
- **zmin** [real,in]
- **zmax** [real,in] :: integration boundaries
- **ngridpoints** [integer,in] :: only even chebs contribute
- chebt [costf\_odd\_t,in]

**Options ngridpointsmax** [integer,in,optional/default=len(f)]:: No of max grid points

**Return chebintd** [real]

Called from getegeos ()

# 10.18.13 outOmega.f90

### **Description**

This module allows to compute the axisymmetric zonal flow versus the cylindrical radius s. By

#### **Quick access**

Routines Inpas2tr(), outomega()

### **Needed modules**

- precision mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- parallel\_mod: This module contains the blocking information
- truncation (n\_r\_max(), lm\_max(), l\_max(), minc()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial\_functions (r\_cmb(), r\_icb(), rscheme\_oc(), orho1()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- blocking (lo\_map(), llm(), ulm()): Module containing blocking information
- logic (lverbose ()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- output\_data(tag()): This module contains the parameters for output control
- plms\_theta(plm\_theta())
- cosine transform odd
- useful (abortrun ()): library with several useful subroutines
- constants (one (), two (), half ()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.

### **Variables**

• omega/nsmax [integer,private/parameter/optional/default=300] Number of cylindrical radial grid points

### **Subroutines and functions**

```
subroutine omega/outomega(z, omega_ic)
```

Output of axisymmetric zonal flow omega(s) into field omega. TAG, where s is the cylindrical radius. This is done for the southern and norther hemispheres at  $z=+-(r_icb+0.5)$ 

#### **Parameters**

- **z** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- omega\_ic [real,in]

```
Called from output ()
```

Call to Inpas2tr()

function omega/lnpas2tr(f, lmmax, a, b, lmax, minc, nchebmax, theta, r)

### **Parameters**

- **f** (lmmax,\*) [real,in]
- **lmmax** [integer,in,] :: '
- **a** [real,in]
- **b** [real,in]
- lmax [integer,in]
- minc [integer,in]
- nchebmax [integer,in]
- theta [real,in]
- **r** [real,in]

# Return Inpas2tr [real]

```
Called from outomega()
```

Call to plm theta(), abortrun()

# 10.18.14 nl\_special\_calc.f90

# **Description**

This module allows to calculcate several diagnostics that need to be computed in the physical space (non-linear quantities)

### **Quick access**

### **Needed modules**

- precision mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- truncation (nrp(), n\_phi\_max(), l\_max(), l\_maxmag()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- constants (pi(), one(), two(), third(), half()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- logic(l\_mag\_nl(), l\_anelastic\_liquid()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- physical\_parameters (ek(), vischeatfac(), thexpnb()): Module containing the physical parameters
- radial\_data(n\_r\_icb(), n\_r\_cmb()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- radial\_functions (orho1(), orho2(), or2(), or1(), beta(), temp0(), visc(), or4(), r(), alpha0()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- blocking (sizethetab(), nfs()): Module containing blocking information
- horizontal\_data (o\_sin\_theta\_e2(), costheta(), sn2(), osn2(), cosn2()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- legendre\_grid\_to\_spec(legtfas(), legtfas2())

### **Variables**

### Subroutines and functions

Calculates axisymmetric contributions of:

- the horizontal velocity  $u_h = \sqrt{u_{ heta}^2 + u_{\phi}^2}$
- its radial derivative  $|\partial u_h/\partial r|$
- The thermal dissipation rate  $(\nabla T)^2$

This subroutine is used when one wants to evaluate viscous and thermal dissipation layers

- vt (nrp,nfs) [real,in]
- **vp** (nrp,nfs) [real,in]
- **dvtdr** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]
- **dvpdr** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]
- **dsdr** (nrp,nfs) [real,in]
- **dsdt** (nrp,nfs) [real,in]
- **dsdp** (nrp,nfs) [real,in]
- **uhlmr** (*l\_max*+1) [real,out]

```
• duhlmr (l_max+1) [real,out]
```

- **nr** [integer,in]
- nthetastart [integer,in]

Call to legtfas2(), legtfas()

subroutine nl\_special\_calc/get\_perppar(vr, vt, vp, eperplmr, eparlmr, eperpaxilmr, eparaxilmr, nr, nthetastart)

Calculates the energies parallel and perpendicular to the rotation axis

• 
$$E_{\perp} = 0.5(v_s^2 + v_{\phi}^2)$$
 with  $v_s = v_r \sin \theta + v_{\theta} \cos \theta$ 

• 
$$E_{\parallel} = 0.5v_z^2$$
 with  $v_z = v_r \cos \theta - v_{\theta} * \sin \theta$ 

### **Parameters**

- **vr** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]
- **vt** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [*real*,*in*]
- **vp** (nrp,nfs) [real,in]
- **eperplmr** (*l\_max*+1) [real,out]
- **eparlmr** (*l\_max*+1) [real,out]
- **eperpaxilmr** (*l\_max*+1) [real,out]
- **eparaxilmr** (*l\_max*+1) [real,out]
- **nr** [integer,in]
- nthetastart [integer,in]

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{Called from} & do\_iteration\_thetablocking\_openmp(), do\_iteration\_thetablocking\_seq(), \\ & do\_iteration\_thetablocking\_shtns() \end{tabular}$ 

Call to legtfas2()

Calculates the fluxes:

- Convective flux:  $F_c = \rho T(u_r s)$
- Kinetic flux:  $F_k = 1/2 \rho u_r (u_r^2 + u_\theta^2 + u_\phi^2)$
- Viscous flux:  $F_{=} (u \cdot S)_r$

If the run is magnetic, then this routine also computes:

- Poynting flux
- · resistive flux

#### **Parameters**

• **vr** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]

```
• vt (nrp,nfs) [real,in]
```

- **vp** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [*real*,*in*]
- **dvrdr** (nrp,nfs) [real,in]
- **dvtdr** (nrp,nfs) [real,in]
- **dvpdr** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]
- **dvrdt** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]
- **dvrdp** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]
- **sr** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [*real*,*in*]
- **pr** (nrp,nfs) [real,in]
- **br** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]
- **bt** (nrp,nfs) [real,in]
- **bp** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]
- **cbt** (nrp,nfs) [real,in]
- **cbp** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [*real*,*in*]
- **fconvlmr** (*l\_max*+1) [real,out]
- **fkinlmr** (*l\_max*+1) [real,out]
- **fvisclmr** (*l\_max*+1) [real,out]
- **fpoynlmr** (*l\_maxmag+1*) [real,out]
- **freslmr** (*l\_maxmag+1*) [real,out]
- **nr** [integer,in]
- **nthetastart** [integer,in]

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{Called from} & do\_iteration\_thetablocking\_openmp(), do\_iteration\_thetablocking\_seq(), \\ & do\_iteration\_thetablocking\_shtns() \end{tabular}$ 

Call to legtfas2(), legtfas()

Calculates axisymmetric contributions of helicity HelLMr and helicity\*\*2 Hel2LMr in (l,m=0,r) space.

- **vr** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [*real*,*in*]
- **vt** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]
- **vp** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [*real*,*in*]
- **cvr** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]
- **dvrdt** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]
- **dvrdp** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]
- **dvtdr** (nrp,nfs) [real,in]
- **dvpdr** (*nrp*,*nfs*) [real,in]

```
• hellmr (l_max+1) [real,out]
                • hel2lmr (l_max+1) [real,out]
                • helnalmr (l_max+1) [real,out]
                • helna2lmr (l_max+1) [real,out]
                • nr [integer,in]
                • nthetastart [integer,in]
          Called from do_iteration_thetablocking_openmp(), do_iteration_thetablocking_seq(),
              do_iteration_thetablocking_shtns()
          Call to legtfas2()
subroutine nl_special_calc/get_visc_heat (vr, vt, vp, cvr, dvrdr, dvrdt, dvrdp, dvtdr, dvtdp,
                                                      dvpdr, dvpdp, visclmr, nr, nthetastart)
          Calculates axisymmetric contributions of the viscous heating
          Parameters
                • vr (nrp,nfs) [real,in]
                • vt (nrp,nfs) [real,in] ::
                (4)
                • vp (nrp,nfs) [real,in]
                • cvr (nrp,nfs) [real,in] ::
                (6)
                • dvrdr (nrp,nfs) [real,in] ::
                • dvrdt (nrp,nfs) [real,in]
                • dvrdp (nrp,nfs) [real,in]
                • dvtdr (nrp,nfs) [real,in]
                • dvtdp (nrp,nfs) [real,in]
                • dvpdr (nrp,nfs) [real,in]
                • dvpdp (nrp,nfs) [real,in]
                • visclmr (l_max+1) [real,out]
                • nr [integer,in]
                • nthetastart [integer,in]
          Called from do_iteration_thetablocking_openmp(), do_iteration_thetablocking_seq(),
              do_iteration_thetablocking_shtns()
```

Call to legtfas()

# 10.18.15 probes.f90

### **Quick access**

```
Variables n_out_probes, n_phi_probes, n_theta_usr, probe_file, r_probe,
    rad_rank, rad_usr, theta_probe
Routines finalize_probes(), initialize_probes(), probe_out()
```

#### **Needed modules**

- parallel\_mod (rank ()): This module contains the blocking information
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- truncation(n\_r\_max(), n\_phi\_max(), nrp()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial\_data(nrstart(), nrstop()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- radial\_functions (r\_cmb(), orho1(), or1(), or2(), r(), r\_icb()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- num\_param (vscale()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- blocking (nthetabs (), sizethetab (), nfs ()): Module containing blocking information
- horizontal\_data(o\_sin\_theta(), theta()): Module containing functions depending on longitude and latitude plus help arrays depending on degree and order
- output\_data(tag()): This module contains the parameters for output control
- constants (pi ()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- logic (1 save out ()): Module containing the logicals that control the run

#### **Variables**

- probe\_mod/n\_out\_probes [integer,private]
- probe\_mod/n\_phi\_probes [integer,public] number of probes in phi symmetrically distributed
- probe\_mod/n\_theta\_usr [integer,private]
- probe\_mod/probe\_file [character,private]
- probe\_mod/r\_probe [real,public]
- probe\_mod/rad\_rank[integer,private]
- probe\_mod/rad\_usr[integer,private]
- probe\_mod/theta\_probe [real,public]
   probe locations, r\_probe in terms of r\_cmb and theta in degrees

subroutine probe\_mod/initialize\_probes()

### **Subroutines and functions**

• n\_theta\_start [integer,in] :: start theta no.

• n\_theta\_block\_size [integer,in] :: size of theta block

# 10.19 Reading and storing check points (restart files)

### 10.19.1 readCheckPoints.f90

### **Description**

This module contains the functions that can help reading and mapping of the restart files

#### Quick access

```
Variables bytes_allocated, l_axi_old, lreadr, lreads, lreadxi, n_start_file,
    ratio1, ratio1_old, ratio2, ratio2_old

Routines finish_start_fields(), getlm2lmo(), mapdatahydro(), mapdatamag(),
    mapdatar(), maponefield(), maponefield_mpi(), read_map_one_field(),
    read_map_one_field_mpi(), read_map_one_scalar(),
    read_map_one_scalar_mpi(), readstartfields(), readstartfields_mpi(),
    readstartfields_old()
```

# **Needed modules**

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- parallel mod: This module contains the blocking information
- communications(scatter\_from\_rank0\_to\_lo())
- fields (dw\_lmloc(), ddw\_lmloc(), ds\_lmloc(), dp\_lmloc(), dz\_lmloc(), dxi\_lmloc(), db\_lmloc(), ddb\_lmloc(), dj\_lmloc(), ddj\_lmloc(), db\_ic\_lmloc(), ddb\_ic\_lmloc(), dj\_ic\_lmloc(); dj\_ic\_lmloc(): This module contains the potential fields and their radial derivatives

- truncation (n\_r\_max(), lm\_max(), n\_r\_maxmag(), lm\_maxmag(), n\_r\_ic\_max(), n\_r\_ic\_maxmag(), nalias(), n\_phi\_tot(), l\_max(), m\_max(), minc(), lmagmem(), fd\_stretch(), fd\_ratio()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- logic(l\_rot\_ma(), l\_rot\_ic(), l\_sric(), l\_srma(), l\_cond\_ic(), l\_heat(), l\_mag(), l\_mag\_lf(), l\_chemical\_conv(), l\_abl(), l\_bridge\_step(), l\_double\_curl(), l\_zl0mat(), l\_single\_matrix()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- blocking (lo\_map(), lm21(), lm2m(), lm\_balance(), llm(), ulm(), llmmag(), ulmmag(), st\_map()): Module containing blocking information
- init\_fields (start\_file(), inform(), tomega\_ic1(), tomega\_ic2(), tomega\_ma1(), tomega\_ma2(), omega\_ic1(), omegaosz\_ic1(), omega\_ic2(), omegaosz\_ic2(), omega\_ma1(), omegaosz\_ma1(), omega\_ma2(), omegaosz\_ma2(), tshift\_ic1(), tshift\_ic2(), tshift\_ma1(), tshift\_ma2(), tipdipole(), scale\_b(), scale\_v(), scale\_s(), scale\_xi()): This module is used to construct the initial solution.
- radial\_functions (rscheme\_oc(), chebt\_ic(), cheb\_norm\_ic(), r()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- num\_param (alph1 (), alph2 (), alpha ()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- radial\_data(n\_r\_icb(), n\_r\_cmb()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- physical\_parameters(ra(), ek(), pr(), prmag(), radratio(), sigma\_ratio(), kbotv(), ktopv(), sc(), raxi(), lffac()): Module containing the physical parameters
- constants (one (), c\_lorentz\_ma(), c\_lorentz\_ic()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.
- chebyshev(type\_cheb\_odd())
- radial\_scheme (type\_rscheme()): This is an abstract type that defines the radial scheme used in MagIC
- finite\_differences (type\_fd()): This module is used to calculate the radial grid when finite differences are requested
- cosine\_transform\_odd(costf\_odd\_t())
- useful (polynomial\_interpolation(), abortrun()): library with several useful subroutines
- updatewp\_mod(get\_pol\_rhs\_imp())
- updatez\_mod(get\_tor\_rhs\_imp())
- updates\_mod(get\_entropy\_rhs\_imp())
- updatexi mod (get comp rhs imp())
- updateb\_mod(get\_mag\_rhs\_imp(), get\_mag\_ic\_rhs\_imp())
- updatewps\_mod(get\_single\_rhs\_imp())
- time\_schemes (type\_tscheme()): This module defines an abstract class type\_tscheme which is employed for the time advance of the code.
- time\_array (type\_tarray(), type\_tscalar()): This module defines two types that are defined to store the implicit/explicit terms at the different sub-stage/step.

### **Variables**

 $\bullet \ \texttt{readcheckpoints/bytes\_allocated} \ [\textit{integer,private/optional/default=0}]$ 

- readcheckpoints/l\_axi\_old[logical,private]
- readcheckpoints/lreadr [logical,private]
- readcheckpoints/lreads [logical,private]
- readcheckpoints/lreadxi [logical,private]
- readcheckpoints/n\_start\_file [integer,private]
- readcheckpoints/ratio1[real,private]
- readcheckpoints/ratio1\_old[real,private]
- readcheckpoints/ratio2 [real,private]
- readcheckpoints/ratio2\_old[real,private]

### Subroutines and functions

This subroutine is used to read the old restart files produced by MagIC. This is now deprecated with the change of the file format. This is still needed to read old files.

- $\mathbf{w}$  (ulm-(llm)+1, $n_r_max$ ) [complex,out]
- **dwdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- **z** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*, *out*]
- **dzdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- **p** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*out*]
- **dpdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- $\mathbf{s}$  (ulm-(llm)+1,n\_r\_max) [complex,out]
- **dsdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- **xi** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*, *out*]
- **dxidt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- **b** (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_maxmag) [complex,out]
- **dbdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- **aj** (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_maxmag) [complex,out]
- **djdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- **b\_ic** (*ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag*) [*complex,out*]
- **dbdt\_ic** [type\_tarray,inout]
- aj\_ic (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,out]

```
• djdt_ic [type_tarray,inout]
```

- omega\_ic [real,out]
- omega\_ma [real,out]
- domega\_ic\_dt [type\_tscalar,inout]
- domega\_ma\_dt [type\_tscalar,inout]
- lorentz\_torque\_ic\_dt [type\_tscalar,inout]
- lorentz\_torque\_ma\_dt [type\_tscalar,inout]
- time [real,out]
- tscheme [real]
- n\_time\_step [integer,out]

# Called from getstartfields()

This subroutine is used to read the restart files produced by MagIC.

- $\mathbf{w} (ulm (llm) + 1, n_r max) [complex, out]$
- **dwdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- **z** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*, *out*]
- **dzdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- **p** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*out*]
- **dpdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- **s** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*, *out*]
- **dsdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- **xi** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*, *out*]
- **dxidt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- **b** (*ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_maxmag*) [complex,out]
- **dbdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- **aj** (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_maxmag) [complex,out]
- **djdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- **b\_ic** (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,out]

• **dbdt\_ic** [type\_tarray,inout]

```
• aj_ic (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_ic_maxmag) [complex,out]
               • djdt_ic [type_tarray,inout]
               • omega_ic [real,out]
               • omega ma [real,out]
               • domega_ic_dt [type_tscalar,inout]
               • domega_ma_dt [type_tscalar,inout]
               • lorentz_torque_ic_dt [type_tscalar,inout]
               • lorentz_torque_ma_dt [type_tscalar,inout]
               • time [real,out]
               • tscheme [real]
               • n_time_step [integer,out]
         Called from readstartfields mpi()
         Call to abortrun(), print_info(), getlm2lmo(), read_map_one_scalar(),
             read_map_one_field(), maponefield(), scatter_from_rank0_to_lo(),
             finish_start_fields(), get_single_rhs_imp(), get_pol_rhs_imp(),
             get entropy rhs imp(),
                                          get tor rhs imp(), get comp rhs imp(),
             get_mag_rhs_imp(), get_mag_ic_rhs_imp()
subroutine readcheckpoints/read_map_one_scalar(fh, tscheme,
                                                                        nexp_old, nimp_old,
                                                          nold_old,
                                                                           tscheme_family_old,
                                                          dscal\_dt)
     - Input variables
         Parameters
               • fh [integer,in]
               • tscheme [real]
               • nexp_old [integer,in]
               • nimp_old [integer,in]
               • nold_old [integer,in]
               • tscheme_family_old [character,in]
               • dscal_dt [type_tscalar,inout]
         Called from readstartfields()
subroutine readcheckpoints/read map one field(fh, tscheme, wold, work, scale w,
                                                         r_{old}, lm2lmo, n_{r_{max}}, n_{r_{max}}
                                                         dim1, nexp_old, nimp_old, nold_old,
                                                         tscheme_family_old, w, dwdt, l_map)
     — Input variables
         Parameters
               • fh [integer,in]
               • tscheme [real]
               • wold (,) [complex,inout]
```

```
• work (,) [complex,inout]
```

- scale\_w [real,in]
- **r\_old** (\*) [real,in]
- lm2lmo (lm\_max) [integer,in]
- n\_r\_max\_old [integer,in]
- n\_r\_maxl [integer,in]
- dim1 [integer,in]
- nexp\_old [integer,in]
- **nimp\_old** [integer,in]
- **nold\_old** [integer,in]
- tscheme\_family\_old [character,in]
- w (ulm-(llm)+1,dim1) [complex,out]
- **dwdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- l\_map [logical,in]

Called from readstartfields()

Call to maponefield(), scatter\_from\_rank0\_to\_lo()

This subroutine is used to read the restart files produced by MagIC using MPI-IO

- w (ulm-(llm)+1,n\_r\_max) [complex,out]
- **dwdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- **z** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*, *out*]
- **dzdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- $\mathbf{p}$  (ulm-(llm)+1,n\_r\_max) [complex,out]
- **dpdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- **s** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*, *out*]
- **dsdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- xi (ulm-(llm)+1, $n\_r\_max$ ) [complex,out]
- **dxidt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- **b** (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_maxmag) [complex,out]
- **dbdt** [type\_tarray,inout]
- **aj** (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_maxmag) [complex,out]

```
• djdt [type_tarray,inout]
             • b_ic (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_ic_maxmag) [complex,out]
             • dbdt_ic [type_tarray,inout]
             • aj_ic (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_ic_maxmag) [complex,out]
             • djdt_ic [type_tarray,inout]
             • omega ic [real,out]
             • omega_ma [real,out]
             • domega_ic_dt [type_tscalar,inout]
             • domega_ma_dt [type_tscalar,inout]
             • lorentz_torque_ic_dt [type_tscalar,inout]
             • lorentz_torque_ma_dt [type_tscalar,inout]
             • time [real,out]
             • tscheme [real]
             • n_time_step [integer,out]
        Called from getstartfields()
        Call to mpiio_setup(),
                                        abortrun(),
                                                             readstartfields(),
           scatter_from_rank0_to_lo(),
get_single_rhs_imp(),
            get_pol_rhs_imp(), get_entropy_rhs_imp(), get_tor_rhs_imp(),
            get_comp_rhs_imp(), get_mag_rhs_imp(), get_mag_ic_rhs_imp(),
            finish start fields()
subroutine readcheckpoints/read_map_one_scalar_mpi(fh, tscheme, nexp_old, nimp_old,
                                                        nold_old,
                                                                  tscheme_family_old,
                                                        dscal dt)
    - Input variables
             • fh [integer,in]
```

# **Parameters**

- tscheme [real]
- **nexp\_old** [integer,in]
- **nimp\_old** [integer,in]
- **nold old** [integer,in]
- tscheme family old [character,in]
- **dscal\_dt** [type\_tscalar,inout]

Called from readstartfields\_mpi()

```
subroutine readcheckpoints/read_map_one_field_mpi(fh, info, datatype, tscheme, wold,
                                                                   lm_max_old,
                                                                                      n_r_max_old,
                                                                  nrstart old,
                                                                               nrstop old,
                                                                  dial_balance_old,
                                                                                           lm2lmo,
                                                                  r_old, n_r_maxl, dim1, scale_w,
                                                                  nexp_old, nimp_old, nold_old,
                                                                  tscheme_family_old, w, dwdt, disp,
                                                                  l_map)
     - Input variables
          Parameters
                • fh [integer,in]
                • info [integer,in]
                • datatype [integer,in]
                • tscheme [real]
                • wold (lm_max_old,nrstop_old-nrstart_old+1) [complex,in]
                • lm_max_old [integer,in,]
                • n_r_max_old [integer,in]
                • nrstart_old [integer,in]
                • nrstop_old [integer,in]
                • radial balance old (n procs-1+1) [load,in]
                • lm2lmo (lm max) [integer,in]
                • r_old (*) [real,in]
                • n_r_maxl [integer,in]
                • dim1 [integer,in]
                • scale_w [real,in]
                • nexp_old [integer,in]
                • nimp_old [integer,in]
                • nold_old [integer,in]
                • tscheme_family_old [character,in]
                • w (ulm-(llm)+1,dim1) [complex,out]
                • dwdt [type_tarray,inout]
                • disp [integer,inout]
                • l_map [logical,in]
          Called from readstartfields_mpi()
          Call to maponefield_mpi()
subroutine readcheckpoints/getlm2lmo(n_r_max, n_r_max_old, l_max, l_max_old, m_max,
                                                 minc, minc_old, lm_max, lm_max_old, lm2lmo)
     - Input variables
          Parameters
                • n_r_max [integer,in]
```

```
• n_r_max_old [integer,in]
                • l_max [integer,in]
                • l_max_old [integer,in]
                • m_max [integer,in]
                • minc [integer,in]
                • minc_old [integer,in]
                • lm_max [integer,in]
                • lm_max_old [integer,out]
                • lm2lmo (lm_max) [integer,out] :: data found in startfile
          Called from readstartfields_old(),
                                                                            readstartfields(),
              readstartfields_mpi()
subroutine readcheckpoints/maponefield_mpi(wold, lm_max_old, n_r_max_old, nrstart_old,
                                                         nrstop old, radial balance old, lm2lmo,
                                                         r_old, n_r_maxl, dim1, lbc1, l_ic, scale_w, w)
     - Input variables
          Parameters
                • wold (lm_max_old,nrstop_old-nrstart_old+1) [complex,in]
                • lm_max_old [integer,in,]
                • n_r_max_old [integer,in]
                • nrstart_old [integer,in]
                • nrstop_old [integer,in]
                • radial_balance_old (n_procs-1+1) [load,in]
                • lm2lmo (lm_max) [integer,in]
                • r_old (*) [real,in]
                • n_r_maxl [integer,in]
                • dim1 [integer,in]
                • lbc1 [logical,in]
                • l_ic [logical,in]
                • scale_w [real,in]
                • w (ulm-(llm)+1,dim1) [complex,out]
          Called from read_map_one_field_mpi()
          Call to mapdatar()
subroutine readcheckpoints/maponefield(wo, scale_w, r_old, lm2lmo, n_r_max_old,
                                                    n_r_{maxl}, dim1, lbc1, l_ic, w)
     — Input variables
          Parameters
                • wo (,) [complex,in]
                • scale_w [real,in]
```

```
• r_old (*) [real,in]
                • lm2lmo (lm_max) [integer,in]
                • n_r_max_old [integer,in]
                • n_r_maxl [integer,in]
                • dim1 [integer,in]
                • lbc1 [logical,in]
                • l_ic [logical,in]
                • w (lm_max,dim1) [complex,out]
          Called from readstartfields(),
                                                                         read_map_one_field(),
               readstartfields_mpi()
          Call to mapdatar()
subroutine readcheckpoints/mapdatahydro(wo, zo, po, so, xio, r_old, lm2lmo, n_r_max_old,
                                                      lm_max_old, n_r_maxl, lbc1, lbc2, lbc3, lbc4, lbc5,
                                                      w, z, p, s, xi
     - Input variables
          Parameters
                • wo (lm_max_old,n_r_max_old) [complex,in]
                • zo (lm_max_old,n_r_max_old) [complex,in]
                • po (lm_max_old,n_r_max_old) [complex,in]
                • so (lm_max_old,n_r_max_old) [complex,in]
                • xio (lm_max_old,n_r_max_old) [complex,in]
                • r_old (*) [real,in]
                • lm2lmo (lm_max) [integer,in]
                • n_r_max_old [integer,in,]
                • lm_max_old [integer,in,]
                • n_r_maxl [integer,in]
                • lbc1 [logical,in]
                • lbc2 [logical,in]
                • lbc3 [logical,in]
                • lbc4 [logical,in]
                • lbc5 [logical,in]
                • w (lm_max,n_r_max) [complex,out]
                • z (lm_max,n_r_max) [complex,out]
                • p (lm_max,n_r_max) [complex,out]
                • s (lm_max,n_r_max) [complex,out]
                • xi (lm_max,n_r_max) [complex,out]
          Called from readstartfields_old()
          Call to mapdatar()
```

```
subroutine readcheckpoints/mapdatamag(wo, zo, po, so, r_old, n_rad_tot, n_r_max_old,
                                                   lm_max_old, n_r_maxl, lm2lmo, dim1, l_ic, w, z, p,
     - Input variables
          Parameters
                • wo (lm_max_old,n_r_max_old) [complex,in]
                • zo (lm_max_old,n_r_max_old) [complex,in]
                • po (lm_max_old,n_r_max_old) [complex,in]
                • so (lm_max_old,n_r_max_old) [complex,in]
                • r_old (*) [real,in]
                • n_rad_tot [integer,in]
                • n_r_max_old [integer,in,]
                • lm_max_old [integer,in,]
                • n_r_maxl [integer,in]
                • lm2lmo (lm_max) [integer,in]
                • dim1 [integer,in]
                • l_ic [logical,in]
                • w (lm_maxmag,dim1) [complex,out]
                • z (lm_maxmag,dim1) [complex, out]
                • p (lm_maxmag,dim1) [complex,out]
                • s (lm_maxmag,dim1) [complex,out]
          Called from readstartfields_old()
          Call to mapdatar()
subroutine readcheckpoints/mapdatar(datar, r_old, n_rad_tot, n_r_max_old, n_r_maxl, lbc,
                                                l ic)
          Copy (interpolate) data (read from disc file) from old grid structure to new grid. Linear interploation
          is used in r if the radial grid structure differs
          called in mapdata
          Parameters
                • datar (*) [complex,inout] :: old data
                • r_old (*) [real,in]
                • n_rad_tot [integer,in]
                • n_r_max_old [integer,in]
                • n_r_maxl [integer,in]
                • lbc [logical,in]
                • l_ic [logical,in]
          Called from maponefield mpi(),
                                                     maponefield(),
                                                                               mapdatahydro(),
```

mapdatamag()

## Call to polynomial\_interpolation()

## - Input variables

#### **Parameters**

- time [real,in]
- minc\_old [integer,in]
- l\_mag\_old [logical,in]
- omega\_ic1old [real,in]
- omega\_ma1old [real,in]
- **z** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*inout*]
- **s** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*inout*]
- **xi** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [complex,inout]
- **b** (*ulmmag-*(*llmmag*)+1,*n\_r\_maxmag*) [*complex*, *inout*]
- omega\_ic [real,out]
- omega\_ma [real,out]

Called from readstartfields\_old(),
 readstartfields\_mpi()

## - Input variables

## **Parameters**

- ra\_old [real,in]
- ek\_old [real,in]
- **pr\_old** [real,in]
- sc\_old [real,in]
- raxi\_old [real,in]
- pm\_old [real,in]
- radratio\_old [real,in]
- sigma\_ratio\_old [real,in]
- n\_phi\_tot\_old [integer,in]
- nalias\_old [integer,in]
- l\_max\_old [integer,in]

## 10.19.2 storeCheckPoints.f90

## **Description**

This module contains several subroutines that can be used to store the checkpoint #.tag files

#### **Quick access**

```
Routines store(), store_mpi(), write_one_field(), write_one_field_mpi()
```

#### **Needed modules**

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- parallel\_mod: This module contains the blocking information
- mpi\_alltoall\_mod (type\_mpiatoav()): This module contains the implementation of all-to-all global communicators
- communications(gt\_oc(), gt\_ic(), gather\_all\_from\_lo\_to\_rank0())
- truncation(n\_r\_max(), n\_r\_ic\_max(), minc(), nalias(), n\_theta\_max(), n\_phi\_tot(), lm\_max(), lm\_maxmag(), n\_r\_ic\_maxmag(), n\_r\_ic\_maxmag(), l\_max(), fd\_stretch(), fd\_ratio()): This module defines the grid points and the truncation
- radial\_functions (rscheme\_oc(), r()): This module initiates all the radial functions (transport properties, density, temperature, cheb transforms, etc.)
- physical\_parameters (ra(), pr(), prmag(), radratio(), ek(), sigma\_ratio(), raxi(), sc()): Module containing the physical parameters
- blocking (llm(), ulm(), llmmag(), ulmmag()): Module containing blocking information
- radial\_data (nrstart(), nrstop(), nrstartmag(), nrstopmag()): This module defines the MPI decomposition in the radial direction.
- num param(tscale(), alph1(), alph2()): Module containing numerical and control parameters
- init\_fields (inform(), omega\_ic1(), omegaosz\_ic1(), tomega\_ic1(), omega\_ic2(), omegaosz\_ic2(), tomega\_ic2(), omega\_ma1(), omegaosz\_ma1(), tomega\_ma1(), omega\_ma2(), omegaosz\_ma2(), tomega\_ma2()): This module is used to construct the initial solution.
- logic (l\_heat(), l\_mag(), l\_cond\_ic(), l\_chemical\_conv(), l\_save\_out(), l\_double\_curl()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- output\_data(tag(), log\_file(), n\_log\_file()): This module contains the parameters for output control
- charmanip (dble2str()): This module contains several useful routines to manipule character strings
- time\_schemes (type\_tscheme()): This module defines an abstract class type\_tscheme which is employed for the time advance of the code.
- time\_array (type\_tarray(), type\_tscalar()): This module defines two types that are defined to store the implicit/explicit terms at the different sub-stage/step.

#### **Variables**

#### Subroutines and functions

This subroutine stores the results in a checkpoint file. In addition to the magnetic field and velocity potentials we also store the time derivative terms djdt(lm,nR),dbdt(lm,nR),... to allow to restart with 2nd order Adams-Bashforth scheme. To minimize the memory imprint, a gather/write strategy has been adopted here. This implies that only one global array dimension(lm max,n r max) is required.

#### **Parameters**

- time [real,in]
- tscheme [real]
- n\_time\_step [integer,in]
- l\_stop\_time [logical,in]
- l\_new\_rst\_file [logical,in]
- l\_ave\_file [logical,in]
- **w** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **z** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- $\mathbf{p}$  (ulm-(llm)+1,n\_r\_max) [complex,in]
- $\mathbf{s}$  (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **xi** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*]
- **b** (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **aj** (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **b\_ic** (*ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag*) [*complex,in*]
- aj\_ic (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n\_r\_ic\_maxmag) [complex,in]
- **dwdt** [type\_tarray,in]
- **dzdt** [type\_tarray,in]
- **dpdt** [type\_tarray,in]
- **dsdt** [type\_tarray,in]
- **dxidt** [type\_tarray,in]
- **dbdt** [type\_tarray,in]
- **djdt** [type\_tarray,in]
- **dbdt\_ic** [type\_tarray,in]
- **djdt\_ic** [type\_tarray,in]
- domega\_ma\_dt [type\_tscalar,in]

```
• domega_ic_dt [type_tscalar,in]
```

- lorentz\_torque\_ma\_dt [type\_tscalar,in]
- lorentz\_torque\_ic\_dt [type\_tscalar,in]

```
Called from fields_average()
```

```
Call to dble2str(), write_one_field(), gather_all_from_lo_to_rank0()
```

**subroutine** storecheckpoints/write one field(fh, tscheme, w, dwdt, work)

#### **Parameters**

- **fh** [integer,in] :: file unit
- **tscheme** [real] :: Time scheme
- **w** (*ulm*-(*llm*)+1,*n*\_*r*\_*max*) [*complex*,*in*] :: field
- **dwdt** [type\_tarray,in]
- work (ulm-(llm)+1,n r max) [complex,inout]

Called from store()

```
Call to gather_all_from_lo_to_rank0()
```

This subroutine stores the results in a checkpoint file. In addition to the magnetic field and velocity potentials we also store the time derivative terms djdt(lm,nR),dbdt(lm,nR),... to allow to restart with 2nd order Adams-Bashforth scheme. To minimize the memory imprint, a gather/write strategy has been adopted here. This implies that only one global array dimension(lm\_max,n\_r\_max) is required.

#### **Parameters**

- time [real,in]
- tscheme [real]
- n\_time\_step [integer,in]
- l\_stop\_time [logical,in]
- l\_new\_rst\_file [logical,in]
- l\_ave\_file [logical,in]
- w (lm max,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [complex,in]
- **z** (lm\_max,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [complex,in]
- **p** (lm\_max,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [complex,in]
- **s** (lm\_max,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [complex,in]
- **xi** (lm\_max,nrstop-(nrstart)+1) [complex,in]
- **b** (*lm\_maxmag,nrstopmag-(nrstartmag)*+1) [*complex,in*]
- aj (lm\_maxmag,nrstopmag-(nrstartmag)+1) [complex,in]
- **b\_ic** (*ulmmag-(llmmag*)+1,*n\_r\_ic\_maxmag*) [*complex*,*in*]

```
• aj_ic (ulmmag-(llmmag)+1,n_r_ic_maxmag) [complex,in]
                • dwdt [type_tarray,in]
                • dzdt [type_tarray,in]
                • dpdt [type_tarray,in]
                • dsdt [type_tarray,in]
                • dxidt [type_tarray,in]
                • dbdt [type_tarray,in]
                • djdt [type_tarray,in]
                • dbdt_ic [type_tarray,in]
                • djdt_ic [type_tarray,in]
                • domega_ma_dt [type_tscalar,in]
                • domega_ic_dt [type_tscalar,in]
                • lorentz_torque_ma_dt [type_tscalar,in]
                • lorentz_torque_ic_dt [type_tscalar,in]
          Called from output()
          Call to dble2str(),
                                         mpiio setup(),
                                                                      write one field mpi(),
              gather_all_from_lo_to_rank0()
subroutine storecheckpoints/write_one_field_mpi(fh, info, datatype, tscheme, w, dwdt,
                                                                 work, lo2r, size_tmp, disp)
     - Input variables
          Parameters
                • fh [integer,in] :: file unit
                • info [integer,in] :: MPI file info
                • datatype [integer,in] :: MPI file info
                • tscheme [real]
                • w (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,in]
                • dwdt [type_tarray,in]
                • work (ulm-(llm)+1,n_r_max) [complex,inout]
                • lo2r [type_mpiatoav,in]
                • size_tmp [integer,in]
                • disp [integer,inout]
          Called from store_mpi()
```

## 10.20 Useful additional libraries

## 10.20.1 mean sd.f90

## **Description**

This module contains a small type that simply handles two arrays (mean and SD) This type is used for time-averaged outputs (and their standard deviations).

#### **Quick access**

```
Routines compute_1d(), compute_2d_1d_input(), compute_2d_2d_input(), finalize_1d(), finalize_2d(), finalize_sd_1d(), finalize_sd_2d(), initialize_1d(), initialize_2d()
```

#### **Needed modules**

- mem\_alloc: This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC
- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC

## **Types**

```
• type mean_sd/unknown_type
```

## Type fields

- % mean (\*) [real, allocatable]
- % **sd** (\*) [real, allocatable]
- type mean\_sd/unknown\_type

#### Type fields

- % 1\_sd [logical]
- % mean (,) [real, allocatable]
- % **sd**(,)[real,allocatable]

## **Subroutines and functions**

```
subroutine mean_sd/initialize_1d(this, n_start, n_stop)
```

Memory allocation

#### **Parameters**

- this [real]
- n\_start [integer,in]
- **n\_stop** [integer,in]

subroutine mean\_sd/compute\_1d (this, input\_data, n\_ave, dt, totaltime)

#### **Parameters**

- this [real]
- input\_data (\*) [real,in]
- **n\_ave** [integer,in]

- **dt** [real,in]
- totaltime [real,in]

subroutine mean\_sd/finalize\_sd\_1d(this, totaltime)

Finish computation of standard-deviation

#### **Parameters**

- this [real]
- totaltime [real,in]

subroutine mean\_sd/finalize\_1d(this)

Memory deallocation

Parameters this [real]

 $\textbf{subroutine} \ \ \texttt{mean\_sd/initialize\_2d} \ (\textit{this}, \textit{n\_start\_row}, \textit{n\_stop\_row}, \textit{n\_start\_col}, \textit{n\_stop\_col}, \textit{l\_sd})$ 

Memory allocation

#### **Parameters**

- this [real]
- n\_start\_row [integer,in]
- n\_stop\_row [integer,in]
- n\_start\_col [integer,in]
- n\_stop\_col [integer,in]
- l\_sd [logical,in]

**subroutine** mean\_sd/**compute\_2d\_1d\_input** (this, input\_data, n\_ave, dt, totaltime, ind)

## **Parameters**

- this [real]
- input\_data (\*) [real,in]
- **n\_ave** [integer,in]
- dt [real,in]
- totaltime [real,in]
- **ind** [integer,in]

subroutine mean\_sd/compute\_2d\_2d\_input (this, input\_data, n\_ave, dt, totaltime)

#### **Parameters**

- this [real]
- input\_data (,) [real,in]
- **n\_ave** [integer,in]
- **dt** [real,in]
- totaltime [real,in]

```
subroutine mean_sd/finalize_sd_2d(this, totaltime)
```

Finish computation of standard-deviation

#### **Parameters**

- this [real]
- totaltime [real,in]

```
subroutine mean_sd/finalize_2d(this)
```

Memory deallocation

**Parameters this** [real]

#### 10.20.2 useful.f90

#### **Description**

library with several useful subroutines

#### **Quick access**

```
Routines abortrun(), cc22real(), cc2real(), factorise(), l_correct_step(), logwrite(), polynomial_interpolation(), polynomial_interpolation_real(), random(), round_off()
```

## **Needed modules**

- precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- parallel\_mod: This module contains the blocking information
- output\_data (n\_log\_file(), log\_file()): This module contains the parameters for output control
- logic(l\_save\_out()): Module containing the logicals that control the run
- constants (half(), one(), two()): module containing constants and parameters used in the code.

#### **Variables**

#### Subroutines and functions

```
function useful/l_correct_step (n, t, t_last, n_max, n_step, n_intervals, n_ts, times, n_eo)
```

Suppose we have a (loop) maximum of n\_max steps! If n\_intervals times in these steps a certain action should be carried out this can be invoked by l\_correct\_step=true if on input n\_intervals>0 and n\_step=0. Alternatively the action can be invoked every n\_step steps if on input n\_intervals=0 and n\_step>0. In both cases l\_correct\_step=true for n=n\_max.

## The argument controls whether in addition n should be

```
even: n_eo=2
or odd: n_eo=1
```

#### **Parameters**

```
• n [integer,in] :: current step
                 • t [real,in] :: time at current step
                 • t_last [real,in] :: last time at current step
                 • n max [integer,in] :: max number of steps
                 • n step [integer,in] :: '
                 • n_intervals [integer,in] :: number of actions
                 • n_ts [integer,in] :: number of times t
                 • times (*) [real,in] :: times where l_correct_step == true
                 • n_eo [integer,in] :: even/odd controller
           Return l_correct_step [logical]
           Called from step_time()
           Call to abortrun()
function useful/random(r)
           Return
                 • random [real] ::
                   r) = a new sequence of random numbers is started
                   if (r == 0) then
                 • random :: r) = a new sequence of random numbers is started if (r < 0) then
                 • random :: r) = a new sequence of random numbers is started if (r > 0) then
                 · random ::
                   r) = a new sequence of random numbers is started with seed r mod 1 note: r must be a
                        non-integer to get a different seq
                   called in sinit
           Parameters r [real,in]
           Called from initv(), inits(), initxi(), initb()
subroutine useful/factorise(n, n_facs, fac, n_factors, factor)
           Purpose of this subroutine is factorize n into a number of given factors fac(i).
           Parameters
                 • n [integer,in] :: remaining
                 • n_facs [integer,in] :: number of facs to be tried!
                 • fac (*) [integer,in] :: list of fators to be tried!
                 • n_factors [integer,out] :: number of factors
                 • factor (*) [integer,out]
           Called from init fft()
           Call to abortrun()
```

```
function useful/cc2real (c, m)
         Parameters
              • c [complex,in]
              • m [integer,in]
         Return cc2real [real]
         Called from get_poltorrms(), hint2dpol(), hint2dpollm(), hint2pol(),
            hint2pollm(), hintrms(), hint2tor(), hint2torlm(), getdlm(),
            get_e_kin(), get_u_square(), get_e_mag(), outpar(), get_power(),
            rbrspec(), rbpspec(), spectrum(), spectrum_temp(), get_amplitude(),
            getstartfields()
function useful/cc22real (c1, c2, m)
         Parameters
              • c1 [complex,in]
              • c2 [complex,in]
              • m [integer,in]
         Return cc22real [real]
         Called from get_e_mag(), spectrum()
subroutine useful/logwrite(message)
         Parameters message [character,in]
         Called from dt_courant(), get_fd_grid(), output(), outto(), precalc(),
             radial(), getstartfields(), step_time()
subroutine useful/polynomial_interpolation(xold, yold, xnew, ynew)
         Parameters
              • xold (4) [real,in]
              • yold (4) [complex,in]
              • xnew [real,in]
              • ynew [complex,out]
         Called from mapdatar()
         Call to polynomial interpolation real()
subroutine useful/polynomial_interpolation_real (xold, yold, xnew, ynew)
         Parameters
              • xold (*) [real,in]
              • yold (*) [real,in]
              • xnew [real,in]
              • ynew [real,out]
         Called from polynomial_interpolation()
         Call to abortrun()
subroutine useful/abortrum(message)
```

This routine properly terminates a run

## Parameters message [character,in]

```
Called from readnamelists(),
                                  init_rnb(),
                                                     prepare_mat(),
   initialize_blocking(), get_subblocks(), get_standard_lm_blocking(),
   get lorder lm blocking(), get snake lm blocking(), chebintinit(),
   lm2lo_redist(), lo2lm_redist(), set_dt_array(), init_fft(), fftjw(),
   wpass3jw(), wpass4jw(), wpass5jw(), get_fd_grid(), getdlm(), inits(),
   initxi(), initb(), j_cond(), xi_cond(), pt_cond(), ps_cond(),
   get_movie_type(), movie_gather_frames_to_rank0(), get_b_nl_bcs(),
   lnpas2tr(), sendvals_to_rank0(), outto(), write_movie_frame(),
                   precalc(), get_hit_times(),
   plm theta().
                                                      writeinfo(),
   transportproperties(), getbackground(), readstartfields_old(),
   readstartfields(), readstartfields_mpi(), checktruncation(),
   updateb(), get_bmat(), get_somat(), get_smat(), get_wpmat(),
   get_wmat(), get_p0mat(), get_wpsmat(), get_ps0mat(), get_xi0mat(),
   get_ximat(), get_z10mat(), get_zmat(), l_correct_step(), factorise(),
   polynomial interpolation real()
```

## function useful/round\_off(param, ref)

#### **Parameters**

- param [real,in] :: parameter to be checked
- **ref** [real,in] :: reference value

Return round\_off [real]

Called from outheat(), get\_power()

## 10.20.3 mem alloc.f90

#### **Description**

This little module is used to estimate the global memory allocation used in MagIC

#### **Quick access**

## Needed modules

- parallel\_mod: This module contains the blocking information
- precision\_mod (lip(), cp()): This module controls the precision used in MagIC
- output\_data(tag()): This module contains the parameters for output control

## **Variables**

```
    mem_alloc/bytes_allocated [integer,public]
    mem_alloc/memory_file [character,private]
    mem_alloc/n_memory_file [integer,private]
    mem_alloc/n_ranks_print [integer,private]
    mem_alloc/ranks_selected(*) [integer,private/allocatable]
    Subroutines and functions
    subroutine mem_alloc/initialize_memory_counter()
    Called from magic
    subroutine mem_alloc/memwrite(origin, bytes_alloc)
```

# Parameters

- origin [character,in]
- bytes\_alloc [integer,in]

Call to human\_readable\_size()

```
subroutine mem_alloc/finalize_memory_counter()
```

Called from magic

Call to human\_readable\_size()

function mem\_alloc/human\_readable\_size(bytes)

**Parameters bytes** [integer,in]

Return st [real]

Called from memwrite(), finalize\_memory\_counter()

## 10.20.4 char\_manip.f90

#### **Description**

This module contains several useful routines to manipule character strings

#### **Quick access**

```
Routines capitalize(), dble2str(), delete_string(), length_to_blank(), length_to_char(), str2dble()
```

#### **Needed modules**

• precision\_mod: This module controls the precision used in MagIC

#### **Subroutines and functions**

```
subroutine charmanip/capitalize(string_bn)
          Convert lower-case letters into capital letters
          Parameters string_bn [character,inout]
          Called from readnamelists(), select_tscheme(), initialize_communications(),
              get_movie_type(), read_signal_file()
subroutine charmanip/delete_string(string_bn, string_del, length)
          Deletes string del from string and returns new length of string.
          Parameters
               • string_bn [character,inout]
               • string del [character,in]
                • length [integer,out]
          Called from get_movie_type()
subroutine charmanip/str2dble(string_bn, num)
          interprets next word in string as an 1 real number deletes leading blanks and next_word from string
          Parameters
               • string_bn [character,in]
               • num [real,out] :: output
          Called from get_movie_type()
function charmanip/length_to_blank(string_bn)
          determines number of characters before first blank in string
          Parameters string_bn [character,in]
          Return length_to_blank [integer]
          Called from readnamelists(), writenamelists(), get_movie_type()
function charmanip/length_to_char(string_bn, char_bn)
          Parameters
               • string_bn [character,in]
               • char_bn [character,in]
          Return length_to_char [integer] :: char not found!
subroutine charmanip/dble2str(num, str)
          converts a 1 number num into a character str
          Parameters
```

• **num** [real,in]

• str [character,out]
Called from store(), store\_mpi()

## **PYTHON MODULE INDEX**

## m

```
magic.bLayers, 164
magic.coeff, 150
magic.cyl, 166
magic.graph2rst, 146
magic.graph2vtk, 161
magic.libmagic, 175
magic.plotlib, 173
magic.potExtra, 163
magic.spectralTransforms, 171
```

446 Python Module Index

# **FORTRAN MODULE INDEX**

a	k
algebra, 309	kinetic_energy,331
b	1
band_matrices, 307 blocking, 321	<pre>leg_helper_mod, 292 legendre_grid_to_spec, 298 legendre_spec_to_grid, 296</pre>
C charmanip, 442	lmloop_mod, 245 lmmapping, 324
chebint_mod,411	logic, 195
chebyshev_polynoms_mod, 285 communications, 214	m
constants, 208 cosine_transform_even, 288 cosine_transform_odd, 286 courant_mod, 240	magnetic_energy, 334 mean_sd, 435 mem_alloc, 441 movie_data, 357 mpi_transp, 218
d	n
dense_matrices, 306 dtb_arrays_mod, 392 dtb_mod, 387	namelists, 219 nl_special_calc, 414
<b>f</b> fft, 300	nonlinear_bcs, 283 nonlinear_lm_mod, 280 num_param, 188
fft_fac_mod, 289 fields, 199	0
fields_average_mod, 376 fieldslast, 202	omega, 413 out_coeff, 373
g	<pre>out_dtb_frame, 393 out_movie, 365</pre>
general_arrays_mod, 280 geos_mod, 407 getdlm_mod, 337 graphout_mod, 353	out_movie_ic, 372 outmisc_mod, 338 outpar_mod, 344 output_data, 204
h	output_mod, 326 outrot, 340
horizontal_data,235	outto_mod, 402
i	p
<pre>init_fields, 223 integration, 319</pre>	parallel_mod, 211 physical_parameters, 191 plms_theta, 291

```
power, 347
precalculations, 228
precision_mod, 185
probe_mod, 419
r
radial_data, 213
radial_der, 312
radial_der_even, 316
radial_functions, 230
radial_spectra, 405
radialloop, 269
readcheckpoints, 420
real_matrices, 305
riteration_mod, 272
riterthetablocking_mod, 274
riterthetablocking_openmp_mod, 276
rms, 379
rms_helpers, 384
S
special, 209
spectra, 349
start_fields, 221
step_time_mod, 238
storecheckpoints, 432
time_array, 244
timing, 242
to_arrays_mod, 401
to_helpers, 399
torsional_oscillations, 395
truncation, 186
u
updateb_mod, 265
updates_mod, 259
updatewp_mod, 252
updatewps_mod, 248
updatexi\_mod, 262
updatez_mod, 256
useful, 438
```

448 Fortran Module Index

## **INDEX**

Symbols	weakref(magic.Surf attribute), 143
add() (magic.Butterfly method), 170	weakref(magic.TOMovie attribute), 158
add() (magic.Movie method), 148	weakref (magic.graph2vtk.Graph2Vtk attribute),
add() (magic.TOMovie method), 157	162
add() (magic.coeff.MagicCoeffCmb method), 150	weakref(magic.potExtra.ExtraPot attribute), 163
init() (magic.AvgField method), 139	Δ
init() (magic.Butterfly method), 170	A
init() (magic.CompSims method), 160	abortrun() (fortran subroutine in module useful), 440
init() (magic.MagicGraph method), 142	adv2hint (fortran variable in module rms), 380
init() (magic.MagicPV method), 159	advrmsl (fortran variable in module rms), 380
init() (magic.MagicPotential method), 155	advrmslnr (fortran variable in module rms), 380
init() (magic.MagicRSpec method), 154	aj_ave (fortran variable in module
init() (magic.MagicRadial method), 140	fields_average_mod), 377
init() (magic.MagicSetup method), 138	aj_ave_global (fortran variable in module
init() (magic.MagicSpectrum method), 141	fields_average_mod), 377
init() (magic.MagicSpectrum2D method), 141	aj_ic (fortran variable in module fields), 200
init() (magic.MagicTOHemi method), 158	aj_ic_ave (fortran variable in module
init() (magic.MagicTOZ method), 158	fields_average_mod), 377
init() (magic.MagicTaySphere method), 159	aj_ic_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 200
init() (magic.MagicTs method), 139	aj_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 200
init() (magic.Movie method), 148	aj_rloc (fortran variable in module fields), 200
init() (magic.Movie3D method), 150	alffac (fortran variable in module num_param), 189
init() (magic.Surf method), 143	algebra (module), 309
init() (magic.TOMovie method), 157	allocate_common_arrays() (fortran subroutine
init() (magic.ThetaHeat method), 166	in module riterthetablocking_mod), 275
init() (magic.bLayers.BLayers method), 164	allocate_mappings() (fortran subroutine in mod-
init() (magic.coeff.MagicCoeffCmb method),	ule lmmapping), 325
151	allocate_subblocks_mappings() (fortran sub-
init() (magic.coeff.MagicCoeffR method), 152	routine in module lmmapping), 325
init() (magic.cyl.Cyl method), 166	alph1 (fortran variable in module num_param), 189
init() (magic.graph2vtk.Graph2Vtk method),	alph2 (fortran variable in module num_param), 189
161	alpha (fortran variable in module num_param), 189
init() (magic.potExtra.ExtraPot method), 163	alpha0 (fortran variable in module radial_functions),
str() (magic.AvgField method), 140	231
str() (magic.ThetaHeat method), 166	alphal (fortran variable in module radial_functions),
str() (magic.bLayers.BLayers method), 164	231
weakref (magic.AvgField attribute), 140	alpha2 (fortran variable in module radial_functions), 232
weakref (magic.Butterfly attribute), 171	
weakref (magic.CompSims attribute), 160	<pre>am_kpol_file (fortran variable in module spectra), 350</pre>
weakref (magic.MagicSetup attribute), 138	
weakref (magic.Movie attribute), 148	am_ktor_file (fortran variable in module spectra),
weakref(magic.Movie3D attribute), 150	350

am_mpol_file (fortran variable in module spectra), 350 am_mtor_file (fortran variable in module spectra), 350 amp_bl (fortran variable in module init_fields), 224 amp_curr (fortran variable in module special), 210 amp_imp (fortran variable in module special), 210	band_matrices (module), 307 bcmb (fortran variable in module magnetic_energy), 335 beta (fortran variable in module radial_functions), 232 bic (fortran variable in module special), 210 bicb (fortran variable in module fields), 200 bicb (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 377
amp_riic (fortran variable in module special), 210	BLayers (class in magic.bLayers), 164
amp_rima (fortran variable in module special), 210	blocking (module), 321
amp_s1 (fortran variable in module init_fields), 224	<pre>bmat_fac (fortran variable in module updateb_mod),</pre>
amp_s2 (fortran variable in module init_fields), 224	266
amp_v1 (fortran variable in module init_fields), 224	bmax_imp (fortran variable in module special), 210
amp_xi1 (fortran variable in module init_fields), 224	bn (fortran variable in module physical_parameters),
amp_xi2 (fortran variable in module init_fields), 224	191
ampstrat (fortran variable in module physi-	botcond (fortran variable in module start_fields), 222
cal_parameters), 191	bots (fortran variable in module init_fields), 224
amstart (fortran variable in module num_param), 189	botxi (fortran variable in module init_fields), 224
<pre>anelastic_flavour (fortran variable in module</pre>	botxicond (fortran variable in module start_fields), 222
anelprof() (in module magic.libmagic), 175	bpeakbot (fortran variable in module init_fields), 224
<pre>angular_file (fortran variable in module outrot),</pre>	bpeaktop (fortran variable in module init_fields), 224
341	bpsdas_rloc (fortran variable in module tor-
arc2hint (fortran variable in module rms), 380	sional_oscillations), 396
arcmag2hint (fortran variable in module rms), 380	bpsdlmr (fortran variable in module outto_mod), 403
arcmagrmsl (fortran variable in module rms), 380	bpsdlmr_rloc (fortran variable in module
arcmagrmslnr (fortran variable in module rms), 380	outto_mod), 403
arcrmsl (fortran variable in module rms), 380	bpzas_rloc (fortran variable in module tor-
arcrmslnr (fortran variable in module rms), 380	sional_oscillations), 396
astrm (fortran variable in module outto_mod), 403	bpzdas_rloc (fortran variable in module tor-
astrm_sloc (fortran variable in module outto_mod),	sional_oscillations), 396
403	bpzdlmr (fortran variable in module outto_mod), 403
avg() (magic.cyl.Cyl method), 167 avg() (magic.MagicPotential method), 155	bpzdlmr_rloc (fortran variable in module outto_mod), 403
avg() (magic.potExtra.ExtraPot method), 163	bpzlmr (fortran variable in module outto_mod), 403
avg() (magic.potextra.extrat of method), 103 avg() (magic.Surf method), 143	bpzlmr_rloc (fortran variable in module outto_mod),
AvgField (class in magic), 139	403
avgField() (in module magic.libmagic), 176	bs2as_rloc (fortran variable in module tor-
avgStd() (magic.Movie method), 149	sional_oscillations), 396
avgz () (magic.cyl.Cyl method), 167	bs21mr (fortran variable in module outto_mod), 403
- J (, (g,, ,	bs21mr_rloc (fortran variable in module outto_mod),
В	403
b0 (fortran variable in module special), 210	bspas_rloc (fortran variable in module tor-
b_ave (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod),	sional_oscillations), 396
377	bspdas_rloc (fortran variable in module tor-
b_ave_global (fortran variable in module	sional_oscillations), 396
fields_average_mod), 377	bspdlmr (fortran variable in module outto_mod), 403
b_ic (fortran variable in module fields), 200	bspdlmr_rloc (fortran variable in module
b_ic_ave (fortran variable in module	outto_mod), 403
fields_average_mod), 377	bsplmr (fortran variable in module outto_mod), 403
b_ic_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 200	bsplmr_rloc (fortran variable in module outto_mod),
b_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 200	403
b_r_file (fortran variable in module output_mod),  328	bszas_rloc (fortran variable in module torsional_oscillations), 396
b_rloc (fortran variable in module fields), 200	bszlmr (fortran variable in module outto_mod), 403

bszlmr rloc (fortran variable in module outto mod), cheb ic (fortran variable in module radial functions), 232 buo (fortran variable in module updatewp mod), 253 cheb int (fortran variable in module buo (fortran variable in module updatewps\_mod), 249 dial\_functions), 232 buo ave (fortran variable in module power), 348 cheb\_int\_ic (fortran variable in module buo chem ave (fortran variable in module power), dial functions), 232 cheb norm ic (fortran variable in module rabuo temp2hint (fortran variable in module rms), 380 dial functions), 232 buo temprmsl (fortran variable in module rms), 380 chebgrid() (in module magic.libmagic), 176 buo\_temprmslnr (fortran variable in module rms), chebint() (fortran function in module chebint\_mod), 412 buo\_xi2hint (fortran variable in module rms), 380 chebint\_mod (module), 411 buo\_xirmsl (fortran variable in module rms), 381 chebintd() (fortran function in module chebint\_mod), buo\_xirmslnr (fortran variable in module rms), 381 412 chebintinit() (fortran subroutine in module buofac (fortran variable in module physical\_parameters), 191 chebint\_mod), 412 Butterfly (class in magic), 170 (fortran variable chebt\_ic inmodule rabytes\_allocated (fortran variable in module dial functions), 232  $mem\_alloc), 442$ chebt\_ic\_even (fortran variable in module rabytes\_allocated (fortran variable in module readdial functions), 232 checkpoints), 421 chebt\_z (fortran variable in module geos\_mod), 408 bytes\_per\_record() (in module magic.graph2rst), chebt z (fortran variable in module outto mod), 403 chebyshev\_polynoms\_mod(module), 285 147 bzpdas\_rloc (fortran variable in module torcheck mpi error() (fortran subroutine in module sional oscillations), 396 parallel mod), 212 checktruncation() (fortran subroutine in module bzpdlmr (fortran variable in module outto mod), 403 bzpdlmr\_rloc (fortran variable in module truncation), 188 outto\_mod), **403** chemfac (fortran variable inmodule physical\_parameters), 191 C chunksize (fortran variable in module parallel\_mod), c\_dt\_z10\_ic (fortran variable in module constants), ci (fortran variable in module constants), 208 cia2hint (fortran variable in module rms), 381 c\_dt\_z10\_ma (fortran variable in module constants), ciarmsl (fortran variable in module rms), 381 ciarmslnr (fortran variable in module rms), 381 c\_lorentz\_ic (fortran variable in module constants), clf2hint (fortran variable in module rms), 381 clfrmsl (fortran variable in module rms), 381 c\_lorentz\_ma (fortran variable in module constants), clfrmslnr (fortran variable in module rms), 381 clm (fortran variable in module outto mod), 403 c moi ic (fortran variable in module constants), 208 clm\_sloc (fortran variable in module outto\_mod), 403 c moi ma (fortran variable in module constants), 208 close graph file() (fortran subroutine in module c moi oc (fortran variable in module constants), 208 graphout mod), 354 c\_z10\_omega\_ic (fortran variable in module concmb file (fortran variable in module output mod), stants), 208 328 c\_z10\_omega\_ma (fortran variable in module concmbhflux (fortran variable in module physistants), 208 cal\_parameters), 191 cacheblock\_size\_in\_b (fortran variable in module cmbmov\_file (fortran variable in module outblocking), 321 *put\_mod*), **328** capitalize() (fortran subroutine in module charmacodeversion (fortran variable in module constants), nip), 443 cc22real() (fortran function in module useful), 440 communications (module), 214 cc2real() (fortran function in module useful), 440 charmanip (module), 442 CompSims (class in magic), 159 compute\_1d() (fortran subroutine in module cheb\_grid() (fortran subroutine in module chebymean sd), 436 shev\_polynoms\_mod), 286

compute\_2d\_1d\_input() (fortran subroutine in Cyl (class in magic.cyl), 166 module mean\_sd), 437 cyl\_balance (fortran variable in module geos\_mod), compute 2d 2d input() (fortran subroutine in module mean\_sd), 437 cyl\_balance (fortran variable in module outto\_mod), con\_decrate (fortran variable in module physical parameters), 191 cylSder() (in module magic.libmagic), 176 con funcwidth (fortran variable in module physicylZder() (in module magic.libmagic), 177 cal parameters), 192 D con\_lambdamatch (fortran variable in module physical\_parameters), 192 d2cheb\_ic (fortran variable in module con\_lambdaout (fortran variable in module physidial functions), 232 cal\_parameters), 192 d2temp0 (fortran variable in module radial\_functions), con\_radratio (fortran variable in module physical\_parameters), 192 d\_fft\_init (fortran variable in module fft), 301 conductance\_ma (fortran variable in module physid\_mc2m (fortran variable in module horizontal\_data), cal\_parameters), 192 constants (module), 208 db0 (fortran variable in module special), 210 cor00 fac (fortran variable module db\_ave\_global (fortran variable ирmodule datewps\_mod), 249 fields\_average\_mod), 377 cor2hint (fortran variable in module rms), 381 db\_ic (fortran variable in module fields), 200 corfac (fortran variable inmodule physidb ic lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 200 cal parameters), 192 db lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 200 corm (fortran variable in module outto\_mod), 403 db\_rloc (fortran variable in module fields), 200 corm sloc (fortran variable in module outto mod), dbdt (fortran variable in module fieldslast), 203 403 dbdt\_cmb\_lmloc (fortran variable in module fieldcorrmsl (fortran variable in module rms), 381 slast), 203 corrmslnr (fortran variable in module rms), 381 dbdt\_ic (fortran variable in module fieldslast), 203 cos36 (fortran variable in module constants), 209 dbdt\_lmloc\_container (fortran variable in module cos72 (fortran variable in module constants), 209 fieldslast), 203 cosine\_transform\_even (module), 288 dbdt\_rloc (fortran variable in module fieldslast), 203 cosine\_transform\_odd (module), 286 dbdt\_rloc\_container (fortran variable in module cosn2 (fortran variable in module horizontal\_data), 236 fieldslast), 203 costfl\_complex() (fortran subroutine in module codbeta (fortran variable in module radial\_functions), sine\_transform\_odd), 287 costfl complex 1d() (fortran subroutine in moddble2str() (fortran subroutine in module charmanip), ule cosine\_transform\_odd), 288 443 costfl real() (fortran subroutine in module codcheb\_ic (fortran variable module rasine\_transform\_odd), 288 dial\_functions), 232 costf1\_real\_1d() (fortran subroutine in module codct counter (fortran variable in module sine\_transform\_odd), 288 num param), 189 (fortran subroutine costf2() module coddb0 (fortran variable in module special), 210 sine\_transform\_even), 289 ddb\_ic (fortran variable in module fields), 201 costf\_arrays() (fortran subroutine in module ddb\_ic\_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201 geos\_mod), 411 ddb\_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201 costheta (fortran variable in module horizontal\_data), ddb\_rloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201 236 ddbeta (fortran variable in module radial\_functions), courant() (fortran subroutine in module courant\_mod), 241 ddddw (fortran variable in module updatewp\_mod), 253 courant\_mod (module), 240 ddj\_ic (fortran variable in module fields), 201 courfac (fortran variable in module num\_param), 189 ddj ic lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201 cp (fortran variable in module precision\_mod), 185 ddj lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201 create\_gather\_type() (fortran subroutine in mod-(fortran variable in module ddlalpha0 ule communications), 216 dial functions), 232 cut () (in module magic.plotlib), 173

ddltemp0 (fortran variable module dial functions), 232 ddlvisc (fortran variable in module radial functions), ddw lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201 ddw rloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201 ddws global (fortran variable in module geos mod), ddzasl (fortran variable in module torsional\_oscillations), 396 deallocate\_common\_arrays() (fortran subroutine in module riterthetablocking\_mod), 275 deallocate\_mappings() (fortran subroutine in module lmmapping), 325 deallocate\_subblocks\_mappings() (fortran subroutine in module lmmapping), 326 defaultnamelists() (fortran subroutine in module namelists), 220 delete\_string() (fortran subroutine in module charmanip), 443 deltacond (fortran variable in module start\_fields), deltaxicond (fortran variable in module start\_fields), delxh2 (fortran variable in module num\_param), 189 delxr2 (fortran variable in module num param), 189 dense\_matrices (module), 306 dentropy0 (fortran variable inmodule radial\_functions), 232 deriv() (in module magic.coeff), 153 destroy\_gather\_type() (fortran subroutine in module communications), 216 dflowdt\_lmloc\_container (fortran variable in module fieldslast), 203 dflowdt rloc container (fortran variable in module fieldslast), 203 dif (fortran variable in module updatewp mod), 253 dif (fortran variable in module updatewps\_mod), 249 dif (fortran variable in module updatez\_mod), 257 difchem (fortran variable in module num\_param), 189 difeta (fortran variable in module num param), 189 difexp (fortran variable inmodule physical parameters), 192 difkap (fortran variable in module num\_param), 189 difnu (fortran variable in module num\_param), 189 difpol2hint (fortran variable in module rms), 381 difpollmr (fortran variable in module rms), 381 difrmsl (fortran variable in module rms), 381 difrmslnr (fortran variable in module rms), 381 diftor2hint (fortran variable in module rms), 381 dilution\_fac (fortran variable in module physical\_parameters), 192 dipcmbmean (fortran variable in module output\_mod),

328

```
dipmean (fortran variable in module output mod), 328
dipole_file (fortran variable in module mag-
         netic energy), 335
           (fortran variable
dissnb
                                     module
                                               physi-
         cal parameters), 192
divktemp0
              (fortran variable
                                        module
                                   in
                                                 ra-
         dial functions), 232
dj_ic (fortran variable in module fields), 201
dj ic lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201
dj_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201
dj_rloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201
djdt (fortran variable in module fieldslast), 203
djdt_ic (fortran variable in module fieldslast), 203
djdt_rloc (fortran variable in module fieldslast), 203
              (fortran
                        variable
                                   in
                                       module
dlalpha0
         dial_functions), 232
dlbmean (fortran variable in module output_mod), 328
dlh (fortran variable in module horizontal data), 236
dlkappa (fortran variable in module radial_functions),
         232
dllambda
              (fortran
                        variable
                                   in
                                       module
                                                 ra-
         dial functions), 232
dltemp0 (fortran variable in module radial_functions),
dlvcmean (fortran variable in module output_mod),
         328
dlvcmeanr (fortran variable in module outpar_mod),
dlvisc (fortran variable in module radial_functions),
dlvmean (fortran variable in module output_mod), 328
dlvmeanr (fortran variable in module outpar_mod),
         345
dlvu2cmeanr (fortran variable in module out-
         par mod), 345
dlvu2meanr (fortran variable in module outpar mod),
dmbmean (fortran variable in module output_mod), 328
dmvmean (fortran variable in module output mod), 328
do_iteration_thetablocking_openmp()
         (fortran subroutine in module riterthetablock-
         ing openmp mod), 277
domega_ic_dt (fortran variable in module fieldslast),
domega_ma_dt (fortran variable in module fieldslast),
         203
dp_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201
dp_rloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201
dpdt (fortran variable in module fieldslast), 203
dpdt_rloc (fortran variable in module fieldslast), 203
dphi (fortran variable in module horizontal_data), 236
dpl0eq (fortran variable in module horizontal_data),
```

Index 453

236

dplm (fortran variable in module horizontal data), 236

dplms (fortran variable in module geos_mod), 408	dtb_mod(module), 387
dplms (fortran variable in module outto_mod), 403	dtb_rloc_container (fortran variable in module
dplmspv (fortran variable in module geos_mod), 408	dtb_mod), 388
dplmz (fortran variable in module geos_mod), 408	dtbpol2hint (fortran variable in module rms), 381
dpvmean (fortran variable in module output_mod), 328	dtbpollmr (fortran variable in module rms), 381
dr_fac_ic (fortran variable in module ra-	dtbrms () (fortran subroutine in module rms), 383
dial_functions), 233	dtbrms_file (fortran variable in module rms), 381
dr_facc (fortran variable in module rms), 381	dtbtor2hint (fortran variable in module rms), 381
<pre>driftbd_file (fortran variable in module outrot), 341</pre>	dte_file (fortran variable in module output_mod), 328
<pre>driftbq_file (fortran variable in module outrot), 341</pre>	dteint (fortran variable in module output_mod), 328 dthetala (fortran variable in module horizontal_data).
driftvd_file (fortran variable in module outrot),	236
341	dthetals (fortran variable in module horizontal_data).
driftvq_file (fortran variable in module outrot),	236
341	dtheta2a (fortran variable in module horizontal_data),
ds_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201	236
ds_rloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201	dtheta2s (fortran variable in module horizontal_data),
dsdt (fortran variable in module fieldslast), 203	236
dsdt_lmloc_container(fortran variable in module fieldslast), 203	dtheta3a (fortran variable in module horizontal_data). 236
dsdt_rloc (fortran variable in module fieldslast), 203	dtheta3s (fortran variable in module horizontal_data).
dsdt_rloc_container (fortran variable in module	236
fieldslast), 203	dtheta4a (fortran variable in module horizontal_data).
dt_cmb (fortran variable in module output_data), 205	236
<pre>dt_cmb_file (fortran variable in module out- put_mod), 328</pre>	dtheta4s (fortran variable in module horizontal_data).  236
<pre>dt_courant() (fortran subroutine in module</pre>	dtmax (fortran variable in module num_param), 189 dtmin (fortran variable in module num_param), 189
dt_graph (fortran variable in module output_data), 205	dtp (fortran variable in module updateb_mod), 266 dtt (fortran variable in module updateb_mod), 266
<pre>dt_icb_l_ave (fortran variable in module spectra),</pre>	dtvrms() (fortran subroutine in module rms), 383
351	dtvrms_file (fortran variable in module rms), 381
<pre>dt_icb_m_ave (fortran variable in module spectra), 351</pre>	duhmeanr (fortran variable in module outpar_mod),
dt_log (fortran variable in module output_data), 205	dvpm (fortran variable in module outto_mod), 403
dt_movie (fortran variable in module output_data), 205	dvpm_sloc (fortran variable in module outto_mod), 404
dt_pot (fortran variable in module output_data), 205	dvsrlm_lmloc (fortran variable in module fieldslast).
dt_probe (fortran variable in module output_data),  205	203 dvsrlm_rloc (fortran variable in module fieldslast).
dt_r_field (fortran variable in module output_data),	203
205	dvxbhlm_lmloc (fortran variable in module field-
dt_rst (fortran variable in module output_data), 205	slast), 203
dt_spec (fortran variable in module output_data), 205	dvxbhlm_rloc (fortran variable in module fieldslast),
dt_to (fortran variable in module output_data), 205	203
<pre>dt_tomovie (fortran variable in module output_data), 205</pre>	dvxirlm_lmloc (fortran variable in module field-slast), 203
dt_toz (fortran variable in module output_data), 205 dtb_arrays_mod (module), 392	dvxirlm_rloc (fortran variable in module fieldslast), 203
<pre>dtb_gather_lo_on_rank0() (fortran subroutine</pre>	dvxvhlm_lmloc (fortran variable in module field-slast), 204
dtb_lmloc_container (fortran variable in module dtb mod), 388	dvxvhlm_rloc (fortran variable in module fieldslast), 204

dw ave global (fortran variable in module fields\_average\_mod), 377 dw lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201 dw\_rloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201 dwdt (fortran variable in module fieldslast), 204 dwdt rloc (fortran variable in module fieldslast), 204 dwold (fortran variable in module updatewp mod), 253 dws\_global (fortran variable in module geos\_mod), 408 dxi\_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201 dxi\_rloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201 dxidt (fortran variable in module fieldslast), 204 dxidt\_lmloc\_container (fortran variable in module fieldslast), 204 dxidt\_rloc (fortran variable in module fieldslast), dxidt\_rloc\_container (fortran variable in module fieldslast), 204 dz\_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201 dz rloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201 dzastrlmr (fortran variable in module torsional oscillations), 396 dzastrlmr\_rloc (fortran variable in module torsional oscillations), 396 dzcorlmr (fortran variable module sional oscillations), 396 dzcorlmr\_rloc (fortran variable in module torsional\_oscillations), 396 dzddvplmr (fortran variable in module torsional\_oscillations), 396 dzddvplmr\_rloc (fortran variable in module torsional\_oscillations), 397 dzdt (fortran variable in module fieldslast), 204 dzdt\_rloc (fortran variable in module fieldslast), 204 dzdvplmr (fortran variable module sional\_oscillations), 397 dzdvplmr rloc (fortran variable in module torsional\_oscillations), 397 dzlflmr (fortran variable module torsional\_oscillations), 397 dzlflmr rloc (fortran variable in module torsional oscillations), 397 (fortran variable module dzrstrlmr in torsional\_oscillations), 397 dzrstrlmr\_rloc (fortran variable in module torsional\_oscillations), 397

dzs\_global (fortran variable in module geos\_mod),

dzstrlmr\_rloc (fortran variable in module tor-

dzvmean (fortran variable in module output\_mod), 328

dzvplmr (fortran variable in module outto mod), 404

(fortran variable

sional\_oscillations), 397

sional\_oscillations), 397

408

dzstrlmr

e\_kin\_p\_m\_ave (fortran variable in module spectra),

351

e\_kin\_p\_r\_l\_ave (fortran variable in module spectra), 351

e\_kin\_p\_r\_m\_ave (fortran variable in module spectra), 351

e\_kin\_pmean (fortran variable in module output\_mod), 328

e\_kin\_t\_r\_l\_ave (fortran variable in module spectra), 351

e\_kin\_t\_r\_m\_ave (fortran variable in module spectra), 351

e\_kin\_tmean (fortran variable in module output\_mod), 328

e\_mag\_cmb\_l\_ave (fortran variable in module spectra), 351

e\_mag\_cmb\_m\_ave (fortran variable in module spectra), 351

e\_mag\_ic\_file (fortran variable in module magnetic\_energy), 335

e\_mag\_oc\_file (fortran variable in module magnetic\_energy), 335

e\_mag\_p\_r\_l\_ave (fortran variable in module spectra), 351

e\_mag\_p\_r\_m\_ave (fortran variable in module spectra), 351

e\_mag\_pmean (fortran variable in module output\_mod), 329

e\_mag\_t\_m\_ave (fortran variable in module spectra),
351

e\_mag\_t\_r\_l\_ave (fortran variable in module spectra), 351

e\_mag\_t\_r\_m\_ave (fortran variable in module spectra), 351

Index 455

module

e\_mag\_tmean (fortran variable in module out- ExtraPot (class in magic.potExtra), 163 put\_mod), 329 e\_p\_asa (fortran variable in module kinetic\_energy), fac loop (fortran variable in module special), 210 e\_p\_asa (fortran variable in module magnetic\_energy), factorise() (fortran subroutine in module useful), e pa (fortran variable in module kinetic energy), 332 fast read() (in module magic.libmagic), 177 e pa (fortran variable in module magnetic energy), 335 fcondmeanr (fortran variable in module outpar\_mod), e t asa (fortran variable in module kinetic energy), fconvmeanr (fortran variable in module outpar\_mod), e\_t\_asa (fortran variable in module magnetic\_energy), 345 335 fd\_order (fortran variable in module truncation), 186 e\_ta (fortran variable in module kinetic\_energy), 332 fd\_order\_bound (fortran variable in module truncae\_ta (fortran variable in module magnetic\_energy), 335 tion), 186 earth\_compliance\_file (fortran variable in modfd\_ratio (fortran variable in module truncation), 186 ule magnetic\_energy), 335 fd stretch (fortran variable in module truncation), ediffint (fortran variable in module power), 348 186 ek (fortran variable in module physical\_parameters), fft (module), 300 192 fft() (magic.coeff.MagicCoeffR method), 152 ekscaled (fortran variable in module physifft99ajw() (fortran subroutine in module fft), 303 cal\_parameters), 192 fft 99b jw () (fortran subroutine in module fft), 303 elcmbmean (fortran variable in module output\_mod), fft fac complex() (fortran subroutine in module 329 *fft\_fac\_mod*), **290** elmean (fortran variable in module output mod), 329 fft fac mod (module), 289 enscale (fortran variable in module num param), 189 fft\_fac\_real() (fortran subroutine in module eparaximeanr (fortran variable in module outfft\_fac\_mod), 290 *par\_mod*), **345** fft\_thetab() (fortran subroutine in module fft), 301 eparmeanr (fortran variable in module outpar\_mod), fft\_to\_real() (fortran subroutine in module fft), 301 fft jw () (fortran subroutine in module fft), 302 eperpaximeanr (fortran variable in module outfield\_lmloc\_container (fortran variable in mod*par\_mod*), **345** ule fields), 201 eperpmeanr (fortran variable in module outpar\_mod), field\_rloc\_container(fortran variable in module fields), **201** eps (fortran variable in module geos\_mod), 408 fields (module), 199 epsc (fortran variable in module physical\_parameters), fields\_average() (fortran subroutine in module fields\_average\_mod), 378 epsc0 (fortran variable module physifields\_average\_mod(module), 376 cal\_parameters), 192 fieldslast (module), 202 (fortran variable epscprof inmodule rafile handle (fortran variable in module dial\_functions), 233 courant mod), 241 (fortran variable epscxi in module physifilehandle (fortran variable in module out\_coeff), cal parameters), 192 373 (fortran variable epscxi0 in module physifilehandle (fortran variable module cal\_parameters), 192 dial\_spectra), 406 epss (fortran variable in module physical\_parameters), finalize() (fortran subroutine module in 192 band\_matrices), 308 equat () (magic.cyl.Cyl method), 167 finalize() (fortran subroutine in module coequat () (magic.MagicPotential method), 155 sine\_transform\_even), 289 equat () (magic.Surf method), 144 finalize() (fortran subroutine in module coequatContour() (in module magic.plotlib), 173 sine transform odd), 287 escale (fortran variable in module num\_param), 190 finalize() (fortran subroutine in module etot (fortran variable in module output\_mod), 329 dense matrices), 306 etotold (fortran variable in module output\_mod), 329 finalize() (fortran subroutine module in expo imp (fortran variable in module special), 210 dtb\_arrays\_mod), 392

- finalize() (fortran subroutine in module
   leg\_helper\_mod), 293
- finalize() (fortran subroutine in module nonlinear\_lm\_mod), 282
- finalize() (fortran subroutine in module
   time\_array), 245
- finalize() (fortran subroutine in module timing), 243 finalize() (fortran subroutine in module

to\_arrays\_mod), 401

- finalize\_1d() (fortran subroutine in module
   mean\_sd), 437
- finalize\_2d() (fortran subroutine in module
   mean\_sd), 438
- finalize\_blocking() (fortran subroutine in module blocking), 323
- finalize\_coeffs() (fortran subroutine in module
   out\_coeff), 374

- finalize\_fields() (fortran subroutine in module
   fields), 202
- finalize\_fields\_average\_mod() (fortran subroutine in module fields\_average\_mod), 378
- finalize\_fieldslast() (fortran subroutine in
   module fieldslast), 204
- finalize\_geos\_mod() (fortran subroutine in module geos\_mod), 409
- finalize\_grenoble() (fortran subroutine in module special), 211
- finalize\_horizontal\_data() (fortran subroutine in module horizontal\_data), 237
- finalize\_init\_fields() (fortran subroutine in
   module init fields), 226

- finalize\_magnetic\_energy() (fortran subroutine in module magnetic\_energy), 335
- finalize\_movie\_data() (fortran subroutine in
   module movie\_data), 359
- finalize\_num\_param() (fortran subroutine in module num\_param), 191
- finalize\_outmisc\_mod() (fortran subroutine in

- module outmisc\_mod), 339
- finalize\_outpar\_mod() (fortran subroutine in
   module outpar mod), 346

- finalize\_outrot() (fortran subroutine in module
   outrot), 342
- finalize\_outto\_mod() (fortran subroutine in module outto\_mod), 405
- finalize\_probes() (fortran subroutine in module
   probe\_mod), 420
- finalize\_radial\_data() (fortran subroutine in
   module radial\_data), 214
- finalize\_radial\_functions() (fortran subroutine in module radial\_functions), 234
- finalize\_riterthetablocking\_openmp()
   (fortran subroutine in module riterthetablocking\_openmp\_mod), 277
- finalize\_rms() (fortran subroutine in module rms),
  382
- finalize\_sd\_1d() (fortran subroutine in module
   mean\_sd), 437
- finalize\_sd\_2d() (fortran subroutine in module
   mean\_sd), 437
- finalize\_spectra() (fortran subroutine in module spectra), 352
- finalize\_to() (fortran subroutine in module torsional\_oscillations), 397

- finalize\_updatewp() (fortran subroutine in module updatewp\_mod), 253
- $\label{linear_subroutine} \mbox{finalize\_updatewps() (fortran subroutine in module updatewps\_mod), \bf 250}$
- finalize\_updatexi() (fortran subroutine in module updatexi\_mod), 263
- find\_faster\_block() (fortran subroutine in module communications), 218

- finish\_exp\_entropy() (fortran subroutine in module updates\_mod), 261

- finish\_exp\_mag() (fortran subroutine in module
   updateb mod), 268
- finish\_exp\_mag\_ic() (fortran subroutine in module updateb\_mod), 267

- finish\_explicit\_assembly() (fortran subroutine in module lmloop\_mod), 247
- fkinmeanr (fortran variable in module outpar\_mod),
  345
- flow\_rloc\_container (fortran variable in module fields), 201
- formattime() (fortran subroutine in module timing), 243
- four (fortran variable in module constants), 209
- fourier2D() (magic.Butterfly method), 171
- fpoynmeanr (fortran variable in module outpar\_mod),
  345
- frames (fortran variable in module movie\_data), 358 fresmeanr (fortran variable in module outpar mod),
- 345 iresmeanr (fortran variable in module outpar\_mod).

## G

- g0 (fortran variable in module physical\_parameters), 192
- g1 (fortran variable in module physical\_parameters),
  192
- g2 (fortran variable in module physical\_parameters),
  192
- gather\_all\_from\_lo\_to\_rank0() (fortran subroutine in module communications), 216

- gauleg() (fortran subroutine in module horizontal\_data), 237
- gauss (fortran variable in module horizontal\_data), 236 general\_arrays\_mod (module), 280
- geo2hint (fortran variable in module rms), 381
- geormsl (fortran variable in module rms), 381
- geormslnr (fortran variable in module rms), 381
- geos\_file (fortran variable in module geos\_mod), 408
  geos\_mod (module), 407

- get\_angular\_moment() (fortran subroutine in module outrot), 343
- get\_b\_nl\_bcs() (fortran subroutine in module nonlinear\_bcs), 284
- get\_bmat() (fortran subroutine in module updateb\_mod), 269
- get\_bpol() (fortran subroutine in module out\_dtb\_frame), 394
- get\_br\_skew() (fortran subroutine in module magnetic\_energy), 336
- get\_br\_v\_bcs() (fortran subroutine in module nonlinear\_bcs), 283
- get\_btor() (fortran subroutine in module
   out\_dtb\_frame), 394

- get\_dcheb (fortran variable in module radial\_der),
  313
- get\_dcheb\_complex() (fortran subroutine in module radial\_der), 313
- get\_dcheb\_even() (fortran subroutine in module radial\_der\_even), 319
- get\_dcheb\_real\_1d() (fortran subroutine in module radial\_der), 314
- get\_ddcheb() (fortran subroutine in module radial\_der), 314
- ${\tt get\_ddcheb\_even()} \ \ \textit{(fortran subroutine in module } \\ \textit{radial\_der\_even)}, \textbf{319}$
- ${\tt get\_dddcheb\,()} \ \, \textit{(fortran subroutine in module radial\_der)}, 314$
- get\_dddr() (fortran subroutine in module radial\_der),
  316
- get\_ddr() (fortran subroutine in module radial\_der),
  315
- get\_ddr\_even() (fortran subroutine in module radial\_der\_even), 317
- ${\tt get\_ddrns\_even()} \ \, \textit{(fortran subroutine in module radial\_der\_even)}, 318$
- $\begin{tabular}{ll} \tt get\_dh\_dtblm() & \it (fortran \ subroutine \ in \ module \\ \it dtb\_mod), \bf 390 \\ \end{tabular}$
- get\_dr (fortran variable in module radial\_der), 313
- get\_dr\_complex() (fortran subroutine in module radial\_der), 315
- get\_dr\_real\_1d() (fortran subroutine in module radial\_der), 315
- get\_drns\_even() (fortran subroutine in module radial der even), 317
- get dtb() (fortran subroutine in module

- out dtb frame), 394
- get dtblm() (fortran subroutine in module dtb mod),
- get\_dtblmfinish() (fortran subroutine in module dtb mod), 391
- get e kin() (fortran subroutine in module kinetic energy), 332
- get\_e\_mag() (fortran subroutine in module magnetic\_energy), 335
- get\_entropy\_rhs\_imp() (fortran subroutine in module updates\_mod), 261
- get\_fl() (fortran subroutine in module out\_movie), 371
- get\_fluxes() (fortran subroutine in module nl\_special\_calc), 416
- get\_force() (fortran subroutine in module rms), 383
- get\_global\_sum (fortran variable in module communications), 215
- get\_global\_sum\_cmplx\_1d() (fortran function in module communications), 215
- get\_global\_sum\_cmplx\_2d() (fortran function in module communications), 215
- get\_global\_sum\_real\_2d() (fortran function in module communications), 215
- get\_helicity() (fortran subroutine in module nl special calc), 417
- get\_hit\_times() (fortran subroutine in module precalculations), 230
- get\_lorder\_lm\_blocking() (fortran subroutine in module blocking), 323
- get\_lorentz\_torque() (fortran subroutine in module outrot), 343
- get\_mag\_ic\_rhs\_imp() (fortran subroutine in module updateb\_mod), 268
- get\_mag\_rhs\_imp() (fortran subroutine in module updateb\_mod), 268
- get\_movie\_type() (fortran subroutine in module movie\_data), 359
- get\_nlblayers() (fortran subroutine in module nl\_special\_calc), 415
- get\_openmp\_blocks() (fortran subroutine in module parallel mod), 212
- get\_p0mat() (fortran subroutine in module updatewp\_mod), 255
- get\_pas() (fortran subroutine in module to\_helpers), 400
- get\_perppar() (fortran subroutine in module nl\_special\_calc), 416
- get\_pol\_rhs\_imp() (fortran subroutine in module updatewp\_mod), 254
- get\_poltorrms() (fortran subroutine in module rms\_helpers), 384
- 348

- get\_ps0mat() (fortran subroutine in module updatewps\_mod), 251
- get\_rot\_rates() (fortran subroutine in module updatez\_mod), 258
- get\_s0mat() (fortran subroutine in module updates mod), 261
- get\_single\_rhs\_imp() (fortran subroutine in mod*ule updatewps\_mod*), **251**
- get\_sl() (fortran subroutine in module out\_movie), 371
- get\_smat() (fortran subroutine in module updates\_mod), 262
- get\_snake\_lm\_blocking() (fortran subroutine in module blocking), 323
- get\_standard\_lm\_blocking() (fortran subroutine in module blocking), 323
- get\_subblocks() (fortran subroutine in module blocking), 323
- get\_td() (fortran subroutine in module nonlinear lm mod), 282
- get\_theta\_blocking (fortran variable in module blocking), 321
- get\_theta\_blocking\_cache() (fortran subroutine in module blocking), 323
- get\_theta\_blocking\_openmp() (fortran subroutine in module blocking), 324
- get\_tor\_rhs\_imp() (fortran subroutine in module updatez\_mod), 258
- get\_u\_square() (fortran subroutine in module kinetic\_energy), 333
- get\_visc\_heat() (fortran subroutine in module nl\_special\_calc), 418
- get\_viscous\_torque() (fortran subroutine in module outrot), 342
- get\_wmat() (fortran subroutine in module updatewp\_mod), 255
- get wpmat() (fortran subroutine in module updatewp\_mod), 255
- get\_wpsmat() (fortran subroutine in module updatewps\_mod), 251
- get\_xi0mat() (fortran subroutine in module updatexi mod), **264**
- get\_ximat() (fortran subroutine in module upda*texi\_mod*), **264**
- get\_z10mat() (fortran subroutine in module updatez\_mod), **259**
- get\_zmat() (fortran subroutine in module up $datez_mod)$ , 259
- getAccuratePeaks() (in module magic.bLayers), 164
- getastr() (fortran subroutine in module to\_helpers), 400
- get\_power() (fortran subroutine in module power), getbackground() (fortran subroutine in module radial functions), 235

getblocks() (fortran subroutine in module paral- lel_mod), 212 getCpuTime() (in module magic.libmagic), 177 getdlm() (fortran subroutine in module getdlm_mod), 337	215 gt_ic (fortran variable in module communications), 215 gt_oc (fortran variable in module communications), 215
<pre>getdlm_mod (module), 337 getdvptr() (fortran subroutine in module geos_mod),</pre>	H
410 getegeos() (fortran subroutine in module geos_mod), 409	half (fortran variable in module constants), 209 hammer2cart() (in module magic.plotlib), 174 hdif_b (fortran variable in module horizontal_data),
getentropygradient() (fortran subroutine in mod- ule radial_functions), 234	236 hdif_s (fortran variable in module horizontal_data),
<pre>getGauss() (in module magic.coeff), 153 getlm2lmo() (fortran subroutine in module read-</pre>	236 hdif_v (fortran variable in module horizontal_data), 236
getMaxima() (in module magic.bLayers), 165 getpastr() (fortran subroutine in module to_helpers),	hdif_xi (fortran variable in module horizontal_data), 236
<pre>399 getstartfields() (fortran subroutine in module</pre>	heat_file (fortran variable in module outmisc_mod),  339
start_fields), 222 getthistype() (fortran function in module riter-	helicity_file (fortran variable in module out- misc_mod), 339
thetablocking_openmp_mod), 277 getto() (fortran subroutine in module torsional_oscillations), 397	hint2dpol() (fortran subroutine in module rms_helpers), 385 hint2dpollm() (fortran subroutine in module
gettofinish() (fortran subroutine in module tor- sional_oscillations), 398	rms_helpers), 385 hint2pol() (fortran subroutine in module
<pre>gettonext() (fortran subroutine in module tor- sional_oscillations), 398</pre>	<pre>rms_helpers), 385 hint2pollm() (fortran subroutine in module</pre>
getTotalRunTime() (in module magic.libmagic), 177	rms_helpers), 386 hint2tor() (fortran subroutine in module
gradt2meanr (fortran variable in module out- par_mod), 345 Graph2Rst (class in magic.graph2rst), 146	rms_helpers), 386 hint2torlm() (fortran subroutine in module rms_helpers), 387
Graph2Vtk (class in magic.graph2vtk), 161 graph_mpi_fh (fortran variable in module	hintrms () (fortran subroutine in module rms_helpers),  386
<pre>graphout_mod), 354 graph_write() (fortran subroutine in module</pre>	horizontal() (fortran subroutine in module horizon- tal_data), 237
<pre>graphout_mod), 356 graph_write_mpi() (fortran subroutine in module</pre>	horizontal_data (module), 235 human_readable_size() (fortran function in mod- ule mem_alloc), 442
<pre>graphout() (fortran subroutine in module</pre>	1
graphout_header() (fortran subroutine in module graphout_mod), 355	i_fft_init (fortran variable in module fft), 301 ierr (fortran variable in module parallel_mod), 212
<pre>graphout_ic() (fortran subroutine in module</pre>	imagcon (fortran variable in module physical_parameters), 192
<pre>graphout_mod (module), 353 graphout_mpi() (fortran subroutine in module</pre>	<pre>imps (fortran variable in module physical_parameters),</pre>
<pre>graphout_mpi_header() (fortran subroutine in</pre>	impxi (fortran variable in module physical_parameters), 193 iner2hint (fortran variable in module rms), 381
grunnb (fortran variable in module physical_parameters), 192	inerp_file (fortran variable in module outrot), 341 inerrms1 (fortran variable in module rms), 381
<pre>gt_cheb (fortran variable in module communications),</pre>	inerrms Inr (fortran variable in module rms) 381

inert file (fortran variable in module outrot), 341 inform (fortran variable in module init\_fields), 224 init b1 (fortran variable in module init fields), 224 init\_fft() (fortran subroutine in module fft), 301 init\_fields (module), 223 init rnb() (fortran subroutine in module rms), 382 init s1 (fortran variable in module init fields), 224 init s2 (fortran variable in module init fields), 224 init v1 (fortran variable in module init fields), 224 init\_xi1 (fortran variable in module init\_fields), 224 init\_xi2 (fortran variable in module init\_fields), 225 initb() (fortran subroutine in module init\_fields), 227 initialize() (fortran subroutine in module band\_matrices), 308 initialize() (fortran subroutine in module cosine\_transform\_even), 289 initialize() (fortran subroutine in module cosine transform odd), 287 initialize() (fortran subroutine inmodule dense matrices), 306 initialize() (fortran subroutine module dtb arrays mod), 392 initialize() (fortran subroutine in module leg helper mod), 293 initialize() (fortran subroutine in module nonlinear\_lm\_mod), 282 initialize() (fortran subroutine module time\_array), 245 initialize() (fortran subroutine in module timing), 243 initialize() (fortran subroutine module to\_arrays\_mod), 401 initialize\_1d() (fortran subroutine in module *mean\_sd*), **436** initialize\_2d() (fortran subroutine in module *mean\_sd*), **437** initialize\_blocking() (fortran subroutine in module blocking), 322 initialize\_coeffs() (fortran subroutine in module out\_coeff), 374 initialize\_communications() (fortran subroutine in module communications), 215 initialize\_courant() (fortran subroutine in module courant\_mod), 241 initialize\_der\_arrays() (fortran subroutine in module radial\_der), 313 initialize\_dtb\_mod() (fortran subroutine in mod*ule dtb\_mod*), **389** initialize\_fields() (fortran subroutine in module fields), 202 initialize\_fields\_average\_mod() (fortran subroutine in module fields\_average\_mod), 378

initialize\_fieldslast() (fortran subroutine in

module fieldslast), 204

- MAGIC Documentation. Release 5.9 initialize\_geos\_mod() (fortran subroutine in module geos\_mod), 409 initialize\_grenoble() (fortran subroutine in module special), 211 initialize\_horizontal\_data() (fortran subroutine in module horizontal data), 237 initialize init fields() (fortran subroutine in module init\_fields), 226 initialize\_kinetic\_energy() (fortran subroutine in module kinetic\_energy), 332 initialize\_lmloop() (fortran subroutine in module lmloop\_mod), 246 initialize\_magnetic\_energy() (fortran subroutine in module magnetic\_energy), 335 initialize\_memory\_counter() (fortran subroutine in module mem\_alloc), 442 initialize\_movie\_data() (fortran subroutine in module movie data), 358 initialize\_num\_param() (fortran subroutine in module num param), 191 initialize\_outmisc\_mod() (fortran subroutine in module outmisc\_mod), 339 initialize\_outpar\_mod() (fortran subroutine in
- module outpar\_mod), 346
  initialize\_output() (fortran subroutine in module output\_mod), 330
- initialize\_outrot() (fortran subroutine in module outrot), 342
- initialize\_probes() (fortran subroutine in module probe\_mod), 420
- initialize\_radial\_data() (fortran subroutine
   in module radial\_data), 213
- initialize\_radial\_functions() (fortran subroutine in module radial\_functions), 234
- $initialize\_radialloop () \ \it{(fortran\ subroutine\ in\ module\ radialloop)}, {\bf 270}$
- initialize\_riterthetablocking\_openmp()
   (fortran subroutine in module riterthetablocking\_openmp\_mod), 277
- initialize\_rms() (fortran subroutine in module rms), 382
- initialize\_scalar() (fortran subroutine in module time\_array), 245
- initialize\_spectra() (fortran subroutine in module spectra), 352
- initialize\_to() (fortran subroutine in module torsional\_oscillations), 397
- initialize\_truncation() (fortran subroutine in

initia	module truncation), 1 lize_updateb()(f	ortran	subroutine	in mod-	ktopxi (fortran variable in module physical_parameters), 193
initia	<pre>ule updateb_mod), 26 lize_updates() (f ula updates mod) 26</pre>	ortran	subroutine	in mod-	L
initia	<pre>ule updates_mod), 26 lize_updatewp() module updatewp_mo</pre>	(fortr		ıtine in	121mas (fortran variable in module blocking), 321 1_2d_rms (fortran variable in module logic), 196
initia	lize_updatewps(  module updatewps_m	(for	ran subro	utine in	l_2d_spectra (fortran variable in module logic), 196 l_abl (fortran variable in module logic), 196 l_adv_curl (fortran variable in module logic), 196
initia	lize_updatexi()  module updatexi_mod	(fortr		ıtine in	1_am (fortran variable in module logic), 196 1_anel (fortran variable in module logic), 196
	<pre>lize_updatez() (f   ule updatez_mod), 25</pre>	7			l_anelastic_liquid (fortran variable in module logic), 196
initv(	) (fortran subroutine in ) (fortran subroutine in () (fortran subroutine 226	n modu	ıle init_field	ds), <b>226</b>	<pre>l_average (fortran variable in module logic), 196 l_axi (fortran variable in module truncation), 186 l_axi_old (fortran variable in module readcheck- points), 422</pre>
integB integB integr	b() (in module magic otTop() (in module i ulkBc() (in module i ation (module), 319	nagic. nagic.	bLayers), 1 bLayers), 1	65	l_b_nl_cmb (fortran variable in module logic), 196 l_b_nl_icb (fortran variable in module logic), 196 l_bridge_step (fortran variable in module logic), 196
intfac	or_model (fortran v cal_parameters), 193 (fortran variable in ma	odule n	um_param	2), 190	l_centrifuge (fortran variable in module logic), 196 l_chemical_conv (fortran variable in module logic), 196
istop( <b>J</b>	fortran variable in mod	lule nu	m_param),	, 190	l_cmb_field (fortran variable in module logic), 196 l_cond_ic (fortran variable in module logic), 196
	() (fortran subroutin	e in n	nodule init	_fields),	l_cond_ma (fortran variable in module logic), 196 l_conv (fortran variable in module logic), 196 l_conv_nl (fortran variable in module logic), 196
	ac (fortran variable i <b>266</b>				l_corr (fortran variable in module logic), 196 l_correct_ame (fortran variable in module logic),
jvarco	n (fortran variable in i 233	nodule	radial_fur	nctions),	196 l_correct_amz (fortran variable in module logic),
K					196 l_correct_step() (fortran function in module use-
kappa	(fortran variable in n <b>233</b>	ıodule	radial_fur	nctions),	ful), 438 1_corrmov (fortran variable in module logic), 197
kbotb	(fortran variable cal_parameters), 193	in	module	physi-	l_cour_alf_damp (fortran variable in module logic),  197
kbots	(fortran variable cal_parameters), 193	in	module	physi-	<pre>l_curr (fortran variable in module special), 210 l_double_curl (fortran variable in module logic),</pre>
kbotv	(fortran variable cal_parameters), 193	in	module	physi-	197 l_drift (fortran variable in module logic), 197
kbotxi	_	in	module	physi-	<pre>l_dt_cmb_field (fortran variable in module logic), 197</pre>
kineti	c_energy (module),	331			l_dtb (fortran variable in module logic), 197
ktopb	(fortran variable cal_parameters), 193	in	module	physi-	l_dtbmovie (fortran variable in module logic), 197 l_dtrmagspec (fortran variable in module logic), 197
ktopp	(fortran variable cal_parameters), 193	in	module	physi-	l_earth_likeness (fortran variable in module logic), 197
ktops	(fortran variable cal_parameters), 193	in	module	physi-	<pre>l_energy_modes (fortran variable in module logic), 197</pre>
ktopv	(fortran variable cal parameters), 193	in	module	physi-	<pre>l_finite_diff (fortran variable in module logic), 197</pre>

- 1 fluxprofs (fortran variable in module logic), 197 1 full sphere (fortran variable in module logic), l\_heat (fortran variable in module logic), 197 l heat nl (fortran variable in module logic), 197 1 hel (fortran variable in module logic), 197 1 ht (fortran variable in module logic), 197 1 htmovie (fortran variable in module logic), 197 1 imp (fortran variable in module special), 210 l\_iner (fortran variable in module logic), 197 l\_isothermal (fortran variable in module logic), 197 l\_lcr (fortran variable in module logic), 197 1\_mag (fortran variable in module logic), 198 l\_mag\_kin (fortran variable in module logic), 198 l\_maq\_lf (fortran variable in module logic), 198 l\_maq\_nl (fortran variable in module logic), 198 1\_max (fortran variable in module truncation), 186 1\_max\_cmb (fortran variable in module output\_data), 205 1\_max\_comp (fortran variable in module output\_data), 205 1 max r (fortran variable in module output data), 205 1\_maxmag (fortran variable in module truncation), 186 1 movie (fortran variable in module logic), 198 1 movie ic (fortran variable in module logic), 198 1 movie oc (fortran variable in module logic), 198 1\_newmap (fortran variable in module logic), 198 l\_non\_adia (fortran variable in module logic), 198 l\_non\_rot (fortran variable in module logic), 198 1\_par (fortran variable in module logic), 198 l\_perppar (fortran variable in module logic), 198 1\_power (fortran variable in module logic), 198 l\_precession (fortran variable in module logic), 198 l\_pressgraph (fortran variable in module logic), 198 1 probe (fortran variable in module logic), 198 1\_pv (fortran variable in module logic), 198 1 r (fortran variable in module radial functions), 233 l\_r\_field (fortran variable in module logic), 198 l r fieldt (fortran variable in module logic), 198 l\_reset\_t (fortran variable in module init\_fields), 225 1 rmagspec (fortran variable in module logic), 198 1 rms (fortran variable in module logic), 198 1 rot ic (fortran variable in module logic), 199 l\_rot\_ma (fortran variable in module logic), 199 1\_runtimelimit (fortran variable in module logic), 199 l\_save\_out (fortran variable in module logic), 199 l\_single\_matrix (fortran variable in module logic), l\_sric (fortran variable in module logic), 199 l\_srma (fortran variable in module logic), 199 l\_start\_file (fortran variable in module init\_fields), 225

  - l\_temperature\_diff (fortran variable in module logic), 199
  - l\_to (fortran variable in module logic), 199
  - l\_tomovie (fortran variable in module logic), 199
  - l\_update\_b (fortran variable in module logic), 199
  - l\_update\_s (fortran variable in module logic), 199
  - l\_update\_v (fortran variable in module logic), 199
  - l\_update\_xi (fortran variable in module logic), 199
  - l\_var\_l (fortran variable in module logic), 199
  - 1\_viscbccalc (fortran variable in module logic), 199
  - 1\_z10mat (fortran variable in module logic), 199
    1ambda (fortran variable in module radial\_functions),
  - 233
  - lbdissmean (fortran variable in module output\_mod), 329
  - lbmat (fortran variable in module updateb\_mod), 266 ldif (fortran variable in module num\_param), 190
  - ldifexp (fortran variable in module num param), 190
  - ldtbmem (fortran variable in module truncation), 186
  - le (fortran variable in module special), 210
  - leg\_dphi\_vec() (fortran subroutine in module legendre spec to grid), 297
  - leg\_helper\_mod (module), 292

  - legendre\_grid\_to\_spec (module), 298
  - legendre\_spec\_to\_grid (module), 296
  - legprep() (fortran subroutine in module leg helper mod), 294
  - legprep\_ic() (fortran subroutine in module
     leg\_helper\_mod), 295
  - legprepg() (fortran subroutine in module
     leg\_helper\_mod), 293
  - legtf1() (fortran subroutine in module legendre\_grid\_to\_spec), 298
  - legtf2() (fortran subroutine in module legendre\_grid\_to\_spec), 299
  - legtf3() (fortran subroutine in module legendre\_grid\_to\_spec), 299

  - legtfas() (fortran subroutine in module legendre\_grid\_to\_spec), 299

  - length\_to\_blank() (fortran function in module

<pre>charmanip), 443 length_to_char() (fortran function in module char- manip), 443</pre>	<pre>lmp2l (fortran variable in module blocking), 322 lmp2lm (fortran variable in module blocking), 322 lmp2lmpa (fortran variable in module blocking), 322</pre>
lf2hint (fortran variable in module rms), 381	<pre>lmp21mps (fortran variable in module blocking), 322</pre>
lffac (fortran variable in module physical_parameters), 193	<pre>lmp_max (fortran variable in module truncation), 187 lmp_max_dtb (fortran variable in module truncation),</pre>
1fm (fortran variable in module outto_mod), 404	187
lfm_sloc (fortran variable in module outto_mod), 404	<pre>lnpas2tr() (fortran function in module omega), 414</pre>
lfrmsl (fortran variable in module rms), 381 lfrmslnr (fortran variable in module rms), 381	<pre>lo2lm_redist() (fortran subroutine in module com-</pre>
	munications), 217
lgrenoble (fortran variable in module special), 210	lo_map (fortran variable in module blocking), 322
licfield (fortran variable in module movie_data), 358	lo_sub_map (fortran variable in module blocking), 322
lip (fortran variable in module precision_mod), 185	<pre>log_file (fortran variable in module output_data),</pre>
11m (fortran variable in module blocking), 321	205
11mmag (fortran variable in module blocking), 322	logic (module), 195
lm2 (fortran variable in module blocking), 322	logwrite() (fortran subroutine in module useful), 440
lm221 (fortran variable in module blocking), 322	loopradratio (fortran variable in module special),
lm221m (fortran variable in module blocking), 322	210
1m22m (fortran variable in module blocking), 322	lorentz_torque_ic_dt (fortran variable in module
1m21 (fortran variable in module blocking), 322	fieldslast), 204
lm2lma (fortran variable in module blocking), 322	lorentz_torque_ma_dt (fortran variable in module
lm2lmp (fortran variable in module blocking), 322	fieldslast), 204
1m21ms (fortran variable in module blocking), 322	lp_file (fortran variable in module output_data), 205
lm2lo_redist() (fortran subroutine in module com-	lreadr (fortran variable in module readcheckpoints),
munications), 217	422
1m2m (fortran variable in module blocking), 322 1m2mc (fortran variable in module blocking), 322	1reads (fortran variable in module readcheckpoints), 422
<pre>lm2phy_counter (fortran variable in module</pre>	lreadxi (fortran variable in module readcheckpoints), 422
<pre>lm2pt() (fortran subroutine in module out_dtb_frame),</pre>	lscale (fortran variable in module num_param), 190
395	lsmat (fortran variable in module updates_mod), 260
<pre>lm_balance (fortran variable in module blocking), 322</pre>	<pre>lstart (fortran variable in module horizontal_data),</pre>
lm_max (fortran variable in module truncation), 186	237
lm_max_comp (fortran variable in module mag-	lstartp (fortran variable in module horizontal_data),
netic_energy), 335	237
lm_max_dtb (fortran variable in module truncation),	1stop (fortran variable in module horizontal_data), 237
186	1stopp (fortran variable in module horizontal_data),
<pre>lm_max_real (fortran variable in module truncation),</pre>	237
187	lstoremov (fortran variable in module movie_data),
lm_maxmag (fortran variable in module truncation),	358
187	
	lstressmem (fortran variable in module truncation),
lmagmem (fortran variable in module truncation), 187	187
lmas2pt() (fortran subroutine in module legen-	lvdissmean (fortran variable in module output_mod),
dre_spec_to_grid), 298	329
<pre>lmloop() (fortran subroutine in module lmloop_mod),</pre>	lverbose (fortran variable in module logic), 199
247	<pre>lwpmat (fortran variable in module updatewp_mod),</pre>
lmloop_mod (module), 245	253
lmmapping (module), 324	<pre>lwpsmat (fortran variable in module updatewps_mod),</pre>
<pre>lmodd (fortran variable in module horizontal_data), 236</pre>	249
<pre>lmoddp (fortran variable in module horizontal_data),</pre>	<pre>lximat (fortran variable in module updatexi_mod), 263</pre>
236	<pre>lz10mat (fortran variable in module updatez_mod),</pre>
<pre>lmoviemem (fortran variable in module truncation),</pre>	257
187	<pre>lzmat (fortran variable in module updatez_mod), 257</pre>
1mp2 (fortran variable in module blocking), 322	

M	maxthreads (fortran variable in module up-
m_max (fortran variable in module truncation), 187	datewps_mod), 249
m_max_modes (fortran variable in module out-	maxthreads (fortran variable in module upda-
put_data), <b>205</b>	texi_mod), <b>263</b>
m_riic (fortran variable in module special), 210	maxthreads (fortran variable in module up-
m_rima (fortran variable in module special), 210	datez_mod), 257
mag2hint (fortran variable in module rms), 381	mean_sd (module), 435
magic (fortran program), 183	mem_alloc(module), 441
magic.bLayers (module), 164	memory_file (fortran variable in module mem_alloc),
magic.coeff(module), 150	442
magic.cyl (module), 166	memwrite() (fortran subroutine in module
magic.graph2rst (module), 146	mem_alloc), 442
magic.graph2vtk (module), 161	merContour() (in module magic.plotlib), 174
magic.libmagic (module), 175	minc (fortran variable in module truncation), 187
magic.plotlib (module), 173	mode (fortran variable in module physical_parameters),
magic.potExtra(module), 163	193
<pre>magic.spectralTransforms (module), 171</pre>	movfile (fortran variable in module outto_mod), 404
MagicCoeffCmb (class in magic.coeff), 150	Movie (class in magic), 147
MagicCoeffR (class in magic.coeff), 152	movie (fortran variable in module movie_data), 358
MagicGraph (class in magic), 142	Movie3D (class in magic), 149 movie_const (fortran variable in module
MagicPotential (class in magic), 154	movie_const (fortran variable in module movie_data), 358
MagicPV (class in magic), 159	_ ,,
MagicRadial (class in magic), 140	movie_data (module), 357
MagicRSpec (class in magic), 154	movie_file (fortran variable in module movie_data), 358
MagicSetup (class in magic), 138	
MagicSpectrum (class in magic), 141	<pre>movie_gather_frames_to_rank0() (fortran</pre>
MagicSpectrum2D (class in magic), 141	movieCmb() (magic.coeff.MagicCoeffCmb method),
MagicTaySphere (class in magic), 159	151
MagicTOHemi (class in magic), 158	moviedipcolat (fortran variable in module
MagicTOZ (class in magic), 158	movie_data), 358
MagicTs (class in magic), 138	moviediplon (fortran variable in module
magnetic_energy (module), 334	movie_data), 358
magrmsl (fortran variable in module rms), 381	moviedipstrength (fortran variable in module
magrmslnr (fortran variable in module rms), 381	movie_data), 358
map_function (fortran variable in module	moviedipstrengthgeo (fortran variable in module
<pre>num_param), 190 mapdatahydro() (fortran subroutine in module read-</pre>	movie_data), 358
checkpoints), 429	movieRad() (magic.coeff.MagicCoeffR method), 152
mapdatamag() (fortran subroutine in module read-	mpi_def_complex (fortran variable in module preci-
checkpoints), 430	sion_mod), 185
mapdatar() (fortran subroutine in module readcheck-	mpi_def_real (fortran variable in module preci-
points), 430	sion_mod), 185
maponefield() (fortran subroutine in module read-	mpi_out_real (fortran variable in module preci-
checkpoints), 428	sion_mod), <b>185</b>
maponefield_mpi() (fortran subroutine in module	<pre>mpi_transp (fortran variable in module num_param),</pre>
readcheckpoints), 428	190
mass (fortran variable in module constants), 209	mpi_transp(module), 218
mat_add() (fortran function in module real_matrices),	<pre>mpiio_setup() (fortran subroutine in module paral-</pre>
306	lel_mod), 213
matder() (in module magic.libmagic), 178	mvar (fortran variable in module outpar_mod), 345
maxthreads (fortran variable in module up-	myallgather() (fortran subroutine in module com-
dates_mod), 260	munications), 218
maxthreads (fortran variable in module up-	

datewp\_mod), 253

## Ν

- n\_am\_kpol\_file (fortran variable in module spectra), 351
- n\_am\_ktor\_file (fortran variable in module spectra), 351
- n\_am\_mpol\_file (fortran variable in module spectra), 351
- n\_am\_mtor\_file (fortran variable in module spectra), 351
- n\_angular\_file (fortran variable in module outrot),
  341
- n\_b\_r\_file (fortran variable in module output\_mod),
  329
- n\_calls (fortran variable in module outmisc\_mod),
  339
- n\_calls (fortran variable in module power), 348
- n\_cheb\_ic\_max (fortran variable in module truncation), 187
- n\_cheb\_max (fortran variable in module truncation),
  187
- n\_cheb\_maxc (fortran variable in module rms), 381 n\_cmb\_file (fortran variable in module output\_mod),
- n\_cmb\_setsmov (fortran variable in module output mod), 329
- n\_cmb\_step (fortran variable in module output\_data),
- n\_cmbmov\_file (fortran variable in module output\_mod), 329
- n\_cmbs (fortran variable in module output\_data), 205
  n\_coeff\_r (fortran variable in module output\_data),
- n\_coeff\_r\_max (fortran variable in module output\_data), 205
- n\_compliance\_file (fortran variable in module magnetic\_energy), 335
- n\_dipole\_file (fortran variable in module magnetic\_energy), 335
- n\_driftbd\_file (fortran variable in module outrot),
  341
- n\_driftbq\_file (fortran variable in module outrot),
  341
- n\_driftvd\_file (fortran variable in module outrot),
  341
- $\begin{array}{c} {\tt n\_driftvq\_file} \ (\textit{fortran variable in module outrot}), \\ {\tt 341} \end{array}$
- n\_dt\_cmb\_file (fortran variable in module output\_mod), 329
- n\_dt\_cmb\_sets (fortran variable in module output\_mod), 329
- n\_dtbrms\_file (fortran variable in module rms), 382 n\_dte\_file (fortran variable in module output\_mod),

## 329

- n\_dtvrms\_file (fortran variable in module rms), 382 n\_e\_kin\_file (fortran variable in module kinetic\_energy), 332
- n\_e\_mag\_ic\_file (fortran variable in module magnetic\_energy), 335
- n\_e\_mag\_oc\_file (fortran variable in module magnetic\_energy), 335
- n\_frame\_work (fortran variable in module movie\_data), 358
- $\label{eq:cond} \mbox{n\_geos\_file (fortran\ variable\ in\ module\ geos\_mod),} \\ \mbox{408}$

- n\_graph\_step (fortran variable in module output\_data), 205
- n\_graphs (fortran variable in module output\_data),
  206
- n\_heat\_file (fortran variable in module outmisc\_mod), 339
- n\_helicity\_file (fortran variable in module outmisc mod), 339
- n\_imp (fortran variable in module special), 211
- n\_imps (fortran variable in module physical\_parameters), 193
- n\_imps\_max (fortran variable in module physical\_parameters), 193
- n\_impxi (fortran variable in module physical\_parameters), 193
- n\_impxi\_max (fortran variable in module physical\_parameters), 193
- n\_inerp\_file (fortran variable in module outrot),
  341
- n\_inert\_file (fortran variable in module outrot),
  341
- n\_log\_step (fortran variable in module output\_data),
  206
- n\_logs (fortran variable in module output\_data), 206
  n\_lscale (fortran variable in module num\_param),
  190
- n\_m\_max (fortran variable in module truncation), 187
  n\_md (fortran variable in module movie\_data), 358
- n\_movie\_const (fortran variable in module movie\_data), 358

- n\_movie\_fields (fortran variable in module movie data), 358
- n\_movie\_fields\_max (fortran variable in module movie\_data), 358
- n\_movie\_file (fortran variable in module movie\_data), 358
- n\_movie\_frames (fortran variable in module output\_data), 206
- n\_movie\_step (fortran variable in module output\_data), 206
- n\_movie\_surface (fortran variable in module movie\_data), 358
- n\_movie\_type (fortran variable in module movie\_data), 358
- n\_movies (fortran variable in module movie\_data), 358
  n\_movies\_max (fortran variable in module movie\_data), 358
- n\_out\_probes (fortran variable in module probe\_mod), 419
- n\_perppar\_file (fortran variable in module outpar\_mod), 345
- n\_phi\_max (fortran variable in module truncation),
  187
- n\_phi\_max\_comp (fortran variable in module magnetic\_energy), 335
- n\_phi\_maxstr (fortran variable in module truncation), 187
- n\_phi\_probes (fortran variable in module probe\_mod), 419
- n\_pot\_step (fortran variable in module output\_data),
  206
- n\_pots (fortran variable in module output\_data), 206
  n\_power\_file (fortran variable in module power),
  348
- n\_probe\_out (fortran variable in module output\_data), 206
- n\_probe\_step (fortran variable in module output\_data), 206
- n\_procs (fortran variable in module parallel\_mod),
  212
- n\_r\_array (fortran variable in module output\_data),
  206
- n\_r\_cmb (fortran variable in module radial\_data), 213 n\_r\_field\_step (fortran variable in module out-

- put\_data), 206
- n\_r\_ic\_max (fortran variable in module truncation),
  187
- n\_r\_ic\_max\_dtb (fortran variable in module truncation), 187
- n\_r\_ic\_maxmag (fortran variable in module truncation), 187
- n\_r\_icb (fortran variable in module radial\_data), 213
  n\_r\_lcr (fortran variable in module physical\_parameters), 193
- n\_r\_max (fortran variable in module truncation), 187
  n\_r\_max\_dtb (fortran variable in module truncation),
  187
- n\_r\_maxc (fortran variable in module rms), 382 n\_r\_maxmag (fortran variable in module truncation),
- n\_r\_maxmag (*fortran variable in module truncation*), 187

- n\_r\_tot (fortran variable in module truncation), 188
  n\_r\_totmag (fortran variable in module truncation),
  188
- n\_ranks\_print (fortran variable in module
   mem\_alloc), 442
- n\_rsts (fortran variable in module output\_data), 206
  n\_s\_bounds (fortran variable in module init\_fields),
  225
- n\_specs (fortran variable in module output\_data), 206
- n\_sric\_file (fortran variable in module outrot), 341 n\_srma\_file (fortran variable in module outrot), 342
- n\_start\_file (fortran variable in module readcheck-points), 422
- n\_stores (fortran variable in module output\_data),
- n\_t\_cmb (fortran variable in module output\_data), 206
  n\_t\_graph (fortran variable in module output\_data),
  206

- n\_t\_r\_field (fortran variable in module output data), 206

n\_t\_r\_sets (fortran variable in module output\_mod), n\_t\_rst (fortran variable in module output\_data), 206 n t spec (fortran variable in module output data), n\_t\_to (fortran variable in module output\_data), 206 n\_t\_tomovie (fortran variable in module output\_data), 206 n\_t\_toz (fortran variable in module output\_data), 206 n\_theta\_axi (fortran variable in module truncation), n\_theta\_cal2ord (fortran variable in module horizontal\_data), 237 n\_theta\_max (fortran variable in module truncation), n\_theta\_max\_comp (fortran variable in module magnetic\_energy), 335 n\_theta\_maxstr (fortran variable in module truncation), 188 n\_theta\_usr (fortran variable in module probe\_mod), 419 n\_time\_hits (fortran variable in module output\_data), 206 n\_time\_steps (fortran variable in module *num\_param*), **190** n\_to\_step (fortran variable in module output\_data), n\_tomovie\_frames (fortran variable in module out*put\_data*), **206** n\_tomovie\_step (fortran variable in module output\_data), 206 n\_tos (fortran variable in module output\_data), 206 n\_toz\_step (fortran variable in module output data), n tozs (fortran variable in module output data), 207 n\_tscale (fortran variable in module num\_param), n\_u\_square\_file (fortran variable in module kinetic energy), 332 n\_v\_r\_file (fortran variable in module output\_mod), n\_v\_r\_sets (fortran variable in module output\_mod), n\_xi\_bounds (fortran variable in module init\_fields), nalias (fortran variable in module truncation), 188 namelists (module), 219 ncp (fortran variable in module truncation), 188 ncut (fortran variable in module rms), 382 nd (fortran variable in module fft), 301 ndd\_costf1 (fortran variable in module ra-

dial functions), 233

```
n_t_r_file (fortran variable in module output_mod), ndd_costf1_ic (fortran variable in module ra-
                                                              dial_functions), 233
                                                     ndd_costf2_ic (fortran variable in module ra-
                                                              dial_functions), 233
                                                     ndi_costfl_ic (fortran variable in module ra-
                                                              dial functions), 233
                                                     ndi costf2 ic (fortran variable in module ra-
                                                              dial_functions), 233
                                                     nfs (fortran variable in module blocking), 322
                                                     ni (fortran variable in module fft), 301
                                                     nl_counter (fortran variable in module num_param),
                                                               190
                                                     nl_special_calc (module), 414
                                                     nlmbs2 (fortran variable in module blocking), 322
                                                     nlogs (fortran variable in module output_mod), 329
                                                     nonlinear_bcs (module), 283
                                                     nonlinear_lm_mod(module), 280
                                                     npotsets (fortran variable in module output_mod),
                                                              329
                                                     npvsets (fortran variable in module output mod), 329
                                                     nr_per_rank (fortran variable in module paral-
                                                              lel mod), 212
                                                     nrms_sets (fortran variable in module output_mod),
                                                     nrotic (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225
                                                     nrotma (fortran variable in module init fields), 225
                                                     nrp (fortran variable in module truncation), 188
                                                     nrp_geos (fortran variable in module geos_mod), 408
                                                     nrstart (fortran variable in module radial_data), 213
                                                     nrstartmag (fortran variable in module radial_data),
                                                     nrstop (fortran variable in module radial_data), 213
                                                     nrstopmag (fortran variable in module radial_data),
                                                              213
                                                     nsmax (fortran variable in module geos mod), 408
                                                     nsmax (fortran variable in module omega), 413
                                                     nsmax (fortran variable in module outto mod), 404
                                                     nsstart (fortran variable in module geos_mod), 408
                                                     nsstart (fortran variable in module outto mod), 404
                                                     nsstop (fortran variable in module geos_mod), 408
                                                     nsstop (fortran variable in module outto mod), 404
                                                     nthetabs (fortran variable in module blocking), 322
                                                     nthreads (fortran variable in module parallel mod),
                                                              212
                                                     ntomovsets (fortran variable in module output_mod),
                                                     ntormssets (fortran variable in module output_mod),
                                                              329
                                                     ntosets (fortran variable in module output_mod), 329
                                                     ntozfile (fortran variable in module outto_mod), 404
                                                     num_param (module), 188
                                                     nvarcond (fortran variable in module physi-
                                                              cal parameters), 193
```

```
open_graph_file() (fortran subroutine in module
nvardiff (fortran variable in module physi-
                                                               graphout_mod), 354
         cal_parameters), 193
nvarentropygrad (fortran variable in module physi-
                                                      opm (fortran variable in module physical parameters),
        cal_parameters), 193
                                                               194
            (fortran variable
nvareps
                                in
                                    module
                                              physi-
                                                      opr (fortran variable in module physical parameters),
                                                               194
         cal parameters), 193
nvarvisc (fortran variable
                                                      opressure0 (fortran variable in module
                               in
                                    module
                                              physi-
         cal parameters), 193
                                                               dial functions), 233
nz2 (fortran variable in module geos_mod), 408
                                                      or1 (fortran variable in module radial functions), 233
nzc (fortran variable in module geos_mod), 408
                                                      or2 (fortran variable in module radial_functions), 233
nzc_sloc (fortran variable in module geos_mod), 408
                                                      or3 (fortran variable in module radial_functions), 233
nzmaxa (fortran variable in module geos_mod), 408
                                                      or4 (fortran variable in module radial_functions), 233
nzmaxa (fortran variable in module outto_mod), 404
                                                      orhol (fortran variable in module radial_functions),
nzmaxs (fortran variable in module geos_mod), 408
                                                               233
nzmaxs (fortran variable in module outto_mod), 404
                                                      orho2 (fortran variable in module radial_functions),
nzmaxs_sloc (fortran variable in module outto_mod),
         404
                                                      osc (fortran variable in module physical_parameters),
                                                               194
O
                                                      osints (fortran variable in module geos_mod), 408
o_r_ic (fortran variable in module radial_functions),
                                                      osints (fortran variable in module outto mod), 404
                                                      osintspv (fortran variable in module geos_mod), 408
         233
o_r_ic2 (fortran variable in module radial_functions),
                                                      osn1 (fortran variable in module horizontal data), 237
                                                      osn2 (fortran variable in module horizontal_data), 237
o_sin_theta (fortran variable in module horizon-
                                                      osq4pi (fortran variable in module constants), 209
         tal data), 237
                                                      otemp1 (fortran variable in module radial_functions),
o_sin_theta_e2 (fortran variable in module horizon-
                                                               234
                                                      out_coeff (module), 373
         tal data), 237
                                                      out_dtb_frame (module), 393
o sr (fortran variable in module physical parameters),
                                                      out_movie (module), 365
                                                      out_movie_ic (module), 372
oek (fortran variable in module physical_parameters),
                                                      outheat() (fortran subroutine in module out-
                                                               misc\_mod), 340
ogrun (fortran variable in module radial_functions),
                                                      outhelicity() (fortran subroutine in module out-
                                                               misc_mod), 339
ohm_ave (fortran variable in module power), 348
                                                      outmisc mod (module), 338
ohmlossfac (fortran variable in module physi-
                                                      outomega () (fortran subroutine in module omega), 414
         cal_parameters), 194
omega (module), 413
                                                      outp (fortran variable in module precision mod), 185
                                                      outpar() (fortran subroutine in module outpar_mod),
omega_ic (fortran variable in module fields), 201
                                                               346
omega_ic1 (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225
                                                      outpar_mod (module), 344
omega ic2 (fortran variable in module init fields), 225
omega_ma (fortran variable in module fields), 201
                                                      outperppar() (fortran subroutine in module out-
                                                               par mod), 346
omega ma1 (fortran variable in module init fields), 225
omega_ma2 (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225
                                                      output() (fortran subroutine in module nonlin-
                                                               ear_lm_mod), 282
omega_riic (fortran variable in module special), 211
                                                      output() (fortran subroutine in module output_mod),
omega_rima (fortran variable in module special), 211
                                                               330
omegaosz_ic1 (fortran variable in module init_fields),
                                                      output_data (module), 204
omegaosz_ic2 (fortran variable in module init_fields),
                                                      output_mod (module), 326
                                                      outpv() (fortran subroutine in module geos_mod), 410
         225
omegaosz_ma1 (fortran variable in module init_fields),
                                                      outrot (module), 340
                                                      outto() (fortran subroutine in module outto_mod), 405
omegaosz_ma2 (fortran variable in module init_fields),
                                                      outto_allgather_rloc() (fortran subroutine in
                                                               module outto mod), 405
         225
                                                      outto_mod (module), 402
one (fortran variable in module constants), 209
```

P	plmz (fortran variable in module geos_mod), 409
p_ave (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod),	plot() (magic.bLayers.BLayers method), 164
377	plot () (magic.Butterfly method), 171
<pre>p_ave_global (fortran variable in module</pre>	plot() (magic.coeff.MagicCoeffCmb method), 151
fields_average_mod), 377	plot() (magic.MagicPV method), 159
p_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201	plot () (magic.MagicRadial method), 140
p_rloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201	plot() (magic.MagicSpectrum method), 141
padvlm (fortran variable in module dtb_mod), 388	plot() (magic.MagicSpectrum2D method), 142
padvlm_lmloc (fortran variable in module dtb_mod),	<pre>plot() (magic.MagicTaySphere method), 159</pre>
388	plot() (magic.MagicTOHemi method), 159
<pre>padvlm_rloc (fortran variable in module dtb_mod),</pre>	plot () (magic.MagicTs method), 139
388	plot() (magic.Movie method), 149
padvlmic (fortran variable in module dtb_mod), 388	plot () (magic.ThetaHeat method), 166
padvlmic_lmloc (fortran variable in module	plot() (magic.TOMovie method), 158
dtb_mod), 388	plotAvg() (magic.CompSims method), 160
<pre>par_file (fortran variable in module output_mod),</pre>	plotAvg() (magic.MagicRSpec method), 154
329	plotEmag() (magic.CompSims method), 160
parallel() (fortran subroutine in module paral-	plotEquat() (magic.CompSims method), 160
lel_mod), 212	plotFlux() (magic.CompSims method), 160
parallel_mod(module), 211	plotSurf() (magic.CompSims method), 161
pdiflm (fortran variable in module dtb_mod), 388	plotTs() (magic.CompSims method), 161
pdiflm_lmloc (fortran variable in module dtb_mod),	<pre>plotZonal() (magic.CompSims method), 161</pre>
388	<pre>pmeanr (fortran variable in module outmisc_mod), 339</pre>
pdiflmic (fortran variable in module dtb_mod), 388	po (fortran variable in module physical_parameters),
pdiflmic_lmloc (fortran variable in module	194
dtb_mod), 388	polind (fortran variable in module physi-
peaks (fortran variable in module physi-	cal_parameters), <b>194</b>
cal_parameters), 194	polo_flow_eq (fortran variable in module
peakxi (fortran variable in module physi-	num_param), <b>190</b>
cal_parameters), 194	<pre>polynomial_interpolation() (fortran subrou-</pre>
perppar_file (fortran variable in module out-	tine in module useful), 440
par_mod), <b>345</b>	<pre>polynomial_interpolation_real() (fortran</pre>
phi (fortran variable in module horizontal_data), 237	subroutine in module useful), 440
phideravg() (in module magic.libmagic), 178	polynomialbackground() (fortran subroutine in
<pre>phis (fortran variable in module physical_parameters),</pre>	module radial_functions), 235
194	power (module), 347
phixi (fortran variable in module physi-	power_file (fortran variable in module power), 348
cal_parameters), 194	powerdiff (fortran variable in module power), 348
phy2lm_counter (fortran variable in module	pr (fortran variable in module physical_parameters),
num_param), <b>190</b>	194
physical_parameters (module), 191	pre (fortran variable in module updatewp_mod), 253
pi (fortran variable in module constants), 209	pre (fortran variable in module updatewps_mod), 249
plf2hint (fortran variable in module rms), 382	pre2hint (fortran variable in module rms), 382
plfrmsl (fortran variable in module rms), 382	prec_angle (fortran variable in module physi-
plfrmslnr (fortran variable in module rms), 382	cal_parameters), 194
plm (fortran variable in module horizontal_data), 237	precalc() (fortran subroutine in module precalcula-
plm_comp (fortran variable in module mag-	tions), 229
netic_energy), 335	precalctimes() (fortran subroutine in module pre-
plm_theta() (fortran subroutine in module	calculations), 229
plms_theta), 291	precalculations (module), 228
plms (fortran variable in module geos_mod), 408	precision_mod(module), 185
plms (fortran variable in module outto_mod), 404	prepare() (fortran subroutine in module
plms_theta (module), 291	band_matrices), 308

 ${\tt plmspv}~(\textit{fortran variable in module geos\_mod}), \textbf{408}$ 

prepare() (fortran subroutine module r surface (fortran variable in in dense matrices), 306 dial functions), 234 prepare\_band() (fortran subroutine in module algera (fortran variable in module physical parameters), bra), 311 prepare\_mat() (fortran subroutine in module algerad rank (fortran variable in module probe mod), 419 bra), 310 rad usr (fortran variable in module probe mod), 419 prepare tridiag() (fortran subroutine in module (fortran subroutine in module radial() algebra), 312 dial functions), 234 prermsl (fortran variable in module rms), 382 radial balance (fortran variable in module raprermslnr (fortran variable in module rms), 382 dial\_data), 213 press\_lmloc\_container (fortran variable in modradial\_data (module), 213 ule fields), 201 radial\_der (module), 312 press\_rloc\_container (fortran variable in module radial\_der\_even (module), 316 radial\_functions (module), 230 fields), **201** prime\_factors() (in module magic.libmagic), 179 radial\_scheme (fortran variable in module truncaprint\_info() (fortran subroutine in module readtion), 188 checkpoints), 431 radial\_spectra (module), 405 (fortran variable module physiradialContour() (in module magic.plotlib), 174 prmag cal\_parameters), 194 radialloop (module), 269 probe file (fortran variable in module probe mod), radialloopg() (fortran subroutine in module radial-419 loop), 270 probe\_mod (module), 419 radratio (fortran variable in module physi-(fortran subroutine module cal\_parameters), 194 probe\_out() probe\_mod), 420 random() (fortran function in module useful), 439 progressbar() (in module magic.libmagic), 179 rank\_bn (fortran variable in module parallel\_mod), ps0mat (fortran variable in module updatewps\_mod), 212 rank\_with\_11m0 (fortran variable in module paralps0mat\_fac (fortran variable in module *lel\_mod*), **212** ирdatewps\_mod), 249 ranks\_selected (fortran variable in module (fortran variable module  $mem\_alloc$ ), 442 ps0pivot in ирdatewps\_mod), 249 rascaled (fortran variable in module physical\_parameters), 194 ps\_cond() (fortran subroutine in module init\_fields), ratio1 (fortran variable in module readcheckpoints), pscale (fortran variable in module num\_param), 190 422 pstrlm (fortran variable in module dtb mod), 389 ratio1 old (fortran variable in module readcheckpoints), 422 pstrlm lmloc (fortran variable in module dtb mod), ratio2 (fortran variable in module readcheckpoints), pstrlm\_rloc (fortran variable in module dtb\_mod), ratio2\_old (fortran variable in module readcheckpt\_cond() (fortran subroutine in module init\_fields), points), **422** raxi (fortran variable in module physical parameters), 194 R rbpspec() (fortran subroutine in module dial\_spectra), 406 r (fortran variable in module radial functions), 234 (fortran subroutine in r\_cmb (fortran variable in module radial\_functions), rbrspec() module radial\_spectra), 406 234 rc (fortran variable in module rms), 382 r\_cut\_model (fortran variable in module physircut (fortran variable in module output\_data), 207 cal\_parameters), 194 r\_ic (fortran variable in module radial\_functions), 234 rdea (fortran variable in module output\_data), 207 rderavg() (in module magic.libmagic), 179 r\_icb (fortran variable in module radial\_functions), read() (magic.MagicPotential method), 156 234 read\_map\_one\_field() (fortran subroutine in modr\_lcr (fortran variable inmodule physiule readcheckpoints), 424 cal\_parameters), 194 r\_probe (fortran variable in module probe\_mod), 419 read map one field mpi() (fortran subroutine

<pre>in module readcheckpoints), 426 read_map_one_scalar() (fortran subroutine in     module readcheckpoints), 424</pre>	<pre>rms_helpers (module), 384 rolmean (fortran variable in module output_mod), 329 rolmeanr (fortran variable in module outpar_mod),</pre>
<pre>read_map_one_scalar_mpi() (fortran subroutine</pre>	345 rolmeanru2 (fortran variable in module outpar_mod),
ReadBinaryTimeseries() (in module magic.libmagic), 175	<pre>345 rot_file (fortran variable in module outrot), 342</pre>
readcheckpoints (module), 420 readnamelists() (fortran subroutine in module namelists), 220	round_off() (fortran function in module useful), 441 rrmp (fortran variable in module special), 211 rstrat (fortran variable in module physi-
readstartfields() (fortran subroutine in module readcheckpoints), 423	cal_parameters), 195 rstrm (fortran variable in module outto_mod), 404
readstartfields_mpi() (fortran subroutine in module readcheckpoints), 425	rstrm_sloc (fortran variable in module outto_mod), 404
readstartfields_old() (fortran subroutine in module readcheckpoints), 422	run_time_limit (fortran variable in module num_param), 190
real_matrices (module), 305	runhours (fortran variable in module namelists), 220
rearangeLat() (in module magic.coeff), 154	runid (fortran variable in module output_data), 207
rearangeLat() (magic.MagicGraph method), 143 reduce_radial (fortran variable in module commu-	runminutes (fortran variable in module namelists), 220
nications), 215	runseconds (fortran variable in module namelists),
<pre>reduce_radial_1d() (fortran subroutine in module</pre>	220
communications), 217	rz (fortran variable in module geos_mod), 409
reduce_radial_2d() (fortran subroutine in module communications), 217	rz (fortran variable in module outto_mod), 404 rzpv (fortran variable in module geos_mod), 409
reduce_scalar() (fortran subroutine in module communications), 217	S
rgrav (fortran variable in module radial_functions),	
234	s0mat_fac (fortran variable in module updates_mod), 260
	260
234	260 s_ave (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 377
rho0 (fortran variable in module radial_functions), 234 rho_ratio_ic (fortran variable in module physi- cal_parameters), 194 rho_ratio_ma (fortran variable in module physi-	260 s_ave (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 377 s_ave_global (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 378
234  rho0 (fortran variable in module radial_functions), 234  rho_ratio_ic (fortran variable in module physi- cal_parameters), 194	260  s_ave (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 377  s_ave_global (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 378  s_bot (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  s_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201
rho0 (fortran variable in module radial_functions), 234 rho_ratio_ic (fortran variable in module physi- cal_parameters), 194 rho_ratio_ma (fortran variable in module physi- cal_parameters), 194 rhomeanr (fortran variable in module outmisc_mod),	260  s_ave (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 377  s_ave_global (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 378  s_bot (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  s_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_lmloc_container (fortran variable in module
rho0 (fortran variable in module radial_functions), 234 rho_ratio_ic (fortran variable in module physi- cal_parameters), 194 rho_ratio_ma (fortran variable in module physi- cal_parameters), 194 rhomeanr (fortran variable in module outmisc_mod), 339	260  s_ave (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 377  s_ave_global (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 378  s_bot (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  s_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_lmloc_container (fortran variable in module fields), 201
rho0 (fortran variable in module radial_functions), 234 rho_ratio_ic (fortran variable in module physi- cal_parameters), 194 rho_ratio_ma (fortran variable in module physi- cal_parameters), 194 rhomeanr (fortran variable in module outmisc_mod), 339 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updateb_mod), 266	s_ave (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 377  s_ave_global (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 378  s_bot (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  s_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_lmloc_container (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_rloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_rloc_container (fortran variable in module
rho0 (fortran variable in module radial_functions), 234 rho_ratio_ic (fortran variable in module physical_parameters), 194 rho_ratio_ma (fortran variable in module physical_parameters), 194 rhomeanr (fortran variable in module outmisc_mod), 339 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updateb_mod), 266 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updates_mod), 260 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatewp_mod), 253	s_ave (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 377  s_ave_global (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 378  s_bot (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  s_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_lmloc_container (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_rloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_rloc_container (fortran variable in module fields), 202
rho0 (fortran variable in module radial_functions), 234 rho_ratio_ic (fortran variable in module physical_parameters), 194 rho_ratio_ma (fortran variable in module physical_parameters), 194 rhomeanr (fortran variable in module outmisc_mod), 339 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updateb_mod), 266 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updates_mod), 260 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatewp_mod), 253 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatewps_mod), 250	s_ave (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 377  s_ave_global (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 378  s_bot (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  s_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_lmloc_container (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_rloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_rloc_container (fortran variable in module
rho0 (fortran variable in module radial_functions), 234 rho_ratio_ic (fortran variable in module physi- cal_parameters), 194 rho_ratio_ma (fortran variable in module physi- cal_parameters), 194 rhomeanr (fortran variable in module outmisc_mod), 339 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updateb_mod), 266 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updates_mod), 260 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatewp_mod), 253 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatewps_mod), 250 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatexi_mod), 263 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatez_mod), 257 rhs2 (fortran variable in module updateb_mod), 266	s_ave (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 377  s_ave_global (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 378  s_bot (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  s_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_lmloc_container (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_rloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_rloc_container (fortran variable in module fields), 202  s_top (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225
rho0 (fortran variable in module radial_functions), 234 rho_ratio_ic (fortran variable in module physical_parameters), 194 rho_ratio_ma (fortran variable in module physical_parameters), 194 rhomeanr (fortran variable in module outmisc_mod), 339 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updateb_mod), 266 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updates_mod), 260 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatewp_mod), 253 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatewps_mod), 250 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatexi_mod), 263 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatez_mod), 257 rhs2 (fortran variable in module updateb_mod), 266 rint_r() (fortran function in module integration), 320	s_ave (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 377  s_ave_global (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 378  s_bot (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  s_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_lmloc_container (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_rloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_rloc_container (fortran variable in module fields), 202  s_top (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  sc (fortran variable in module physical_parameters),
rho0 (fortran variable in module radial_functions), 234 rho_ratio_ic (fortran variable in module physical_parameters), 194 rho_ratio_ma (fortran variable in module physical_parameters), 194 rhomeanr (fortran variable in module outmisc_mod), 339 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updateb_mod), 266 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updates_mod), 260 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatewp_mod), 253 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatewps_mod), 250 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatexi_mod), 263 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatez_mod), 263 rhs2 (fortran variable in module updateb_mod), 266 rint_r() (fortran function in module integration), 320 rintic() (fortran function in module integration), 320	s_ave (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 377  s_ave_global (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 378  s_bot (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  s_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_lmloc_container (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_rloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_rloc_container (fortran variable in module fields), 202  s_top (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  sc (fortran variable in module physical_parameters), 195  scale_b (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  scale_s (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225
rho0 (fortran variable in module radial_functions), 234 rho_ratio_ic (fortran variable in module physical_parameters), 194 rho_ratio_ma (fortran variable in module physical_parameters), 194 rhomeanr (fortran variable in module outmisc_mod), 339 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updateb_mod), 266 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updates_mod), 260 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatewp_mod), 253 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatewps_mod), 250 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatexi_mod), 263 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatez_mod), 263 rhs2 (fortran variable in module updatez_mod), 266 rint_r() (fortran function in module integration), 320 rintic() (fortran function in module integration), 320 risymmic (fortran variable in module special), 211	s_ave (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 377  s_ave_global (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 378  s_bot (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  s_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_lmloc_container (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_rloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_rloc_container (fortran variable in module fields), 202  s_top (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  sc (fortran variable in module physical_parameters), 195  scale_b (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  scale_s (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  scale_v (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225
rho0 (fortran variable in module radial_functions), 234 rho_ratio_ic (fortran variable in module physical_parameters), 194 rho_ratio_ma (fortran variable in module physical_parameters), 194 rhomeanr (fortran variable in module outmisc_mod), 339 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updateb_mod), 266 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updates_mod), 260 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatewp_mod), 253 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatewps_mod), 250 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatexi_mod), 263 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatez_mod), 263 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updateb_mod), 266 rint_r() (fortran function in module integration), 320 risymmic (fortran variable in module special), 211 risymmma (fortran variable in module special), 211	s_ave (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 377  s_ave_global (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 378  s_bot (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  s_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_lmloc_container (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_rloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_rloc_container (fortran variable in module fields), 202  s_top (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  sc (fortran variable in module physical_parameters), 195  scale_b (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  scale_s (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  scale_v (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  scale_xi (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  scale_xi (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225
rho0 (fortran variable in module radial_functions), 234 rho_ratio_ic (fortran variable in module physical_parameters), 194 rho_ratio_ma (fortran variable in module physical_parameters), 194 rhomeanr (fortran variable in module outmisc_mod), 339 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updateb_mod), 266 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updates_mod), 260 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatewp_mod), 253 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatewps_mod), 250 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatexi_mod), 263 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatez_mod), 263 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updateb_mod), 266 rint_r() (fortran function in module integration), 320 rintic() (fortran function in module integration), 320 risymmic (fortran variable in module special), 211 risymmma (fortran variable in module special), 211 riteration_mod (module), 272	s_ave (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 377  s_ave_global (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 378  s_bot (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  s_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_lmloc_container (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_rloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_rloc_container (fortran variable in module fields), 202  s_top (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  sc (fortran variable in module physical_parameters), 195  scale_b (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  scale_s (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  scale_v (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  scale_xi (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225
rho0 (fortran variable in module radial_functions), 234 rho_ratio_ic (fortran variable in module physical_parameters), 194 rho_ratio_ma (fortran variable in module physical_parameters), 194 rhomeanr (fortran variable in module outmisc_mod), 339 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updateb_mod), 266 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updates_mod), 260 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatewp_mod), 253 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatewps_mod), 250 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatexi_mod), 263 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatez_mod), 263 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updateb_mod), 266 rint_r() (fortran function in module integration), 320 rintic() (fortran function in module integration), 320 risymmic (fortran variable in module special), 211 risymmma (fortran variable in module special), 211 riteration_mod (module), 272 riterthetablocking_mod (module), 274 riterthetablocking_openmp_mod (module),	s_ave (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 377  s_ave_global (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 378  s_bot (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  s_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_lmloc_container (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_rloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_rloc_container (fortran variable in module fields), 202  s_top (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  sc (fortran variable in module physical_parameters),  195  scale_b (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  scale_s (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  scale_v (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  scale_vi (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  scale_xi (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225
rho0 (fortran variable in module radial_functions), 234 rho_ratio_ic (fortran variable in module physical_parameters), 194 rho_ratio_ma (fortran variable in module physical_parameters), 194 rhomeanr (fortran variable in module outmisc_mod), 339 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updateb_mod), 266 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updates_mod), 260 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatewp_mod), 253 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatewps_mod), 250 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatexi_mod), 263 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatez_mod), 263 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatez_mod), 266 rint_r() (fortran function in module integration), 320 rintic() (fortran function in module integration), 320 risymmic (fortran variable in module special), 211 risymmma (fortran variable in module special), 211 riteration_mod (module), 272 riterthetablocking_mod (module), 274 riterthetablocking_openmp_mod (module), 276	s_ave (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 377  s_ave_global (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 378  s_bot (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  s_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_lmloc_container (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_rloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_rloc_container (fortran variable in module fields), 202  s_top (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  sc (fortran variable in module physical_parameters),  195  scale_b (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  scale_s (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  scale_v (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  scale_xi (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  scale_xi (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  scale_xi (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  scale_ri (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225
rho0 (fortran variable in module radial_functions), 234 rho_ratio_ic (fortran variable in module physical_parameters), 194 rho_ratio_ma (fortran variable in module physical_parameters), 194 rhomeanr (fortran variable in module outmisc_mod), 339 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updateb_mod), 266 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updates_mod), 260 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatewp_mod), 253 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatewps_mod), 250 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatexi_mod), 263 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updatez_mod), 263 rhs1 (fortran variable in module updateb_mod), 266 rint_r() (fortran function in module integration), 320 rintic() (fortran function in module integration), 320 risymmic (fortran variable in module special), 211 risymmma (fortran variable in module special), 211 riteration_mod (module), 272 riterthetablocking_mod (module), 274 riterthetablocking_openmp_mod (module),	s_ave (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 377  s_ave_global (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod), 378  s_bot (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  s_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_lmloc_container (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_rloc (fortran variable in module fields), 201  s_rloc_container (fortran variable in module fields), 202  s_top (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  sc (fortran variable in module physical_parameters),  195  scale_b (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  scale_s (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  scale_v (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  scale_vi (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225  scale_xi (fortran variable in module init_fields), 225

namelists), 220 selectField() (in module magic.libmagic), 180 sendvals\_to\_rank0() (fortran subroutine in module outrot), 343 (fortran subroutine module set data() in band matrices), 308 subroutine set\_data() (fortran module dense matrices), 307 set\_steering\_variables() (fortran subroutine in module riteration\_mod), 273 set\_thetablocking() (fortran subroutine in module riterthetablocking mod), 275 (fortran subroutine set\_zero() module dtb\_arrays\_mod), 392 set\_zero() (fortran subroutine in module nonlinear\_lm\_mod), 282 (fortran subroutine module set\_zero() in to\_arrays\_mod), 401 sigma (fortran variable in module radial\_functions), 234 sigma ratio (fortran variable in module physical\_parameters), 195 sin36 (fortran variable in module constants), 209 sin60 (fortran variable in module constants), 209 sin72 (fortran variable in module constants), 209 sintheta (fortran variable in module horizontal\_data), 237 size\_rhs1 (fortran variable in module ирdatewp\_mod), 253 sizelmb2 (fortran variable in module blocking), 322 sizeof\_character (fortran variable in module precision\_mod), 185 sizeof\_def\_complex (fortran variable in module precision mod), 185 sizeof\_def\_real (fortran variable in module precision mod), **185** sizeof\_integer (fortran variable in module precision mod), 185 sizeof\_logical (fortran variable in module precision\_mod), 185 sizeof out real (fortran variable in module precision mod), 185 sizethetab (fortran variable in module blocking), 322 slice() (magic.cyl.Cyl method), 168 slice() (magic.Surf method), 145 slopestrat (fortran variable in module physical\_parameters), 195 smat\_fac (fortran variable in module updates\_mod), smeanr (fortran variable in module outmisc\_mod), 339 smeanr (fortran variable in module outpar\_mod), 346 sn2 (fortran variable in module horizontal data), 237 sn sub map (fortran variable in module blocking), 322

```
select_tscheme() (fortran subroutine in module solve_band (fortran variable in module algebra), 309
                                                   solve_band_complex_rhs() (fortran subroutine
                                                           in module algebra), 311
                                                   solve_band_complex_rhs_multi()
                                                                                             (fortran
                                                           subroutine in module algebra), 311
                                                   solve band real rhs() (fortran subroutine in
                                                           module algebra), 310
                                                   solve_complex_multi() (fortran subroutine in
                                                           module band matrices), 308
                                                   solve_complex_multi() (fortran subroutine in
                                                           module dense_matrices), 307
                                                   solve_complex_single() (fortran subroutine in
                                                           module band_matrices), 308
                                                   solve_complex_single() (fortran subroutine in
                                                           module dense_matrices), 307
                                                   solve_counter (fortran variable
                                                                                             module
                                                           num_param), 190
                                                   solve mat (fortran variable in module algebra), 309
                                                   solve_mat_complex_rhs() (fortran subroutine in
                                                           module algebra), 309
                                                   solve_mat_complex_rhs_multi() (fortran sub-
                                                           routine in module algebra), 309
                                                   solve_mat_real_rhs() (fortran subroutine in mod-
                                                           ule algebra), 310
                                                   solve_real_single() (fortran subroutine in mod-
                                                           ule band matrices), 308
                                                   solve_real_single() (fortran subroutine in mod-
                                                           ule dense_matrices), 306
                                                   solve_tridiag (fortran variable in module algebra),
                                                           309
                                                   solve_tridiag_complex_rhs() (fortran subrou-
                                                           tine in module algebra), 311
                                                   solve_tridiag_complex_rhs_multi()
                                                           tran subroutine in module algebra), 312
                                                   solve tridiag real rhs() (fortran subroutine
                                                           in module algebra), 311
                                                   spat spec() (magic.spectralTransforms.SpectralTransforms
                                                           method), 171
                                                   spec_spat() (magic.spectralTransforms.SpectralTransforms
                                                           method), 172
                                                   spec_spat_dphi() (magic.spectralTransforms.SpectralTransforms
                                                           method), 172
                                                   spec_spat_dtheta()
                                                           (magic.spectralTransforms.SpectralTransforms
                                                           method), 172
                                                   spec_spat_equat()
                                                           (magic.spectral Transforms. Spectral Transforms
                                                           method), 172
                                                   special (module), 209
                                                   spectra (module), 349
                                                                                   (class
                                                   SpectralTransforms
                                                                                                  in
```

magic.spectralTransforms), 171

spectrum() (fortran subroutine in module spectra),

Index 473

352

spectrum\_temp() (fortran subroutine in module spectra), 352 sph2cart scal() (in module magic.graph2vtk), 162 Т sph2cart\_vec() (in module magic.graph2vtk), 162 sph2cyl() (in module magic.cyl), 168 sph2cyl plane() (in module magic.cyl), 169 sq4pi (fortran variable in module constants), 209 sric file (fortran variable in module outrot), 342 srma file (fortran variable in module outrot), 342 st\_map (fortran variable in module blocking), 322 st\_sub\_map (fortran variable in module blocking), 322 start\_count() (fortran subroutine in module timing), 243 start\_fields (module), 221 start\_file (fortran variable in module init\_fields), 225 start\_from\_another\_scheme() (fortran subroutine in module step time mod), 240 step\_time() (fortran subroutine module step time mod), 239 step\_time\_mod(module), 238 stop\_count() (fortran subroutine in module timing), 243 store() (fortran subroutine in module storecheckpoints), **433** store\_fields\_3d() (fortran subroutine in module *out\_movie*), **370** store\_fields\_p() (fortran subroutine in module *out\_movie*), **368** store\_fields\_r() (fortran subroutine in module out\_movie), 368 store\_fields\_sur() (fortran subroutine in module out\_movie), 367 store\_fields\_t() (fortran subroutine in module out movie), 369 store\_movie\_frame() (fortran subroutine in module out movie), 366 store\_movie\_frame\_ic() (fortran subroutine in module out movie ic), 372 (fortran subroutine store\_mpi() inmodule storecheckpoints), 434 storecheckpoints (module), 432 str2dble() (fortran subroutine in module charmanip), 443 strat (fortran variable inmodule physical\_parameters), 195 strm (fortran variable in module outto mod), 404 strm\_sloc (fortran variable in module outto\_mod), 404 Surf (class in magic), 143 surf() (magic.cyl.Cyl method), 168 surf () (magic.MagicPotential method), 156

surf () (magic.Surf method), 145

surf cmb (fortran variable in module constants), 209

- svar (fortran variable in module outpar\_mod), 346 symmetrize() (in module magic.libmagic), 180
- t\_cmb (fortran variable in module output\_data), 207
  t\_cmb\_start (fortran variable in module output\_data), 207
- t\_cmb\_stop (fortran variable in module output\_data),
  207
- t\_graph (fortran variable in module output\_data), 207 t\_graph\_start (fortran variable in module output\_data), 207
- t\_graph\_stop (fortran variable in module output\_data), 207
- t\_icb\_l\_ave (fortran variable in module spectra), 351 t icb m ave (fortran variable in module spectra), 351
- t\_l\_ave (fortran variable in module spectra), 351
- t\_log (fortran variable in module output\_data), 207
- t\_log\_start (fortran variable in module output\_data), 207
- t\_log\_stop (fortran variable in module output\_data),
  207
- $t_m_ave$  (fortran variable in module spectra), 351
- t\_movie (fortran variable in module output\_data), 207
  t\_movie\_start (fortran variable in module output\_data), 207
- t\_movie\_stop (fortran variable in module output data), 207
- t\_movies (fortran variable in module movie\_data), 358
  t\_pot (fortran variable in module output\_data), 207
- t\_pot\_start (fortran variable in module output\_data), 207
- t\_pot\_stop (fortran variable in module output\_data),
- t\_probe (fortran variable in module output\_data), 207
  t\_probe\_start (fortran variable in module output\_data), 207
- t\_probe\_stop (fortran variable in module output\_data), 207
- t\_r\_field (fortran variable in module output\_data),
  207
- t\_r\_field\_start (fortran variable in module output\_data), 207
- t\_r\_field\_stop (fortran variable in module output\_data), 207
- t\_r\_file (fortran variable in module output\_mod),
  329
- t\_rst (fortran variable in module output\_data), 207
- t\_rst\_start (fortran variable in module output\_data), 207
- t\_rst\_stop (fortran variable in module output\_data),
  207
- t\_spec (fortran variable in module output\_data), 207

- t\_spec\_start (fortran variable in module output\_data), 207
- t\_spec\_stop (fortran variable in module output\_data), 207
- t\_to (fortran variable in module output\_data), 207
- t\_to\_start (fortran variable in module output\_data),
  207
- t\_to\_stop (fortran variable in module output\_data),
  207
- t\_tomovie (fortran variable in module output\_data),
  208
- t\_tomovie\_start (fortran variable in module output\_data), 208
- t\_tomovie\_stop (fortran variable in module output\_data), 208
- t\_toz (fortran variable in module output\_data), 208
- t\_toz\_start (fortran variable in module output\_data), 208
- t\_toz\_stop (fortran variable in module output\_data),
  208
- $\verb|tadvlm| (fortran \ variable \ in \ module \ dtb\_mod), 389$
- tadvlm\_rloc (fortran variable in module dtb\_mod),
  389
- tadvlmic(fortran variable in module dtb\_mod), 389
  tadvlmic\_lmloc (fortran variable in module

dtb\_mod), 389

- tadvrlm\_rloc (fortran variable in module dtb\_mod),
  389
- tag (fortran variable in module output\_data), 208
- tayfile (fortran variable in module outto\_mod), 404
- td\_counter (fortran variable in module num\_param), 190
- tdiflm (fortran variable in module dtb\_mod), 389
- tdiflm\_lmloc (fortran variable in module dtb\_mod), 389
- tdiflmic(fortran variable in module dtb\_mod), 389
  tdiflmic\_lmloc (fortran variable in module
  dtb mod), 389
- temp0 (fortran variable in module radial\_functions), 234
- temp\_gather\_lo (fortran variable in module communications), 215
- tend (fortran variable in module num\_param), 190
- theta (fortran variable in module horizontal\_data), 237 theta\_ord (fortran variable in module horizontal\_data), 237
- theta\_probe(fortran variable in module probe\_mod),
  419
- thetaderavg() (in module magic.libmagic), 181 ThetaHeat (class in magic), 166

- thetas (fortran variable in module physical\_parameters), 195
- thetaxi (fortran variable in module physical\_parameters), 195
- thexpnb (fortran variable in module physical\_parameters), 195
- thickstrat (fortran variable in module physical\_parameters), 195
- third (fortran variable in module constants), 209
- three (fortran variable in module constants), 209
- time\_array (module), 244
- time\_scheme (fortran variable in module num\_param), 190
- timeave (fortran variable in module outto\_mod), 404 timeder() (in module magic.libmagic), 181
- timelast (fortran variable in module outto\_mod), 404 timeLongitude() (magic.coeff.MagicCoeffCmb method), 151
- timeLongitude() (magic.Movie method), 149
- timenormlog (fortran variable in module output\_mod), 329
- timenormrms (fortran variable in module output\_mod), 330
- timeold (fortran variable in module geos\_mod), 409 timepassedlog (fortran variable in module output\_mod), 330
- timepassedrms (fortran variable in module output $_{mod}$ ), 330
- timestart (fortran variable in module num\_param),
  190
- timing (module), 242
- tipdipole (fortran variable in module init\_fields), 225 tmagcon (fortran variable in module physical\_parameters), 195
- tmeanr (fortran variable in module outmisc\_mod), 339
  to\_arrays\_mod (module), 401
- to helpers (module), 399
- tofilenhs (fortran variable in module outto\_mod),
  404
- tofileshs (fortran variable in module outto\_mod), 404

- tomelm (fortran variable in module dtb\_mod), 389 tomelm\_lmloc (fortran variable in module dtb\_mod),
- tomelm\_rloc (fortran variable in module dtb\_mod),
  389

```
tomerlm lmloc (fortran variable
                                      in module unknown_type (fortran type in module communica-
        dtb mod), 389
                                                            tions), 215
tomerlm rloc (fortran variable in module dtb mod),
                                                   unknown type (fortran type
                                                                                     in
                                                                                         module
                                                            sine_transform_even), 289
TOMovie (class in magic), 157
                                                   unknown_type (fortran type
                                                                                          module
                                                                                                   co-
topcond (fortran variable in module start fields), 222
                                                            sine transform odd), 287
tops (fortran variable in module init fields), 225
                                                                       (fortran
                                                   unknown type
                                                                                         in
                                                                                               module
                                                                                  type
topxi (fortran variable in module init fields), 225
                                                            dense matrices), 306
topxicond (fortran variable in module start fields),
                                                   unknown_type
                                                                       (fortran
                                                                                               module
                                                                                  type
                                                                                         in
                                                            dtb_arrays_mod), 392
                                                   unknown_type (fortran type in
torsional_oscillations (module), 395
                                                                                         module
                                                                                                 gen-
transform_to_grid_space() (fortran subroutine
                                                            eral_arrays_mod), 280
        in module riterthetablocking_mod), 275
                                                   unknown_type
                                                                       (fortran
                                                                                               module
                                                                                  type
                                                                                         in
transform_to_lm_space() (fortran subroutine in
                                                            leg_helper_mod), 292
        module riterthetablocking_mod), 275
                                                   unknown_type (fortran type in module lmmapping),
transportproperties() (fortran subroutine in
                                                            324, 325
        module radial_functions), 234
                                                   unknown_type (fortran type in module mean_sd), 436
                                                   unknown_type (fortran type in module mpi_transp),
truncate() (magic.coeff.MagicCoeffCmb method),
        152
truncate() (magic.coeff.MagicCoeffR method), 153
                                                    unknown_type (fortran type in module nonlin-
                                                            ear_lm_mod), 281
truncation (module), 186
tscale (fortran variable in module num param), 190
                                                    unknown_type (fortran type in module parallel_mod),
tshift_ic1 (fortran variable in module init_fields),
                                                            212
                                                   unknown type (fortran type in module real matrices),
tshift_ic2 (fortran variable in module init_fields),
                                                            305
                                                   unknown_type (fortran type in module ritera-
tshift_ma1 (fortran variable in module init_fields),
                                                            tion_mod), 272
                                                   unknown_type (fortran type in module riterthetablock-
        225
tshift_ma2 (fortran variable in module init_fields),
                                                            ing_mod), 275
                                                   unknown_type (fortran type in module riterthetablock-
tstrlm (fortran variable in module dtb_mod), 389
                                                            ing_openmp_mod), 277
tstrlm_lmloc (fortran variable in module dtb_mod),
                                                   unknown_type (fortran type in module time_array),
                                                            244
tstrlm_rloc (fortran variable in module dtb_mod),
                                                   unknown_type (fortran type in module timing), 243
        389
                                                    unknown type
                                                                       (fortran
                                                                                  type
                                                                                               module
tstrrlm lmloc (fortran
                           variable
                                      in module
                                                            to arrays mod), 401
        dtb mod), 389
                                                    updateb() (fortran subroutine in module up-
tstrrlm_rloc (fortran variable in module dtb_mod),
                                                            dateb_mod), 267
                                                    updateb mod (module), 265
two (fortran variable in module constants), 209
                                                    updates() (fortran subroutine in module
                                                            dates mod), 261
U
                                                    updates mod (module), 259
                                                    updatewp() (fortran subroutine in module up-
u2_p_1_ave (fortran variable in module spectra), 351
                                                            datewp_mod), 253
u2_p_m_ave (fortran variable in module spectra), 351
                                                    updatewp_mod (module), 252
u2_t_l_ave (fortran variable in module spectra), 351
                                                    updatewps() (fortran subroutine in module up-
u2_t_m_ave (fortran variable in module spectra), 351
                                                            datewps_mod), 250
u_square_file (fortran variable in module ki-
                                                    updatewps_mod (module), 248
        netic_energy), 332
                                                   updatexi() (fortran subroutine in module upda-
uhmeanr (fortran variable in module outpar_mod), 346
                                                            texi_mod), 263
ulm (fortran variable in module blocking), 322
                                                    updatexi_mod (module), 262
ulmmag (fortran variable in module blocking), 322
                                                   updatez() (fortran subroutine in module up-
unknown_type
                   (fortran
                              type
                                     in
                                           module
                                                            datez mod), 257
        band matrices), 307
                                                    updatez mod (module), 256
```

useful (module), 438 wpsmat (fortran variable in module updatewps mod), V wpsmat fac (fortran variable in module datewps\_mod), 250 v2as\_rloc (fortran variable in module torsional\_oscillations), 397 wpspivot (fortran variable module ирdatewps mod), 250 v21mr (fortran variable in module outto\_mod), 404 write bcmb() (fortran subroutine in module v2lmr\_rloc (fortran variable in module outto\_mod), out\_coeff), **374** write\_coeff\_r() (fortran subroutine in module v\_r\_file (fortran variable in module output\_mod), *out\_coeff*), **374**  $write\_dtb\_frame()$  (fortran subroutine in module v rigid boundary () (fortran subroutine in module out\_dtb\_frame), 393 nonlinear bcs), 284 write\_movie\_frame() (fortran subroutine in modvisc (fortran variable in module radial functions), 234 visc\_ave (fortran variable in module power), 348 ule out\_movie), 367 write\_one\_field() (fortran subroutine in module vischeatfac (fortran variable in module physistorecheckpoints), 434 cal parameters), 195 write\_one\_field\_mpi() (fortran subroutine in vol ic (fortran variable in module constants), 209 module storecheckpoints), 435 vol oc (fortran variable in module constants), 209 (fortran subroutine write\_pot() in module vorold (fortran variable in module geos\_mod), 409 vpm (fortran variable in module outto\_mod), 404 out coeff), 375 write\_pot\_mpi() (fortran subroutine in module vpm\_sloc (fortran variable in module outto\_mod), 404 out coeff), 375 vscale (fortran variable in module num\_param), 190 write\_record() (in module magic.graph2rst), 147 write rot() (fortran subroutine in module outrot), 342 w ave (fortran variable in module fields average mod), write\_single\_record() (in module 378 magic.graph2rst), 147 w\_ave\_global (fortran variable module writeinfo() (fortran subroutine in module precalcufields\_average\_mod), 378 lations), 230 w\_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 202 writenamelists() (fortran subroutine in module w\_rloc (fortran variable in module fields), 202 namelists), 220 wdplm (fortran variable in module horizontal data), 237 writeVpEq() (in module magic.libmagic), 181 (fortran variable widths in module physi-(magic.graph2vtk.Graph2Vtk method), writeVTI() cal\_parameters), 195 162 widthxi (fortran variable in module physiwriteVTS() (magic.graph2vtk.Graph2Vtk method), cal\_parameters), 195 162 work (fortran variable in module out\_coeff), 373 ws global (fortran variable in module geos mod), 409 work (fortran variable in module radial\_der), 313 work (fortran variable in module updatewp mod), 253 X work\_1d\_real (fortran variable in module raxiOmat\_fac (fortran variable in module upda $dial_der)$ , 313 *texi\_mod*), **263** work\_ic\_lmloc (fortran variable in module up-(fortran variable module in xi\_ave dateb\_mod), 266 fields\_average\_mod), 378 work lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 202 xi\_ave\_global (fortran variable in module worka (fortran variable in module updateb mod), 266 fields\_average\_mod), 378 workb (fortran variable in module updateb\_mod), 266 xi\_bot (fortran variable in module init\_fields), 226 workb (fortran variable in module updatewps mod), 250 xi\_cond() (fortran subroutine in module init\_fields), workc (fortran variable in module updatewps\_mod), 250 227 wpass2jw() (fortran subroutine in module fft), 303 xi\_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 202 wpass3jw() (fortran subroutine in module fft), 304 xi lmloc container (fortran variable in module wpass4 jw () (fortran subroutine in module fft), 304 fields), 202 wpass5jw() (fortran subroutine in module fft), 304 xi\_rloc (fortran variable in module fields), 202 wplm (fortran variable in module horizontal\_data), 237 xi\_rloc\_container (fortran variable in module wpmat\_fac (fortran variable in module fields), 202 datewp\_mod), 253

```
xi_top (fortran variable in module init_fields), 226
ximat_fac (fortran variable in module updatexi_mod),
ximeanr (fortran variable in module outmisc_mod),
         339
Y
y10_norm (fortran variable in module constants), 209
y11_norm (fortran variable in module constants), 209
Ζ
z10mat_fac (fortran variable in module up-
         datez_mod), 257
z_ave (fortran variable in module fields_average_mod),
         378
z_ave_global
                   (fortran
                             variable
                                        in
                                             module
        fields_average_mod), 378
z_lmloc (fortran variable in module fields), 202
z_rloc (fortran variable in module fields), 202
zavg() (in module magic.cyl), 169
zdens (fortran variable in module output_data), 208
zderavg() (in module magic.libmagic), 181
zero (fortran variable in module constants), 209
zero_tolerance (fortran variable in module alge-
        bra), 309
zerorms () (fortran subroutine in module rms), 382
zmat_fac (fortran variable in module updatez_mod),
         257
zs_qlobal (fortran variable in module geos_mod), 409
zz (fortran variable in module geos_mod), 409
zz (fortran variable in module outto_mod), 404
zz_sloc (fortran variable in module outto_mod), 404
```